

# Contents

|          |                                       |           |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Introduction</b>                   | <b>5</b>  |
| 1.1      | What Is Rise?                         | 5         |
| 1.2      | How To Take Actions                   | 5         |
| 1.3      | Narrative Pacing                      | 5         |
| 1.4      | Principles of Rise                    | 6         |
| 1.5      | Character Creation                    | 6         |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Core Mechanics</b>                 | <b>8</b>  |
| 2.1      | Combat Time                           | 8         |
| 2.2      | Checks                                | 9         |
| 2.3      | Attacks                               | 10        |
| 2.4      | Damage                                | 10        |
| 2.5      | Movement and Positioning              | 12        |
| 2.6      | Ability Mechanics                     | 14        |
| 2.7      | Attributes                            | 17        |
| 2.8      | Resources                             | 19        |
| 2.9      | Character Statistics                  | 20        |
| 2.10     | Circumstances, Bonuses, and Penalties | 22        |
| 2.11     | Unusual Combat Situations             | 24        |
| 2.12     | Universal Abilities                   | 25        |
| 2.13     | Categories of Magic                   | 30        |
| 2.14     | Spell and Ritual Mechanics            | 30        |
| 2.15     | Special Rules                         | 32        |
| 2.16     | Character Advancement                 | 33        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Species</b>                        | <b>35</b> |
| 3.1      | Species Traits                        | 35        |
| 3.2      | Species Descriptions                  | 35        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Classes</b>                        | <b>37</b> |
| 4.1      | How Classes Work                      | 37        |
| 4.2      | Class Introductions                   | 37        |
| 4.3      | Barbarian                             | 38        |
| 4.4      | Cleric                                | 42        |
| 4.5      | Druid                                 | 52        |
| 4.6      | Fighter                               | 60        |
| 4.7      | Monk                                  | 65        |
| 4.8      | Paladin                               | 69        |
| 4.9      | Ranger                                | 74        |
| 4.10     | Rogue                                 | 79        |

|          |                                   |            |
|----------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| 4.11     | Sorcerer . . . . .                | 86         |
| 4.12     | Warlock . . . . .                 | 91         |
| 4.13     | Wizard . . . . .                  | 96         |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Skills</b>                     | <b>101</b> |
| 5.1      | Skill Overview . . . . .          | 101        |
| 5.2      | Agility (Dex) . . . . .           | 103        |
| 5.3      | Awareness (Per) . . . . .         | 104        |
| 5.4      | Deception (—) . . . . .           | 106        |
| 5.5      | Climb (Str) . . . . .             | 107        |
| 5.6      | Craft (Int) . . . . .             | 109        |
| 5.7      | Creature Handling (Per) . . . . . | 110        |
| 5.8      | Deduction (Int) . . . . .         | 112        |
| 5.9      | Devices (Int) . . . . .           | 112        |
| 5.10     | Disguise (Int) . . . . .          | 114        |
| 5.11     | Endurance (Con) . . . . .         | 115        |
| 5.12     | Flexibility (Dex) . . . . .       | 116        |
| 5.13     | Intimidate (Varies) . . . . .     | 116        |
| 5.14     | Jump (Str) . . . . .              | 117        |
| 5.15     | Knowledge (Int) . . . . .         | 118        |
| 5.16     | Linguistics (Int) . . . . .       | 119        |
| 5.17     | Medicine (Int) . . . . .          | 119        |
| 5.18     | Perform (Varies) . . . . .        | 120        |
| 5.19     | Persuasion (—) . . . . .          | 121        |
| 5.20     | Profession (Varies) . . . . .     | 122        |
| 5.21     | Ride (Dex) . . . . .              | 123        |
| 5.22     | Sleight of Hand (Dex) . . . . .   | 124        |
| 5.23     | Social Insight (Per) . . . . .    | 125        |
| 5.24     | Spellsense (Per) . . . . .        | 125        |
| 5.25     | Stealth (Dex) . . . . .           | 126        |
| 5.26     | Survival (Per) . . . . .          | 127        |
| 5.27     | Swim (Str) . . . . .              | 129        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Combat Styles</b>              | <b>130</b> |
| 6.1      | Combat Style List . . . . .       | 130        |
| 6.2      | Maneuver Lists . . . . .          | 130        |
| 6.3      | Blunt Force . . . . .             | 132        |
| 6.4      | Dirty Fighting . . . . .          | 134        |
| 6.5      | Ebb and Flow . . . . .            | 136        |
| 6.6      | Flurry of Blows . . . . .         | 138        |
| 6.7      | Herald of War . . . . .           | 140        |
| 6.8      | Mobile Assault . . . . .          | 141        |
| 6.9      | Penetrating Precision . . . . .   | 143        |
| 6.10     | Rip and Tear . . . . .            | 144        |
| 6.11     | Unbreakable Defense . . . . .     | 146        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Mystic Spheres</b>             | <b>148</b> |
| 7.1      | Magic Sources . . . . .           | 148        |
| 7.2      | Spell Lists . . . . .             | 149        |
| 7.3      | Aeromancy . . . . .               | 153        |
| 7.4      | Aquamancy . . . . .               | 159        |

|           |                                       |            |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|------------|
| 7.5       | Astromancy . . . . .                  | 165        |
| 7.6       | Barrier . . . . .                     | 172        |
| 7.7       | Bless . . . . .                       | 177        |
| 7.8       | Channel Divinity . . . . .            | 183        |
| 7.9       | Chronomancy . . . . .                 | 187        |
| 7.10      | Cryomancy . . . . .                   | 192        |
| 7.11      | Electromancy . . . . .                | 196        |
| 7.12      | Enchantment . . . . .                 | 200        |
| 7.13      | Fabrication . . . . .                 | 208        |
| 7.14      | Photomancy . . . . .                  | 212        |
| 7.15      | Polymorph . . . . .                   | 217        |
| 7.16      | Pyromancy . . . . .                   | 226        |
| 7.17      | Revelation . . . . .                  | 232        |
| 7.18      | Summoning . . . . .                   | 239        |
| 7.19      | Telekinesis . . . . .                 | 243        |
| 7.20      | Terramancy . . . . .                  | 246        |
| 7.21      | Thaumaturgy . . . . .                 | 250        |
| 7.22      | Toxicology . . . . .                  | 255        |
| 7.23      | Umbramancy . . . . .                  | 258        |
| 7.24      | Verdamancy . . . . .                  | 262        |
| 7.25      | Vivimancy . . . . .                   | 267        |
| <b>8</b>  | <b>Description</b>                    | <b>274</b> |
| 8.1       | Alignment . . . . .                   | 274        |
| 8.2       | Vital Statistics . . . . .            | 274        |
| 8.3       | Planes . . . . .                      | 275        |
| 8.4       | Creatures and Objects . . . . .       | 278        |
| <b>9</b>  | <b>Equipment</b>                      | <b>279</b> |
| 9.1       | Weapons . . . . .                     | 279        |
| 9.2       | Armor . . . . .                       | 288        |
| 9.3       | Goods And Services . . . . .          | 291        |
| 9.4       | Consumable Items . . . . .            | 296        |
| <b>10</b> | <b>Magic Items</b>                    | <b>298</b> |
| 10.1      | Magic Item Types . . . . .            | 298        |
| 10.2      | Using Magic Items . . . . .           | 298        |
| 10.3      | Item Description Format . . . . .     | 299        |
| 10.4      | Apparel . . . . .                     | 299        |
| 10.5      | Weapons . . . . .                     | 320        |
| 10.6      | Implements . . . . .                  | 325        |
| 10.7      | Tools . . . . .                       | 330        |
| 10.8      | Legacy Items . . . . .                | 335        |
| 10.9      | Magic Item Creation . . . . .         | 335        |
| <b>11</b> | <b>Adventuring</b>                    | <b>336</b> |
| 11.1      | Weight Limits . . . . .               | 336        |
| 11.2      | Movement . . . . .                    | 336        |
| 11.3      | Vision and Light . . . . .            | 338        |
| 11.4      | Communication and Languages . . . . . | 338        |
| 11.5      | Breaking Objects . . . . .            | 339        |

|          |                                     |            |
|----------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| 11.6     | Poison . . . . .                    | 339        |
| 11.7     | Wealth And Money . . . . .          | 340        |
| <b>A</b> | <b>Glossary</b>                     | <b>342</b> |
| <b>B</b> | <b>Reference</b>                    | <b>351</b> |
| B.1      | Circumstances and Debuffs . . . . . | 351        |
| B.2      | Ability Tags . . . . .              | 353        |
| <b>C</b> | <b>Wealth</b>                       | <b>354</b> |
| C.1      | Wealth By Level . . . . .           | 354        |
| C.2      | Item Levels . . . . .               | 354        |
| <b>D</b> | <b>Feats</b>                        | <b>356</b> |
| D.1      | Gaining Feats . . . . .             | 356        |
| D.2      | Feat Mechanics . . . . .            | 356        |
| D.3      | Feat Tables . . . . .               | 357        |
| D.4      | Feat Descriptions . . . . .         | 360        |
| D.5      | Other Feat Rules . . . . .          | 386        |
| <b>E</b> | <b>Optional Rules</b>               | <b>387</b> |
| E.1      | Attributes . . . . .                | 387        |
| E.2      | Epic Fate . . . . .                 | 387        |
| E.3      | Species . . . . .                   | 390        |
| E.4      | Classes . . . . .                   | 393        |
| E.5      | Feats . . . . .                     | 394        |
| E.6      | Feat Descriptions . . . . .         | 396        |
| E.7      | Gameplay Options . . . . .          | 396        |
| <b>F</b> | <b>Campaign Settings</b>            | <b>397</b> |
| F.1      | Praxis . . . . .                    | 397        |
| F.2      | Dreadbore Isles . . . . .           | 398        |
| F.3      | The Soulforge . . . . .             | 399        |
| <b>G</b> | <b>Monsters</b>                     | <b>401</b> |
| G.1      | Monster Statistics . . . . .        | 401        |
| G.2      | Monster Combat Mechanics . . . . .  | 402        |
| G.3      | Aberrations . . . . .               | 403        |
| G.4      | Animals . . . . .                   | 405        |
| G.5      | Animates . . . . .                  | 410        |
| G.6      | Dragons . . . . .                   | 416        |
| G.7      | Humanoids . . . . .                 | 432        |
| G.8      | Magical Beasts . . . . .            | 436        |
| G.9      | Monstrous Humanoids . . . . .       | 440        |
| G.10     | Planeforged . . . . .               | 443        |
| G.11     | Undead . . . . .                    | 447        |

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

### What Is Rise?

Rise is a role-playing game. In Rise, you play a character of your own design. Your character can try to do anything you can imagine in a world that the game master, or GM, creates. Of course, you won't always succeed. Your character's abilities are defined in the pages ahead; when you're done creating a character, it will have a personality of its own, along with strengths, weaknesses, and special abilities. Usually, your character will go on adventures with other characters, and together, you will create and experience a story with the game master.

### How To Take Actions

If you want your character to do something in Rise, just tell the game master what you want your character to do. Sometimes, you will have to wait until it's your turn. In many cases, your character will simply take the action — you don't need to roll or check your character's abilities to walk downstairs and order a dwarven ale.

However, sometimes you'll want to take a dramatic action with a chance of failure, such as picking a lock or swinging from a chandelier. In that case, you roll a ten-sided die, or d10, and add a number to the number on the die. This result is compared to a number representing how difficult the action is. For **attacks**, this number is the **defense** of the creature or object you're attacking. For **checks**, this number is the **difficulty rating** of the task you're attempting. If your result is at least as high as the defense or difficulty rating, your character's action succeeds. If it is lower, your character's action fails.

The number you add to the d10 roll represents how likely your character is to succeed at the action. If your character is very strong, they will probably succeed at breaking down a door — but if they are not very perceptive, they will probably not notice the trap. Your character's abilities can be modified in many ways, but they are most affected by three things: **attributes**, **skills**, and **classes**.

### Attacks and Checks

In Rise, each character has many different actions they can take. You can take many actions without needing to roll a die at all.

However, eventually you will need to do something where there is a dramatically significant chance of failure. In that case, you will need to roll a die to see if you succeed or fail. How likely you are to succeed at that action depends on your character's numerical statistics.

Almost all rolls you will need to make can be described as an **attack roll** or a **check**. In either case, you roll 1d10 and add a number based on how good your character is at the relevant roll. If the result of the roll is high enough, you succeed. For attack rolls, the minimum number you need to get is the **defense** of the creature or object you are attacking. For checks, the minimum number you need to get is the **difficulty rating** of the task you are performing.

In general, abilities that affect **enemies** in some potentially harmful way require attack rolls. For example, hitting something with your sword is an attack, and requires an attack roll to succeed. In contrast, abilities that affect yourself, the environment, or **allies** usually require checks instead. For example, climbing a cliff requires a check using the Climb skill (see Climb, page 107).

### Opposed Actions

Sometimes, you're competing with another creature, such as when you are trying to hold a door closed and a ferocious ogre is trying to shove it open. In that case, you both roll a d10 and add your modifiers, and the creature with the higher result wins. This is called an opposed check. If you get the same result, the creature with the higher modifier wins. If you have the same modifier, roll again to break the tie.

### Narrative Pacing

A typical game of Rise is broken up into two distinct concepts. Sometimes, you will interact with the world in broad, sweeping descriptions, as you describe in general terms what your character does. For example, you and your group may decide to travel overland for seven days to reach a distant city. Just like you don't need to mention every time your character breathes or takes a step, you don't need to track every second of time spent on that journey. Until something of dramatic significance happens, the GM should narrate the events of the journey in general terms to

avoid spending time on irrelevant details.

If something important happens, the pace of the game should change to focus on the current events. For example, if your group is ambushed by roaming bandits, the exact actions you take become important. This is called an encounter. During an encounter, the GM should ask each player to describe their character's actions more precisely. If the encounter is time-sensitive, such as combat, the GM should track the flow of time in **rounds**. A round represents six seconds of time, so there are ten rounds per minute.

Not all encounters require tracking time precisely. For example, if you and your party encounter a broken-down caravan carrying an angry prince, your exact actions can be important. Whether you show appropriate deference and fix his caravan, ignore him, or kill him to steal his jewelry can have important repercussions in the game world. However, the exact time it takes to make that decision and execute on it is not usually important.

Not every challenge needs to be handled with the narrative pacing of an encounter, especially if the outcome of the challenge is uninteresting or predetermined. Even combat can be described in broad terms, such as if you are significantly more powerful than your foes and your victory is assured. In all cases, the GM decides how to handle the flow of time and the narrative pacing. They may have information you don't about what is important and what is irrelevant.

## Principles of Rise

- **The Game Master controls the world.** Everything about the game world is up to the GM: the people your character meets, the challenges they will overcome, and the very ground under their feet. Even the “rules” of the game are completely subject to the GM's whim.
- **You control your character.** A GM should never tell you how your character feels or what they try to do — unless, of course, your character is being controlled by hostile magic or some other power.
- **Respect and trust are critical.** The GM has a great deal of power in Rise, and the players have to trust that the GM knows what they are doing. Likewise, the GM needs to let the players do what they want — even if it doesn't suit their idea of what “should” happen. Some of the most memorable events happen when players do things that are totally unexpected.
- **Everything is flexible.** Rise contains hundreds of pages of rules. We think they're pretty good rules. But sometimes, you don't need them all — or you think you've come up with something better. Do whatever works for you and your group.
- **Do what makes sense.** This book doesn't contain rules for how to drink water, sleep, or blink. If something isn't described explicitly here, assume that it works the same way it does in reality.
- **It's just a game, so have fun.**

## Rule of Drama

The Rule of Drama is simple: **Only dramatic actions matter.** In general, an action has dramatic significance if there is a consequence for failure, the exact time required to perform the task is important, or the game master says so. This has several effects.

### Checks without Rolls

A check represents an attempt to accomplish a dramatically significant goal, usually while under some sort of time pressure or distraction. When there is no dramatic significance to the task, a check should not be rolled.

**Taking 5:** Normally, if a check would be required but there is no dramatic significance to the check, assume the character rolled a 5 when determining whether the check is successful. This is called “taking 5”.

**Taking 10:** If a character would not succeed when taking 5, the character can try to “take 10” instead. Taking 10 requires spending ten times the amount of time normally required to accomplish the task. If a task takes a variable amount of time, assume it took the average amount of time required to make a check. In exchange, the character calculates their check result if they had rolled a 10.

Essentially, taking 10 means the character repeatedly attempts the task until they succeed. It is possible to take 10 on a task that has consequences for failure, but taking 10 guarantees that those consequences occur.

### Narrative Time

In most cases, the exact time of day and exactly how long an action takes is not very important. No one really cares whether the orc horde broke through the town gates at the crack of dawn, or at 6:55 AM. Likewise, travelling from a tavern in a city to the blacksmith probably takes a few minutes, depending on the size of the city, but it's not usually important.

Rise contains rules which you can use to decide exactly how much time things take, but when it's not important, it's generally better to only worry about time in broad strokes. It makes everyone's life a bit easier — especially for the GM.

## Character Creation

The first thing you will probably want to do in Rise is create a character. This involves a mixture of thematic and mechanical decisions that will work together to create a fun character that is rewarding to play. There are five thematic considerations when creating a character: concept, personality, motivation, background, and appearance. There are five mechanical considerations: attributes, species, class, skills, and feats. These decisions are described below in a recommended order. However, you can make these decisions in any order, and you may find it easier to create a character in a different way.

### Character Concept

Fundamentally, who is your character? You should think of a short phrase that describes the core concept behind the character you will create. It's best to think in broad strokes when creating a character concept. Your concept should be more than just a factual description of your species or what you do. It should be something that makes you memorable. Some sample character concepts are given below for inspiration.

- Pragmatic wanderer
- Artistic pixie
- Mushroom-obsessed hermit
- Bumbling do-gooder
- Dim-witted bodyguard
- Cowardly storyteller
- Bear-barian
- Parsimonious law enforcer
- Peaceful naturalist
- Trigger-happy pyromaniac
- Heroic, simple-minded warrior
- Friendly necromancer
- Chaotic speed demon
- Pompous ex-noble
- Sarcastic mercenary
- Battle-scarred priest
- Ambitious arcane prodigy
- Charismatic musician
- Aloof scholar
- Blunt-spoken warrior
- Crazy prophet
- Polite warrior
- World-weary pirate
- Devout cultist
- Con artist with a heart of gold

## Personality

How does your character behave? You should decide, in broad terms, what your character's personality is. This will change over time, especially as you start playing the character in the game, so you don't need to define everything perfectly. However, having a general sense of how your character behaves is helpful.

For most games, it's important to have a personality that can tolerate working with others in a group. A character that is excessively aloof, moody, or obnoxious can make the game more difficult to enjoy for everyone. Likewise, a character who tries to speak for everyone or who repeatedly steals the spotlight from others can be frustrating to work with. You should figure out the right balance with your fellow players and your GM.

## Motivation

Why does your character act the way they do? To help you answer that question, there are several choices you must make to determine your character's motivation: an alignment, a goal, and a flaw.

## Alignment

Your character's alignment reflects their moral character: are they more inclined to good or to evil, to order or chaos? Alignments are described in more detail at [Alignment](#), page 274.

## Attributes

Is your character strong and stupid, frail but agile, or just generally talented? There are six core attributes in Rise: Strength, Dexterity, Constitution, Intelligence, Perception, and Willpower. These attributes determine a great deal about your character's strengths and weaknesses. Attributes are described in more detail at [Attributes](#), page 17.

## Species

Is your character a surly dwarf, an agile elf, or a dim-witted half-orc? There are six core species in Rise: Humans, dwarves, elves, gnomes, halflings, and half-orcs. Your character's species doesn't have a strong effect on your character's abilities, but it can be important when thinking about your personality and background. Species are described in more detail at [Species](#), page 35.

## Class

Your character's class is what they have chosen to focus on, and their source of power — the fundamental element that makes them rise above a mere commoner. It is the most mechanically significant choice you make. Classes are described in more detail at [Classes](#), page 37.

## Background

## Appearance

## Equipment

Your character begins with 75 gold pieces, and you decide how to spend them.



# Chapter 2

## Core Mechanics

This chapter describes the core mechanics of Rise. It defines how attributes work and explains how to make attacks in combat.

### Combat Time

The world of Rise can be a harsh one, and not all disagreements can be resolved peacefully. At some point, you will be forced to enter combat. This section explains how time passes in combat.

#### Rounds

---

Combat takes place in a series of **rounds**, which represent about six seconds of time. Each round of a combat is divided into three **phases** (see Phases, page 8). After all phases are complete, the round ends and the next round begins.

#### Actions

---

You can take actions in combat to defeat your foes. There are four types of actions: **standard actions**, **minor actions**, **move actions**, and **free actions**.

##### Standard Actions

Most common activities require a **standard action**, such as attacking with a weapon, casting a **spell**, and using many special abilities. Using a standard action generally takes about three seconds of time within the game, and it requires most of your attention during that time.

You can take one standard action per round.

##### Minor Actions

Some special abilities require a **minor action**. Using a minor action does not take much time or attention, and it can be done at the same time as any other actions. You cannot use a **minor action** during the **movement phase**.

You can normally take one minor action per round. However, you can choose to take an additional minor action in place of a **standard action**.

##### Move Actions

Abilities that require a move action typically move you around the battlefield, and are usually used in the **movement phase**. Using a move action generally takes about three seconds of time

within the game, and it requires most of your attention during that time.

You can normally take one move action per round. However, you can choose to take an additional move action in place of a **standard action**.

#### Free Actions

Many minor activities require a **free action**, such as drawing or sheathing a weapon. Using a free action does not take much time or attention, and it can be done at the same time as any other actions.

You can take any number of free actions per round.

#### Phases

---

There are three **phases** in each round: a **movement phase**, an **action phase**, and sometimes a **delayed action phase**. Each phase specifies the types of actions that can be taken during that phase. As a special case, **free actions** may be taken during any phase.

##### The Movement Phase

During the **movement phase**, you can take one **move action**. The most common move action is the *hustle* ability, which allows you to move a distance equal to your **speed**. For details, see Movement and Positioning, page 12.

##### The Action Phase

During the **action phase**, you can take one **minor action** and one **standard action**. Alternately, you can take a **move action** or additional **minor action** in place of your standard action. Most of the time, you will simply take a single standard action.

##### The Delayed Action Phase

During the **delayed action phase**, you can take a **minor action**, a **standard action**, or both if you did not use the corresponding action in the **action phase**. Alternately, you can take a **move action** or additional **minor action** in place of a standard action. In addition, some abilities have effects during the delayed action phase instead of or in addition to their effects in the action phase. For example, the *spring attack maneuver* allows you to move during the action phase and again during the delayed



action phase (see Spring Attack, page [pagerefmaneuver:Spring Attack](#)).

Triggered Ability Timing

Some abilities trigger at the start or end of particular phases, or at the start or end of the round. Here is the order in which these abilities trigger each round, and some notable events that occur during the round:

- Start of round
- Start of movement phase
- End of movement phase
- Start of action phase
- End of action phase
- Start of delayed action phase
- End of delayed action phase
- End of round

Resolving Actions

Within each phase, actions of all creatures are simultaneously resolved in the following order. All **allies** with the ability to communicate can freely coordinate their actions with each other, within reasonable limits.

1. Choose actions.
2. Determine targets affected by actions.
3. Apply the results of **Swift** abilities.
4. Check action success. Example: Making attack rolls.
5. Determine action results. Example: Making damage rolls.
6. Apply action results. Examples: Adding **vital wounds**, moving creature locations, and applying penalties.

In the vast majority of cases, there is no need to go through this order explicitly. Combats will run much faster if attack and damage rolls are generally made and announced at the same time as those actions are chosen, even before all characters have explicitly stated their actions. The order of resolution matters when creatures take actions that directly conflict with each other.

Swift Abilities

Some abilities resolve before other actions in the same phase. These abilities have the **Swift** tag. They resolve after targets are determined, but before attack rolls are made. Swift abilities never require attack rolls, and almost always affect only the creature using the ability.

For example, the *total defense* ability is a swift ability. It increases your defenses against attacks made during the same phase (see Total Defense, page 28).

Some abilities have only part of their effect resolve early. For example, the *reckless attack* ability immediately reduces your defenses, which affects attacks made against you during the current phase, and makes an attack with the normal timing.

Conflicting Actions

Sometimes, actions that occur in the same phase can conflict with each other. In this case, each creature involved with conflicting actions in that phase rolls an **initiative** check (see Initiative, page

21). Starting from the highest check result and continuing to the lowest, each creature decides to resolve its chosen action or delay to choose a different action. After the lowest initiative check result has made its choice, each creature that delayed can resolve a different action of its choice, starting from the lowest check result and continuing to the highest. When deciding, each creature knows the resolved effects of the actions chosen by previous creatures that it can observe.

When determining whether two actions conflict, it is best to be generous and consider the intention of the action. The only downside to treating actions as conflicting is the time required to resolve the initiative checks and consider action changes.

For example, one of the most common conflicts occurs when a creature tries to move into melee range with a foe that unexpectedly moves away. Although the two movements not mutually impossible, the first creature can easily end up out of melee range from all foes at the end of the phase if it doesn't have enough movement to reach its target. Treating the movements as conflicting allows the first creature to sprint or change its action if it chooses.

Checks

Checks are required to perform actions that have a chance of failure where the difficulty is not measured by the defense of another creature or object. For example, climbing a wall or remembering an obscure piece of trivia may require a check.

To make a check, roll 1d10 and add your modifier with the check. You compare that result to a **difficulty rating** that represents the difficulty of the task. The more difficult the task, the higher the **difficulty rating** will be. If your result is equal to or higher than the **difficulty rating**, the check succeeds. This usually means you accomplish a task successfully. Normal Difficulty Ratings are described in Table 2.1: Difficulty Ratings (page [pagerefcap:Difficulty Ratings](#)).

Table 2.1: Difficulty Ratings

| Difficulty Rating | Example (Skill Used)  |
|-------------------|---|
| Trivial (0)       | Hear a conversation from 10 feet away (Awareness)                         |
| Average (5)       | Tie or untie a typical knot (Devices)                                     |
| Tough (10)        | Swim in rough water (Swim)  |
| Challenging (15)  | Balance on a one-inch wide wood beam (Agility)                            |
| Heroic (20)       | Open a high quality lock (Devices)  |
| Legendary (25)    | Leap across a 30-foot chasm with a running start (Jump)                   |
| Epic (30)         | Convince a wise mayor her husband is secretly a werewolf (Persuasion)     |
| Godlike (40)      | Track three orcs across firm ground after 24 hours of rainfall (Survival) |

Critical Success

If your check result is at least 10 higher than the **difficulty rating**, your check is a **critical success**. Some checks have a special effect on a critical success. For example, a critical success while climbing means you move twice as quickly (see Climb, page 107).

### Critical Failure

If your check result is at least 10 lower than the **difficulty rating**, your check is a **critical failure**. Some checks have a special effect on a critical failure, which is usually bad for the character making the check. For example, a critical failure while climbing means you fall (see Climb, page 107).

### Types of Checks

There are two types of checks: attribute checks and skill checks. Your bonus with an attribute check is normally equal to your total value for that attribute. Your bonus with a skill check is based on your training with that skill, as well as the base value for any relevant attribute (see Skills, page 101).

Some abilities give you bonuses to checks based on a particular attribute, such as "Strength-based checks". Those bonuses apply to both attribute checks and checks with skills based on those attributes.

## Attacks

Anything that affects another creature in a potentially harmful way, such as striking a creature with a sword, is an attack. Many abilities are always considered attacks, even if you use them in a way that you believe is not harmful. To make an attack, you must make an **attack roll**.

### Attack Rolls

To make an attack roll, roll 1d10 and add your **accuracy** with the attack. The sum of your die roll and your accuracy is called your **attack result**. You compare your attack result to a **defense** that your **target** has (see Defenses, page 20). All attacks specify which defense they are compared to. If your result is equal to or higher than your target's defense, the attack hits. This almost always means the target suffers some harmful effect, such as taking **damage** (see Damage, page 10). Otherwise, the attack misses.

### Exploding Attacks

When you make an attack roll, if you roll a 10 on the d10, the die **explodes**. In addition, some effects can cause your roll to **explode** without rolling a 10.

When an attack roll **explodes**, you roll it again and add the second result to the original result before applying your **accuracy**. If you roll a 10 on the extra roll, you keep rolling until you stop rolling a 10 and add all of the rolls together.

### Critical Hits

If your attack result is at least 10 higher than your target's defense, your attack is a **critical hit**. Many attacks have special effects on critical hits. Unless its critical hit effects are otherwise noted, any attack that deals damage deals double that damage on a critical hit.

Objects are not normally subject to critical hits. Some creatures are also not subject to critical hits, as noted in their descriptions.

### Glancing Blows

When you miss on an attack by 2 or less, it is called a glancing blow. Some attacks have effects when you get a glancing blow, as indicated in their descriptions or in other abilities. Glancing blow effects are always weaker than the effect of a successful hit, but they are always better than missing entirely. A glancing blow is no different from a complete miss unless some abilities have specific effects on glancing blows.

## Damage

Many **attacks** deal damage to their targets. In general, most damaging attacks deal an amount of damage determined by rolling some number of dice and adding some multiplier of your power. The details are given in each attack's description.

When you would be dealt damage, you first reduce your relevant **resistance** to that attack's damage type (see Resistances, page 21). Any damage in excess of your remaining resistance causes you to lose that many **hit points** (see Hit Points, page 19). Whenever you take damage that would reduce your hit points below 0, you gain one or more **vital wounds** (see Reaching Zero Hit Points, page 19).

**Dealing Damage, Taking Damage, and Losing Hit Points:** You deal damage whenever you hit with a damaging attack, regardless of whether the target loses hit points or only **resistances** (see Resistances, page 21). Likewise, you take damage whenever anything deals damage to you. However, you only lose hit points if the damage is not mitigated by your resistances. Many special abilities require the target to lose hit points from a damaging attack, which does not happen if the damage is resisted.

### Dice Increments

Many attacks deal damage based on the result rolled from a pool of dice. Many abilities can increase or decrease your damage. Some modifiers add or subtract flat values from the damage you deal. Others add or subtract **dice increments**. Increasing by one die increment is written as +1d, and decreasing by one die increment is written as -1d. Damage dice change in size according to the following pattern:

- 1 damage (minimum)
- 1d2
- 1d3
- 1d4

- 1d6
- 1d8
- 1d10
- 2d6
- 2d8
- 2d10
- 4d6
- 4d8
- 4d10
- 5d10
- 6d10
- 7d10
- 8d10

For each die increment that increases the damage, move one space down the list. Likewise, for each die increment that decreases the damage, move one space up the list. After the damage dice reach 8d10, each additional die increment simply adds an additional 10 flat damage.

## Vital Wounds

A **vital wound** represents serious damage to your body. Each **vital wound** has a specific detrimental effect on you. You gain vital wounds by taking damage in excess of your remaining **hit points** (see Reaching Zero Hit Points, page 19).

To determine the effect of a **vital wound**, make a **vital roll** and find the corresponding effect in Table 2.2: Vital Wound Effects. The effect of the vital wound lasts until you remove that vital wound. The effects of vital wounds stack with each other, even if you roll the same effect twice for different **vital wounds**.

### Vital Rolls

To make a **vital roll**, roll 1d10 – the number of **vital wounds** you already had, ignoring the vital wound you are rolling for. This includes vital wounds that have no specific vital wound effect. The result determines the effect of the **vital wound**, as listed in Table 2.2: Vital Wound Effects (page pagerefcap:Vital Wound Effects). Vital wound effects from vital rolls below 1 are lethal if untreated, but the Medicine skill can be used to prevent you from dying (see Medicine, page 119).

**Delaying Death:** Vital wounds with a vital roll below 1 can kill you. While you are dying in this way, if you receive healing that causes you to regain hit points, you delay your death by one round. This benefit applies even if you are already at full hit points. You cannot delay your death in this way by more than 5 rounds.

### Removing Vital Wounds

Vital wounds take time to heal. Whenever you take a **long rest**, you remove one of your vital wounds. If you have multiple vital wounds, the vital wounds heal in order from highest vital roll to lowest vital roll.

## Damage Types

**Table 2.2: Vital Wound Effects**

| Vital Roll | Effect   |
|------------|--|
| –6 or less | You immediately die  |
| –1–5       | You are unconscious, and you die at the end of the next round    |
| 0          | You are unconscious, and you die after one minute                |
| 1          | You are unconscious while you have less than full hit points     |
| 2          | Your maximum <b>hit points</b> and <b>resistances</b> are halved |
| 3          | You take a –2 penalty to <b>accuracy</b>                         |
| 4          | You take a –2 penalty to all <b>defenses</b>                     |
| 5          | You take a –1 penalty to future <b>vital rolls</b>               |
| 6          | You move at half speed while you have less than full hit points  |
| 7          | Your maximum <b>resistances</b> are halved                       |
| 8          | You take a –1 penalty to <b>accuracy</b>                         |
| 9          | You take a –1 penalty to all <b>defenses</b>                     |
| 10 or more | No extra vital wound effect                                      |

All damage falls into one of two categories: **energy damage** or **physical damage**. Physical damage is the most common type of damage. Energy damage is usually caused by **magical** effects.

### Damage Subtypes

Physical damage has three subtypes: bludgeoning damage, piercing damage, and slashing damage. Energy damage has five subtypes: acid damage, cold damage, electricity damage, fire damage, and sonic damage. Damage of a particular subtype is also considered damage of its primary type. For example, if you have a **resistance** to **physical damage**, that resistance applies against bludgeoning damage because bludgeoning damage is a subtype of **physical damage**.

Some damage types have special properties, as described below.

**Cold:** Abilities that deal cold damage can freeze liquids and have similar effects appropriate to a sudden drop in temperature.

**Electricity:** Abilities that deal electricity damage can ignite nonmagical fires if they damage combustible objects.

**Fire:** Abilities that deal fire damage provide light equivalent to a torch for their duration. Abilities without a duration create a brief burst of torchlight. While underwater, they deal half damage and have no nondamaging effects.

### Multiple Damage Types

Some attacks deal damage that has multiple damage types. When you take damage with multiple damage types, it reduces all relevant resistances equally. If you take damage in excess of any of those resistances this way, you lose hit points equal to largest amount of excess damage you take this way. Defensive abilities other than resistances and immunities apply only if they apply to all damage types dealt by the attack.

For example, suppose that you have 2 remaining physical damage resistance and 5 remaining energy damage resistance,

and you take 4 damage from a flaming longsword that deals both slashing and fire damage. Your physical damage resistance would be reduced to 0, your energy damage resistance would be reduced to 1, and you would lose 2 hit points. If you were immune to fire damage, your physical damage resistance would still be reduced to 0 and you would still lose 2 hit points, but your energy damage resistance would remain at 5.

## Special Damage Types

These special damage types are separate from the standard damage types, like fire damage or energy damage.

### Subdual Damage

Some attacks and environmental effects deal subdual damage. Subdual damage works in the same way as normal damage, except it cannot inflict **vital wounds**. If an attack that deals subdual damage would inflict a vital wound, the target increases its **fatigue level** by three instead.

### Environmental Damage

Some abilities and environmental effects deal environmental damage. Environmental damage is never dealt as the result of a successful attack roll. Environmental damage works in the same way as normal damage, except that environmental damage is reduced by **resistances** without subtracting from the remaining value of those resistances. Any environmental damage in excess of a creature's resistances is dealt as hit points like normal.

It is possible for damage to be both environmental damage and subdual damage.

## Movement and Positioning

This section describes how creatures move and position themselves on a battlefield.

### Measuring Movement

For simplicity, all movement in combat is measured in five-foot increments. While it is possible to be more precise than that, it's generally not worth the complexity.

**Squares:** Area is commonly measured in 5-ft. by 5-ft. spaces called **squares**. A single square represents the area occupied by a single humanoid creature in combat. Sometimes, movement and distance are represented by the number of squares travelled. A 30-ft. movement is the same thing as moving six squares.

**Diagonals:** When measuring distance, the first diagonal counts as five feet of movement, and the second counts as ten feet of movement. The third costs five feet, the fourth costs ten feet, and so on. You can move diagonally past corners and enemies.

### Movement Abilities

Almost all creatures can use these abilities to move around a battlefield. Many movement abilities are reactive, allowing you to move automatically in response to the movement of other

creatures. For example, you can try to follow a creature wherever it goes that round. In all cases, if you run out of movement speed before accomplishing your intended task, you simply stop where you ran out of movement.

The most common types of reactive movements are the *block*, *follow*, and *withdraw* abilities, which are described below. However, you can come up with other reactive movements. The only requirement is that a reactive movement must have a simple criteria for determining how you move.

**Hustle:** As a **move action**, you can use the *hustle* ability to move. This is the most common movement ability.

#### Hustle

Instant

Choose a path that you want to travel. You travel that path, up to the limit of your movement speed.

**Block:** As a **move action**, you can use the *block* ability to prevent a creature from entering a particular area.

#### Block

Instant

Choose a creature to block, and the area you want to block it from entering. During the current phase, you automatically move to intercept the target as it approaches the blocked area, up to the limit of your movement speed. Usually, blocking a target requires an opposed **initiative** check against the target. Success means you successfully keep ahead of the target as it moves, preventing it from entering the area (unless it can move through you). Failure means the target moves around you (if there is room) to enter the area.

Multiple creatures can coordinate to block a single creature. The blocked creature must beat the initiative of all blocking creatures to enter the blocked area.

**Follow:** As a **move action**, you can use the *follow* ability to follow a creature as it moves.

#### Follow

Instant

Choose a creature to follow, and the maximum distance you want to follow at. During the current phase, you automatically move such that your distance to the target is no greater than your desired follow distance, up to the limit of your movement speed. If the target uses an ability that makes it impossible to follow with movement, such as teleporting, you stop moving when you become adjacent to the position where it used that ability.

**Withdraw:** As a **move action**, you can use the *withdraw* ability to keep away from creatures as they move.



**Withdraw**

Instant

This ability functions like the *follow* ability, except that you specify a minimum distance between you and the target instead of a maximum distance. In addition, you can specify multiple targets and try to keep away from all of them.

**Movement Impediments**

**Difficult Terrain:** Some terrain is hard to move through, like thick bushes or a swamp. If a square is **difficult terrain**, it doubles the movement cost required to move out of the square. That generally means it takes ten feet of movement, or fifteen feet if you are moving diagonally.

If a square is considered difficult terrain for multiple reasons, the cost increases stack. For example, a square in a swamp that also has thick bushes blocking your passage would take twenty feet of movement, or thirty feet to move diagonally.

**Obstacles:** An obstacle is anything that gets in your way. Enemies and large solid objects like walls completely block your movement. If you can get past an obstacle, like a low wall, that square is treated as difficult terrain. Some obstacles require a **check** to bypass, such as an Agility check (see Agility, page 103).

**Squeezing:** In some cases, you may have to squeeze into or through an area that isn't as wide as the space you take up. You can squeeze through or into a space that is at least half as wide as your normal space. While **squeezing** (*-2 accuracy, Armor, and Ref*), you move at half speed, and you take a *-2* penalty to **accuracy**, as well as Armor and Reflex defenses. You can squeeze into tighter spaces with the Flexibility skill.

Creatures that take up multiple squares take up half their normal number of squares while squeezing. For example, a Large creature who normally takes up four spaces takes up two spaces while squeezing.

**Accidentally Squeezing:** Sometimes a character ends its movement while moving through a space where it's not normally allowed to stop. When that happens, the character is squeezing in the space until it can move. If squeezing is impossible, the creature immediately moves to the closest available space. Try not to do this.

**Undergrowth:** Vines, roots, bushes, and similar plants that can obstruct movement are common in forested areas. These small plants can impede movement in large quantities. There are two kinds of undergrowth: **light undergrowth** and **heavy undergrowth**.

*Light Undergrowth:* Light undergrowth is **difficult terrain** and provides **concealment**.

*Heavy Undergrowth:* Heavy undergrowth quadruples the movement cost required to move out of each square and provides **concealment**. In addition, using the *charge* and *sprint* actions is impossible in heavy undergrowth (see Movement Abilities, page 12).

**Movement Modes**

A movement mode is a method of moving from one location to another. The most common movement mode is a land speed. In addition, some abilities grant creatures the ability to move in unusual ways. These forms of movement are described here.

**Burrowing:** A creature with a burrow speed can move through the ground at the indicated speed in any direction, even vertically. Unless otherwise noted, the creature can only burrow through dirt and loose earth, not rock or harder substances. It does not leave behind a usable tunnel for other creatures.

**Climbing:** A creature with a **climb speed** can move a distance equal to its climb speed with a successful Climb check (see Climb, page 107). In addition, it gains a +10 bonus to any Climb checks it makes.

**Flying:** A creature with a **fly speed** can fly through the air at the indicated speed. Flying is more complicated than some other movement speeds. For details, see Flying Mechanics, page 13.

**Gliding:** A creature with a glide speed can glide through the air at the indicated speed. It must not be carrying weight in excess of its maximum carrying capacity (see Weight Limits, page 336). Whenever a creature glides, it takes a *-2* penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses until the end of the round.

While in the air, a creature with a glide speed can control its fall as a **move action**. This allows it to move up to its speed horizontally in a direction of its choice while moving only five feet down. If it desires, it can move half as far horizontally and fall down twice as fast. It takes no falling damage if it touches the ground while gliding.

**Land:** A creature with a land speed can move across the ground at the indicated speed. Most creatures have a land speed.

**Flying Mechanics**

A creature with a fly speed cannot fly while it is carrying weight in excess of its maximum carrying capacity (see Weight Limits, page 336). In addition, it cannot fly while it has **encumbrance**.

**Maximum Height:** Some abilities that grant a fly speed also have a height limit for the maximum height you can reach with that fly speed. This height measures your maximum distance directly above an object at least two size categories larger than you that is free-standing and capable of supporting your weight. You can fly above surfaces like water as long as they are thick enough to support your weight.

**Falling:** If a flying creature loses control, usually by failing to maintain its minimum forward speed, or loses the ability to fly, it falls just like any other creature would in midair. As long as it still has the ability to fly, it can regain control of its fall as a standard action, causing it to resume flying normally.

**Flying Maneuverability**

Each creature with a fly speed also has a maneuverability: good, average, or poor. Unless otherwise specified, a creature with a fly speed has average maneuverability.

**Good Maneuverability:**

- **Minimum speed:** The creature does not need to move forward to maintain its flight, allowing it to hover.
- **Turning:** The creature can turn in place without spending movement.
- **Vertical movement:** The creature can move up or down at the same speed as it moves horizontally.

#### Average Maneuverability:

- **Defense penalties:** Whenever the creature flies, it takes a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses until the end of the round. This is a **Swift** effect, so it affects attacks made against the creature during the phase that it flies.
- **Minimum speed:** The creature must move forward by at least half its fly speed each round. If it does not, it falls.
- **Turning:** Turning by 90 degrees costs 5 feet of movement, and the creature can't turn in the same place by more than 90 degrees.
- **Vertical movement:** The creature can move up by only one square vertically per square traveled horizontally, but it can fly directly down if it chooses. The creature can fly up at half speed, but can fly down twice as fast.

#### Poor Maneuverability:

- **Defense penalties:** Whenever the creature flies, it takes a -4 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses until the end of the round. This is a **Swift** effect, so it affects attacks made against the creature during the phase that it flies.
- **Minimum speed:** The creature must move forward by at least half its fly speed each round. If it does not, it falls.
- **Turning:** Turning by 45 degrees costs 5 feet of movement, and the creature can't turn in the same place by more than 45 degrees.
- **Vertical movement:** The creature can move up or down by only one square vertically per square traveled horizontally. The creature can fly up at half speed, but can fly down twice as fast.

### Forced Movement

Some abilities can physically move you against your will. Effects that limit movement speed, such as **difficult terrain**, similarly limit the distance you can be moved by forced movement effects. There are two kinds of forced movement: **push** effects and **knockback** effects. Unless otherwise noted, all forced movement effects move the target in a single straight horizontal line.

#### Push Effects

A creature affected by a **push** effect is being pushed by a constant force. If it encounters another creature or a solid obstacle during the movement, the forced movement effect ends without causing additional harm to the creature or the obstacle. Similarly, if a creature being pushed stops being supported and would fall, it falls instead of being pushed further. This can allow creatures pushed off the edge of a cliff to grab the edge of the cliff.

#### Knockback Effects

A creature affected by a **knockback** effect is thrown backwards by a single point of impact. If it encounters another creature or a solid obstacle during the movement, it and the obstacle each take 1d6 damage per 10 feet of movement remaining. A creature moving as a result of a knockback effect does not have to be supported during the movement by solid ground. This can allow you to knockback creatures off of cliffs without allowing them to save themselves.

## Ability Mechanics

### Magical and Mundane Abilities

There are two types of abilities: magical abilities and mundane abilities.

**Magical Abilities:** A **magical** ability is an ability fundamentally composed of or fuelled by magic. Magical abilities often have effects that would be impossible without magical intervention. Examples include **spells**, a dragon's breath weapon, and a paladin's ability to smite foes. Abilities that are magical in nature are indicated with a (Magical) indicator. Abilities that are not magical are **mundane**.

**Mundane Abilities:** A **mundane** ability has some form of natural explanation and does not fundamentally originate from a magical source. Examples include weapon attacks, a dragon's frightful presence, and a barbarian's rage. Mundane attacks often target Armor defense. Unless otherwise indicated, all abilities are mundane in nature. Abilities that are not mundane are **magical**.

### Targets

Almost all abilities affect targets. A target of an ability is a creature directly affected by the ability in some way. Many abilities affect targets within a specific **range**.

#### Targeted Abilities

Some abilities allow you to choose specific targets. There can be restrictions on the targets of the ability, such as "a creature or object" or "an **ally**". These abilities are called **targeted** abilities.

#### Area Abilities

Some abilities affect all valid targets within a given area. There can be restrictions on the targets of the ability, such as "all creatures" or "all **enemies**". However, you cannot individually choose to include or exclude specific targets. These abilities are not **targeted** abilities.

#### Invalid Targets

You can always attempt to use an ability on an invalid target. If the target is still invalid when the ability resolves, the ability automatically fails and has no effect on the target.

### Range

Many abilities can only affect targets or areas within a given **range** of you. For abilities that affect specific targets, all targets must be within the range. For abilities that affect an area within a range, the area's **point of origin** must be within the range (see Point of Origin, page 15). There are five common ranges: Short (30 ft.), Medium (60 ft.), Long (120 ft.), Distant (240 ft.), and Extreme (480 ft.). Unless otherwise noted, all abilities with a range require both **line of sight** and **line of effect** to the point of origin or to all targets.

## Line of Sight

Almost all abilities, including **strikes**, must have **line of sight** to target creatures or objects. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, you cannot target a creature, object, or location that you do not have line of effect to.

A line of sight is a straight, unblocked path between you and a target. To check if you have line of sight, find a path from any corner of one **square** within your **space** to any two corners of one **square** within the **space** of your target. If those lines are not blocked by any obstacles that impede sight, you have line of sight to your target.

## Line of Effect

Almost all abilities, including **strikes**, must have a **line of effect** to function. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, you cannot target a creature, object, or location that you do not have line of effect to. In addition, abilities that affect an area do not affect targets that the ability does not have line of effect to.

A line of effect is a straight, unblocked path between you and a target. It is identified in the same way as **line of sight**, except that it is blocked by physical obstacles instead of obstacles that block sight. For example, a pane of glass would block line of effect, but not line of sight.

## Area Line of Effect

Abilities that affect areas normally measure line of effect from the area's **point of origin**. This can allow you to affect targets that you do not have line of effect to as long as the point of origin has line of effect to both you and the target.

Areas originating from creatures do not have a single point of origin. Instead, line of effect is measured from all grid intersections within or touching the creature's space. If any such grid intersection has line of effect to a location, the area as a whole is considered to have line of effect to that location.

## Destroying Barriers

Some abilities deal damage to both creatures and objects. If a physical barrier is **broken** by an ability, that barrier does not affect the ability's line of effect. For example, a thin curtain of silk normally blocks line of effect. However, an ability that destroyed the curtain would have its full effect on everything behind the curtain.

## Inside Creatures

Creatures block line of effect to the inside of their own bodies. As a result, you cannot use an ability that takes effect inside a creature unless you are also inside the creature. This restriction applies even if there is no physical barrier to the inside of the creature. You cannot place **point of origin** for an area inside a creature's mouth, even if the creature has its mouth open at the time.

## Area

Some abilities affect targets within an area. All areas have a **point of origin**, an area shape, a measurement of their size in feet, and an area type.

## Point of Origin

When you use an ability that affects an area within a **range**, you choose one grid intersection to serve as a starting point for the area. This grid intersection is called the **point of origin** for the area. Areas that originate from a creature do not have a single point of origin. For the purpose of effects that care about the area's point of origin, all grid intersections within or touching the creature's space are used.

## Area Shapes

**Cone:** A cone extends from the point of origin in a quarter-hemisphere, up to the given length. A square is affected by a cone if it is within the cone's 90 degree arc and all of the square's points of intersection are no more than the cone's length away from the cone's point of origin.

**Cylinder:** A cylinder extends out from the point of origin in a circle, up to the given radius. Cylinders also have a specific height. Unless otherwise specified, a cylinder's height is the same as its radius. Cylinders ignore obstacles that partially block line of effect, as long as there is a path around the obstacle that lies entirely within the ability's area.

**Line:** A line extends from the point of origin in a straight line, up to the given length. Lines also have a specific width and height. Unless otherwise specified, a line-shaped ability affects an area 5 feet wide and 5 feet high. The affected squares are chosen such that they stay close to the chosen line as possible. All squares affected by a line must be contiguous, so every square is adjacent to another affected square, disregarding diagonals.

**Sphere:** A sphere extends from the point of origin in all directions. Any ability which only specifies a radius for its area is sphere-shaped.

**Wall:** A wall is like a line, except that its width is not defined in squares. In a narrative sense, most walls have a defined width. However, in a mechanical sense, walls are considered to have no width and simply occupy the boundary between squares. Like lines, walls can be shapeable.

Walls can normally be created within occupied squares, but not within solid objects. Some walls are called solid walls, and cannot be created within occupied squares.



**Specific Shapes:** Some abilities specify a series of volumes that make up the area of the ability. Most commonly, the volumes are cubes. You may arrange the volumes as you want, with the restriction that each volume in the ability's area must be adjacent to one other volume in the ability's area.

### Area Size

The area affected by many abilities falls into one of three sizes. Each size defines the extent to which the ability extends out from its origin, whether as a radius or as a length. Many abilities have specific sizes, as given in the ability description.

**Tiny:** Tiny areas extend 5 feet from their point of origin.

**Small:** Small areas extend 15 feet from their point of origin.

**Medium:** Medium areas extend 30 feet from their point of origin.

**Large:** Large areas extend 60 feet from their point of origin.

**Huge:** Huge areas extend 120 feet from their point of origin.

**Gargantuan:** Gargantuan areas extend 240 feet from their point of origin.

### Area Types

**Burst:** A burst ability has an immediate effect on all valid targets within an area.

**Emanation:** An emanation ability has effects within an area for the duration of the ability. It emanates from a specific creature or object, rather than a location. If that creature or object moves, the emanation moves with it.

**Zone:** A zone ability has effects within an area for the duration of the ability. Unless otherwise noted, it does not move after being created.

When casting an area ability, you select the point where the ability originates. The point of origin of a ability is always a grid intersection. When determining whether a given creature is within the area of a ability, count out the distance from the point of origin in squares just as you do when moving a character or when determining the range for a ranged attack. The only difference is that instead of counting from the center of one square to the center of the next, you count from intersection to intersection.

You can freely decrease a ability's area, provided that you decrease it uniformly across all of the ability's dimensions. For example, you can cast a *fireball* spell that affects a 5 foot radius if you choose to do so, but you can't cast a *fireball* with any shape other than a sphere.

You can count diagonally across a square, but remember that every second diagonal counts as 2 squares of distance. If the far edge of a square is within the ability's area, anything within that square is within the ability's area. If the ability's area only touches the near edge of a square, however, anything within that square is unaffected by the ability.

### Ability Durations

An ability's duration determines how long its effect lasts. Abilities can have one of several different kinds of durations.

### Conditions

Many abilities impose **conditions** on their targets. A condition lasts until it is removed. You can remove conditions by taking a **short rest** or using the *recover* ability (see Recover, page 27). There are several other abilities that can also remove conditions.

### Attunement

Many abilities last as long as a creature attunes to them. Attuning to an ability costs an **attunement point**. As long as you remain attuned to that ability, you cannot recover that attunement point by any means. After you stop being attuned to that ability, you can recover that attunement point when you take your next **short rest**.

As a **free action**, you can use the *release attunement* ability to stop being attuned an ability you have attuned to.

#### Release Attunement

Instant

You stop being attuned to one effect you have attuned to.

Attuned abilities continue to work across any distance, but not across planar boundaries. At the end of each round, your attunement to all abilities created by creatures on a different plane than your current plane ends. Planar travel that does not last a full round, such as teleportation within a plane, does not interrupt your attunement.

### Attunement Types

There are three types of attunement abilities: self, target, and ritual.

**Attune (self):** A self attunement ability requires the creature using the ability to attune to the effect.

**Attune (target):** A target attunement ability requires the target of the ability to attune to the effect. If the ability targets multiple creatures, each creature must attune to the ability independently.

As a special case, if a target attunement ability targets an inanimate object, the creature using the ability must attune to the effect.

**Attune (ritual):** Only **rituals** have the **Attune** (ritual) tag. A ritual attunement ability requires any participant in the ritual to attune to the effect. In addition, ritual attunement abilities are not subject to the normal restrictions on multiple attunement. You can maintain any number of activations of a particular ritual attunement ability at once.

### Multiple Attunement

You can attune to multiple **Attune** (target) and **Attune** (self) abilities, and multiple creatures can attune to different uses of abilitytag same **Attune** (target) ability you have. However, you cannot attune to the same ability more than once, regardless of whether it is **Attune** (self) or **Attune** (target).

### Sustained Abilities

Some abilities last as long as you take an action to sustain them each round. The type of action required is always specified in the ability's tag, such as "Sustain (standard)" for a standard action, or in the ability's description. At the end of each round, the ability is dismissed unless you initiated the ability that round or took the action to sustain the ability that round. Taking an action to sustain an ability is not a **Focus** ability, even if the ability itself has the **Focus** tag.

If a sustained ability has effects that trigger at the end of the round, it ends before having its effects if you fail to sustain the ability.

Taking an action to sustain an ability only allows you to sustain a single use of that ability. However, you can sustain multiple separate abilities at once if you have available actions.

You can normally only sustain an ability for up to 5 minutes. After that time, the ability's effect is **dismissed**.

### Permanent

Some abilities last permanently. Such abilities never expire on their own, but can be **dismissed** or removed by other abilities appropriately.

### Targeting and Durations

If an ability targets creatures or objects directly, the effects travel with the targets for the ability's duration. If an ability creates or summons objects or creatures, they last for the duration of the ability, and are capable of moving outside the ability's initial range. Such effects can sometimes be destroyed prior to when their duration ends.

### Combining Effects

Abilities do not generally affect the way another abilities function. However, sometimes multiple effects can be in conflict on a creature. If one effect makes another effect irrelevant or impossible, the latter effect is ignored. If two effects both conflict with each other, the most recent effect takes precedence, and the other is ignored. Unless otherwise noted, two different uses of the same ability are always considered to be conflicting with each other.

All abilities will still have as much of their effect as possible. It is possible for an ability to be partially effective in this way.

### Suppressing Abilities

Abilities can be **suppressed** by effects such as the *suppress magic* spell. While an ability is suppressed, it has no effect. However, if it stops being suppressed, its effects continue as if they had not been interrupted.

### Ability Tags

Many abilities have tags that describe the nature of the ability. Many of these tags have no game effect by themselves, but they govern how the ability interacts with spells, other abilities,

unusual creatures, and so on. For a list of ability tags, see Ability Tags, page 353.

## Attributes

Each character has six **attributes**: Strength (Str), Dexterity (Dex), Constitution (Con), Intelligence (Int), Perception (Per), and Willpower (Wil). Each attribute represents a character's raw talent in that area. A 0 in an attribute represents average human capacity. That doesn't mean that every commoner has a 0 in every attribute; not everyone is average, after all.

### Attribute Descriptions

**Strength (Str):** Strength measures your muscle and physical power. It has the following effects:

- Strength determines how much you can carry (see Table 11.2: Weight Limits by Strength (page pagerefcap:Weight Limits by Strength)).
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your **power** with **mundane** abilities, such as normal weapon attacks, equal to half your Strength (see Power, page 20).
- You reduce your total **encumbrance** from **armor** by an amount equal to your base Strength (see Encumbrance, page 21).
- You apply your base Strength as a bonus or penalty to Strength-based **skills**: Climb, Jump, and Swim (see Skills, page 101).
- If your base Strength is at least 3, you are **trained** with your Strength-based **class skills** (see Class Skills, page 101).

**Dexterity (Dex):** Dexterity measures your hand-eye coordination, agility, and reflexes. It has the following effects:

- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your Armor and Reflex defenses equal to your base Dexterity.
- You apply your base Dexterity as a bonus or penalty to Dexterity-based **skills**: Agility, Flexibility, Ride, Sleight of Hand, and Stealth (see Skills, page 101).
- If your base Dexterity is at least 3, you are automatically **trained** with your Dexterity-based **class skills** (see Class Skills, page 101).

**Constitution (Con):** Constitution represents your health and stamina. It has the following effects:

- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your **hit points** equal to your Constitution.
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your **resistance** against **physical damage** equal to your Constitution (see Resistances, page 21).
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your Fortitude defense equal to your base Constitution.
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your **fatigue tolerance** equal to your base Constitution (see Fatigue, page 19).
- You apply your base Constitution as a bonus or penalty to the Constitution-based **skill**: Endurance (see Skills, page 101).
- If your base Constitution is at least 3, you are automatically

**trained** with your Constitution-based **class skills** (see Class Skills, page 101).

**Intelligence (Int):** Intelligence represents how well you learn and reason. It has the following effects:

- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to **skill points** equal to twice your base Intelligence (see Skill Points, page 20).
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to **insight points** equal to your base Intelligence (see Insight Points, page 20).
- You apply your base Intelligence as a bonus or penalty to Intelligence-based **skills**: Craft, Deduction, Disguise, Knowledge, Linguistics, and Medicine (see Skills, page 101).
- If your base Intelligence is at least 3, you are automatically **trained** with your Intelligence-based **class skills** (see Class Skills, page 101).

An animal has an Intelligence score of –6 or lower. A creature of humanlike intelligence has a score of at least a –5 Intelligence.

**Perception (Per):** Perception describes your ability to observe and be aware of your surroundings. It has the following effects:

- You apply your Perception as a bonus or penalty to Perception-based **skills**: Awareness, Creature Handling, Social Insight, Spellsense, and Survival (see Skills, page 101).
- If your base Perception is at least 3, you are automatically **trained** with your Perception-based **class skills** (see Class Skills, page 101).
- If your Perception is negative, you take a penalty to accuracy with all attacks equal to half your Perception.
- You apply half your base Perception as a bonus or penalty to **accuracy** with all attacks (see Accuracy, page 20).

**Willpower (Wil):** Willpower represents your ability to endure mental hardships. It has the following effects:

- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your **resistance** against **energy damage** equal to your Willpower (see Resistances, page 21).
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your **power** with **magical** abilities, such as spells, equal to half your Willpower (see Power, page 20).
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your Mental defense equal to your base Willpower.
- You gain a bonus (or penalty) to your **fatigue tolerance** equal to your base Willpower (see Fatigue, page 19).

## Base Attributes

Some statistics depend on a **base attribute**, while others depend on your total value for that attribute. For example, your base Dexterity modifies your Reflex and Armor defenses, but your Dexterity is used to determine your bonus with Dexterity-based skills. Your attributes automatically increase with level as defined in Table 2.3: Increasing Attributes With Level (page pagerefcap:Increasing Attributes With Level), but your base attributes do not automatically increase with level.

A small number of abilities can increase your **base attributes** after 1st level. If you change a base attribute, the total value for that attribute changes appropriately.

**Table 2.3: Increasing Attributes With Level**

| Base Attribute | Bonus  |
|----------------|--|
| 0 or lower     | 0  |
| 1              | +1 at 4th level and every 4 levels thereafter                    |
| 2              | +1 at every even level   |
| 3              | +1 per level after 1st   |
| 4              | +1 per level after 1st, and an additional +1 at every even level |
| 5              | +2 per level after 1st   |
| 6              | +2 per level after 1st, and an additional +1 at every even level |

## Determining Attributes

There are several options for how to determine attribute scores.

### Predefined Attribute Scores

This is the simplest method. Simply take the following set of attribute scores and distribute them as you choose among your attributes:

3, 2, 2, 1, 1, 0

This set of attribute scores is called the “elite array”. For more extreme characters, you may use the “savant array”:

4, 2, 1, 1, 0, 0.

Finally, for more well-rounded characters, you may use the “balanced array”:

2, 2, 2, 2, 1, 1

### Point Buy

With this method, you can fully control your attribute scores to match what you want to be able to do. All your attribute scores start at 0. You get 10 points to distribute among your attributes. Attributes can be bought according to the costs on Table 2.4: Attribute Score Point Costs. The listed cost is the total cost required to gain the listed base attribute. You are 1st level when you start, which adds appropriately to your total attribute score.

**Table 2.4: Attribute Score Point Costs**

| Base Attribute Score | Total Attribute Score          | Cumulative Point Cost |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 0                    | 0                              | 0                     |
| 1                    | 1 + one quarter level          | 1                     |
| 2                    | 1 + half level                 | 2                     |
| 3                    | 2 + level                      | 4                     |
| 4                    | 3 + one and a half times level | 6                     |
| 5                    | 3 + twice level                | —                     |
| 6                    | 4 + two and a half times level | —                     |

### Attribute Penalties

Regardless of how you determine your attributes, you can voluntarily take penalties to your attributes. If you reduce an attribute to a total of -1, you gain an additional **skill point**. If you reduce an attribute to a total of -2, you instead gain an additional **insight point**. You cannot gain these benefits from reducing more than two attributes below 0 in this way.

### Extraordinary Attributes

Some abilities can increase your base attributes above 4. For each point of base attribute beyond 4, you increase your current attribute by half your level.

For example, a 20th level half-orc cleric with the Strength domain who spent 6 points on their base Strength would have a total base Strength of 6. Their total Strength would be equal to 4 + two and a half times their level, for a total of 54.

## Resources

Characters have many resources that they can expend. Insight points and skill points are spent during the character creation and leveling process, while all other resources are spent throughout the in-game time. Many resources can be regained by resting (see Resting, page 29).

### Attunement Points

You can use **attunement points** to **attune** to effects such as spells or items (see Attunement, page 16). Abilities that require attunement have the **Attune** tag (see Ability Tags, page 353).

Your **class** gives you a certain number of attunement points. At higher levels, you gain additional **attunement points** (see Character Advancement, page 33). A small number of abilities can also grant additional **attunement points**.

When you take a **short rest**, you recover all **attunement points** that you released from attuned effects. For details, see Resting, page 29.

### Fatigue

Throughout the day, you can become fatigued by your exertions both in and out of combat. While **hit points** are easy to restore, reducing your **fatigue level** generally requires a **long rest**. Fatigue is still easier to recover from than **vital wounds**.

#### Fatigue Level

Your **fatigue level** measures how fatigued you are. A number of abilities and attacks can cause you to increase your fatigue level. The most common abilities that increase your fatigue level are the *desperate exertion*, *recover*, and *sprint* abilities. All of those abilities are described in Universal Abilities, page 25.

#### Fatigue Tolerance

Becoming slightly fatigued is not immediately detrimental. Your fatigue level can be as high as your base Constitution + your

base Willpower without suffering any consequences (minimum 0). This value is called your **fatigue tolerance**. Your **class** gives you a bonus to your fatigue tolerance, and some abilities can also modify it.

#### Fatigue Penalty

You take a penalty to **accuracy** and **checks** equal your **fatigue level** – your **fatigue tolerance**. This penalty is called your **fatigue penalty**. If you have a fatigue penalty of at least -1, you are **fatigued**.

#### Exhaustion

When your **fatigue penalty** reaches -5, you fall **unconscious** until your fatigue penalty is reduced below -5. Generally, this means that you are unconscious for 8 hours.

#### Recovering From Fatigue

When you take a **long rest**, your **fatigue level** is restored to 0.

### Hit Points

Your **hit points** measure how hard you are to seriously injure or kill. Whenever you take damage that is not prevented by your **resistances**, you lose that many hit points (see Damage, page 10). When you run out of hit points, you start gaining vital wounds instead (see Reaching Zero Hit Points, page 19).

The number of hit points you have is based on your level, as defined in Table 2.8: Character Advancement (page pageref-cap:Character Advancement). In addition, each creature gains a bonus (or penalty) to its hit points equal to its Constitution. Some special abilities can give you additional **hit points**.

**Reaching Zero Hit Points:** At the end of each phase, if you took damage in excess of your remaining **hit points** during that phase, you gain a **vital wound** and your hit points are set to 0. Damage you take at the end of the round is considered to be part of the delayed action phase for this purpose. If the combined excess damage you suffered from all sources in a given phase is greater than half your maximum hit points, you gain an additional vital wound. You gain an additional vital wound for each increment of half your maximum hit points that you take in excess damage.

**What Hit Points Represent:** Hit points represent a combination of durability, luck, divine providence, and sheer determination, depending on the nature of the creature being damaged. When lose a single hit point from an orc with a greataxe, the axe did not literally carve into your skin without affecting your ability to fight. Instead, you avoided the worst of the blow, but it bruised you through your armor, the effort to dodge the blow fatigued you, or it barely nicked you through sheer luck – and everyone's luck runs out eventually.

#### Regaining Hit Points and Resistances

Some abilities cause you to regain lost hit points or resistances. For example, the *recover* ability allows you to regain all of your lost hit points (see Recover, page 27). You can't normally exceed



your maximum hit points or maximum resistances, even with magical abilities.

**Timing:** If you regain hit points and lose hit points in the same phase, the two values offset before checking other effects or limitations on the healing or damage. The same applies to regaining and losing resistances. For example, if you were at five hit point and both regained six hit points and lost six hit points simultaneously, you would not receive a vital wound for dropping below 0 hit points. Instead, you would simply be at one hit point after both the healing and damage were applied. Similarly, if you were at your maximum hit points and both regained and lost two hit points simultaneously, you would still be at your maximum hit points.

## Insight Points

You can spend **insight points** to gain new special abilities or to learn new proficiencies. Your **class** gives you a certain number of insight points, and you gain a bonus (or penalty) to that number of insight points equal to your base Intelligence. Some abilities can also grant insight points.

Any character can spend insight points in any of the following ways.

- You can spend two **insight points** to become a **multiclass** character (see Multiclass Characters, page 37).
- You can spend an **insight point** to gain two **skill points**.
- You can spend an **insight point** to gain proficiency in an additional **usage class** of armor (light, medium, or heavy).
- You can spend an **insight point** to gain proficiency in an additional **weapon group**.
- You can spend two **insight points** to gain proficiency with **exotic weapons** from a single **weapon group** you are already proficient with.
- You can spend an **insight point** learn two **common languages** or one **rare language** (see Communication and Languages, page 338).

In addition, every class has at least one way to spend **insight points** to learn additional abilities.

## Skill Points

You can spend **skill points** to gain training in skills (see Skills, page 101). Your **class** gives you a certain number of skill points, and you gain a bonus (or penalty) to that number of skill points equal to twice your base Intelligence. You can spend **insight points** to gain skill points at a rate of two skill points per insight point (see Insight Points, page 20). In addition, some abilities can grant additional skill points.

# Character Statistics

This section explains how character statistics, such as how strong you are or how accurate your attacks are, should be calculated.

## Accuracy

Your accuracy with an **attack** is the number that you add to the **attack roll**. Your accuracy with an attack is normally equal to your level + half your base Perception. In addition to this base number, your accuracy can include any number of bonuses and penalties from other sources.

**Proficiency:** Each creature is **proficient** with a number of weapons. For details about the weapons you can be proficient with, see Weapons, page 279. Your proficiencies are primarily determined by your class, but some abilities also grant proficiency with additional weapons. If you make an attack with a weapon you are not proficient with, you take a -2 penalty to accuracy.

## Power

Your **power** with an ability is a general measure of how strong the ability's effect is. Many abilities have stronger effects depending on your power, but not all. Your power with an ability normally depends on whether it is **magical** or **mundane**. Some abilities specify an unusual method of determining your power with them in their descriptions.

**Magical Abilities:** Your power with magical abilities is normally equal to half your Willpower.

**Mundane Abilities:** Your power with mundane abilities is normally equal to half your Strength.

## Defenses

Usually, when you are attacked, the attacker has to make an **attack roll** against a specific defense. If the attack roll is at least as high as that defense, the attack succeeds.

- **Armor defense (AD):** Your Armor defense protects you from normal physical attacks, such as attempts to hit you with a sword. It is the most commonly used defense.
- **Reflex defense:** Your Reflex protects you from physical attacks that armor does not help against, such as pit traps or bolts of lightning.
- **Fortitude defense:** Your Fortitude defense protects you from attacks you have to physically endure or resist, such as poisons and deadly spells.
- **Mental defense:** Your Mental defense protects you from attacks you have to mentally endure or resist, such as terrifying creatures and magical manipulation.

## Defense Values

Your defenses are calculated in the following way:

- **Armor:** Level + base Dexterity + class defense bonus + defense bonuses from equipped body armor and shield
- **Fortitude:** Level + base Constitution + class defense bonus
- **Reflex:** Level + base Dexterity + class defense bonus
- **Mental:** Level + base Willpower + class defense bonus

In addition to the normal calculation, each defense may have additional bonuses or penalties applied by various abilities.

**Class Bonuses:** Each class provides bonuses to some combination of Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental defenses.

**Natural Armor:** Creatures with unusually tough skin or thick hide, including most monsters, gain bonuses to their Armor defense. These bonuses stack with any armor such creatures might wear.

### Resisting Attacks

If an attack fails against you, you almost always suffer no effects from the attack. Even if the attack had no obvious physical or visual effects, a creature that resists an attack still feels a hostile force or a tingle, but cannot usually deduce the exact nature of the attack. The Spell sense skill can be used to learn about failed **magical** attacks against you (see Spell sense, page 125).

**Lowering Defenses:** When you are subject to an attack that you are aware of, you can voluntarily lower your defenses against the attack. If you do, your defense is treated as 0 against the attack.

### Encumbrance

Your encumbrance is a value that represents how much you are burdened by armor and weight. You apply your encumbrance as a penalty to all Strength and Dexterity-based checks you make. You can increase your encumbrance by wearing armor. In addition, you reduce your total encumbrance from **armor** by an amount equal to your base Strength, to a minimum of 0. You apply this reduction to the total encumbrance applied by all armor you wear, not individually for each piece of armor.

Resting in armor is difficult. If you take a **long rest** while you have any encumbrance, you finish your rest with a **fatigue level** equal to the value of your encumbrance. In addition, only half the time you spend sleeping while you have encumbrance counts as sleep for the purpose of determining your fatigue (see Sleep and Fatigue, page 33).

### Initiative

When multiple creatures take mutually impossible actions simultaneously, such as racing to be the first one to a door, they must roll initiative checks. For details, see Conflicting Actions, page 9. An initiative check is an attribute check using your choice of your Dexterity or your Perception. In addition, some abilities grant you bonuses that specifically apply to initiative checks.

**Movement-Based Initiative:** When making **initiative** checks to determine the success of movement, having a faster movement speed is helpful (see Movement and Positioning, page 12). For every 5 feet of movement you would have available after completing your movement, you gain a +2 bonus to any initiative checks necessary to determine whether your movement succeeds. Regardless of whether your initiative check succeeds or fails, you cannot use that “excess” movement to move after making such an initiative check.

### Resistances

Creatures can have a resistance to particular damage types. Whenever you take damage, you first apply that damage to your resistance against that damage type before applying it to your hit points. You reduce your remaining resistance by an amount equal to the damage you take. If the damage is less than your remaining resistance, you do not lose any hit points. If the damage is more than your resistance, your resistance is reduced to 0 and you lose hit points equal to the excess damage.

Essentially, resistances function like extra hit points that are always subtracted before you start losing actual hit points. Many attacks have specific consequences if you lose hit points from them, and resistances can protect you from those consequences.

You restore all of your resistances to their full values whenever you take a **short rest**. Resistances cannot be restored by effects that cause creatures to regain hit points. Some specific special abilities can restore resistances.

The base value of both of your resistances is based on your level, as defined in Table 2.8: Character Advancement (page [pageref:cap:Character Advancement](#)). In addition, all creatures gain a bonus to their resistance to **physical damage** equal to their Constitution, and a bonus to their resistance to **energy damage** equal to their Willpower. Body armor provides additional resistance bonuses, and many special abilities also increase resistances.

**Noticing Resistances:** In general, it is impossible to determine whether a creature has resistances simply by observing them unless there are obvious visual cues like armor. However, when a creature takes damage from an attack, an observer can determine the result of the attack with an Awareness check with a base **difficulty rating** of 10 (before applying the normal modifiers for distance, visibility, and so on). The creature dealing the damage gains a +10 bonus to this check. Success on this check allows an observer to distinguish between the following three possibilities:

- The creature resisted all damage from your attack.
- The creature resisted some damage from your attack, but also lost some hit points. This means that the target’s resistance was reduced to 0 during this phase.
- The creature did not resist any damage from your attack, and took all damage from the attack from their hit points.

**Timing:** If you take damage from multiple sources simultaneously, you apply your current resistance value against all of them equally for the purpose of determining whether any individual attack caused you to lose hit points. For example, if you have 5 physical damage resistance remaining, and you take 3 damage and 8 damage from different sources in the same round, only the 8 damage attack would be considered to have caused you to lose hit points. This is meaningful for determining the effects of attacks that have special effects if they specifically cause you to lose hit points.

**Stacking Magic Bonuses:** A **magic bonus** to a specific type of resistance does not stack with a **magic bonus** to a more general resistance if both apply. For example, if you have a

**magic bonus** to resistances against energy damage and another **magic bonus** to resistances against fire damage, you only use the higher of the two when you take fire damage.

## Circumstances, Bonuses, and Penalties

Many effects can grant bonuses or penalties to actions you take.

### Size in Combat

Your size affects your **space** and **reach** in combat, your **base speed**, your base attributes, and how noticeable you are (see Stealth, page 126). These effects are shown on Table 2.5: Size in Combat.

#### Space

A creature's **space** is the area its body occupies while fighting. All humanoid species take up a 5-ft. by 5-ft. space in combat, which is a single **square**. Normally, other creatures can't be in the space you occupy. Most creatures have a space significantly larger than the physical space their body occupies because they need room to maneuver in combat.

#### Reach

A creature's **reach** is the distance that its **melee** attacks can reach.

#### Base Speed

A creature's **base speed** is the distance that it can usually move. In addition to a base speed, most creatures have specific **movement modes** that allow them to move in particular ways. The most common movement mode is a land speed, which allows creatures to move across the ground. Unless otherwise noted, all creatures have a land speed equal to their base speed. There are other movement modes that can allow creatures to move in different ways. For example, most birds have a **fly speed**, which allows them to move through the air. For details about other speeds, see Movement Modes, page 13.

#### Other Effects

A creature's size affects some additional skills and abilities. For example, larger creatures have a penalty to the Stealth skill (see Size and Stealth, page 126). The effects of unusual size are described in those skills and abilities. Unusually large or small creatures also have other special rules apply to them, as described below.

#### Very Small Creatures

**Space:** If a creature takes up less than a single square of space, you can fit multiple creatures in that square. Ignoring flight, you can fit four Small creatures in a square, twenty-five Tiny creatures, 100 Diminutive creatures, or 400 Fine creatures. If the creatures can fly, the number of creatures that can fit into a space increases drastically.

**Reach:** Creatures that take up less than 1 square of space typically have a natural reach of 0 feet, meaning they can't reach into adjacent squares. They must enter an opponent's square to attack in melee. You can attack into your own square if you need to, so you can attack such creatures normally.

If a creature without a natural reach uses a Long weapon, it gains no benefits or penalties (see Long Weapon, page 281).

**Movement:** Creatures two size categories smaller than you are not considered obstacles and do not hinder your movement.

### Very Large Creatures

**Space:** Very large creatures take up multiple squares. Anything which affects a single square the creature occupies affects the creature.

**Reach:** Creatures that take up more than 1 square typically have a natural reach of 10 feet or more, meaning that they can reach targets even if they aren't in adjacent squares. Creatures with a large natural reach can attack anyone within their reach, including adjacent foes.

Creatures with a large natural reach using Long weapons can strike at up to double their natural reach but can't strike at their natural reach or less, just like Medium sized creatures (see Long Weapon, page 281).

**Movement:** Creatures two size categories larger than you are not considered obstacles and do not hinder your movement.

**Immunities:** Creatures at least two size categories larger than you are difficult to fight. You cannot get a **critical hit** with **melee strikes** against such creatures. If you can reach a vulnerable point on the creature, such as by flying, climbing on the creature, or knocking it prone, you can get critical hits normally.

### Circumstantial Modifiers

Circumstances frequently modify your odds of success when making attacks and checks, or when defending yourself from attacks. There are two kinds of circumstantial modifiers. Circumstances that make you better or worse at your task give you a bonus or penalty to your attack or check. Circumstances that make the task easier or harder increase or decrease the **difficulty rating** of the task, or the defense of the attacked creature.

Most circumstances grant a +2 bonus or impose a -2 penalty. Extraordinary circumstances can potentially have greater modifiers. All circumstantial modifiers should be used at the discretion of the GM.

### Being Surrounded

When you are being attacked by multiple foes at once, you are less able to defend yourself. If every space adjacent to you either contains an **enemy** or is both empty and adjacent to an **enemy**, you take a -2 penalty to your Armor and Reflex defenses.

### Range Increments



**Table 2.5: Size in Combat**

| Size              | Space <sup>1</sup> | Reach <sup>1</sup> | Base Speed | Strength Modifier <sup>2</sup> | Dexterity Modifier <sup>2</sup> | Example Creature         |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Fine              | 1/4 ft.            | 0                  | 5 ft.      | −8                             | +4                              | Fly                      |
| Diminutive        | 1/2 ft.            | 0                  | 10 ft.     | −6                             | +3                              | Mouse                    |
| Tiny              | 1 ft.              | 0                  | 15 ft.     | −4                             | +2                              | Rat                      |
| Small             | 2-1/2 ft.          | 0                  | 20 ft.     | −2                             | +1                              | Cat                      |
| Medium            | 5 ft.              | 5 ft.              | 30 ft.     | —                              | —                               | Human                    |
| Large (tall)      | 10 ft.             | 10 ft.             | 40 ft.     | +1                             | −1                              | Ogre                     |
| Large (long)      | 10 ft.             | 5 ft.              | 40 ft.     | +1                             | −1                              | Horse                    |
| Huge (tall)       | 20 ft.             | 15 ft.             | 50 ft.     | +2                             | −2                              | Cloud giant              |
| Huge (long)       | 20 ft.             | 10 ft.             | 50 ft.     | +2                             | −2                              | Bulette                  |
| Gargantuan (tall) | 40 ft.             | 40 ft.             | 60 ft.     | +3                             | −3                              | 50-ft. animated statue   |
| Gargantuan (long) | 40 ft.             | 20 ft.             | 60 ft.     | +3                             | −3                              | Kraken                   |
| Colossal (tall)   | 80+ ft.            | 80+ ft.            | 70 ft.     | +4                             | −4                              | Colossal animated object |
| Colossal (long)   | 80+ ft.            | 40+ ft.            | 70 ft.     | +4                             | −4                              | Great wyrm red dragon    |

1 Creatures can vary in space and reach. These are simply typical values.

2. Applies to base attribute value. These modifiers only apply to creature that naturally have the given size, without any temporary modifiers.

Most **mundane** ranged attacks are less accurate against distant targets. This is represented with a **range increment** for the attack, which is always measured in feet. You take a −1 penalty to accuracy with the ranged attack for each full range increment between you and your target. For example, when using a longbow with a range increment of 90 feet against a target 170 feet away, you take a −1 penalty to accuracy.

If your target is too far away, you cannot attempt a ranged attack. You cannot attempt a thrown attack with a range increment penalty of −6 or worse. Similarly, you cannot attempt a projectile attack with a range increment penalty of −11 or worse.

## Cover

Cover represents any obstacle that physically prevents you from striking your target, such as a tree or intervening creature. A creature or object behind cover gains a +2 bonus to Armor defense. If an attack misses the Armor Defense of a creature or object behind cover by no more than the defense bonus provided by the cover, the attack is applied to the obstacle instead of to the intended target. In addition, a creature behind cover can hide (see Stealth, page 126).

**Partial Obstacles:** Many obstacles, such as trees and low walls, can provide cover without normally blocking **line of sight** or providing **total cover**. Unusually small creatures, or creatures who intentionally take cover behind such obstacles, may be able to gain total cover from them.

**Improved Cover:** Cover of the same type generally doesn't stack; a creature behind two trees is not substantially more protected than a creature behind a single tree. However, exceptionally well covered creatures, such as a creature behind an arrow slit in a castle, may gain a greater than normal benefit to defenses from cover.

## Measuring Cover

When you make an attack, choose a single square within your **space** and a single **target square** within your target's space. If you are making a ranged attack, choose one corner of your space. If you are making a melee attack, choose any two corners of your square. These corners are called the **points of origin** for your attack. For the purpose of determining cover, your attack originates from your chosen **points of origin** and travels to the **target square**.

First, check if you can attack the target at all. For each **point of origin** of your attack, you must be able to draw two lines to any two corners of your attack's **target square**. These two lines must not overlap each other. In addition, each line must not be blocked by solid objects, though they can touch the edges of spaces blocked by solid objects. The lines can pass through obstacles that do not take up the entire area within their space (such as most creatures). Finally, the line must not be blocked by other squares within the target's space, preventing you from targeting the "inside" of large creatures. If you cannot draw such a line, the target has **total cover** from you. This makes all targeted attacks impossible.

Second, draw a line from the **points of origin** of your attack to the center of your attack's target square. If any such line touches a square with an obstacle that grants cover, even at an edge or corner, the target has cover from you. Otherwise, if the line is uninterrupted, the target does not have cover from you.

## Total Cover

If a creature is completely behind an physical object that blocks sight, it has **total cover** from attacks. A creature with total cover cannot be targeted by any attacks. Abilities that ignore **cover** do not ignore **total cover** unless they say otherwise.

## Concealment

Concealment represents anything which makes it more difficult to see your target, such as **shadowy illumination**. A creature or object with concealment from you gains a +2 bonus to Armor defense. The concealment bonus does not apply if you can't see your opponent (such as if you close your eyes). Determining concealment works similarly to determining cover. You must use the same **points of origin** and **target square** when determining concealment that you would use to determine cover.

**Determining Concealment:** There are two things that can cause a creature to be concealed: poor lighting, and intervening obstacles that block sight. Determining concealment from obstacles that block sight works the same way as determining cover.

Determining concealment from lighting conditions is simpler, since it ignores lighting conditions between you and the target. If your **target square** is in lighting that provides concealment, the target has concealment. Otherwise, it does not.

## Helpless Defenders

A helpless creature is completely at an opponent's mercy. Its base Dexterity is treated as -10 for the purpose of determining its Armor and Reflex defenses. Paralyzed, bound, and unconscious creatures are helpless. A helpless creature does not take additional defense penalties for being **unaware** (-5 *Armor and Ref*).

## Awareness and Surprise

In combat, creatures are sometimes not fully aware of danger, which makes them less able to defend against it. A creature can be described as either aware, **unaware** (-5 *Armor and Ref*), or **partially unaware** (-2 *Armor and Ref*) of an attack against it. Normally, creatures are aware of all attacks against them in combat. This causes no special bonuses or penalties.

Sometimes, creatures are fully **unaware** (-5 *Armor and Ref*) that they are in danger from attack. This typically happens as a result of stealth, but it can also happen as a result of sudden treachery. A creature takes a -5 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses against attacks that it is unaware of. After being attacked, an unaware creature typically stops being fully unaware of future attacks. If it cannot see or identify its attacker, it becomes **partially unaware** (-2 *Armor and Ref*).

A creature that knows that it is in danger and is attempting to defend itself, but does not know the exact location or nature of its attackers, is **partially unaware** (-2 *Armor and Ref*). For example, a creature that is already in combat that is attacked by a previously unseen foe is partially unaware of the attack. Similarly, a creature that just barely fails to beat an opponent's Stealth check may hear an ominous sound that makes it partially aware of danger without knowing the exact location of any attackers. A creature takes a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses against attacks that it is partially unaware of.

## Surprise Attacks

Sometimes, creatures are not aware that combat is taking place when the combat starts. This most commonly happens with ambushes. Any creature that is not aware of the combat continues taking whatever actions it would normally be taking until it becomes aware of the combat. It is usually **unaware** (-5 *Armor and Ref*) of all until that point, though unusually vigilant or perceptive creatures may be **partially unaware** (-2 *Armor and Ref*).

## Invisibility

Invisible objects and creatures cannot be seen. By itself, this does not make them impossible to detect, but it poses unique challenges. If you succeed on an Awareness check to notice an invisible object or creature, you still cannot see it, but you know its location.

If it is impossible to see your target, you can still try to attack a square you think it occupies. An attack into a square occupied by an invisible enemy has a 50% miss chance, and the creature has **concealment** against your attack, just as if you were **blinded** (50% miss chance). If an adjacent invisible creature attacks you with a **strike**, you can automatically identify the space it occupied when it attacked you. Even if you know the existence and location of an invisible creature, you are still **partially unaware** (-2 *Armor and Ref*) of any attacks it makes.

# Unusual Combat Situations

## Mounted Combat

**Horses in Combat:** Warhorses and warponies can serve readily as combat steeds. Light horses, ponies, and heavy horses, however, are frightened by combat. At the start of each round, you must make a **difficulty rating** 10 Ride check to control such a horse. Success means you can act normally that round, directing the horse's movements as if it was trained for combat. Failure means that the horse acts of its own volition that round, usually fleeing in panic.

**Space:** A horse (not a pony) is a Large creature, and thus takes up a space 10 feet (2 squares) across. While mounted, you share your mount's space completely. Anyone who is close enough to hit your mount can attack either you or your mount. However, your **reach** is still that of a creature of your normal size. Thus, a Medium paladin would be able to attack all squares adjacent to their Large horse with a longsword, and all squares 10 feet away from their mount with a lance.

In the case of abnormally large mounts (two or more size categories larger than you), you may not completely share space. Such situations should be handled on a case-by-case basis, depending on the nature of the mount.

**Combat while Mounted:** With a **difficulty rating** 5 Ride check, you can guide your mount with your knees so as to use both hands to attack or defend yourself. This is a free action.

If your mount is moving in the current phase, you take a -2

penalty to accuracy with ranged strikes. If your mount uses the *sprint* ability, this penalty increases to -4 (see *Sprint*, page 28).

**If Your Mount Falls in Battle:** If your mount falls, you fall to the ground with it.

**If You Are Dropped:** If you are knocked unconscious, you fall from your mount to the ground, which may cause you to take **falling damage**. If you have a military saddle, you stay on your mount instead. In either case, the mount acts according to its nature. Most mounts flee combat without a rider.

## Unarmed Combat

Every creature can attack with its body using an unarmed attack. An unarmed attack normally deals **subdual damage**. If you are **proficient** with your unarmed attack, you can choose to deal non-subdual damage with it.

You may use any appropriate part of your body to make an unarmed attack – fists, feet, elbows, and so on. However, you only have one unarmed attack. You cannot dual-wield unarmed attacks as if you were fighting with two weapons at once unless you are **proficient** with your unarmed attack (see *Strikes*, page 25).

An unarmed attack is a type of natural weapon. Abilities that affect natural weapons can affect your unarmed attack. Gauntlets can also be worn to attack with your fists, but attacks with gauntlets are not considered unarmed attacks.

## Underwater Combat

Land-based creatures have considerable difficulty when fighting in water. You take a -4 penalty to **accuracy**, Strength and Dexterity-based **checks**, and Armor and Reflex defenses. In addition, all ranged attacks with a **range increment** are considered to have a **range increment** of 5 feet, regardless of the attack's normal range increment or any other modifiers.

# Universal Abilities

All creatures can use the following abilities.

## Strikes

A **strike** is the most common type of attack. There are three kinds of strikes: melee, projectile, and thrown. Many abilities allow you to make one or more strikes. Whenever you make a strike, you can choose which kind of strike to make.

All strikes are **mundane** abilities. Your **accuracy** with a strike is equal to your normal accuracy (see *Accuracy*, page 20). Your **damage** with a strike is determined by your mundane **power** and the weapon you hit with (see *Strike Damage*, page 25).

Whenever you make a strike, you must choose one weapon to make the strike with. Wielding two weapons does not change anything about each strike you make. However, wielding two weapons can allow you to make an additional strike each round. For details, see *Offhand Strike*, page 27.

### Melee Strike

Instant

Choose one **melee** weapon you are wielding and are able to attack with. Make an attack vs. Armor with that weapon against anything within that weapon's **reach**.

**Hit:** The target takes damage from the weapon (see *Strike Damage*, page 25).

**Critical hit:** The target takes double damage from the weapon, as normal for critical hits (see *Critical Hits*, page 10).

### Projectile Strike

Instant

Choose one **projectile weapon** that you are wielding and are able to attack with. Make an attack vs. Armor with that weapon against anything that you have **line of sight** and **line of effect** to. You take a -1 penalty to **accuracy** for each full **range increment** between you and the target. If your total penalty from range increments would exceed -10, the attack fails without effect.

**Hit:** The target takes damage from the weapon (see *Strike Damage*, page 25).

**Critical hit:** The target takes double damage from the weapon, as normal for critical hits (see *Critical Hits*, page 10).

### Thrown Strike

Instant

Choose one **thrown weapon** that you are wielding and are able to attack with. Make an attack vs. Armor with that weapon against anything that you have **line of sight** and **line of effect** to. You take a -1 penalty to **accuracy** for each full **range increment** between you and the target. If your total penalty from range increments would exceed -5, the attack fails without effect.

**Hit:** The target takes damage from the weapon (see *Strike Damage*, page 25).

**Critical hit:** The target takes double damage from the weapon, as normal for critical hits (see *Critical Hits*, page 10).

## Strike Damage

When you deal damage with a strike, you roll your weapon's damage dice and add your **power** with the strike to get the total damage. Almost all strikes are considered **mundane** abilities, so you would normally use your **power** with mundane abilities to determine their damage.

Weapon damage dice are defined in the *Equipment* chapter (see *Weapons*, page 279). Some abilities modify your weapon damage dice with **dice increments**, such as by granting you a +1d bonus to your weapon's damage dice. For details about dice

increments, see Dice Increments, page 10.

Secondary Strike Targets

Some abilities allow you to make strikes that affect secondary targets in addition to the primary target or targets. You make the same attack roll and damage roll against all targets of the strike. For example, weapons with the Sweeping weapon tag can make attacks against secondary targets adjacent to the primary target. If a strike has multiple primary targets, you must choose a single creature to be treated as the primary target for the purpose of all abilities that reference secondary targets.

Multiple abilities that cause a strike to affect secondary targets stack normally unless noted otherwise.

Special Combat Abilities

Table 2.6: Special Combat Abilities

| Ability                         | Defense      | Brief Description                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| Charge <sup>1</sup>             | Armor        | Move and attack                      |
| Desperate Exertion <sup>2</sup> | —            | Gain a bonus on a single roll        |
| Dirty Trick                     | Fort or Ref  | Impose penalty on a foe              |
| Disarm                          | Ref          | Attack item, knocking it free        |
| Grapple                         | Fort and Ref | Wrestle with a foe                   |
| Offhand Strike                  | Armor        | Make a strike with an offhand weapon |
| Overrun <sup>1</sup>            | Fort         | Move through foe’s space             |
| Recover <sup>1</sup>            | —            | Regain hit points, remove conditions |
| Shove                           | Fort         | Move a foe                           |
| Sprint <sup>1</sup>             | —            | Move at double speed                 |
| Struggle                        | —            | Move 5 feet regardless of penalties  |
| Total Defense                   | —            | Gain +2 to defenses                  |
| Throw                           | —            | Throw a held object                  |
| Trip                            | Ref          | Trip a foe                           |

1. This ability increases your **fatigue level** when used.

**Charge:** You can use the *charge* ability as a standard action.

**Charge**  
Instant

---

After you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by one.

Move up to your speed in a single straight line. At the end of your movement, you can make a melee **strike** from your new location.

**Desperate Exertion:** You can use the *desperate exertion* ability to succeed at a critical moment when you would otherwise fail. Using this ability is not an action, and can be done at any time. You can decide to use this ability after you learn whether the original roll succeeded or failed. You can even use it after you learn what the effects of a successful attack or check would

be, if that is information you could normally learn if it succeeded. However, you must use it before the phase is over.

**Desperate Exertion**  
Instant Swift

---

After you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by two (see Fatigue, page 19).

You reroll any **attack** or **check** you just made and gain a +2 bonus. You must reroll the entire roll, not just one die from the roll (such as if the original roll **explodes**). You cannot use this to affect rolls that are not attacks or checks, such as **vital rolls**. You cannot use this ability multiple times to affect the same roll.

**Dirty Trick:** As a standard action, you can use the *dirty trick* ability to creatively impair a foe’s ability to fight.

**Dirty Trick**  
Duration

---

When you use this ability, you must describe the kind of dirty trick you are performing. For example, you can pull a creature’s pants down, throw sand, or otherwise use your environment to attack. The same creature can be affected by multiple dirty tricks, but each must apply a different penalty.

Make a melee attack with a free hand against the Fortitude or Reflex defense of one creature within your **reach**. The target uses whichever defense is appropriate to the nature of the trick you describe.

On a hit, the subject suffers a –2 penalty to one of the following statistics: **accuracy** with **mundane** abilities, Armor defense, Fortitude defense, Reflex defense, or Mental defense. You choose the penalty, which must be appropriate for the action you described. If the subject is at its maximum hit points, this effect lasts until the end of the next round. Otherwise, this effect is a **condition**.

**Disarm:** As a standard action, you can use the *disarm* ability to knock an item out of a foe’s hands.



**Disarm**

Instant

Make a melee **strike** against an object. Unlike most abilities, this ability can target specific items **attended** by creatures. This attack must beat the target's Reflex defense. If the target is attended by a creature, the attack must also beat the attending creature's Reflex defense.

**Hit:** You choose whether the target takes damage from the weapon you hit it with. In addition, if the target is **attended** and is not held in a hand or well secured (such as a ring or shield), you can choose to knock it loose. If you do, it falls to the ground in the square occupied by the attending creature that is closest to you.

**Critical hit:** As above, except that you can deal double damage and you can also knock loose objects that are held in a single hand, but not objects that are held in two hands or well secured.

**Grapple:** As a standard action, you can use the *grapple* ability to physically grab and restrain a creature.

**Grapple**

Duration

Make a melee attack with a free hand against the Fortitude and Reflex defenses of one creature within your **reach**. For each size category by which the target is larger than you, you take a -4 penalty to **accuracy**.

On a hit against both defenses, you and the target are **grappled** by each other. For details, see Grappling, page 28.

**Offhand Strike:** As a **minor action**, you can use the *offhand strike* ability to quickly attack with an offhand weapon while you attack with a primary weapon. Your Dexterity must be at least 1 to use this ability.

**Offhand Strike**

Instant

Choose one non-heavy weapon you are wielding and are able to attack with. You cannot use this ability unless you also make a **strike** with a different weapon as part of a **standard action** during the same phase.

Make a **strike** with your chosen weapon. You take a -2 penalty to **accuracy**, and you do not add your **power** to damage with the strike. In addition, you take a -1 penalty to **accuracy** with the strike for each non-light weapon you attack with this phase, including the weapon used to make this strike.

**Overrun:** As a **move action**, you can use the *overrun* ability to move through creatures in your way.

**Overrun**

Instant

After you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by one.

Move up to your movement speed in a straight line. You can try to move directly through creatures in your way during this movement. Each creature in your way can choose to avoid you, allowing you to pass through its square unhindered. If a creature does not attempt to avoid you, you make an attack vs. Fortitude against it. For each size category by which you are larger or smaller than the target, you gain a +4 bonus or penalty to **accuracy**. If you move into a creature's space with this ability, but you do not move out of it, you and the creature are both **squeezing** (-2 *accuracy*, *Armor*, and *Ref*) as long as you continue sharing space.

On a hit, you can move through each target's space, though you treat it as **difficult terrain**. On a critical hit, each target is knocked **prone** (*quarter speed*, -2 *strike accuracy*, *Armor*, and *Ref*), and you do not treat its space as **difficult terrain** when you move through it. On a miss, you end your movement immediately.

**Recover:** You can use the *recover* ability as a standard action. As long as you are conscious, no effect can prevent you from using this ability, even effects that prohibit using any other abilities.

**Recover**

Instant

When you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by two (see Fatigue, page 19).

You regain hit points equal to your maximum **hit points**. In addition, you remove all **conditions** affecting you. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round. If you take damage in the same phase that you use this ability, the healing and damage offset, which can prevent you from gaining vital wounds from dropping below 0 hit points (see Regaining Hit Points and Resistances, page 19).

After you use this ability, you cannot use it again until you take a **short rest**.

**Shove:** As a standard action, you can use the *shove* ability to physically move a creature.

Shove  
Instant

Choose either one creature within your **reach** or all creatures grappling you (see Grappling, page 28).

Make a melee attack with a free hand against both the Fortitude defense and total Strength of each creature. Your **accuracy** with this attack is equal to your Strength. If you are not able to use any of your movement speeds, such as if you are being carried by a flying creature, you automatically fail when you try to use this ability, and your defense is treated as 0 against this ability.

On a hit, you **push** each target up to half your movement speed in a straight line. You can move the same distance that you push the target. On a critical hit, you push each target up to your full movement speed in a straight line instead.

**Sprint:** As a **move action**, you can use the *sprint* ability to move more quickly.

Sprint  
Instant

You move up to double your normal movement speed. After you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by one.

**Struggle:** As a standard action, you can use the *struggle* ability to move despite movement impediments.

Struggle  
Duration

Until the end of the current phase, your land speed becomes five feet, regardless of all other effects that would modify your land speed. In addition, you can move a distance up to your land speed. This does not allow you to pass obstacles unrelated to movement speed penalties, such as walls.

**Throw:** You can use the *throw* ability to throw an object. You can use the ability as a standard action. Alternately, you can use it as a **move action**. If you do, you take a -20 penalty to the check, and you cannot make an attack roll to hit with the thrown object.

As long as you have a Strength of at least -2, you do not have to use this ability to throw weapons that are sized appropriately for you and which are designed to be thrown. Instead, you can simply use the **range increment** for those weapons.

Throw  
Instant

Make a Strength check to throw an object you hold in at least one hand. The base **difficulty rating** of this check is 0. For each size category larger or smaller than the target that you are, you gain a +10 bonus or penalty to the check. You cannot throw an object whose weight exceeds your maximum carrying capacity (see Weight Limits, page 336).

If you succeed, you throw the object five feet. For every 5 points by which you succeed, you double the distance you throw the object: ten feet, twenty feet, and so on. If you throw the object at a creature or object, you can make an attack roll to hit it with the thrown object, as the *thrown strike* ability. That attack roll is rolled separately from the Strength check you make to use this ability.

**Total Defense:** As a standard action, you can use the *total defense* ability to focus entirely on defending yourself.

Total Defense

Duration

Swift

You gain a +2 bonus to your **defenses** until the end of the round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, this improves your defenses against attacks made against you during the current phase.

**Trip:** As a standard action, you can use the *trip* ability to trip a creature.

Trip  
Instant

Make a melee attack with a free hand against a creature's Reflex defenses. For each size category by which the target is larger than you, you take a -4 penalty to **accuracy**.

On a hit, the target becomes **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*).

## Grappling

A grappled creature is physically struggling with at least one other creature. While grappled, you suffer certain penalties and restrictions, as described below.

### Being In A Grapple

While grappling, you suffer certain penalties and restrictions, as described below. Other than these restrictions, you can act normally. You can also take certain actions in a grapple, as described in Grapple Actions, page 29

- You must use a free hand (or equivalent limb) to grapple, preventing you from taking any actions which would require having two free hands. If you do not have a free hand, you suffer a -10 penalty to accuracy with all **mundane** attacks and grapple actions until you have a free hand.

- You take a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses.
- The creature you are grappling with provides **cover** for you against non-**melee** attacks (see Cover, page 23).
- You take a -4 penalty to accuracy with weapons that are not **light weapons**, since they are too large and cumbersome to be used effectively in a grapple.
- Abilities that have **somatic components**, such as spells or rituals, have a 50% chance to fail with no effect when used.
- You cannot move unless you **push** all creatures grappling you, such as with the *shove* ability (see Shove, page 28).

Grapple Actions

While grappled, you can use three special abilities to try to affect the grapple.

**Escape Grapple:** As a standard action, you can use the *escape grapple* ability to try to stop being grappled.

**Escape Grapple**  
Instant

Make an attack against any number of creatures that you are grappled by. You may use the Flexibility skill or your total Strength in place of your normal **accuracy** with this attack (see Flexibility, page 116). The defense of each creature is equal to the result of the attack it made with its *maintain grapple* ability. If a creature did not use that ability during the current round, its defense against this ability is 0. For each target, if you hit that target with this attack, it stops being grappled by you and you stop being grappled by it.

**Maintain Grapple:** As a **free action**, you can use the *maintain grapple* ability to maintain a grapple that you are part of. If you do not use this ability while you are in a grapple, then creatures can easily escape the grapple with the *escape grapple* ability.

**Maintain Grapple**  
InstantSwift

Make an attack using a **free hand**. You may use your total Strength in place of your normal **accuracy** with this attack. This attack has no immediate effect. The attack result determines how difficult it is for a creature to escape the grapple during the current round using the *escape grapple* ability.

**Pin:** As a standard action, you can use the *pin* ability to further restrict the actions of a creature you are grappling with.

**Pin**  
Duration

Make an attack vs. Fortitude and Reflex against a creature who is grappled by you. Using this ability requires one free hand and one hand that is either free or holding a physical restraint such as a rope or handcuffs.  
**Hit:** The target is **helpless** (-10 or more Armor and Ref). If you have restraints in hand, you can make a Devices check to use them to bind the creature, and this ability lasts until it breaks or escapes those restraints. Otherwise, this ability lasts as long as you use two free hands to hold the target.  
While pinned, the only physical action the target can take is the *escape grapple* ability (see above), though it can take mental actions. At your discretion, you can cover the mouth of a pinned creature to prevent it from speaking. You may release the target as a **free action**, ending this effect.

Asymmetric Grappling

Normally, when you use the *grapple* ability, both you and the target become grappled by each other. Some abilities allow you to grapple other creatures without becoming grappled yourself. You can release a creature that you are not grappled by as a **free action**. If you do, the creatures stops being grappled by you.

Resting

When you have a moment to relax, you can rest to regain some of your expended resources. There are two main types of rests: a **short rest** and a **long rest**. Resting is not actually an ability in the same sense as most other abilities. You do not declare that you are using the “short rest” ability, and you do not have to differentiate between whether you intend to take a short rest or a long rest. The benefits of taking a short rest or long rest happen automatically after you spend enough time avoiding strenuous activity.

Short Rest

Resting for ten minutes is considered a **short rest**. When you take a short rest, you gain the following benefits.

- Your **hit points** become equal to your maximum hit points.
- Your current resistances become equal to your maximum resistances.
- You regain any **attunement points** you released from **attuned** abilities (see Attunement, page 16).
- You remove all **conditions** affecting you (unless they cannot be removed normally).
- Some other abilities have specific effects that last until you take a short rest. For example, a barbarian cannot use their *rage* ability again after raging until after they take a short rest (see Rage, page page pagerefBbn:Rage).



### Long Rest

Resting for eight hours is considered a **long rest**. When you take a long rest, you gain the following benefits.

- You remove one of your vital wounds (see Removing Vital Wounds, page 11). The Medicine skill can increase this healing (see Accelerate Recovery, page 119).
- Your **fatigue level** becomes 0.
- Some other abilities have specific effects that last until you take a long rest.

## Categories of Magic

### Magic Sources

There are four **magic sources** that characters can use to cast spells and perform rituals: arcane (cast by mages), divine (cast by clerics and paladins), nature (cast by druids), and pact (cast by warlocks). Each magic source has a set of associated **mystic spheres** (see Mystic Spheres, below).

### Characters with Multiple Magic Sources

A character can have access to multiple sources of magic through the use of abilities like the Hybrid Training ability (see Half-Elves, page 36). The **mystic spheres**, spells, and rituals that character knows are tracked separately for each source of magic that character has access to. If you have access to the same spell or ritual from multiple sources, the two versions of the ability are generally considered to be the same ability. When you cast the spell or perform the ritual, you choose which source you are using for the ability.

### Mystic Spheres

A **mystic sphere** is a collection of thematically related magical effects that includes both **spells** and **rituals**. Each **mystic sphere** can be associated with any number of **magic sources**. The mystic spheres are listed at Mystic Spheres, page 148.

## Spell and Ritual Mechanics

Spells and rituals share many common properties, defined here.

### Ability Tags

All spells have the **Magical** and **Spell ability tags**, and all rituals have the **Magical** and **Ritual** ability tags. Since spells and rituals are already clearly indicated in the Mystic Spheres chapter, the tags are omitted here for convenience. Elsewhere in this book, such as in monster descriptions, those tags are used to indicate that some abilities are considered spells and rituals.

### Casting Components

Unless otherwise noted, all spells and rituals require **verbal components** to cast or perform. In addition, spells and rituals from arcane and pact mystic sources require

**somatic components**. You cannot start casting a spell or performing a ritual without all required components. If you lose those components before the ability resolves, the spell fails with no effect.

To provide the verbal component for a spell or ritual, you must speak in a strong voice with a volume at least as loud as ordinary conversation. To provide the somatic component for a spell or ritual, you must make a measured and precise movement of at least one free hand.

### Somatic Component Failure

Encumbrance from armor interferes with the **somatic components** required to perform arcane spells, pact spells, and all rituals. When you cast a spell or perform a ritual that requires **somatic components** while you have an **encumbrance**, you must roll 1d10. If your result is less than or equal to your **encumbrance**, the spell fails with no effect. When you perform a ritual, this roll must be repeated at the end of each round during the ritual.

### Dismissal

As a **minor action**, you can dismiss any spells or rituals you used that have lasting effects. This requires the same casting components (verbal and somatic) as casting the spell or performing the ritual normally. Spells and rituals can also be dismissed in other ways, such as after their effects have finished. When a spell or ability is dismissed, all of its lingering effects immediately end.

### Resurrecting the Dead

Several rituals have the power to restore dead characters to life.

When a living creature dies, its soul departs its body, travels through the Astral Plane, and goes to abide on the plane where the creature's deity resides. If the creature did not worship a deity, its soul departs to the plane corresponding to its alignment. Bringing a creature back from the dead means retrieving their soul and returning it to their body.

**Death and Old Age:** While a creature is dead, it still tracks that time towards its maximum age. A creature's maximum age is largely determined by the strength of its soul, not the condition of its body. No magic can return a creature to life when it has passed its maximum age.

**Preventing Resurrection:** Enemies can take steps to make it more difficult for a character to be returned from the dead. Except for *true resurrection*, every ritual to raise the dead requires a body, so keeping or destroying the body is an effective deterrent. The *soul bind* ritual prevents any sort of revivification unless the soul is first released.

**Involuntary Resurrection:** A soul cannot be returned to life if it does not wish to be. A soul infallibly knows the name, alignment, and patron deity (if any) of the character attempting to revive it and may refuse to return on that basis.

Functioning Like Other Spells

Many spells and rituals say they “function like” some other spell or ritual, often with some noted changes. Except as otherwise noted, they retain all of the original effects and targets of the spell. However, they do not have the same rank upgrades as the original spell or ritual.

Impossible Spells and Rituals

When you try to use a spell or ritual in an impossible way, the ability fails with no effect. This most commonly happens if you attempt to declare an invalid target for a spell.

Spells

A **spell** is a discrete magical effect with a name, a **rank**, and an effect. Each **mystic sphere** has a number of spells associated with it. An ability that gives you access to **mystic spheres** will define how many spells you know. A spell’s **rank** is the minimum **archetype rank** you must have in the relevant spellcasting archetype to be able to learn and cast the spell.

Cantrips

Some **mystic spheres** have minor spells called cantrips. Anyone who has access to a mystic sphere knows all cantrips from that sphere.

Rituals

Each **mystic sphere** has a number of **rituals**. Some spellcasting characters can learn and perform rituals. Rituals are ceremonies that create magical effects. Like spells, each ritual has a name, a **rank**, and an effect. Although rituals are similar to spells, abilities that affect spells do not affect rituals unless they say they do in their descriptions. A ritual’s **rank** is the minimum **archetype rank** you must have in the relevant spellcasting archetype to be able to learn and perform the ritual.

You don’t memorize a ritual as you would a normal spell. Rituals are too complex for all but the most knowledgeable sages to commit to memory. To perform a ritual, you need to read from a book or a scroll containing it. You must have access to the **mystic sphere** a ritual is from in order to perform the ritual.

Ritual Descriptions

Rituals are described in the body of the **mystic sphere** they are associated with, following the description of spells from that mystic sphere.

Ritual Books

A ritual book contains one or more rituals that you can use as frequently as you want, as long as you can spend the time and **fatigue level** to perform the ritual. Scribing a ritual in a ritual book costs an amount of precious inks.

Ritual Costs

The costs to scribe rituals are described on Table 2.7: Ritual Costs.

Table 2.7: Ritual Costs

| Ritual Rank | Cost to Scribe | Item Level |
|-------------|----------------|------------|
| 1           | 50 gp          | 1st        |
| 2           | 125 gp         | 2nd        |
| 3           | 800 gp         | 5th        |
| 4           | 2,750 gp       | 8th        |
| 5           | 10,000 gp      | 11th       |
| 6           | 37,000 gp      | 14th       |
| 7           | 125,000 gp     | 17th       |
| 8           | 400,000 gp     | 20th       |

Performing Rituals

To perform a ritual, you must have a ritual book containing the ritual and the material components required for the ritual. Some rituals cause the creatures performing them to increase their **fatigue level**, as indicated in their descriptions. Other creatures can suffer this fatigue to help you perform rituals; see Ritual Participants, below.

Ritual Participants

Creatures can assist in the performance of rituals even if they are unable to perform rituals themselves. A creature that helps perform a ritual is called a ritual participant, and the creature performing the ritual is called the ritual leader. A ritual participant may increase their **fatigue level** in place of or in addition to the fatigue level gained by the creature performing the ritual. If multiple creatures are willing to increase their fatigue level or attune to effects, the ritual leader decides which creatures increase their fatigue level or attune to the ritual’s effects.

The steps required to participate in rituals can be complex. Ritual participants must be given specific instructions for the actions they must perform during a ritual by a creature who knows how to perform the ritual. This instruction generally takes half the time required to perform the ritual. A creature cannot participate in rituals unless it has an Intelligence of at least 0, can speak at least one language, and has the fine motor control required to perform the **somatic components** of rituals.

Normally, a ritual participant can only contribute one **fatigue level**. If the participant has access to the same **magic source** as the ritual, they can contribute any number of **fatigue levels** (until they drop unconscious). Creatures willing to fatigue themselves generally tire at a rate no faster than one fatigue level per ten minutes spent performing the ritual.

**Changing Ritual Participation:** Rituals are deeply complex magic, and they cannot be abandoned or paused partway through. If the number of ritual participants in a ritual decreases below its initial value, the ritual fails at the end of the next round if the number of participants is not restored. However, ritual participants can transfer their participation to other creatures without disrupting the ritual.

In order to transfer ritual participation, the new creature must be able to participate in the ritual. Similarly, the ritual leader can transfer their leadership to another creature. In addition to the

requirements for transferring ritual participation, the new leader must know the ritual and be able to perform it themselves.

Changing ritual participation and leadership is usually done when performing extraordinarily long or demanding rituals.

**Attunement Rituals:** Rituals with the **Attune** (ritual) tag require a single ritual participant to **attune** to the ritual's effect. Any ritual participant can attune to the effect, but only one ritual participant can attune to the effect unless otherwise noted in the ritual's description. For details, see Attunement, page 16.

### Magical Writings

To record a spell in written form, a character uses complex notation that describes the magical forces involved in the spell. The notation constitutes a universal language that spellcasters have discovered, not invented. Each writer uses this universal system regardless of their native language or culture. However, each character uses the system in their own way. Another person's magical writing remains incomprehensible to even the most powerful spellcaster until they take the time to study and decipher it.

You can identify magical writing using the Spellsense skill (see Identify Magical Writing, page 126).

## Special Rules

### General Calculations

#### Stacking Rules

Usually, modifiers stack with each other, meaning that you add or subtract all of the modifiers to get the final result. However, some modifiers do not stack with each other, as described below. When bonuses don't stack with each other, you only apply the largest bonus. Likewise, when penalties don't stack with each other, you only apply the largest penalty.

#### Special Exceptions:

- Effects from the same source do not stack. Any ability with the same name has the same source.
- Magic bonuses do not stack with each other.
- If a creature gains the same condition multiple times, the effects do not stack, but each instance of the condition is tracked separately. The creature must remove all instances of the condition before the effects are removed.
- Multiple effects that change a creature's **size category** do not stack. If multiple effects both increase and decrease size, size increases offset size decreases on a one-for-one basis to determine the creature's final size.
- If you have two separate abilities which let you add the same attribute to a given roll or statistic, the attribute is still only added once.

#### Maximum Bonuses

Some bonuses specify that they cannot increase the value beyond a given point. These bonuses must always be applied last, and cannot be combined with other bonuses to exceed the maximum

value. If multiple bonuses specify different maximum values, use the lower maximum value. If a bonus with a maximum value is applied to a value that already exceeds the maximum value the bonus can provide, simply ignore the bonus and its maximum value.

#### Doubling

If you double any in-game value twice, it becomes three times as large. An additional doubling would make it four times as large, and so on. For example, if you make an attack that deals double damage and you get a critical hit, you deal triple damage.

**Real-World Values:** Values that are "real", such as movement and distance, are an exception. Any real value has a unit that it measures, such as feet. Abstract values, such as bonuses and penalties to attacks and checks, do not have units. If you double a real-world value twice, it becomes four times as large.

#### Changing Statistics

Your modifiers and defenses can change for many reasons. In general, all changes take effect immediately, though some side effects of those changes may not happen until you rest or level up.

**Numerical Modifiers:** Changes to numerical modifiers always take effect immediately. For example, if a barbarian enters a rage, their damage and defenses are all adjusted immediately.

**Skill Points:** Effects that change a character's skill points take effect immediately. However, the character cannot spend additional skill points on new skills until they level up. If a character's total skill points are decreased below their currently spent skill points, they immediately lose training from skills until their spent skill points are equal to their total skill points.

#### Rounding

In general, if you encounter a fractional number, you round it down.

#### Multipliers

Sometimes a rule makes you multiply a number or a die roll. As long as you're applying a single multiplier, multiply the number normally. When two or more multipliers apply to any abstract value (such as a modifier or a die roll), however, combine them into a single multiple, with each extra multiple adding 1 less than its value to the first multiple. Thus, a double (x2) and a double (x2) applied to the same number results in a triple (x3, because  $2 + 1 = 3$ ). Some other effects specifically multiply additively in this way.

When applying multipliers to real-world values (such as weight or distance), normal rules of math apply instead. A creature whose size doubles (thus multiplying its weight by 8) and then is turned to stone (which would multiply its weight by a factor of roughly 3) now weighs about 24 times normal, not 10 times normal. Similarly, a blinded creature attempting to negotiate **difficult terrain** would need to spend 20 feet of movement to move 5 feet (doubling the cost twice, for a total multiplier of x4), rather than as 15 feet (adding 100% twice).

## Allies and Enemies

Each creature you interact with in Rise is either an **ally**, an **enemy**, or a **neutral party**. Some beneficial abilities only affect allies, and some offensive abilities only affect enemies.

You can choose how you consider each creature at the start of each **phase**. You cannot consider yourself an **ally** or an **enemy**. While you are **unconscious**, you treat all creatures as **allies**.

**Allies:** An ally is any creature you consider an ally who also considers you an ally. If you consider someone an ally, but they do not consider you an ally, you treat them as a neutral party for the purpose of your abilities. Allies can move through your **space**.

**Enemies:** An enemy is any creature who you consider to be an enemy. Enemies cannot move through your **space**.

**Neutral Parties:** A neutral party is any creature who is neither an ally nor an enemy. You treat all creatures you have not declared an opinion of as neutral parties. Neutral parties can move through your **space**.

## Sleep and Fatigue

A typical creature needs a minimum of 6 hours of sleep for every 18 hours spent awake, and a minimum of 50 hours of sleep every week. You can stay awake beyond those limits with the Endurance skill (see Stay Awake, page 115).

## Teleportation

Some abilities can **teleport** creatures or objects. When you are teleported, you move through the Astral Plane and arrive at a new location. You can be teleported between two different locations on the same **plane**, or between two different locations on different planes. If for some reason you cannot access the Astral Plane, you cannot be teleported.

Unless an ability explicitly teleports to other planes or specifies otherwise, anything being teleported must have both **line of sight** and **line of effect** to its destination. Otherwise, the teleportation fails without effect.

### Teleportation Noise

Creatures and objects that are teleported make a sound when they depart and arrive. This noise is caused by the displacement of air (or other substances) created by the teleportation. The base **difficulty rating** of an Awareness check to hear this sound for a Medium creature or object is 10. This difficulty rating changes based on the size of the teleported creature or object:

- Fine: 30
- Diminutive: 25
- Tiny: 20
- Small: 15
- Medium: 10
- Large: 5
- Huge: 0
- Gargantuan: -5
- Colossal: -10

## Carrying Objects

When a creature is teleported, it can bring along equipment and held objects as long as two conditions are met. First, the combined weight of the objects cannot exceed the creature's maximum carrying capacity (see Weight Limits, page 336). If a creature is teleported while carrying more than its maximum carrying capacity, all excess objects are left behind, starting with the heaviest object and proceeding in order of weight.

Second, no object can extend more than two feet away from the creature's body. Any objects that extend beyond that distance are left behind. For example, a creature wearing handcuffs will arrive at its teleportation destination still wearing the handcuffs. However, a creature that is tied to a post by a long rope will arrive at its teleportation destination without the rope.

## Horizontal Teleportation

Some planes have a curved primary surface. On those planes, "horizontal" teleportation isn't objectively horizontal. Instead, it is horizontal relative to the surface of the plane.

## Resolving Ambiguity

When the rules are ambiguous about how they apply to you and no other creature, you decide how to resolve that ambiguity. For example, if an ability causes you to remove one of your **vital wounds**, and you have more than one vital wound, you choose which vital wound is removed. When the rules are ambiguous in any other situation, the GM decides how to resolve that ambiguity. This includes situations where multiple creatures are relevant and situations where no particular creature is relevant.

# Character Advancement

As you accomplish challenges and defeats foes, you gain experience. If you have enough experience, you gain a level. You gain some abilities at specific levels, as described in Table 2.8: Character Advancement.

A character that increases in level gains additional benefits.

- At every level until 5th level, and then every 6 levels thereafter, you gain an additional **attunement point** (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- At 3rd level, and every 6 levels thereafter, you gain a **legacy item** upgrade (see Legacy Items, page 335).
- At 4th level, and every 3 levels thereafter, your maximum **archetype rank** increases (see Archetype Ranks, page 37).

## Leveling Up

When you gain a level, the following things happen:

- Your **hit points** and **resistances** increase (see Table 2.8: Character Advancement (page pagerefcap:Character Advancement)).
- Your **accuracy** increases by 1 (see Accuracy, page 20)
- All of your **defenses** increase by 1 (see Defenses, page 20)

**Table 2.8: Character Advancement**

| Level | Max Rank <sup>1</sup> | HP  | Resistances <sup>2</sup> | Legac. Item <sup>3</sup> | AP <sup>4</sup> | XP     |
|-------|-----------------------|-----|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| 1st   | 1                     | 11  | 2                        | —                        | (Class)         | 0      |
| 2nd   | —                     | 12  | 3                        | —                        | +1              | 20     |
| 3rd   | —                     | 13  | 3                        | 1                        | +1              | 50     |
| 4th   | 2                     | 15  | 3                        | —                        | +1              | 90     |
| 5th   | —                     | 17  | 4                        | —                        | +1              | 150    |
| 6th   | —                     | 19  | 4                        | —                        | —               | 230    |
| 7th   | 3                     | 22  | 5                        | —                        | —               | 350    |
| 8th   | —                     | 25  | 6                        | —                        | —               | 510    |
| 9th   | —                     | 28  | 7                        | 2                        | —               | 750    |
| 10th  | 4                     | 31  | 8                        | —                        | —               | 1,050  |
| 11th  | —                     | 35  | 9                        | —                        | +1              | 1,550  |
| 12th  | —                     | 39  | 10                       | —                        | —               | 2,200  |
| 13th  | 5                     | 44  | 11                       | —                        | —               | 3,150  |
| 14th  | —                     | 50  | 12                       | —                        | —               | 4,450  |
| 15th  | —                     | 56  | 14                       | 3                        | —               | 6,350  |
| 16th  | 6                     | 63  | 15                       | —                        | —               | 8,900  |
| 17th  | —                     | 70  | 17                       | —                        | +1              | 13,000 |
| 18th  | —                     | 78  | 19                       | —                        | —               | 18,000 |
| 19th  | 7                     | 88  | 22                       | —                        | —               | 25,500 |
| 20th  | —                     | 100 | 25                       | —                        | —               | 36,000 |
| 21st  | —                     | 115 | 28                       | 4                        | —               | 60,000 |

1. See Archetype Ranks, page 37.

2. See Resistances, page 21.

3. See Legacy Items, page 335.

4. See Attunement Points, page 19.

- You gain an additional **archetype rank** (see Archetypes, page 37)
- Some of your **attributes** increase (see Table 2.3: Increasing Attributes With Level (page pagerefcap:Increasing Attributes With Level))
- Some of your skill modifiers increase by 1 (see Skill Modifier, page 101)



# Chapter 3

## Species

Each character has a species.

### Species Traits

#### Species and Languages

---

All characters know how to speak Common. A dwarf, elf, gnome, half-elf, half-orc, or halfling also speaks a language unique to its species, as appropriate. For each point of Intelligence a character has at 1st level, they also know one additional language of their choice. See Linguistics, page 119, for details about languages.

### Species Descriptions

#### Humans

---

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Flexible:* Humans gain an additional **insight point**. Insight points can be spent to learn new special abilities (see Insight Points, page 20).
- *Skilled:* Humans gain two additional **skill points**. They can spend those skill points on any skills (see Skills, page 101).

**Automatic Language:** Common.

#### Dwarves

---

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 base Constitution, -1 base Dexterity.

**Speed:** 25 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Darkvision:* Dwarves can see in the dark clearly up to 60 feet. Darkvision does not function if a dwarf is in a brightly lit area, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the dwarf leaves the brightly lit area.
- *Depth Sense:* Dwarves can intuitively sense their approximate depth underground as naturally as a human can sense which way is up.

- *Dwarven Endurance:* Wearing medium or heavy **body armor** does not reduce a dwarf's movement speed (see Armor Usage Classes, page 288).
- *Earthen Crafting:* Dwarves gain a +2 bonus to the Craft (metal) and Craft (stone) skills.
- *Stable:* Dwarves reduce the distance they are moved by unwilling **knockback** and **push** effects by 10 feet.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Dwarven.

#### Elves

---

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 base Dexterity, -1 base Constitution.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Elven Serenity:* Elves gain a +1 bonus to Mental defense and reduce their **focus penalty** by 1.
- *Keen Senses:* Elves gain a +2 bonus to the Awareness skill (see Awareness, page 104).
- *Low-light Vision:* Elves treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.
- *Sure-Footed:* Elves gain a +2 bonus to the Agility skill (see Agility, page 103).
- *Trance:* Elves do not sleep, and are immune to **magical** effects that would cause them to sleep. Instead of sleeping, elves can trance for 4 hours. An elf in trance may make Perception-based checks at a -5 penalty. Elves must still avoid strenuous activity for 8 hours to heal and gain other benefits of taking a **long rest**.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Elven.

#### Gnomes

---

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 base Constitution, -1 base Strength.

**Speed:** 25 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Fae Light (Magical):* A gnome can use the *fae light* ability as a **minor action**.

**Fae Light**

A Tiny glowing orb appears at a location within Medium (60 ft.) range. It sheds pale, **bright illumination** in a Small (15 ft.) radius, and **shadowy illumination** in a Medium (30 ft.) radius. The orb is intangible, and cannot be moved once placed.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a free action.

- *Low-light Vision*: Gnomes treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.
- *Magic Affinity*: Gnomes gain a bonus to **power** with **magical** abilities equal to a quarter of their level (minimum 1).
- *Short Stature*: Gnomes gain a +2 bonus to the Stealth skill.
- *Tinker*: Gnomes gain a +2 bonus to two Craft skills of their choice (see Craft, page 109).

**Automatic Languages**: Common, Gnome.

**Half-Elves**

**Size**: Medium.

**Attributes**: No change.

**Speed**: 30 feet.

**Special Abilities**:

- *Diplomatic*: Half-elves gain a +2 bonus to the Persuasion skill.
- *Dual Heritage*: For all effects related to species, a half-elf is considered both a human and an elf.
- *Low-light Vision*: Half-elves treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.
- *Versatile*: Half-elves only need to spend one **insight point** to gain access to an additional class (see Multiclass Characters, page 37).

**Automatic Languages**: Common, Elven.

**Half-Orcs**

**Size**: Medium.

**Attributes**: +1 base Strength, -1 base Intelligence.

**Speed**: 30 feet.

**Special Abilities**:

- *Darkvision*: Half-orcs can see in the dark clearly up to 60 feet. Darkvision does not function if a half-orc is in a brightly lit area, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the half-orc leaves the brightly lit area.
- *Dual Heritage*: For all effects related to species, a half-orc is considered both a human and an orc.
- *Flexible*: Half-orcs gain an additional **insight point**. Insight points can be spent to learn new special abilities (see Insight Points, page 20).
- *Intimidating*: Half-orcs gain a +2 bonus to the Intimidate skill (see Intimidate, page 116).

**Automatic Languages**: Common, Orc.

**Halflings**

**Size**: Medium.

**Attributes**: +1 base Dexterity, -1 base Strength.

**Speed**: 25 feet.

**Special Abilities**:

- *Nimble Combatant*: Halflings gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.
- *Short Stature*: Halflings gain a +2 bonus to the Stealth skill.
- *Stout-Hearted*: Halflings gain a +1 bonus to Mental defense.
- *Sure-Footed*: Halflings gain a +2 bonus to the Agility skill (see Agility, page 103).

**Automatic Languages**: Common, Halfling.



# Chapter 4

## Classes

Your character’s class represents the things your character has chosen to train in. This choice determines a great deal about your character’s abilities.

### How Classes Work

When you first create a character, you choose a class. Each class grants some basic class features to all members of that class. In addition, each class has a number of **archetypes** that grant more powerful and specific abilities.

#### Archetypes

Each class has a number of **archetypes**. An archetype is a collection of thematically related abilities. For examples, barbarians have the Battlerager archetype, which grants abilities related to being angry and flying into a rage in combat. You have an **archetype rank** associated with each archetype you have.

#### Archetype Ranks

Each ability from an archetype has a minimum rank required to gain the ability. When you gain a rank in an archetype, you gain all abilities associated with that rank. In addition, some of your existing abilities may increase their power based on your rank in that archetype.

At 1st level, you choose three of the archetypes associated with your class. You are Rank 1 in one of those archetypes, and rank 0 in your other two archetypes. You have no ranks at all in any other archetypes, and can never gain abilities from archetypes other than your chosen three.

Every level after 1st level, you increase your rank in one archetype of your choice. This gives you the abilities associated with that rank. Each **archetype rank** has a minimum level, as shown on Table 4.1: Archetype Ranks by Level. This minimum level is included in each class table as a reminder.

#### Duplicate Archetypes

Some archetypes can be gained by multiple classes. For example, both clerics and paladins have the Divine Magic archetype. You cannot gain two archetypes with the same name, even if you can choose archetypes from multiple classes.

Table 4.1: Archetype Ranks by Level

| Archetype Rank | Minimum Level |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1              | 1             |
| 2              | 4             |
| 3              | 7             |
| 4              | 10            |
| 5              | 13            |
| 6              | 16            |
| 7              | 19            |

### Multiclass Characters

You can spend two **insight points** to become a **multiclass** character (see Insight Points, page 20). If you do, choose a class other than your original class. You gain the following benefits relating to that class.

- You gain the **class skills** of that class in addition to your existing **class skills**.
- You can choose which of your classes you are considered for the purpose of determining which basic class abilities, such as defense bonuses and weapon proficiencies, you start with. You must choose a single starting class for this purpose, so you cannot gain the defense bonuses from one class and the weapon proficiencies from another.
- If that class has any special class abilities which are not part of an archetype, such as a warlock’s *soul pact* ability, you gain those abilities.
- You may gain one **archetype** from your that class in place of one **archetype** from your base class.

You may gain access to multiple classes in this way, spending two **insight points** for each class.

### Class Introductions

There are nine classes in Rise.

- Barbarians are mighty warriors who draw power from their physical prowess.
- Clerics are divine spellcasters who draw power from their veneration of a deity.
- Druids are nature spellcasters who draw power from their veneration of the natural world.

- Fighters are highly disciplined warriors who excel in physical combat of any variety.
- Monks are agile masters of “ki” who hone their personal abilities to strike down foes and perform supernatural feats.
- Paladins are divinely empowered warriors embody a particular alignment.
- Rangers are skilled hunters who bridge the divide between nature and civilization.
- Rogues are exceptionally skillful characters known for their ability to strike at their foe’s weak points in combat.
- Sorcerers are arcane spellcasters who draw power from their inherently magical nature.
- Warlocks are pact spellcasters who draw their power from a dark pact made with infernal creatures.
- Wizards are arcane spellcasters who study magic to unlock its powerful secrets.

## Class Description Format

Each class is described from the perspective of a member of that class, using “you” in the description.

**Class Table:** The class’s table describes the special abilities a member of that class gains at each level, assuming they have all of that class’s **archetypes**.

**Alignment:** Some classes require specific alignments (see Alignment, page 274). Most classes allow characters of any alignment.

**Skills:** Each class has specific **skills** that members of that class are typically good at (see Skills, page 101). These skills are called **class skills**. It is easier to become **mastered** in class skills than in other skills. For details, see Skill Training, page 101.

**Defenses:** Each class grants bonuses to specific defenses.

**Weapon Proficiencies:** This indicates the types of weapons that members of this class are proficient with.

**Armor Proficiencies:** This indicates the types of armor that members of this class are proficient with.

**Other Special Abilities:** Some classes have abilities shared by all members of the class that are not part of an archetype, such as a druid’s *druidic language* ability.

**Archetypes:** The abilities associated with each of the three archetypes the class has.

## Barbarian

Barbarians are primal warriors that draw power from the physical strength of their bodies. A typical barbarian is strong, fast, and durable - and a terrifying threat for their unfortunate enemies to behold. They are more inclined to chaos than law, and often have little respect for civilized society, though they may respect authorities with the power to back up their claims. They tend to forgo defense in favor of offense, trusting their physical durability to keep them in the fight. Barbarians have limited utility outside of combat, though their physical prowess often gives them high physical skills.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Barbarians have the Battlerager, Battleforged Resilience, Outland Savage, and Primal Warrior **archetypes**.

## Basic Class Abilities

If you are a barbarian, you gain the following abilities.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +1 Armor, +7 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +3 Mental.

### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- One **insight point**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
- Nine **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
- One **attunement point**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- A +4 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 19).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and any two other **weapon groups**.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light and medium armor.

### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- **Strength:** Climb, Jump, Swim.
- **Dexterity:** Agility, Flexibility, Ride.
- **Constitution:** Endurance.
- **Intelligence:** Craft, Medicine.
- **Perception:** Awareness, Creature Handling, Survival.
- **Other:** Deception, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

**Table 4.2: Barbarian Progression**

| Rank | Min Level | Battleforged Resilience       | Battlerager              | Outland Savage                             | Primal Warrior                              |
|------|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--|---|
| 0    | —         | Unbattered resilience         | Insensible anger         | Savage rush                                | Primal might                                |
| 1    | 1         | Battle-scarred                | Rage                     | Fast movement                              | Combat styles                               |
| 2    | 4         | Resilient recovery            | Enraged strike           | Savage precision                           | Combat style rank (2), primal force         |
| 3    | 7         | Greater unbattered resilience | Greater insensible anger | Savage force                               | Combat style rank (3), glancing strikes     |
| 4    | 10        | Greater battle-scarred        | Greater rage             | Greater fast movement, greater savage rush | Combat style rank (4), primal maneuver      |
| 5    | 13        | Greater resilient recovery    | Immutable anger          | Greater savage precision                   | Combat style rank (5), greater primal force |
| 6    | 16        | Supreme unbattered resilience | Supreme insensible anger | Greater savage force                       | Combat style rank (6), greater primal might |
| 7    | 19        | Supreme battle-scarred        | Supreme rage             | Supreme fast movement, supreme savage rush | Combat style rank (7), primal maneuver      |

## Battleforged Resilience

This archetype improves your durability in combat.

### Rank 0 – Unbattered Resilience

At the end of each round, if you did not resist any physical damage that round, you regain physical damage resistance equal to your rank in this archetype (minimum 1).

### Rank 1 – Battle-Scarred

You gain a bonus equal to twice your rank in this archetype to your **resistance** against **physical damage** (see Resistances, page 21).

### Rank 2 – Resilient Recovery

You regain half of your maximum physical and energy **resistances** when you take the *recover* action (see Recover, page 27). In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**.

### Rank 3 – Greater Unbattered Resilience

The amount of physical damage resistance you regain with your *unbattered resilience* ability increases to twice your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 4 – Greater Battle-Scarred

The bonus from your *battle-scarred* ability increases to be equal to three times your rank in this archetype. In addition, you gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to your **resistance** against energy damage.

### Rank 5 – Greater Resilient Recovery

You can use the *recover* action an additional time before you take a **short rest**. In addition, the bonus to your fatigue tolerance from your *resilient recovery* ability increases to +2.

### Rank 6 – Supreme Unbattered Resilience

At the end of each round, if you did not resist any energy damage that round, you regain energy damage resistance equal to your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 7 – Supreme Battle-Scarred

The bonus from your *battle-scarred* ability increases to be equal to four times your rank in this archetype. In addition, the bonus from your *greater battle-scarred* ability increases to be equal to twice your rank in this archetype.

Battlerager

This archetype grants you a devastating rage, improving your combat prowess.

Rank 0 – Insensible Anger

You reduce your maximum hit points by an amount equal to twice your rank in this archetype (minimum 1). In exchange, you gain the same bonus to your **resistances** against both **physical damage** and **energy damage** (see Resistances, page 21).

Rank 1 – Rage

You can use the *rage* ability as a **free action**. For most barbarians, this represents entering a furious rage. Some barbarians instead enter a joyous battle trance or undergo a partial physical transformation into a more fearsome form.

**Rage**  
**Sustain** (free)

**Emotion, Swift**

For the duration of this ability, you gain the following benefits and drawbacks:

- You gain a +2 bonus to your **mundane power**.
- You gain a +2 bonus to **vital rolls**.
- You take a –2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses.
- You are unable to take **standard actions** that do not cause you to make **mundane** attacks.
- You are unable to use **Focus** abilities of any kind.
- At the end of each round, if you did not make a **mundane** attack that round, this ability ends.
- When this ability ends for any reason, you cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

Rank 3: The power bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The power bonus increases to +8.

Rank 7: The power bonus increases to +16.

Rank 2 – Enraged Strike

As a standard action, you can use the *enraged strike* ability.

**Enraged Strike**  
Instant

Make a melee **strike**. If the target of the strike dealt damage to you during the previous round, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike and a +2d bonus to damage.

Rank 4: The damage bonus increases to +3d.

Rank 6: The damage bonus increases to +4d.

Rank 3 – Greater Insensible Anger

The hit point reduction and resistance bonuses from your *insensible anger* ability both increase to be equal to three times your rank in this archetype.

Rank 4 – Greater Rage

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** during your *rage* ability.

Rank 5 – Immutable Anger

You become immune to hostile **Emotion** effects.

Rank 6 – Supreme Insensible Anger

The hit point reduction and resistance bonuses from your *insensible anger* ability both increase to be equal to four times your rank in this archetype.

Rank 7 – Supreme Rage

When you use your *rage* ability, you can grow by one **size category**. In addition, the **accuracy** bonus from your *greater rage* ability increases to +2.

## Outland Savage

This archetype improves your mobility and combat prowess with direct, brutal abilities.

### Rank 0 – Savage Rush

When you use the *sprint* ability, you can move through spaces occupied by enemies during that movement. You treat those spaces as **difficult terrain**, which causes you to move at half speed.

### Rank 1 – Fast Movement

You gain a +10 foot bonus to your **base speed**.

### Rank 2 – Savage Precision

You can use your Strength in place of your Perception to determine your **accuracy** with the *dirty trick*, *disarm*, *grapple*, *overrun*, and *trip* abilities, as well as with grapple actions (see Special Combat Abilities, page 26, and Grapple Actions, page 29). In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with those abilities and with the *shove* ability.

### Rank 3 – Savage Force

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with all weapons.

### Rank 4 – Greater Fast Movement

The speed bonus from your *fast movement* ability increases to +20 feet.

### Rank 4 – Greater Savage Rush

Your *savage rush* ability no longer causes you to treat spaces occupied by enemies as difficult terrain.

### Rank 5 – Greater Savage Precision

The accuracy bonus from your *savage precision* ability increases to +2. In addition, choose one of the following **weapon tags** (see Weapon Tags, page 280): Disarming, Forceful, Grappling, or Tripping. You may treat all weapons you wield as if they had the chosen weapon tag.

### Rank 6 – Greater Savage Force

The bonus from your *savage force* ability increases to +2d.

### Rank 7 – Supreme Fast Movement

The speed bonus from your *fast movement* ability increases to +30 feet.

### Rank 7 – Supreme Savage Rush

You can move through spaces occupied by enemies at all times. You treat spaces occupied by enemies as being **difficult terrain** unless your movement is accelerated by the *sprint* ability.

## Primal Warrior

This archetype grants you abilities to use in combat and improves your physical skills.

### Rank 0 – Primal Might

You gain a +1 bonus to Strength-based **checks** and Constitution-based **checks**.

### Rank 1 – Combat Styles

You can channel your primal energy into ferocious attacks. You gain access to one of the following **combat styles**: *dirty fighting*, *herald of war*, or *unbreakable defense*. In addition, you gain access to any two combat styles of your choice (see Combat Styles, page 130). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional combat style per insight point.

You learn two rank 1 **maneuvers** from combat styles you have access to. You may spend **insight points** to learn to one additional maneuver per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **rank** in this archetype, you can exchange any number of maneuvers you know for other maneuvers, including maneuvers of the higher rank.

### Rank 2 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 2 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 2.

### Rank 2 – Primal Force

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with all weapons.

### Rank 3 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 3 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 3 – Glancing Strikes

Whenever you miss by 2 or less with a **strike**, the target takes half damage from the strike. This is called a **glancing blow**.

### Rank 4 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 4 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 4 – Primal Maneuver

You learn an additional **maneuver** from a combat style you have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130).

### Rank 5 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 5 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 5 – Greater Primal Force

The bonus from your *primal force* ability increases to +2d.



**Rank 6 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 6 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 6 – Greater Primal Might**

The bonuses from your *primal might* ability increase to +2.

**Rank 7 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 7 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 7 – Primal Maneuver**

You learn an additional **maneuver** from a combat style you have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130).

## Cleric

Clerics are divine spellcasters that draw power from their worship of a specific deity. Divine magic tends to be more subtle than other forms of magic, and focuses more on aiding yourself and allies than destroying foes with flashy bursts. A cleric's deity often grants them influence over specific aspects of the world that the deity has purview over, aligning the cleric's power more closely with that of the deity. Some clerics pursue a path of healing, allowing them to keep themselves and their allies healthy through dangerous trials. These clerics are commonly found in temples of their gods, tending to the needs of their fellow followers or the wider community.

**Alignment:** Your alignment must be within one step of your deity's (that is, it may be one step away on either the lawful-chaotic axis or the good-evil axis, but not both).

**Archetypes:** Clerics have the Divine Magic, Domain Influence, and Divine Spell Mastery **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a cleric, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +1 Armor, +5 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +7 Mental.

#### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Three **insight points**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
- Six **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
- Two **attunement points**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- A +1 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue Level, page 19).

#### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and any one other **weapon group**.

#### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light and medium armor.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (arcana, local, religion, planes), Linguistics, Medicine.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Social Insight, Spellsense.
- *Other*: Deception, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

Table 4.3: Cleric Progression

| Rank | Min Level | Divine Magic                    | Divine Spell Mastery        | Domain Influence     | Healer                      |
|------|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0    | —         | Cantrips                        | Mystic sphere               | Domains, domain gift | Desperate healing           |
| 1    | 1         | Spellcasting                    | Mystic insight              | Domain gift          | Restoration                 |
| 2    | 4         | Spell rank (2), spell knowledge | Divine guidance             | Domain aspect        | Healer's grace              |
| 3    | 7         | Spell rank (3)                  | Wellspring of power         | Domain aspect        | Divine healing              |
| 4    | 10        | Spell rank (4), spell knowledge | Mystic insight              | Domain essences      | Called to the needy         |
| 5    | 13        | Spell rank (5)                  | Greater divine guidance     | Miracle              | Greater healer's grace      |
| 6    | 16        | Spell rank (6)                  | Greater wellspring of power | Domain mastery       | Revivify                    |
| 7    | 19        | Spell rank (7), spell knowledge | Mystic insight              | Domain mastery       | Greater called to the needy |

## Special Class Abilities

### Deity

You must worship a specific deity to be a cleric. Deities and their associated domains are listed in Table 4.4: Deities.

## Divine Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast divine spells. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Cantrips

Your deity grants you the ability to use divine magic. You gain access to one divine **mystic sphere** (see Divine Mystic Spheres, page 148). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional divine **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. You do not yet gain access to any other spells from those mystic spheres.

Divine spells require **verbal components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 30). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 30.

### Rank 1 – Spellcasting

You become a rank 1 divine spellcaster. You learn two rank 1 **spells** from divine **mystic spheres** you have access to. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional rank 1 spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank. All of those spells must be from divine mystic spheres you have access to.

### Rank 2 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 2 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 2.

### Rank 2 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional divine **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

### Rank 3 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 3 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Table 4.4: Deities**

| Deity                                 | Alignment       | Domains                                |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Gregory, warrior god of mundanity     | Lawful good     | Law, Protection, Strength, War         |
| Guftas, horse god of justice          | Lawful good     | Good, Law, Strength, Travel            |
| Lucied, paladin god of justice        | Lawful good     | Destruction, Good, Protection, War     |
| Simor, fighter god of protection      | Lawful good     | Good, Protection, Strength, War        |
| Ayala, naiad god of water             | Neutral good    | Life, Magic, Water, Wild               |
| Pabs, dwarf god of drink              | Neutral good    | Good, Life, Strength, Wild             |
| Rucks, monk god of pragmatism         | Neutral good    | Good, Law, Protection, Travel          |
| Vanya, centaur god of nature          | Neutral good    | Good, Strength, Travel, Wild           |
| Brushtwig, pixie god of creativity    | Chaotic good    | Chaos, Good, Trickery, Wild            |
| Camilla, tiefling god of fire         | Chaotic good    | Fire, Good, Magic, Protection          |
| Chavi, wandering god of stories       | Chaotic good    | Chaos, Knowledge, Trickery             |
| Chort, dwarf god of optimism          | Chaotic good    | Good, Life, Travel, Wild               |
| Ivan Ivanovitch, bear god of strength | Chaotic good    | Chaos, Strength, War, Wild             |
| Krunch, barbarian god of destruction  | Chaotic good    | Destruction, Good, Strength, War       |
| Sir Cakes, dwarf god of freedom       | Chaotic good    | Chaos, Good, Strength                  |
| Mikolash, scholar god of knowledge    | Lawful neutral  | Knowledge, Law, Magic, Protection      |
| Raphael, monk god of retribution      | Lawful neutral  | Death, Law, Protection, Travel         |
| Declan, god of fire                   | True neutral    | Destruction, Fire, Knowledge, Magic    |
| Mammon, golem god of endurance        | True neutral    | Knowledge, Magic, Protection, Strength |
| Kurai, shaman god of nature           | True neutral    | Air, Earth, Fire, Water                |
| Amanita, druid god of decay           | Chaotic neutral | Chaos, Destruction, Life, Wild         |
| Antimony, elf god of necromancy       | Chaotic neutral | Death, Knowledge, Life, Magic          |
| Clockwork, elf god of time            | Chaotic neutral | Chaos, Magic, Trickery, Travel         |
| Diplo, doll god of destruction        | Chaotic neutral | Chaos, Destruction, Strength, War      |
| Lord Khallus, fighter god of pride    | Chaotic neutral | Chaos, Strength, War                   |
| Celeano, sorcerer god of deception    | Chaotic neutral | Chaos, Magic, Protection, Trickery     |
| Murdoc, god of mercenaries            | Chaotic neutral | Destruction, Knowledge, Travel, War    |
| Ribo, halfling god of trickery        | Chaotic neutral | Chaos, Trickery, Water                 |
| Tak, orc god of war                   | Lawful evil     | Law, Strength, Trickery, War           |
| Theodolus, sorcerer god of ambition   | Neutral evil    | Evil, Knowledge, Magic, Trickery       |
| Daeghul, demon god of slaughter       | Chaotic evil    | Destruction, Evil, Magic, War          |

**Rank 4 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 4 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 4 – Spell Knowledge**

You learn an additional divine **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

**Rank 5 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 5 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 6 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 6 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 7 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 7 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 7 – Spell Knowledge**

You learn an additional divine **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

## Divine Spell Mastery

This archetype improves the divine spells you cast. You must have the Divine Magic archetype from the cleric class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Mystic Sphere

You gain access to an additional divine **mystic sphere**, including all **cantrips** from that sphere.

### Rank 1 – Mystic Insight

You gain your choice of one of the following abilities. Whenever you increase your rank in this archetype, you may change your choice. This can allow you to apply the benefits of insights like *signature spell* to higher rank spells.

**Focused Caster:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Insight Point:** You gain an additional **insight point**. You can choose this ability multiple times, gaining an additional insight point each time.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform divine rituals to create unique magical effects (see Rituals, page 31). The maximum **rank** of divine ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum **rank** of divine spell that you can cast. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Signature Spell:** Choose a divine **spell** you know. The spell loses the **Focus** tag, allowing you to cast it without lowering your guard in combat. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Spell Power:** Choose a divine **spell** you know. You gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to your **power** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

### Rank 2 – Divine Guidance

Once per **long rest**, you may use the *desperate exertion* ability without increasing your **fatigue level** to affect a divine spell you cast (see Desperate Exertion, page 26).

### Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power

You gain a +2 bonus to your **magical power**.

### Rank 4 – Mystic Insight

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

### Rank 5 – Greater Divine Guidance

You can use your *divine guidance* ability once per **short rest** instead of once per long rest.

### Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +6.

### Rank 7 – Mystic Insight

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

## Domain Influence

This archetype grants you divine influence over two domains of your choice. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Domains

You choose two domains which represent your personal spiritual inclinations. You must choose your domains from among those your deity offers. The domains are listed below.

- Air
- Chaos
- Death
- Destruction
- Earth
- Evil
- Fire
- Good
- Knowledge
- Law
- Life
- Magic
- Protection
- Strength
- Travel
- Trickery
- War
- Water
- Wild

### Rank 0 – Domain Gift

Each domain has a corresponding *domain gift*. A domain gift is a passive ability that reinforces your ability to embody your domain. You gain the *domain gift* for one of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 47).

### Rank 1 – Domain Gift

You gain the *domain gift* for another one of your domains.

### Rank 2 – Domain Aspect

Each domain has a corresponding *domain aspect*. A domain aspect is an active ability that allows you to exert the influence of your domain in the world. You gain the *domain aspect* ability for one of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 47).

### Rank 3 – Domain Aspect

You gain the *domain aspect* for another one of your domains.

### Rank 4 – Domain Essence

Each domain has a corresponding *domain essence*. You gain the *domain essence* for both of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 47).

### Rank 5 – Miracle

Once per week, you can request a miracle as a standard action. You mentally specify your request, and your deity fulfills that request in the manner it sees fit. This can emulate the effects of any spell or ritual, or have any other effect of a similar power

level. If the deity has a direct interest in your situation, the miracle may be of even greater power.

If you perform an extraordinary service for your deity, you can gain the ability to request an additional miracle that week.

Rank 6 – Domain Mastery

Each domain has a corresponding *domain mastery*. You gain the *domain mastery* for one of your domains (see Cleric Domain Abilities, page 47).

Rank 7 – Domain Mastery

You gain the *domain mastery* for another one of your domains.

Healer

This archetype grants you healing abilities.

Rank 0 – Desperate Healing

When you use the *desperate exertion* ability to affect a Medicine check, you gain a +3 bonus to the check. This stacks with the normal +2 bonus from the *desperate exertion* ability. In addition, using the *desperate exertion* ability to affect a Medicine check only increases your **fatigue level** by one instead of two.

Rank 1 – Restoration

You can use the *restoration* ability as a standard action.

Restoration

Instant

Healing, Magical

Choose yourself or one living **ally** within your **reach**. The subject regains 1d8 **hit points**. If the subject is a creature other than yourself, they also regain hit points equal to your **power**. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other **Healing** ability until after the end of the next round.

Rank 2: The healing increases to 1d10.  
Rank 3: The healing increases to 2d8.  
Rank 4: The healing increases to 2d10.  
Rank 5: The healing increases to 4d8.  
Rank 6: The healing increases to 4d10.  
Rank 7: The healing increases to 6d10.

Rank 2 – Healer’s Grace

You gain a +1 bonus to all defenses. Whenever you attack or deal damage to a living creature, you lose this bonus until the end of the next round.

Rank 3 – Divine Healing

You can use the *divine healing* ability as a standard action.

Divine Healing

Instant

Magical

When you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by two (see Fatigue, page 19).  
Choose yourself or one living **ally** within your **reach**. The subject removes one of its **vital wounds**.

Rank 5: If the subject’s level is at least two levels lower than your level, you do not increase your fatigue level when you use this ability.  
Rank 7: The subject can remove an additional **vital wound**.

Rank 4 – Called to the Needy

At the end of each phase, if a living **ally** within Distant (240 ft.) range of you gained a **vital wound** during that phase, you can **teleport** into the unoccupied square closest to that creature.



**Rank 5 – Greater Healer’s Grace**

The bonus from your *healer’s grace* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Revivify**

You can use the *revivify* ability as a standard action.

**Revivify**

Instant

When you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by three (see *Fatigue*, page 19).

Choose one intact corpse within your **reach**. If it belongs to a creature that has been dead for no more than 1 minute, that creature is restored to life, as the *resurrection* ritual.

After using this ability, you cannot use it again until you take a **long rest**.

**Rank 7 – Greater Called to the Needy**

You can use your *called to the needy* ability to teleport to allies that lost **hit points** in addition to allies that gained vital wounds.

**Cleric Domain Abilities**

These domain abilities can be granted by the *domain influence* cleric archetype. All cleric domain abilities are **magical** unless otherwise specified.

**Air**

If you choose this domain, you add the *aeromancy mystic sphere* to your list of divine mystic spheres (see *Mystic Spheres*, page 148). In addition, you add the Jump skill to your **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain a +4 bonus to the Jump skill (see *Jump*, page 117). In addition, you take half damage from **falling damage**.

**Aspect:** You gain a **glide speed** equal to your **base speed** (see *Gliding*, page 13).

**Essence:** You can use the *speak with air* ability as a standard action.

**Speak with Air**

**Attune** (self)

You can speak with and command air within a Huge (120 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. You can ask the air simple questions and understand its responses. If you command the air to perform a task, it will do so do the best of its ability until this effect ends. You cannot compel the air to move faster than 50 mph.

After you use this ability on a particular area of air, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius.

**Mastery:** You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** with a maximum height of 120 feet (see *Flying*, page 13). At the start of each phase, you can increase your **fatigue level** by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

**Chaos**

If you choose this domain, you add the Deception skill to your **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You are immune to **Compulsion** attacks.

**Aspect:** If you roll a 1 on an attack roll, it explodes (see *Exploding Attacks*, page 10). This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks.

**Essence:** You can use the *twist of fate* ability as a standard action.

**Twist of Fate**

Instant

An improbable event occurs within Long (120 ft.) range. You can specify in general terms what you want to happen, such as “Make the bartender leave the bar”. You cannot control the exact nature of the event, though it always beneficial for you in some way. After using this ability, you cannot use it again until you take a **long rest**.

**Mastery:** You gain a +5 bonus to **accuracy** with any attack roll that explodes (see Exploding Attacks, page 10).

Death

- Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.
- Aspect:** Whenever you kill a creature, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** until the end of the next round.
- Essence:** You can use the *speaking with dead* ability as a standard action.

**Speak with Dead**  
**Attune** (self)

Choose a corpse within Short (30 ft.) range. The corpse must have died no more than 24 hours ago. It regains a semblance of life, allowing you to speak with it as if it were the creature the corpse belonged to. The creature is able to refuse to speak with you, though you can attempt to persuade it to speak normally, and some creatures may be more willing to talk if they know they are already dead. The corpse must have an intact mouth to be able to speak. This ability ends if 24 hours have passed since the creature died.

**Mastery:** Whenever you inflict a **vital wound** on a living creature, you may cause that creature to immediately die.

Destruction

- Gift:** You can use the *destructive attack* ability as a standard action.
- Destructive Attack**  
Instant
- Make a **strike** with a –2 penalty to **accuracy**. You gain a +2d bonus damage with the strike.
- Rank 3: The damage bonus increases to +3d.  
Rank 5: The damage bonus increases to +4d.  
Rank 7: The damage bonus increases to +5d.

- Aspect:** Your abilities deal double damage to objects.
- Essence:** You can use the *lay waste* ability as a standard action.

**Lay Waste**  
Instant

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all unattended objects in a Medium (30 ft.) radius. You may freely exclude any number of 5-ft cubes from the area, as long as the resulting area is still contiguous.

**Hit:** For each target, if its **resistance** against **physical damage** is lower than your **power**, it crumbles into a fine powder and is irreparably **destroyed**.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

**Mastery:** You gain a +4 bonus to your **power** with all abilities.

ties.

Earth

- If you choose this domain, you add the *terramancy mystic sphere* to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 148).
- Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.
- Aspect:** You gain a +4 bonus to your maximum **hit points**.
- Essence:** You can use the *speaking with earth* ability as a standard action.

**Speak with Earth**  
**Attune** (self)

You can speak with earth within a Huge (120 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. You can ask the earth simple questions and understand its responses.

After you use this ability on a particular area of earth, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius.

**Mastery:** The bonus from this domain’s gift increases to +5, and the number of hit points you gain from its aspect increases to 16.

Evil

- Gift:** At the start of each phase, you may choose an adjacent **ally**. If you do, the first time you would lose a **hit point** that phase, the target loses that hit point instead. If the target is unable to lose hit points, such as if it has no hit points remaining, you suffer the hit point loss normally.
- Aspect:** You can use this domain’s domain gift to target any **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range.
- Essence:** You can use the *compel evil* ability as a standard action.

**Compel Evil**  
Duration

**Compulsion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Creatures who have strict codes prohibiting them from taking evil actions, such as paladins devoted to Good, are immune to this ability.

**Hit:** The target takes an evil action as soon as it can. Once it takes the evil action, this effect ends. You have no control over the act the creature takes, but circumstances can make the target more likely to take an action you desire. After this effect ends, the subject becomes immune to this effect until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** As above, except that the effect ends at the end of the next round.

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack for each rank beyond 4.

**Mastery:** You can use your domain gift to redirect your hit

point loss to an adjacent unwilling creature. You cannot target the same unwilling creature more than once with this ability between **short rests**.

## Fire

If you choose this domain, you add the *pyromancy* **mystic sphere** to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 148).

**Gift:** You gain a bonus equal to twice your rank in this archetype to your **resistance** against fire damage.

**Aspect:** Your abilities cannot deal fire damage to your **allies**.

**Essence:** You can use the *speak with fire* ability as a standard action.

### Speak with Fire

**Attune** (self)

You can speak with and command fire within a Huge (120 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. You can ask the fire simple questions and understand its responses. If you command the fire to perform a task, it will do so do the best of its ability until this effect ends. You cannot compel the fire to move farther than 30 feet in a single round. Fire that ends the round on non-combustable materials usually goes out, depending on the circumstances.

After you use this ability on a particular area of fire, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius.

**Mastery:** Whenever you deal fire damage, you also treat that damage as being pure energy damage. This can help you deal damage to enemies that are highly resistant to fire damage. In addition, you become immune to fire damage.

## Good

**Gift:** Whenever an adjacent **ally** suffers a **vital wound**, you may gain a **vital wound** instead. You gain a +2 bonus to the **vital roll** of each **vital wound** you gain this way. The original target suffers any other effects of the attack normally.

**Aspect:** This domain's domain gift affects any **ally** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you.

**Essence:** You can use the *compel good* ability as a standard action.

### Compel Good

Instant

**Compulsion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Creatures who have strict codes prohibiting them from taking evil actions, such as paladins devoted to Good, are immune to this ability.

**Hit:** The target takes a good action as soon as it can. Once it takes the good action, this effect ends. You have no control over the act the creature takes, but circumstances can make the target more likely to take an action you desire. After this effect ends, the subject becomes immune to this effect until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** As above, except that the effect ends at the end of the next round.

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack for each rank beyond 4.

**Mastery:** Once per round, when an **ally** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you would lose **hit points**, you may lose those hit points instead. The target suffers any other effects of the attack normally, though it is not treated as if it lost hit points from the attack for the purpose of special attack effects.

## Knowledge

If you choose this domain, you add all Knowledge skills to your cleric **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain two skill points.

**Aspect:** Your extensive knowledge of all methods of attack and defense grants you a +1 bonus to all defenses.

**Essence:** You can use the *share knowledge* ability as a standard action.

### Share Knowledge

Instant

Make a Knowledge check of any kind. You and your **allies** within a Large (60 ft.) radius learn the results of your check. Creatures believe the information gained in this way to be true as if they it had seen it with their own eyes.

You cannot alter the knowledge you gain with this check in any way, such as by adding or withholding information.

Rank 6: You gain a +3 bonus to the Knowledge check.

**Mastery:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with all attacks. In addition, you can use your *share knowledge* ability to affect all creatures, not just your allies.

## Law

**Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

**Aspect:** When you roll a 1 on an **attack roll**, it is treated as if you had rolled a 6.

**Essence:** You can use the *compel law* ability as a standard action.

**Compel Law**

Duration

**Compulsion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject is unable to break the laws that apply in the area, and any attempt to do so simply fails. The laws which are applied are those which are most appropriate for the area, regardless of whether you or any other creature know those laws.

When you use this ability, you also gain the condition. If this condition is removed from you, it is also removed from all other affected creatures. In areas under ambiguous or nonexistent government, this ability may have unexpected effects, or it may have no effect at all.

**Glancing blow:** As above, except that the effect ends at the end of the next round.

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack for each rank beyond 4.

**Mastery:** When you roll less than a 6 on an **attack roll**, it is treated as if you had rolled a 6.

**Life**

**Gift:** You gain a +4 bonus to the Medicine skill (see Medicine, page 119).

**Aspect:** You gain a +1 bonus to **vital rolls** (see Vital Rolls, page 11).

**Essence:** At the end of each round, if you became **unconscious** from a **vital wound** that round, you can use one **magical** ability you have that modifies **vital rolls** or removes **vital wounds** on yourself without taking an action.

**Mastery:** You gain a +1 bonus to your base Constitution.

**Magic**

If you choose this domain, you add the *thaumaturgy* **mystic sphere** to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 148).

**Gift:** You gain a +4 bonus to the Spell sense skill (see Spell sense, page 125).

**Aspect:** You learn an additional divine **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

**Essence:** You gain a +4 bonus to your **magical power**.

**Mastery:** The power bonus from this domain's essence increases to +8.

**Protection**

**Gift:** You gain a bonus equal to twice your rank in this archetype to your **resistance** against **energy damage**.

**Aspect:** You can use the *divine protection* ability as a **minor action**.

**Divine Protection**

Duration

**Swift**

Choose an **ally** adjacent to you. It gains a +2 bonus to all defenses until the end of the round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, this bonus applies against attacks made in the current phase.

A creature that sees an attack against an ally protected in this way can observe that you are the cause of the protection with a **difficulty rating** 5 Awareness check. While this ability is active, you cannot gain a defense bonus from this ability, even if another creature with this ability uses it on you.

**Essence:** The bonus from this domain's gift increases to be equal to three times your rank in this archetype.

**Mastery:** The bonus from your *divine protection* ability increases to +3.

**Strength**

If you choose this domain, you add the Climb, Jump, and Swim skills to your cleric **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain two skill points.

**Aspect:** You gain a +4 bonus to Strength for the purpose of checks and determining your carrying capacity.

**Essence:** You can use the *divine strength* ability as a **minor action**.

**Divine Strength****Attune** (self)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to Strength.

**Mastery:** You gain a +2 bonus to your base Strength.

**Travel**

If you choose this domain, you add the *astromancy* **mystic sphere** to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 148). In addition, you add the Knowledge (geography), Survival, and Swim skills to your cleric **class skill** list.

**Gift:** You gain two skill points.

**Aspect:** You gain a +20 foot **magic bonus** to your **base speed**, up to a maximum of double your normal speed.

**Essence:** You can use the *dimensional travel* ability as a standard action.

**Dimensional Travel**

Instant

You teleport up to 1 mile in any direction. You do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to your destination, but you must be able to clearly visualize it.

Rank 6: The maximum distance increases to 5 miles.

**Mastery:** When you would move using one of your movement

speeds, you can teleport the same distance instead. This does not change the total distance you can move, but you can teleport in any direction, including vertically. Being **grappled** or otherwise physically constrained does not prevent you from teleporting in this way.

You can even attempt to move to locations outside of **line of sight** and **line of effect**, up to the limit of your remaining movement speed. If your intended destination is invalid, the distance you tried to teleport is taken from your remaining movement, but you suffer no other ill effects.

Trickery

If you choose this domain, you add the Deception, Disguise, and Stealth skills to your cleric **class skill** list.

- Gift:** You gain two skill points.
- Aspect:** You gain a +2 bonus to the Deception, Disguise, and Stealth skills.

**Essence:** You can use the *compel belief* ability as a standard action.

**Compel Belief**  
**Sustain** (minor)

**Compulsion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You must also choose a belief that the target has. The belief may be a lie that you told it, or even a simple misunderstanding (such as believing a hidden creature is not present in a room). If the creature does not already hold the chosen belief, this ability automatically fails.

**Hit:** The subject continues to maintain the chosen belief, regardless of any evidence to the contrary. It will interpret any evidence that the falsehood is incorrect to be somehow wrong – an illusion, a conspiracy to deceive it, or any other reason it can think of to continue believing the falsehood. At the end of the effect, the creature can decide whether it believes the falsehood or not, as normal. After this effect ends, the subject becomes immune to this effect until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** As above, except that the effect ends at the end of the next round.

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack for each rank beyond 4.

**Mastery:** You are undetectable to all **magical** abilities. They cannot detect your presence, sounds you make, or any actions you take. For example, a scrying sensor created by a **Scrying** effect would be unable to detect your presence, and a creature with magical **darkvision** would not be able to see you without light.

War

- Gift:** You gain proficiency with heavy armor and an additional **weapon group** of your choice.
- Aspect:** You deal half damage to your allies with **magical** abilities.

**Essence:** Whenever you miss by 2 or less with a **strike**, the target takes half damage from the strike. This is called a **glancing blow**.

**Mastery:** You gain a +4 bonus to your **power** with all abilities.

Water

If you choose this domain, you add the **aquamancy mystic sphere** to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 148). In addition, you add the Flexibility and Swim skills to your cleric **class skill** list.

- Gift:** You gain a +2 bonus to the Flexibility and Swim skills.
- Aspect:** You can breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing you from drowning or suffocating underwater.
- Essence:** You can use the *speak with water* ability as a standard action.

**Speak with Water**  
**Attune** (self)

You can speak with and command water within a Huge (120 ft.) **zone** from your location. You can ask the water simple questions and understand its responses. If you command the water to perform a task, it will do so do the best of its ability until this effect ends. You cannot compel the water to move faster than 30 feet per round.

After you use this ability on a particular area of water, you cannot use it again on that same area for 24 hours.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius.

**Mastery:** Your body becomes partially aquatic, allowing you to manipulate it more easily. The bonuses from this domain’s gift increase to +10. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses.

Wild

- If you choose this domain, you add the **verdamancy mystic sphere** to your list of divine mystic spheres (see Mystic Spheres, page 148). In addition, you add the Creature Handling, Knowledge (nature), and Survival skills to your cleric **class skill** list.
- Gift:** You gain two skill points.

**Aspect:** This ability functions like the *wild aspect* druid ability from the Shifter archetype (see Shifter, page 56), except that you cannot spend **insight points** to learn additional wild aspects.

- Essence:** You learn an additional *wild aspect*.
- Mastery:** You can maintain both of your wild aspects simultaneously.

Ex-Clerics

If you grossly violate the code of conduct required by your deity, you lose all spells and magical cleric class abilities. You cannot regain those abilities until you atone for your transgressions to your deity.



## Druid

Druids are nature spellcasters that draw power from their veneration of the natural world. Nature magic can be used to help allies or to crush foes with natural elements like air or fire. Many druids live outside of organized society, either on their own or in small communes with other druids and similarly minded people. Druids have strong ties to the natural world with a variety of abilities other than their spells. They can speak with and command animals or elements, or even change their body to take on on aspects of animals themselves.

**Alignment:** Neutral good, lawful neutral, neutral, chaotic neutral, or neutral evil.

**Archetypes:** Druids have the Elementalist, Nature Magic, Nature Spell Mastery, Shifter, and Wildspeaker **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a druid, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +1 Armor, +5 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +6 Mental.

#### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Three **insight points**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
- Nine **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
- One **attunement point**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- A +2 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 19).

#### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons, any one other **weapon group**, scimitars, and sickles.

#### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light and medium armor.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Agility, Ride, Stealth.
- *Constitution*: Endurance.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (geography, nature), Medicine.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Creature Handling, Survival.
- *Other*: Deception, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

## Elementalist

This archetype grants you influence over four elements that define the natural world: air, earth, fire, and water. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Elemental Balance

You gain a small benefit from each of the four elements.

- Air: You gain a +2 bonus to the Jump skill.
- Earth: You gain a +1 bonus to Fortitude defense.
- Fire: You gain a bonus equal to twice your rank in this archetype to your **resistance** against fire damage.
- Water: You gain a +2 bonus to the Swim skill.

### Rank 1 – Elemental Magic

Choose one of the **mystic spheres** associated with the four elements: *aeromancy*, *aquamancy*, *pyromancy*, or *terramancy*. If you already have access to that mystic sphere, you learn two spells from that sphere. Otherwise, you gain access to that mystic sphere, including all **cantrips** from that sphere.

### Rank 2 – Elemental Influence

You can use the *elemental influence* ability as a standard action.

Table 4.5: Druid Progression

| Rank | Min Level | Elementalist              | Nature Magic                    | Nature Spell Mastery        | Shifter   | Wildspeaker                              |
|------|-----------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|
| 0    | —         | Elemental balance         | Cantrips                        | Combat caster               | Shifting defense                                | Animal speech                            |
| 1    | 1         | Elemental magic           | Spellcasting                    | Mystic insight              | Wild aspects                                    | Natural servant                          |
| 2    | 4         | Elemental influence       | Spell rank (2), spell knowledge | Natural guidance            | Shift body                                      | Nature's ally                            |
| 3    | 7         | Greater elemental balance | Spell rank (3)                  | Wellspring of power         | Greater shifting defense, natural force         | Nature's might, plant speech             |
| 4    | 10        | Elemental versatility     | Spell rank (4), spell knowledge | Mystic insight              | Greater wild aspect                             | Greater natural servant                  |
| 5    | 13        | Elemental control         | Spell rank (5)                  | Greater natural guidance    | Greater shift body                              | Greater nature's ally                    |
| 6    | 16        | Elemental versatility     | Spell rank (6)                  | Greater wellspring of power | Greater natural force, supreme shifting defense | Greater nature's might, universal speech |
| 7    | 19        | Supreme elemental balance | Spell rank (7), spell knowledge | Mystic insight              | Wild adaptability                               | Supreme natural servant                  |

**Elemental Influence****Sustain** (standard)

You can speak with air, earth, fire, and water within a Huge (120 ft.) **zone** from your location. You can ask the elements simple questions and understand their responses. Each element has different limitations on its memory and awareness, as described below.

- Air: Air can remember events up to an hour ago on a very calm day or only a few minutes ago on a windy day. Moving air is aware of events near where it blew through, not necessarily in your current location.
- Earth: Earth can remember events up to a year ago, but its awareness is extremely limited. It can only remember very large events, such as giant creatures tearing up the terrain, earthquakes, or major construction. Earth can tell you whether there exist underground tunnels within the area, but any sort of detailed mapping is beyond its ability to communicate.
- Fire: Fire can remember everything it touched and consumed since it started burning. Individual pieces of a very large fire, such as a particular burning tree in a forest fire, are not aware of the behavior of the entirety of the fire. However, the fire on burning tree could tell you how it got to the tree and everything it burned along the way, including the event that started the forest fire.
- Water: Water can remember events up to a day ago in a very calm pool or only a few minutes ago in a turbulent river. Moving water is aware of events near where it moved through, not necessarily in your current location.

Air, earth, and water are only able to give information about what they touch. This includes the general shapes, sizes, and locations of creatures and objects they interacted with, but not any details about color or subjective appearance. Fire is also able to give information about anything illuminated by its light, allowing it to report more detailed information like color. It is still unable to make meaningful subjective judgments like a creature would.

**Rank 3 – Greater Elemental Balance**

The bonuses from your *elemental balance* ability improve.

- Air: You gain a **glide speed** equal to your **base speed**.
- Earth: The bonus to Fortitude defense increases to +2.
- Fire: The bonus to your **resistance** increases to be equal to three times your rank in this archetype.
- Water: You gain a **swim speed** equal to your **base speed**.

**Rank 4 – Elemental Versatility**

You learn a spell from any of the spheres associated with the four elements: *aeromancy*, *aquamancy*, *pyromancy*, or *terramancy*. You do not have to have access to that mystic sphere. As normal, you can change which spell you learn with this ability as you gain access to new spell ranks.

**Rank 5 – Elemental Control**

When you use your *elemental influence* ability, you can also command the elements to move as you desire. Each element has different limitations on its ability to move, as described below.

- Air: You can change the wind speed of air by up to 50 miles per hour. If you reduce the air's speed to 0 and then increase it again, you can change the direction the air blows.
- Earth: You can reshape earth or unworked stone at a rate of up to one foot per round.
- Fire: You can make fire leap up to 30 feet between combustible materials, suppress fire so it smolders without being extinguished, or snuff out fire entirely.
- Water: You can change the speed of water by up to 30 feet per round. If you reduce the water's speed to 0 and then increase it again, you can change the direction the water flows.

**Rank 6 – Elemental Versatility**

You learn an additional spell with your *elemental versatility* ability.

### Rank 7 – Supreme Elemental Balance

The bonuses from your *elemental balance* ability improve.

- Air: You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** with a maximum height of 60 feet (see Flying, page 13). At the start of each phase, you can increase your **fatigue level** by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.
- Earth: The bonus to Fortitude defense increases to +4.
- Fire: The bonus to your **resistance** increases to be equal to four times your rank in this archetype.
- Water: You suffer no penalties for fighting underwater, and you can breathe water as if it was air.

### Nature Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast nature spells. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

#### Rank 0 – Cantrips

Your connection to nature grants you the ability to use nature magic. You gain access to one nature **mystic sphere** (see Nature Mystic Spheres, page 148). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional nature **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. You do not yet gain access to any other spells from those mystic spheres.

Nature spells require **verbal components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 30). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 30.

#### Rank 1 – Spellcasting

You become a rank 1 nature spellcaster. You learn two rank 1 **spells** from nature **mystic spheres** you have access to. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional rank 1 spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank. All of those spells must be from nature mystic spheres you have access to.

#### Rank 2 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 2 nature spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 2.

#### Rank 2 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional nature **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

#### Rank 3 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 3 nature spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

#### Rank 4 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 4 nature spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

#### Rank 4 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional nature **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

#### Rank 5 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 5 nature spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 6 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 6 nature spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 7 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 7 nature spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 7 – Spell Knowledge**

You learn an additional nature **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

**Nature Spell Mastery**

This archetype improves the nature spells you cast. You must have the Nature Magic archetype from the cleric class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

**Rank 0 – Combat Caster**

You reduce your **focus penalties** by 2.

**Rank 1 – Mystic Insight**

You gain your choice of one of the following abilities. Whenever you increase your rank in this archetype, you may change your choice. This can allow you to apply the benefits of insights like *signature spell* to higher rank spells.

**Focused Caster:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Insight Point:** You gain an additional **insight point**. You can choose this ability multiple times, gaining an additional insight point each time.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform nature rituals to create unique magical effects (see Rituals, page 31). The maximum **rank** of nature ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum **rank** of nature spell that you can cast. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Signature Spell:** Choose a nature **spell** you know. The spell loses the **Focus** tag, allowing you to cast it without lowering your guard in combat. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Spell Power:** Choose a nature **spell** you know. You gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to your **power** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Rank 2 – Natural Guidance**

Once per **long rest**, you may use the *desperate exertion* ability without increasing your **fatigue level** to affect a nature spell you cast (see Desperate Exertion, page 26).

**Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power**

You gain a +2 bonus to your **magical power**.

**Rank 4 – Mystic Insight**

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

**Rank 5 – Greater Natural Guidance**

You can use your *natural guidance* ability once per **short rest** instead of once per long rest.

**Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power**

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +6.

**Rank 7 – Mystic Insight**

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

## Shifter

This archetype grants you the ability to embody aspects of the natural world in your own form.

### Rank 0 – Shifting Defense

You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude, Reflex, or Mental defense. You can change the defense this bonus applies to as a **standard action**.

### Rank 1 – Wild Aspects (Magical)

You gain the ability to embody an aspect of an animal or of nature itself. Choose two wild aspects from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional *wild aspect* per **insight point**.

As a **standard action**, you can gain the effects of one wild aspect that you know. You cannot change your wild aspect more than once per round. That effect lasts until you activate a different wild aspect you know or until you dismiss it as a **free action**.

The abilities in the list below describe the effects of the aspect. Your appearance also changes to match the aspect's effects, but the nature of this change is not described. Different druids change in different ways. For example, one druid might grow brown fur when using the Form of the Bear, while another might instead change their face to become broader and more bear-shaped when embodying the same aspect. You choose how your appearance changes when you gain a wild aspect. This change cannot be used to gain an additional substantive benefit beyond the effects given in the description of the aspect.

Many wild aspects grant natural weapons. See Natural Weapons, page 280, for details about natural weapons.

#### Form of the Bear

##### Duration

You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense. In addition, your mouth and hands transform, granting you a bite and two claw **natural weapons** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)).

Rank 3: The Fortitude bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with natural weapons.

Rank 7: The Fortitude bonus increases to +4.

#### Form of the Bull

##### Duration

You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *shove* ability (see Shove, page 28). In addition, your head transforms, granting you a gore **natural weapon** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)).

Rank 3: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: You can move your full movement speed when you push a creature with the *shove* ability even if you do not get a critical hit.

Rank 7: When you push a creature with the *shove* ability, the pushed creature also takes damage as if you had hit it with your gore natural weapon. This damage cannot be combined with other effects that deal damage with a shove, such as the *wall slam* ability.

#### Form of the Constrictor

##### Duration

You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *grapple* ability and all grapple actions (see Grapple, page 27). In addition, you gain a constrict **natural weapon** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)). This weapon deals 1d10 damage, and it has the Grappling weapon tag (see Weapon Tags, page 280). It can only be used against a foe you are grappling with.

Rank 3: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: You can contort your body, allowing it to act as a free hand for the purpose of using the *grapple* ability and grapple actions even if you do not have a free hand.

Rank 7: When you grapple a creature with the *grapple* ability, you are not considered to be **grappled** (see Asymmetric Grappling, page 29).

#### Form of the Fish

##### Duration

You gain a **swim speed** equal to your **base speed**. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)).

Rank 3: You can breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing you from drowning or suffocating underwater.

Rank 5: You suffer no penalties for acting underwater.

Rank 7: You are immune to **magical** effects that restrict your mobility. In addition, you gain a +4 bonus to defenses against the *grapple* ability and grapple actions (see Grapple, page 27).



**Form of the Hawk**

## Duration

You gain **low-light vision**. If you already have low-light vision, you double its benefit, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had four times their normal illumination range. In addition, you gain a +3 bonus to Awareness.

Rank 3: You grow wings, granting you a glide speed equal to your **base speed** (see Gliding, page 13).

Rank 5: The Awareness bonus increases to +6.

Rank 7: The glide speed is replaced with a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** with a maximum height of 60 feet (see Flying, page 13). At the start of each phase, you can increase your **fatigue level** by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

**Form of the Hound**

## Duration

You gain the ability to move on all four limbs. When doing so, you gain a +20 foot bonus to your land speed, up to a maximum of double your original speed. When not using your hands to move, your ability to use your hands is unchanged. You can descend to four legs and rise up to stand on two legs again as part of movement. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)).

Rank 3: You gain the **scent** ability.

Rank 5: You gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed.

Rank 7: You gain an additional +10 bonus to scent-based Awareness checks (see Awareness, page 104).

**Form of the Monkey**

## Duration

You gain a **climb speed** equal to your **base speed**. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)).

Rank 3: You grow a tail that you can use as a free hand for the purpose of climbing.

Rank 5: You gain a +10 foot bonus to your climb speed.

Rank 7: You can use the *creature climb* ability against creatures only one size category larger than you instead of two size categories.

**Form of the Mouse**

## Duration

You gain a +2 bonus to the Flexibility and Stealth skills. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)).

Rank 3: When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to shrink by one **size category**.

Rank 5: The skill bonuses increases to +4.

Rank 7: When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to shrink by up to two **size categories** instead of only one.

**Form of the Viper**

## Duration

You gain a **climb speed** equal to half your **base speed**. You do not need to use your hands to climb in this way. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)).

Rank 3: When a creature takes damage from your bite **natural weapon**, it is poisoned. At the end of each round, you make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target. If you hit, the target is **sickened** (*-2 all defenses*) until it removes the poison. The poison is removed if you miss the target on this attack three times.

Rank 5: You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with natural weapons.

Rank 7: The poison makes the target **nauseated** (*-4 all defenses*) instead of **sickened** (*-2 all defenses*).

**Form of the Wolf**

## Duration

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against **surrounded** (*-2 Armor and Ref*) creatures. In addition, you gain a bite **natural weapon** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)).

Rank 3: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 5: You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with natural weapons.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

**Myriad Form**

Duration

You can use your **power** in place of your Disguise skill when making Disguise checks to alter your own appearance.

Rank 3: When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to grow or shrink by one **size category**. Your physical form is not altered fully to match your new size, and your Strength and Dexterity are unchanged.

Rank 5: You can use the *disguise creature* ability to disguise yourself as a **standard action** (see Disguise Creature, page 114).

Rank 7: When you use this wild aspect, you can choose to grow or shrink by up to two **size categories** instead of only one.

**Photosynthesis**

Duration

As long as you are in natural sunlight, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your **base speed**.

Rank 3: As long as you are in natural sunlight, you do not gain hunger or thirst. When you leave natural sunlight, you continue gaining hunger or thirst at your normal rate, ignoring any time you spent in natural sunlight.

Rank 5: The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

Rank 7: When you take a **short rest** while you are in natural sunlight, you remove a **vital wound**.

**Plantspeaker**

Duration

Your speed is not reduced when moving in light or heavy **undergrowth**. In addition, you can ignore **cover** and **concealment** (but not **total cover**) from plants whenever doing so would be beneficial to you, as the plants move out of the way to help you. This prevents you from suffering penalties on your attacks, and also prevents creatures from using cover or concealment from plants to hide from you.

Rank 3: You gain a +1 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses while standing in **undergrowth**.

Rank 5: The movement penalties from **undergrowth** are doubled for enemies within a Huge (120 ft.) radius emanation from you.

Rank 7: The bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses increases to +2.

**Shift Body****Attune** (self)

When you use this ability, choose a physical **attribute**: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution (see Attributes, page 17). You gain a +1 bonus to the base value of that attribute.

**Rank 3 – Glancing Natural Strikes**

Whenever you miss by 2 or less with a **strike** using a **natural weapon**, the target takes half damage from the strike. This is called a **glancing blow**.

**Rank 3 – Greater Shifting Defense**

The bonus from your *shifting defense* ability increases to +3.

**Rank 4 – Greater Wild Aspect (Magical)**

You can change your *wild aspect* as a **minor action** instead of as a standard action. In addition, you learn an additional *wild aspect*.

**Rank 5 – Greater Shift Body**

The bonus from your *shift body* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Natural Force**

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with natural weapons.

**Rank 6 – Supreme Shifting Defense**

The bonus from your *shifting defense* ability increases to +4.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Wild Aspect**

You can change your *wild aspect* as a **free action** instead of as a minor action. In addition, you learn an additional *wild aspect*.

**Rank 2 – Shift Body**

You can use the *shift body* ability whenever you finish a **long rest**.

## Wildspeaker

All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Animal Speech

You can use the *animal speech* ability as a standard action.

#### Animal Speech Sustain (minor)

Choose an animal within Long (120 ft.) range. You can speak to and understand the speech of the target animal, and any other animals of the same species.

This ability does not make the target any more friendly or cooperative than normal. Wary and cunning animals are likely to be terse and evasive, while stupid ones tend to make inane comments and are unlikely to say or understand anything of use.

### Rank 1 – Natural Servant

You can use the *natural servant* ability. This ability requires spending 1 hour performing rituals in a natural area.

#### Natural Servant Attune (self)

An animal native to the local environment appears to help you. It follows your directions to the best of its ability as long as you remain in its natural environment. If you leave the animal's natural habitat, it remains behind and this effect ends. If the animal gains a **vital wound** or has no hit points remaining at the end of the round, this effect ends.

Your magical connection to the animal improves its resilience and strength in combat. The animal's statistics use the values below, except that each animal also gains a special ability based on the environment you are in.

- Its **fatigue tolerance** is 2.
- Its **hit points** are equal to the base value for your level (see Table 2.8: Character Advancement (page pagerefcap:Character Advancement)).
- Its **resistances** are equal to the base value for your level (see Character Advancement, page 33).
- Each of its **defenses** is equal to 5 + your level.
- Its **accuracy** is equal to your level + half your base Perception + your **magic bonuses** to accuracy.
- Its **power** with its attacks is 0.
- Its **base speed** is the normal base speed for its size (see Table 2.5: Size in Combat (page pagerefcap:Size in Combat)).
- It has no **attunement points**.
- The damage dealt by its natural weapons increases by +1d for each rank in this archetype beyond 1.

Animals are unable to understand complex concepts, so their ability to obey convoluted instructions is limited.

The special ability of the animal that appears depends on your

environment, as described below. You may choose a different animal native to that environment that is similar in size and type, but that does not change the animal's statistics. For example, your *natural servant* in an aquatic environment may be a fish or seal instead of a shark. Unusual environments may have different animals than the standard animals listed below.

- **Aquatic:** A Medium shark appears that has a 30 foot **swim speed** and no land speed. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- **Arctic:** An Medium arctic fox appears that has no penalties for being in cold environments. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- **Desert:** A Medium hyena appears that has no penalties for being in hot environments. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- **Mountain:** A Medium goat appears that can move up or down steep slopes without slowing its movement. It has a ram **natural weapon**.
- **Forest:** A Medium wolverine appears that has two additional **hit points**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- **Plains:** A Medium wolf appears that has the **scent** ability. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- **Swamp:** A Medium crocodile appears that has a 15 foot **land speed** and a 25 foot **swim speed**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- **Underground:** A Medium dire rat appears that has **low-light vision**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.

### Rank 2 – Nature's Ally

Wild animals will not willingly attack you or your **allies** within a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. They can be compelled to attack despite this protection with a Creature Handling check against a **difficulty rating** equal to 10 + your level. If any subject attacks a creature that this ability protects you from, this ability is **suppressed** until you take a **short rest**.

### Rank 3 – Nature's Might

You and your *natural servant* gain a +1d bonus to damage with **natural weapons**.

### Rank 3 – Plant Speech

When you use your *animal speech* ability, you can choose a plant instead of an animal. When you do, you can speak to and understand the speech of the target plant, and any other plants of the same species.

### Rank 4 – Greater Natural Servant

Your *natural servant* gains an **attunement point**. This attunement point is shared among any creatures you summon with your *natural servant* ability, and is only recovered when you take a **long rest**. In addition, you can summon an alternate *natural servant* based on your local environment, as described below.

- **Aquatic:** A Medium shark appears that has a 40 foot **swim speed** and no land speed. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- **Arctic:** An Medium polar bear appears that has a bonus equal to twice your rank in this archetype to its **resistance**

against cold damage. It has a bite **natural weapon** and two claw **natural weapons**.

- Desert: A Medium camel appears that has no penalties for being in hot environments. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Mountain: A Medium goat appears that can move up or down steep slopes without slowing its movement. It has a ram **natural weapon**.
- Forest: A Medium bear appears that has a bonus to its **hit points** equal to twice your rank in this archetype. It has a bite **natural weapon** and two claw **natural weapons**.
- Plains: A Medium wolf appears that has the **scent** ability. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Swamp: A Medium crocodile appears that has a 20 foot **land speed** and a 30 foot **swim speed**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.
- Underground: A Medium dire rat appears that has **low-light vision** and **darkvision**. It has a bite **natural weapon**.

#### Rank 5 – Greater Nature’s Ally

Your *nature’s ally* ability also protects you and your allies from plant creatures and elementals. In addition, all creatures that you are protected from with this ability automatically attempt to aid you and your allies if they observe you fighting. Finally, the effect can no longer be bypassed with a Creature Handling check or any other form of control that does not first suppress this effect. Even creatures summoned by enemies to fight you will immediately turn on their summoners or otherwise avoid attacking you.

#### Rank 6 – Universal Speech

When you use your *animal speech* ability, you can choose any living creature that knows at least one language. When you do, you can speak in and understand that creature’s native language.

#### Rank 6 – Nature’s Might

The damage bonus from your *nature’s might* ability increases to +2d.

#### Rank 7 – Supreme Natural Servant

Your *natural servant* gains two additional **attunement points**. In addition, you may choose a natural servant from any environment that is within a 50 mile walking distance from your current location, rather than only gaining a natural servant from your current environment.

### Ex-Druids

A druid who ceases to revere nature or who changes to a prohibited alignment loses all magical druid class abilities. They cannot thereafter gain levels as a druid until they atone for their transgressions.

## Fighter

Fighters are disciplined warriors that excel in all aspects of physical combat. What they lack in utility, they make up for with tactical talent, combat experience, and physical skill. Fighters can span all variety of alignments, social stations, and roles in life.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Fighters have the Combat Discipline, Equipment Training, Martial Mastery, and Tactician **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a fighter, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +2 Armor, +7 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +4 Mental.

#### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Two **insight points**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
- Six **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
- One **attunement point**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- A +3 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 19).

#### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and any two other **weapon groups**.

#### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with all armor.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Agility, Flexibility, Ride.
- *Constitution*: Endurance.
- *Intelligence*: Craft.
- *Perception*: Awareness.
- *Other*: Deception, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

Table 4.6: Fighter Progression

| Rank | Min Level | Combat Discipline            | Equipment Training           | Martial Mastery                                    | Tactician                  |
|------|-----------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| 0    | —         | Enduring discipline          | Armor expertise              | Defensive expertise                                | Tactical insight           |
| 1    | 1         | Discipline                   | Weapon training              | Martial maneuvers                                  | Battle tactics             |
| 2    | 4         | Greater enduring discipline  | Equipment efficiency         | Combat style rank (2), martial force               | Tactical precision         |
| 3    | 7         | Disciplined force            | Greater armor expertise      | Combat style rank (3), glancing strikes            | Greater tactical insight   |
| 4    | 10        | Disciplined reaction         | Weapon expertise             | Combat style rank (4), martial maneuver            | Reactive tactics           |
| 5    | 13        | Supreme enduring discipline  | Greater equipment efficiency | Combat style rank (5), greater martial force       | Greater tactical precision |
| 6    | 16        | Greater disciplined force    | Supreme armor expertise      | Combat style rank (6), greater defensive expertise | Supreme tactical insight   |
| 7    | 19        | Greater disciplined reaction | Greater weapon expertise     | Combat style rank (7), martial maneuver            | Greater reactive tactics   |

## Combat Discipline

This archetype allows you to improve your defenses and resist conditions.

### Rank 0 – Enduring Discipline

You gain a +2 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**.

### Rank 1 – Discipline

You can use the *discipline* ability as a **standard action**.

#### Discipline

Instant

Remove up to two **conditions** affecting you. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

Rank 3: This ability gains the **Swift** tag. When you use it, the penalties from the removed conditions do not affect you during the current phase. In addition, you cannot gain any additional **conditions** until after the end of the next round.

Rank 5: You can use this ability as a **minor action**. When you do, you increase your **fatigue level** by one.

Rank 7: You can remove any number of **conditions**.

### Rank 2 – Greater Enduring Discipline

The bonus from your *enduring discipline* ability increases to +3. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **vital rolls** (see Vital Rolls, page 11).

### Rank 3 – Disciplined Force

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with all weapons.

### Rank 4 – Disciplined Reaction

You do not suffer any effects from **conditions** or **vital wounds** until the next round after they are applied. While a vital wound is delayed in this way, you do not consider it when calculating your penalties to future **vital rolls**, and you do not suffer any effects

from its specific vital wound effect. You suffer their normal effects in the following round.

### Rank 5 – Supreme Enduring Discipline

The bonus from your *enduring discipline* ability increases to +4. In addition, the bonus to vital rolls from your *greater enduring discipline* ability increases to +2.

### Rank 6 – Greater Disciplined Force

The bonus from your *disciplined force* ability increases to +2d.

### Rank 7 – Greater Disciplined Reaction

The delay from your *disciplined* reaction ability increases by an additional round. You suffer their normal effects after that time.



## Equipment Training

This archetype improves your combat prowess with weapons and armor.

### Rank 0 – Armor Expertise

You reduce the **encumbrance** of body armor you wear by 1.

### Rank 1 – Weapon Training

You can use the *weapon training* ability by spending an hour training with a weapon. You cannot use this ability with an **exotic weapon** that is from a **weapon group** you are not proficient with.

#### Weapon Training

Instant

You become proficient with the weapon you trained with. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that weapon unless it is an **exotic weapon** that you would not be proficient with without this ability. This ability's effect lasts until you use this ability again.

Rank 4: You can use this ability with only five minutes of training.

Rank 6: You can use this ability as a **minor action**.

### Rank 2 – Equipment Efficiency

You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to magic weapons and magic armor.

### Rank 3 – Greater Armor Expertise

The penalty reduction from your *armor expertise* ability increases to 2. In addition, you treat body armor were one usage class lighter than normal when doing so would be beneficial for you (see Armor Usage Classes, page 288).

### Rank 4 – Weapon Expertise

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with all weapons.

### Rank 5 – Greater Equipment Efficiency

The number of attunement points you gain from your *efficient equipment* ability increases to two. In addition, you can use the attunement points from that ability to attune to any magic item, not just weapons and armor.

### Rank 6 – Supreme Armor Expertise

The **encumbrance** reduction from your *armor expertise* ability increases to 3. In addition, you treat body armor as if it were an additional usage class lighter than normal when doing so would be beneficial for you.

### Rank 7 – Greater Weapon Expertise

The bonus from your *weapon expertise* ability increases to +3d.

## Martial Mastery

This archetype grants you special abilities to use in combat.

### Rank 0 – Defensive Expertise

You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

### Rank 1 – Combat Styles

You can channel your martial prowess into dangerous attacks. You gain access to one of the following **combat styles**: *blunt force*, *penetrating precision*, or *rip and tear*. In addition, you gain access to any two combat styles of your choice (see Combat Styles, page 130). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional combat style per insight point.

You learn two rank 1 **maneuvers** from combat styles you have access to. You may spend **insight points** to learn to one additional maneuver per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **rank** in this archetype, you can exchange any number of maneuvers you know for other maneuvers, including maneuvers of the higher rank.

### Rank 2 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 2 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 2.

### Rank 2 – Martial Force

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with all weapons.

### Rank 3 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 3 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 3 – Glancing Strikes

Whenever you miss by 2 or less with a **strike**, the target takes half damage from the strike. This is called a **glancing blow**.

### Rank 4 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 4 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 4 – Martial Maneuver

You learn an additional **maneuver** from a combat style you have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130).

### Rank 5 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 5 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 5 – Greater Martial Force

The bonus from your *martial force* ability increases to +2d.

**Rank 6 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 6 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 6 – Greater Defensive Expertise**

The bonus from your *defensive expertise* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 7 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 7 – Martial Maneuver**

You learn an additional **maneuver** from a combat style you have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130).

**Tactician**

**Rank 0 – Tactical Insight**

You gain an additional **insight point**.

**Rank 1 – Battle Tactics**

You can lead your allies using tactics appropriate for the situation. Choose a single battle tactic from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional *battle tactic* per **insight point**.

You can initiate a *battle tactic* as a **minor action**. When you initiate a battle tactic, you choose whether to use visual cues like gestures, auditory cues like shouts, or both to communicate your tactic with your allies. Your *battle tactics* affect yourself and your **allies** within a Huge (120 ft.) radius **emanation** from you who can either see or hear your chosen communication style.

All *battle tactics* have the **Sustain** (free) tag, so they last as long as you **sustain** them (see Sustained Abilities, page 17). You cannot sustain multiple battle tactics simultaneously.

**Break Through**

**Sustain** (free)

Each target gains a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *overrun* and *shove* abilities (see Special Combat Abilities, page 26).

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

**Dogpile**

**Sustain** (free)

Each target gains a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *grapple* ability and with all grapple actions (see Grapple, page 27, and Grapple Actions, page 29). This does not affect any other abilities that may have similar effects, such as the Strangle maneuver (see Strangle, page page pagerefmaneuver:Strangle).

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +5.

**Duck and Cover**

**Sustain** (free)

Each target gains a +1 bonus to Armor defense against non-**melee** attacks.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

**Group Up****Sustain** (free)

Each target that is adjacent to at least one other target gains a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

Rank 3: Each target affected by the Armor defense bonus also gains a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

Rank 5: The Armor defense bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The Mental defense bonus increases to +4.

**Hold The Line****Sustain** (free)

Your **enemies** treat all areas adjacent to any target as **difficult terrain**.

Rank 3: Each area adjacent to any target is doubly difficult terrain, and costs quadruple the normal movement cost to move out of.

Rank 5: Each area within a 10 foot radius **emanation** from each target is difficult terrain.

Rank 7: Each area within a 10 foot radius **emanation** from each target is doubly difficult terrain.

**Hustle****Sustain** (free)

Each target gains a +5 foot bonus to its **base speed**.

Rank 3: The speed bonus increases to +10 feet.

Rank 5: The speed bonus increases to +15 feet.

Rank 7: The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

**Keep Moving****Sustain** (free)

Each target that ends the **movement phase** at least twenty feet away from where it started the round gains a +1 bonus to Armor defense until the end of the round.

Rank 3: Each target affected by the Armor defense bonus also gains a +2 bonus to Reflex defense.

Rank 5: The Armor defense bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The Reflex defense bonus increases to +4.

**Stand Your Ground****Sustain** (free)

Each target that ends the **movement phase** without changing its location gains a +1 bonus to Armor defense until its location changes.

Rank 3: Each target affected by the Armor defense bonus also gains a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

Rank 5: The Armor defense bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The Fortitude defense bonus increases to +4.

**Rank 2 – Tactical Precision**

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 3 – Greater Tactical Insight**

You gain an additional **insight point**. In addition, you learn an additional *battle tactic*.

**Rank 4 – Reactive Tactics**

You gain a +5 bonus to **initiative** checks. In addition, you can initiate a new *battle tactic* as a **free action** instead of as a **minor action**.

**Rank 5 – Greater Tactical Precision**

The bonus from your *tactical precision* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Supreme Tactical Insight**

You gain an additional **insight point**. In addition, you learn an additional *battle tactic*.

**Rank 7 – Greater Reactive Tactics**

The bonus from your *reactive tactics* ability increases to +10. In addition, all of your *battle tactics* abilities gain the **Swift** tag, so their bonuses and penalties take effect in the phase that you active them.

# Monk

Monks are agile warriors that use intensive training to move beyond the limits of their physical bodies. They are usually lightly armored and use light weapons - if they use weapons or armor at all. The intense dedication monks must have to their training means they tend not to be chaotic.

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Monks have the Ki, Esoteric Warrior, Transcendent Sage, and Perfected Form **archetypes**.

## Basic Class Abilities

If you are a monk, you gain the following abilities.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +2 Armor, +3 Fortitude, +6 Reflex, +5 Mental.

### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Three **insight points**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
- Twelve **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
- One **attunement point**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- A +2 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 19).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and monk weapons.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light armor.

### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Agility, Flexibility, Ride, Stealth.
- *Constitution*: Endurance.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Medicine.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Creature Handling, Social Insight, Spellsense, Survival.
- *Other*: Deception, Intimidate, Perform, Persuasion, Profession.

## Esoteric Warrior

This archetype improves your combat prowess with unusual abilities you can use in combat.

### Rank 0 – Esoteric Fluidity

You gain a +1 bonus to Dexterity-based **checks**, except **initiative** checks.

### Rank 1 – Combat Styles

You can perform a wide variety of unusual attacks. You gain access to one of the following **combat styles**: *ebb and flow*, *flurry of blows*, or *mobile assault*. In addition, you gain access to any two combat styles of your choice (see Combat Styles, page 130). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional combat style per insight point.

You learn two rank 1 **maneuvers** from combat styles you have access to. You may spend **insight points** to learn to one additional maneuver per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **rank** in this archetype, you can exchange any number of maneuvers you know for other maneuvers, including maneuvers of the higher rank.

### Rank 2 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 2 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 2.

### Rank 2 – Esoteric Force

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with all weapons.

### Rank 3 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 3 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 3 – Glancing Strikes

Whenever you miss by 2 or less with a **strike**, the target takes half damage from the strike. This is called a **glancing blow**.

### Rank 4 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 4 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 4 – Esoteric Maneuver

You learn an additional **maneuver** from an combat style you have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130).

### Rank 5 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 5 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 5 – Greater Esoteric Force

The bonus from your *esoteric force* ability increases to +2d.

**Table 4.7: Monk Progression**

| Rank | Min Level | Esoteric Warrior                                 | Ki                       | Perfected Form            | Transcendent Sage             |
|------|-----------|--|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 0    | —         | Esoteric fluidity                                | Ki barrier, ki energy    | Unarmed warrior           | Transcend frailty             |
| 1    | 1         | Combat styles                                    | Ki manifestations        | Fast movement             | Clear the mind                |
| 2    | 4         | Combat style rank (2), esoteric force            | Greater ki barrier       | Perfect precision         | Feel the flow of life         |
| 3    | 7         | Combat style rank (3), glancing strikes          | Ki power                 | Perfect body              | Transcend time                |
| 4    | 10        | Combat style rank (4), esoteric maneuver         | Ki manifestation         | Greater fast movement     | Inner peace                   |
| 5    | 13        | Combat style rank (5), greater esoteric force    | Supreme ki barrier       | Greater perfect precision | Greater feel the flow of life |
| 6    | 16        | Combat style rank (6), greater esoteric fluidity | Greater ki power         | Greater perfect body      | Transcend mortality           |
| 7    | 19        | Combat style rank (7), esoteric maneuver         | Greater ki manifestation | Supreme fast movement     | Inner transcendence           |

**Rank 6 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 6 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 6 – Greater Esoteric Fluidity**

The bonus from your *esoteric fluidity* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 7 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 7 – Esoteric Maneuver**

You learn an additional **maneuver** from an combat style you have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130).

**Ki**

This archetype grants you unusual abilities based on tapping into your inner ki. If you have any **encumbrance**, you lose the benefit of all abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

**Rank 0 – Ki Barrier**

While you have no other body armor, you gain a ki barrier around your body. This functions like body armor that provides a +2 bonus to Armor defense and has no **encumbrance**. It also provides a +4 bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage**, and a +2 bonus to **resistance** against **physical damage**. The armor has no **encumbrance**.

As long as you are not wearing armor and have a free hand, the barrier also manifests as a shield that provides a +1 bonus to Armor defense. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using any other shield.

**Rank 0 – Ki Energy**

Whenever you make a **strike**, you can choose to treat that as a **magical** ability. This allows you to use your **power** with magical abilities to determine your damage. In addition, that strike does not deal **physical damage** or any physical damage subtypes. If the strike would normally deal one or more subtype of energy damage, the damage is of those types. Otherwise, all damage dealt by the strike is **energy damage**.

**Rank 1 – Ki Manifestations**

You can channel your ki to temporarily enhance your abilities. Choose one *ki manifestation* from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional *ki manifestation* per **insight point**. You can use any *ki manifestation* ability you know using the type of action indicated in the ability's description.

After you use a *ki manifestation*, you cannot use a *ki manifestation* until after the end of the next round.



**Abandon the Fragile Self**

Duration

Swift

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You can negate one **condition** that would be applied to you this phase. In exchange, you take a -2 penalty to **defenses** this phase.

Rank 3: You can negate any number of conditions instead of only one condition.

Rank 5: The defense penalty is reduced to -1.

Rank 7: The defense penalty is removed.

**Burst of Blinding Speed**

Duration

Swift

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +10 foot bonus to your land speed this phase.

Rank 3: You can also ignore **difficult terrain** this phase.

Rank 5: The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

Rank 7: You can also move or stand on liquids as if they were solid this phase.

**Elegant Whirl of Fluid Motion**

Duration

Swift

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +5 bonus to the Agility skill this round (see Agility, page 103).

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +10.

Rank 5: The bonus lasts until the end of the next round.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +20.

**Extend the Flow of Ki**

Duration

Swift

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +5 foot **magic bonus** to **reach** this phase.

Rank 3:

Rank 5: The bonus to **reach** increases to 10 feet.

Rank 7:

**Flash Step**

Instant

You can use this ability as part of movement. You teleport horizontally instead of moving normally. If your **line of effect** to your destination is blocked, or if this teleportation would somehow place you inside a solid object, your teleportation is cancelled and you remain where you are.

Teleporting a given distance costs movement equal to twice that distance. For example, if you have a 30 foot movement speed, you can move 10 feet, teleport 5 feet, and move an additional 10 feet before your movement ends.

Rank 3: The movement cost to teleport is reduced to be equal to the distance you teleport.

Rank 5: You can use this ability to move even if you are **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) or **grappled**.

Rank 7: You can attempt to teleport to locations outside of **line of sight** and **line of effect**. If your intended destination is invalid, the distance you spent teleporting is wasted, but you suffer no other ill effects.

**Leap of the Heavens**

Duration

Swift

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +5 bonus to the Jump skill this round (see Jump, page 117).

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +10.

Rank 5: The bonus lasts until the end of the next round.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +20.

**Scale the Highest Tower**

Duration

Swift

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +5 bonus to the Climb skill this round (see Climb, page 107).

Rank 3: The Climb bonus increases to +10.

Rank 5: The bonus lasts until the end of the next round.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +20.

**Sense the Mystic Truth**

Duration

Swift

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +5 bonus to the Spellsense skill this round (see Spellsense, page 125).

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +10.

Rank 5: The bonus lasts until the end of the next round.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +20.

**Step Between the Mystic Worlds**

Duration

Swift

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You gain a +2 bonus to **defenses** against **magical** abilities this phase. After the effect ends, you take a -2 penalty to **defenses** against **magical** attacks until the end of the next round.

Rank 3: The defense bonus is increased to +3.

Rank 5: The effect lasts until the end of the current round.

Rank 7: The defense bonus is increased to +5.

**Surpass the Mortal Limits**

Duration

Swift

You can use this ability as a **free action**. You can use your **power** in place of your Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution when making checks this phase.

Rank 3: You also gain a +2 bonus to checks based on Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution.

Rank 5: The effect lasts until the end of the current round.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

**Rank 2 – Greater Ki Barrier**

The defense bonus from the body armor created by your *ki barrier* ability increases to +3. In addition, its bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage** increases to be equal to three times your rank in this archetype, and its bonus to resistance against **physical damage** changes to be equal to your rank in this archetype.

**Rank 3 – Ki Power**

You gain a +2 bonus to your **power** with all abilities.

**Rank 4 – Ki Manifestation**

You learn an additional *ki manifestation*.

**Rank 5 – Supreme Ki Barrier**

The defense bonus from the body armor created by your *ki barrier* ability increases to +4. In addition, its bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage** increases to be equal to four times your rank in this archetype, and its bonus to resistances against **physical damage** increases to be equal to twice your rank in this archetype.

**Rank 6 – Greater Ki Power**

The bonus from your *ki power* ability increases to +6.

**Rank 7 – Greater Ki Manifestation**

After using a *ki manifestation* ability, you can use another one after the end of the current round instead of after the end of the next round.

**Perfected Form**

This archetype improves the perfection of your physical body, including your unarmed attacks, through rigorous training.

**Rank 0 – Unarmed Warrior**

You become **proficient** with the unarmed weapons **weapon group** (see Weapon Groups, page 279). In addition, you gain a +2d bonus to damage with weapons that have the Unarmed weapon tag (see Unarmed, page ??). For details about how to fight while unarmed, see Unarmed Combat, page 25.

**Rank 1 – Fast Movement**

You gain a +10 foot bonus to your **base speed**.

**Rank 2 – Perfect Precision**

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with attacks using weapons from the monk weapons and unarmed weapons **weapon groups**, natural weapons, and to any attack using one or more **free hands**.

**Rank 3 – Perfect Body**

You gain a +1 bonus to the base value of one physical **attribute** of your choice: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution.

**Rank 4 – Greater Fast Movement**

The speed bonus from your *fast movement* ability increases to +20 feet.

**Rank 5 – Greater Perfect Precision**

The bonuses from your *perfect precision* ability increase to +2.

**Rank 6 – Greater Perfect Body**

The bonus from your *perfect body* ability applies to the base value of all physical attributes, not just the one you chose.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Fast Movement**

The speed bonus from your *fast movement* ability increases to +30 feet.

## Transcendent Sage

This archetype grants you abilities to resist or remove conditions.

### Rank 0 – Transcend Frailty

You are immune to being **sickened** (*–2 all defenses*) and **nauseated** (*–4 all defenses*).

### Rank 1 – Clear the Mind

You can use the *clear the mind* ability as a standard action.

#### Clear the Mind

Instant

Remove up to two **conditions** affecting you. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

Rank 3: This ability gains the **Swift** tag. When you use it, the penalties from the removed conditions do not affect you during the current phase. In addition, you cannot gain any additional **conditions** until after the end of the next round.

Rank 5: You can use this ability as a **minor action**. When you do, you increase your **fatigue level** by one.

Rank 7: You can remove any number of **conditions**.

### Rank 2 – Feel the Flow of Life

You become so attuned to the natural energy of life that you can sense it even when sight fails you. You gain the **lifesense** ability with a 120 foot range. In addition, you gain the **lifesight** ability with a 30 foot range.

### Rank 3 – Transcend Time

You are immune to being **slowed** (*half speed, –2 Armor and Ref*) and **decelerated** (*–4 Armor and Ref, delayed actions*).

### Rank 4 – Inner Peace

You are immune to **Compulsion** and **Emotion** attacks.

### Rank 5 – Greater Feel the Flow of Life

The range of your **lifesense** ability increases by 200 feet. In addition, the range of your **lifesight** ability increases by 80 feet.

### Rank 6 – Transcend Mortality

You are no longer considered a living creature for the purpose of attacks against you. This means that attacks which only affect living creatures have no effect against you. In addition, you no longer take penalties to your attributes for aging, and cannot be magically aged. You still die of old age when your time is up.

### Rank 7 – Inner Transcendence

You are immune to **conditions**.

## Paladin

**Alignment:** Any other than true neutral.

**Archetypes:** Paladins have the Devoted Paragon, Divine Magic, Stalwart Guardian, and Zealous Warrior **archetypes**.

## Basic Class Abilities

If you are a paladin, you gain the following abilities.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +2 Armor, +6 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +5 Mental.

### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Two **insight points**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
- Six **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
- One **attunement point**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- A +3 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 19).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and any two other **weapon groups**.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with all armor.

### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Dexterity*: Ride.
- *Constitution*: Endurance.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (local, religion), Medicine.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Social Insight.
- *Other*: Deception, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

## Special Class Abilities

### Devoted Alignment

You are devoted to a specific alignment. You must choose one of your alignment components: good, evil, lawful, or chaotic. The alignment you choose is your devoted alignment. Your paladin abilities are affected by this choice. Your alignment cannot be changed without extraordinary repercussions.

Table 4.8: Paladin Progression

| Rank | Min Level | Devoted Paragon          | Divine Magic                    | Divine Spell Expertise      | Stalwart Guardian           | Zealous Warrior                            |
|------|-----------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 0    | —         | Devoted endurance        | Cantrips                        | Combat caster               | Stalwart defense            | Zealous exertion                           |
| 1    | 1         | Aligned aura             | Spellcasting                    | Insight point               | Lay on hands                | Smite                                      |
| 2    | 4         | Aligned immunity         | Spell rank (2), spell knowledge | Greater combat caster       | Stalwart resilience         | Zealous offense                            |
| 3    | 7         | Paragon power            | Spell rank (3)                  | Wellspring of power         | Greater stalwart defense    | Glancing strikes                           |
| 4    | 10        | Greater aligned aura     | Spell rank (4), spell knowledge | Insight point               | Greater lay on hands        | Forceful zeal, zealous purge               |
| 5    | 13        | Greater aligned immunity | Spell rank (5)                  | Supreme combat caster       | Greater stalwart resilience | Greater zealous offense                    |
| 6    | 16        | Greater paragon power    | Spell rank (6)                  | Greater wellspring of power | Supreme stalwart defense    | Greater zealous exertion, zealous fixation |
| 7    | 19        | Supreme aligned aura     | Spell rank (7), spell knowledge | Insight point               | Supreme lay on hands        | Greater forceful zeal, pass judgment       |

## Devoted Paragon

This archetype deepens your connection to your alignment, granting you an aura and improving your combat abilities.

### Rank 0 – Devoted Endurance

You gain a +2 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**.

### Rank 1 – Aligned Aura (Magical)

Your devotion to your alignment affects the world around you, bringing it closer to your ideals. You constantly radiate an aura in a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. You can suppress or resume the aura as a **minor action**. Whenever you resume the aura, you can choose which creatures within the area are affected by aura as any combination of yourself, your **allies**, your **enemies**, and other creatures. The effect of the aura depends on your devoted alignment, as described below.

**Chaos:** When a target rolls a 1 on an attack roll with a **strike**, it **explodes** (see Exploding Attacks, page 10). This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks (see Exploding Attacks, page 10).

**Evil:** Each target suffers a –1 penalty to **defenses** as long as it is affected by at least one **condition**.

**Good:** When a target gains a **vital wound**, you may gain a **vital wound** instead. You gain a +2 bonus to the **vital roll** of each **vital wound** you gain this way. The target suffers any other effects of the attack normally.

**Law:** When a target rolls a 1 on an attack roll with a **strike**, the attack roll is treated as a 6. This does not affect bonus dice rolled for exploding attacks (see Exploding Attacks, page 10).

### Rank 2 – Aligned Immunity (Magical)

Your devotion to your alignment grants you immunities.

**Chaos:** You are immune to the **slowed** (half speed, –2 Armor and Ref), **decelerated** (–4 Armor and Ref, delayed actions), and **immobilized** (cannot use movement speeds) effects.

**Evil:** You are immune to poisons and diseases.

**Good:** You are immune to the **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.), **frightened** (–4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.), and **panicked** (–4 Mental and must flee within 60 ft.) effects.

**Law:** You are immune to the **dazed** (–2 defenses), **stunned** (–4 all defenses), **disoriented** (moves in random directions), and **confused** (acts randomly) effects.

### Rank 3 – Paragon Power

You gain a +2 bonus to your **power** with all abilities.

### Rank 4 – Greater Aligned Aura (Magical)

The effect of your *aligned aura* becomes stronger, as described below.

**Chaos:** The effect applies to all attacks, not just **strikes**.

**Evil:** When a target removes a **condition**, it increase its **fatigue level** by two.

**Good:** When a target would lose **hit points**, you may lose those hit points instead. The target suffers any other effects of the attack normally, though it is not treated as if it lost hit points from the attack for the purpose of special attack effects.

**Law:** The effect applies to all attacks, not just **strikes**.

### Rank 5 – Greater Aligned Immunity (Magical)

The effect of your *aligned immunity* ability is shared with your **allies** within the area of your *aligned aura*.

### Rank 6 – Greater Paragon Power

The bonus from your *paragon power* ability increases to +6.

### Rank 7 – Supreme Aligned Aura (Magical)

The area affected by your *aligned aura* ability increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius **emanation** from you.

## Divine Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast divine spells. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Cantrips

Your devotion to your alignment grants you the ability to use divine magic. You gain access to one divine **mystic sphere** (see Divine Mystic Spheres, page 148). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional divine **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. You do not yet gain access to any other spells from those mystic spheres.

Divine spells require **verbal components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 30). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 30.

### Rank 1 – Spellcasting

You become a rank 1 divine spellcaster. You learn two rank 1 **spells** from divine **mystic spheres** you have access to. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional rank 1 spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank. All of those spells must be from divine mystic spheres you have access to.

### Rank 2 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 2 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 2.

### Rank 2 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional divine **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

### Rank 3 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 3 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

### Rank 4 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 4 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

### Rank 4 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional divine **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

### Rank 5 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 5 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

### Rank 6 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 6 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

### Rank 7 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 7 divine spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

### Rank 7 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional divine **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.



### Divine Spell Expertise

This archetype improves the divine spells you cast. You must have the Divine Magic archetype from the paladin class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

#### Rank 0 – Combat Caster

You reduce your **focus penalty** by 2.

#### Rank 1 – Insight Point

You gain an additional **insight point**.

#### Rank 2 – Greater Combat Caster

The penalty reduction from your *combat caster* ability increases to 4.

#### Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power (Magical)

You gain a +2 bonus to your **magical power**.

#### Rank 4 – Insight Point

You gain an additional **insight point**.

#### Rank 5 – Supreme Combat Caster

You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

#### Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power (Magical)

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +6.

#### Rank 7 – Insight Point

You gain an additional **insight point**.

### Stalwart Guardian

This archetype grants you healing abilities and improves your defensive prowess.

#### Rank 0 – Stalwart Defense

You gain a +1 bonus to Fortitude defense and Mental defense.

#### Rank 1 – Lay on Hands (Magical)

You can use the *lay on hands* ability as a standard action.

Lay on Hands

Instant

Healing, Magical

Choose yourself or a living **ally** within your **reach**. The target regains **hit points** equal to 1d8 plus half your **power**. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other **Healing** ability until after the end of the next round.

Rank 2: The healing increases to 1d10.  
Rank 3: The healing increases to 2d8.  
Rank 4: The healing increases to 2d10.  
Rank 5: The healing increases to 4d8.  
Rank 6: The healing increases to 4d10.  
Rank 7: The healing increases to 6d10.

#### Rank 2 – Stalwart Resilience

You gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to your **resistances** against both **physical damage** and **energy damage** (see Resistances, page 21).

#### Rank 3 – Greater Stalwart Defense

The bonus from your *stalwart defense* ability increases to +2.

#### Rank 4 – Greater Lay on Hands (Magical)

When you use your *lay on hands* ability, you can choose to remove a **condition** of the target's choice from it instead of restoring its hit points. Alternately, you can choose to remove a **vital wound** of the target's choice from it. If a vital wound is removed in this way, you increase your **fatigue level** by two.

#### Rank 5 – Greater Stalwart Resilience

The resistance bonuses from your *stalwart resilience* ability both increase to be equal to twice your rank in this archetype.

#### Rank 6 – Supreme Stalwart Defense

The bonus from your *stalwart defense* ability increases to +3.

#### Rank 7 – Supreme Lay on Hands (Magical)

When you use your *lay on hands* ability, you and the target each gain a +1 bonus to all defenses during the current phase. This is a **Swift** effect, so it protects against attacks made during the same phase.

## Zealous Warrior

This archetype improves your combat prowess, especially against foes who do not share your devoted alignment.

### Rank 0 – Zealous Exertion

You gain a +2 bonus to any roll that you use the *desperate exertion* ability on. This bonus stacks with the normal +2 bonus provided by that ability.

### Rank 1 – Smite (Magical)

You can use the *smite* ability as a standard action.

#### Smite

Instant

Magical

Make a **strike**. Because this is a **magical** ability, you use your magical **power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane** power. If your target shares your devoted alignment, the strike deals no damage. Otherwise, you gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

Rank 3: The damage bonus increases to +2d.

Rank 5: The damage bonus increases to +3d.

Rank 7: The damage bonus increases to +4d.

### Rank 2 – Zealous Offense

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

### Rank 3 – Glancing Strikes

Whenever you miss by 2 or less with a **strike**, the target takes half damage from the strike. This is called a **glancing blow**.

### Rank 4 – Forceful Zeal

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with all weapons.

### Rank 4 – Zealous Purge

You can use your *zealous purge* ability as a standard action.

#### Zealous Purge

Instant

Magical

Make a **strike**. You add half your **power** to damage with the strike instead of your full power. Because this is a **magical** ability, you use your **magical power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane** power.

If the target takes damage from the strike, it stops being **attuned** to one effect. It can freely choose which effect it releases its attunement to.

Rank 6: The target stops being attuned to two effects instead of one.

### Rank 5 – Greater Zealous Offense

The bonus from your *zealous offense* ability increases to +2.

### Rank 6 – Greater Zealous Exertion

The bonus from your *zealous exertion* ability increases to +5.

### Rank 6 – Zealous Fixation

Whenever you hit a creature with a **strike**, you ignore **concealment** and all **miss chances** against that creature with your attacks until you take a **short rest** or until you hit a different creature with a strike. If you hit multiple creatures with the same strike, you may freely choose which creature to fixate on with this ability.

### Rank 7 – Greater Forceful Zeal

The bonus from your *forceful zeal* ability increases to +2d.

### Rank 7 – Pass Judgment

You can use the *pass judgment* ability as a **minor action**.

#### Pass Judgment

Duration

Magical

Target: One creature within Long (120 ft.) range

The target is treated as if it had the alignment opposed to your devoted alignment for the purpose of all abilities. This only affects its alignment along the alignment axis your devoted alignment is on. For example, if your devoted alignment was evil, a chaotic neutral target would be treated as chaotic good. This ability lasts until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

You can use this ability to do battle against foes who share your alignment, but you should exercise caution in doing so. Persecution of those who share your ideals can lead you to fall and become an ex-paladin.

## Ex-Paladins

If you cease to follow your devoted alignment, you lose all **magical** paladin class abilities. If you atone for your misdeeds and resume the service of your devoted alignment, you can regain your abilities.

# Ranger

**Alignment:** Any.  
**Archetypes:** Rangers have the Beastmaster, Huntmaster, Scout, and Wilderness Warrior **archetypes**.

## Basic Class Abilities

If you are a ranger, you gain the following abilities.

### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +2 Armor, +5 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +4 Mental.

### Resources

- You have the following **resources**:
- Two **insight points**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
  - Nine **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
  - One **attunement point**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
  - A +3 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 19).

### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons and any one other **weapon group**. In addition, you are also proficient with your choice of bows, crossbows, or thrown weapons.

### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light and medium armor.

### Skills

- You have the following **class skills**:
- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
  - *Dexterity*: Agility, Flexibility, Ride, Stealth.
  - *Constitution*: Endurance.
  - *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (dungeoneering, geography, nature), Medicine.
  - *Perception*: Awareness, Creature Handling, Survival.
  - *Other*: Deception, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

# Beastmaster

This archetype improves your connection to animals, allowing you to control and command them in battle.

## Rank 0 – Beast Affinity

You gain a +3 bonus to the Creature Handling skill (see Creature Handling, page 110). In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** and **defenses** against animals and magical beasts.

## Rank 1 – Animal Companion

You can use the *animal companion* ability. This ability requires 8 hours of training and attunement which the target must actively participate in. You can compel a wild animal to undergo this training by sustaining the *command* ability from the Creature Handling skill (see Command, page 110).

| Animal Companion |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| Attune (self)    | Emotion, Magical |

Choose a Medium or smaller animal **ally** within your **reach** with a level no higher than your level and a **challenge rating** no higher than 1. The target serves as a loyal companion to you. It follows your directions to the best of its ability.

Your magical connection to the animal improves its resilience and strength in combat. If any of its statistics are higher than the normal values below, the animal uses its own statistics instead. All other aspects of the animal, such as its speed and natural weapons, are unchanged.

- Its **fatigue tolerance** is 2.
- Its **hit points** are equal to your Constitution + the base value for your level (see Table 2.8: Character Advancement (page pagerefcap:Character Advancement)).
- Its **resistance to physical damage** is equal to your Constitution + the base value for your level (see Table 2.8: Character Advancement (page pagerefcap:Character Advancement)).
- Its **resistance to energy damage** is equal to your Willpower + the base value for your level.
- Each of its **defenses** is normally equal to 5 + your level.
- Its **accuracy** is equal to your level + half your base Perception + your **magic bonuses** to accuracy.
- Its **power** with its attacks is 0.
- It has no **attunement points**.
- The damage dealt by its natural weapons increases by +1d for each rank in this archetype beyond 1.

Animals are unable to understand complex concepts, so their ability to obey convoluted instructions is limited.

## Rank 2 – Pack Tactics

Any **surrounded** (–2 *Armor and Ref*) **enemy** that is adjacent to you or your animal companion takes a –1 penalty to **accuracy**.

## Rank 3 – Power of Beasts

You and your *animal companion* gain a +1d bonus to damage with all weapons.

**Table 4.9: Ranger Progression**

| Rank | Min Level | Beastmaster              | Huntmaster               | Scout                     | Wilderness Warrior                         |
|------|-----------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| 0    | —         | Beast affinity           | Tracker                  | Keen vision               | Wild senses                                |
| 1    | 1         | Animal companion         | Quarry                   | Skirmisher                | Combat styles                              |
| 2    | 4         | Pack tactics             | Hunting style            | Perceive weakness         | Combat style rank (2), wild force          |
| 3    | 7         | Power of beasts          | Hunter's prowess         | Blindsight                | Combat style rank (3), glancing strikes    |
| 4    | 10        | Greater animal companion | Greater quarry           | Greater skirmisher        | Combat style rank (4), wild maneuver       |
| 5    | 13        | Greater pack tactics     | Hunting style            | Greater perceive weakness | Combat style rank (5), greater wild force  |
| 6    | 16        | Greater power of beasts  | Greater hunter's prowess | Greater blindsight        | Combat style rank (6), greater wild senses |
| 7    | 19        | Supreme animal companion | Supreme quarry           | Supreme skirmisher        | Combat style rank (7), wild maneuver       |

**Rank 4 – Greater Animal Companion**

Your *animal companion* gains an **attunement point**. In addition, it gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**, **defenses**, and **vital rolls**.

**Rank 5 – Greater Pack Tactics**

The penalty from your *pack tactics* ability applies to any creature that is adjacent to you or your animal companion, regardless of whether it is surrounded.

**Rank 6 – Greater Power of Beasts**

The bonus from your *power of beasts* ability increases to +2d.

**Rank 6 – Greater Beast Affinity**

The bonus to the Creature Handling skill from your *beast affinity* ability increases to +6. In addition, the bonuses to accuracy and defenses from that ability increase to +2.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Animal Companion**

Your *animal companion* gains an additional **attunement point**. In addition, the bonuses from your *greater animal companion* ability increase to +2.

**Huntmaster**

This archetype grants you and your allies abilities to hunt down specific foes.

**Rank 0 – Tracker**

You gain a +4 bonus to Survival checks to follow tracks. In addition, using the *desperate exertion* ability on a Survival check to follow tracks only causes you to increase your **fatigue level** by one instead of two.

**Rank 1 – Quarry**

You can use the *quarry* ability as a **minor action**.

**Quarry**

**Attune** (self)

Choose a creature within Long (120 ft.) range. The target becomes your quarry. You and your **allies** within the same range are called your hunting party. Your hunting party gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against your quarry. If the target is **defeated**, you may end this ability and regain the **attunement point** you spent to attune to this ability.

**Rank 2 – Hunting Style**

You learn specific hunting styles to defeat particular quarries. Choose one hunting style from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional *hunting style* per **insight point**. When you use your *quarry* ability, you may also use one of your *hunting styles*. Each *hunting style* ability lasts as long as the *quarry* ability you used it with.

**Anchoring**

Duration

Magical

As long as your quarry is adjacent to any member of your hunting party, it cannot travel extradimensionally. This prevents all **Manifestation** and **teleportation** effects.

Rank 4: This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Medium (60 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

Rank 6: This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Distant (240 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

**Coordinated Stealth**

Duration

Your quarry takes a -4 penalty to Awareness checks to notice members of your hunting party.

Rank 4: The Awareness penalty increases to -8.

Rank 6: The Awareness penalty increases to -12.

**Cover Weaknesses**

Duration

The accuracy bonus against your quarry is replaced with a +1 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses against your quarry's attacks.

Rank 4: The defense bonus applies to all defenses.

Rank 6: The defense bonus increases to +2.

**Decoy**

Duration

If you are adjacent to your quarry, it takes a -2 penalty to accuracy on attacks against members of your hunting party other than you.

Rank 4: The penalty increases to -3.

Rank 6: The penalty increases to -4.

**Lifeseal**

Duration

Magical

As long as your quarry is adjacent to any member of your hunting party, it cannot regain **hit points**.

Rank 4: This effect instead applies if the target is within Medium (60 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

Rank 6: This effect instead applies if your quarry is within Distant (240 ft.) range of any member of your hunting party.

**Martial Suppression**

Duration

As long as your quarry is adjacent to at least two members of your hunting party, it takes a -1 penalty to accuracy with **mundane** attacks.

Rank 4: The penalty increases to -2.

Rank 6: The penalty increases to -3.

**Mystic Suppression**

Duration

As long as your quarry is adjacent to at least two members of your hunting party, it takes a -1 penalty to **accuracy** with **magical** attacks.

Rank 4: The penalty increases to -2.

Rank 6: The penalty increases to -3.

**Solo Hunter**

Duration

Your hunting party other than you gains no benefit from your *quarry* ability. In exchange, you gain a +1 bonus to defenses against your quarry.

Rank 4: You gain an additional +1 bonus to accuracy against your quarry.

Rank 6: The defense bonus increases to +2.

**Swarm Hunter**

Duration

When you use your *quarry* ability, you can target any number of creatures to be your quarry.

Rank 4: Your hunting party reduces their penalties for being **surrounded** (-2 *Armor and Ref*) by 1.

Rank 6: The penalty reduction increases to 2.

**Wolfpack**

Duration

At the start of each **phase**, if your quarry is adjacent to at least two members of your hunting party, it moves at half speed until the end of that phase.

Rank 4: This effect instead applies if your quarry is adjacent to any member of your hunting party.

Rank 6: Your quarry is **slowed** (*half speed*, -2 *Armor and Ref*) instead of moving at half speed.

**Rank 3 – Hunter's Prowess**

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with all weapons.



**Rank 4 – Greater Quarry**

You can use your *quarry* ability with the **Sustain** (free) tag instead of the **Attune** (self) tag. If you originally use your *quarry* ability as a sustained ability, you can attune to the same quarry as a free action, even if your quarry is no longer in sight. In addition, you gain a +10 bonus to follow tracks left by your quarry.

**Rank 5 – Hunting Style**

You learn an additional *hunting style*.

**Rank 6 – Greater Hunter's Prowess**

The bonus from your *hunter's prowess* ability increases to +2d.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Quarry**

The accuracy bonus from your *quarry* ability increases to +2.

**Scout**

This archetype improves your senses and overall scouting ability.

**Rank 0 – Keen Vision**

You gain **low-light vision**, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range. If you already have low-light vision, you double its benefit, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had four times their normal illumination range. In addition, you gain **darkvision** with a 60 foot range, allowing you to see in complete darkness clearly. If you already have that ability, you increase its range by 60 feet.

**Rank 1 – Skirmisher**

You gain a +5 foot bonus to your **base speed**. In addition, you reduce your **range increment** penalties for attacking at long range by 1.

**Rank 2 – Perceive Weakness**

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 3 – Blindsight**

Your perceptions are so finely honed that you can sense your enemies without seeing them. You gain the **blindsense** ability out to 100 feet. This ability allows you to sense the presence and location of objects and foes within its range without seeing them. If you already have the blindsense ability, you increase its range by 100 feet. In addition, you gain the **blindsight** ability out to 20 feet. With this ability, you can fight just as well with your eyes closed as with them open. If you already have the blindsight ability, you increase its range by 20 feet.

**Rank 4 – Greater Skirmisher**

The speed bonus from your *skirmisher* ability increases to +10 feet. In addition, the penalty reduction from that ability increases to 2.

**Rank 5 – Greater Perceive Weakness**

The bonus from your *perceive weakness* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Greater Blindsight**

The range of your **blindsense** ability increases by 200 feet. In addition, the range of your **blindsight** ability increases by 80 feet.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Skirmisher**

The speed bonus from your *skirmisher* ability increases to +20 feet. In addition, the penalty reduction from that ability increases to 3.

## Wild Warrior

This archetype grants you abilities to use in combat and improves your physical skills.

### Rank 0 – Wild Senses

You gain a +1 bonus to Perception-based checks, except **initiative** checks.

### Rank 1 – Combat Styles

You can channel your wild energy into ferocious attacks. You gain access to one of the following **combat styles**: *flurry of blows*, *mobile assault*, or *penetrating precision*. In addition, you gain access to any two combat styles of your choice (see Combat Styles, page 130). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional combat style per insight point.

You learn two rank 1 **maneuvers** from combat styles you have access to. You may spend **insight points** to learn to one additional maneuver per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **rank** in this archetype, you can exchange any number of maneuvers you know for other maneuvers, including maneuvers of the higher rank.

### Rank 2 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 2 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 2.

### Rank 2 – Wild Force

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with all weapons.

### Rank 3 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 3 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 3 – Glancing Strikes

Whenever you miss by 2 or less with a **strike**, the target takes half damage from the strike. This is called a **glancing blow**.

### Rank 4 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 4 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 4 – Wild Maneuver

You learn an additional **maneuver** from a combat style you have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130).

### Rank 5 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 5 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 5 – Greater Wild Force

The bonus from your *wild force* ability increases to +2d.

### Rank 6 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 6 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 6 – Greater Wild Senses

The bonus from your *wild senses* ability increases to +2.

### Rank 7 – Combat Style Rank

You become a rank 7 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

### Rank 7 – Wild Maneuver

You learn an additional **maneuver** from a combat style you have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130).

## Rogue

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Rogues have the Assassin, Bardic Music, Combat Trickster, and Jack of All Trades **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a rogue, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +1 Armor, +3 Fortitude, +7 Reflex, +5 Mental.

#### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Three **insight points**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
- Twelve **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
- One **attunement point**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- A +2 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 19).

#### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons, any one other **weapon group**, and saps.

#### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light armor.

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Strength*: Climb, Jump, Swim.
- *Dexterity*: Agility, Flexibility, Sleight of Hand, Stealth.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Devices, Disguise, Knowledge (dungeoneering, local), Linguistics.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Social Insight.
- *Other*: Deception, Intimidate, Perform, Persuasion, Profession.

## Assassin

This archetype improves your agility, stealth, and combat prowess against unaware targets.

### Rank 0 – Unseen Assassin

You gain a +2 bonus to the Stealth skill. In addition, using the *desperate exertion* ability on a Stealth check only causes you to increase your **fatigue level** by one instead of two.

### Rank 1 – Sneak Attack

You can use the *sneak attack* ability as a standard action.

#### Sneak Attack

Instant

Make a **strike** with a **light weapon** or a **projectile weapon** against a creature within Short (30 ft.) range. If the target is **unaware** (–5 *Armor and Ref*) or **partially unaware** (–2 *Armor and Ref*) of your attack, or if the target is adjacent to one of your **allies**, you gain a +2d bonus to damage with the strike. You do not gain this damage bonus against creatures who that you are unable to score a **critical hit** against, such as excessively large creatures or oozes.

Rank 3: The damage bonus increases to +3d.

Rank 5: The damage bonus increases to +4d.

Rank 7: The damage bonus increases to +5d.

### Rank 2 – Evasion

You take half damage from abilities that affect an area. This does not protect you from any non-damaging effects of those abilities, or from abilities that affect multiple specific targets without affecting an area.

### Rank 3 – Darkstalker

You can use the *darkstalker* ability as a standard action.

#### Darkstalker

**Attune** (self)

**Magical**

You become completely undetectable by your choice of one of the following sense groups:

- **Blindsense** and **blindsight**
- **Darkvision**
- **Detection** abilities
- **Lifesense** and **lifesight**
- **Scent**
- **Scrying** abilities
- **Tremorsense** and **tremorsight**

If you have access to any other more unusual senses, such as the *blood sense* ability from the Executioner feat, you may also choose one of those senses as a separate sense group.

Table 4.10: Rogue Progression

| Rank | Min Level | Assassin            | Bardic Music                           | Combat Trickster                              | Jack of All Trades      |
|------|-----------|---------------------|--|---|-------------------------|
| 0    | —         | Stealthy instincts  | Bardic lore                            | Tricky finesse                                | Dabbler                 |
| 1    | 1         | Sneak attack        | Bardic performances                    | Combat styles                                 | Skill exemplar          |
| 2    | 4         | Evasion             | Combat inspiration                     | Combat style rank (2), tricky force           | Greater dabbler         |
| 3    | 7         | Darkstalker         | Bardic performance, loremaster         | Combat style rank (3), glancing strikes       | Versatile power         |
| 4    | 10        | Hide in plain sight | Virtuoso                               | Combat style rank (4), trick maneuver         | Greater skill exemplar  |
| 5    | 13        | Greater evasion     | Greater combat inspiration             | Combat style rank (5), greater tricky force   | Supreme dabbler         |
| 6    | 16        | Assassination       | Bardic performance, greater loremaster | Combat style rank (6), greater tricky finesse | Greater versatile power |
| 7    | 19        | Greater darkstalker | Greater virtuoso                       | Combat style rank (7), trick maneuver         | Supreme skill exemplar  |

**Rank 4 – Hide in Plain Sight**

You can use the *hide* ability without moving in a way that causes observers to lose sight of you. This does not remove the bonus that observers receive if you have no cover or concealment at all.

**Rank 5 – Greater Evasion**

You can use your Reflex defense in place of any other defense against abilities that affect an area. This does not protect you from abilities that affect multiple specific targets without affecting an area.

**Rank 6 – Assassination**

You can use the *assassination* ability as a **minor action**.

**Assassination**

Duration

**Swift**

You study a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range, finding weak points you can take advantage of. Until the end of the next round, the subject takes maximum damage from your melee **strikes** that it is **unaware** (–5 *Armor and Ref*) of.

**Rank 7 – Greater Darkstalker (Magical)**

When you use your *darkstalker* ability, you become undetectable by any number of the possible sense groups, not just one.

**Bardic Music**

This archetype grants you the ability to inspire your allies and impair your foes with musical performances.

**Rank 0 – Bardic Lore**

You gain two additional skill points. In addition, you gain all Knowledge skills as **class skills**.

**Rank 1 – Bardic Performances (Magical)**

You learn two *bardic performances* from the list below. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional bardic performance per **insight point**. You can use any bardic performance you know as a **standard action** unless it specifies that it requires a different type of action to activate.

All *bardic performances* have the **Auditory** tag. When you use a *bardic performance* ability, you begin a performance using one of your Perform skills. You must use either an instrumental performance or a vocal performance, and not a visual performance. If you use a vocal performance, the bardic performance gains the **Speech** tag, preventing it from affecting creatures that do not speak the language you perform in. You must be **trained** with a Perform skill capable of making an auditory performance to use a bardic performance ability. If you are **mastered** with an appropriate Perform skill, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the ability.

The names of bardic performances do not have to precisely match your actual performance. For example, you can use the *palliative poem* ability with a gentle song using Perform (wind instruments) or a distracting joke using Perform (comedy) instead of a poem.

Many bardic performances require you to sustain the performance as a **minor action**. If the targets stop being able to see or hear you, depending on the nature of your performance, the effect ends for them as if you had stopped sustaining the performance. However, targets do not stop being affected by your performance simply by travelling beyond the initial range of the bardic performance ability. Using a bardic performance ability

with an immediate effect does not interfere with your ability to sustain other bardic performance abilities.

### Aria of Alacrity

**Sustain** (minor)

**Auditory**

Usage time: One **minor action**.

For the duration of your performance, you and all **allies** within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you each gain a +5 foot bonus to their **base speed**.

Rank 3: The speed bonus increases to +10 feet.

Rank 5: The speed bonus increases to +15 feet.

Rank 7: The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

### Ballad of Belligerence

**Sustain** (minor)

**Auditory, Emotion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** For the duration of your performance, each subject is unable to take any **standard actions** that do not cause it to make an attack. For example, a subject could make a **strike** or cast an offensive spell, but it could not heal itself or summon a creature.

You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack for each rank beyond 1.

### Boastful Bravura

Duration

**Auditory**

This ability affects all **enemies** within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you. During the next round, you gain a +4 bonus to **accuracy** with *bardic performance* abilities against each subject.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +10.

### Cacaphony

Instant

**Auditory**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all **enemies** in a Tiny (5 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d6 + half **power** sonic damage.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 1d8, and the area increases to a Small (15 ft.) radius.

Rank 3: The damage increases to 1d10, and the area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius. In addition, if you miss by 2 or less, each subject takes half damage. This is called a **glancing blow**.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 2d6.

Rank 5: The damage increases to 2d8, and the area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 2d10.

Rank 7: The damage increases to 4d6, and the area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius.

### Cadenza of Courage

Sustain (minor)

**Auditory, Emotion**

Usage time: One **minor action**.

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. For the duration of your performance, the subject gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

Rank 3: The subject also gains a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus to Mental defense increases to +4.

### Cantata of Caution

Sustain (minor)

**Auditory, Emotion**

Usage time: One **minor action**.

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. For the duration of your performance, the subject gains a +1 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses.

Rank 3: The bonus applies to all defenses.

Rank 5: The bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus to Fortitude and Mental defenses also increases to +2.



**Cleansing Counterpoint**

Sustain (minor)

**Auditory**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject chooses one of its **conditions**. It cannot choose a condition applied during the current round. For the duration of your performance, the subject ignores all effects of that condition.

Rank 3: This ability loses the **Sustain** (minor) tag. Instead, the chosen condition is removed entirely.

Rank 5: You can subject an additional **ally** within range.

Rank 7: Each subject can remove two conditions instead of one.

**Dazzling Discordance**

Duration

**Auditory**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject is **dazzled** (-2 accuracy, no special vision) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** Each subject is **dazzled** (-2 accuracy, no special vision) as a **condition**.

Rank 2: You gain a +1 **accuracy** bonus with the attack, and the area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

Rank 3: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 4: The accuracy bonus increases to +3, and the area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

Rank 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +5, and the area increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +6.

**Dirge of Doom**

Instant

**Auditory**

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes sonic damage equal to 1d10 plus your **power**.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 2d6.

Rank 3: The damage increases to 2d10. In addition, if you miss by 2 or less, the subject takes half damage. This is called a **glancing blow**.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 4d6.

Rank 5: The damage increases to 4d10.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 5d10.

Rank 7: The damage increases to 7d10.

**Dizzying Ditty**

Sustain (minor)

**Auditory, Compulsion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** For the duration of your performance, the subject is **dazed** (-2 defenses).

**Critical hit:** For the duration of your performance, the subject is **stunned** (-4 all defenses).

You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack for each rank beyond 1.

**Frightening Fugue**

Sustain (minor)

**Auditory, Emotion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d6 sonic damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **frightened** (-4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by you for the duration of your performance. Unlike normal, the subject continues to suffer the penalties of being frightened while it is beyond Medium (60 ft.) range from you as long as it is still affected by your performance.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 1d8.

Rank 3: The damage increases to 2d6. In addition, if you miss by 2 or less, the subject takes half damage. This is called a **glancing blow**.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 2d8.

Rank 5: The damage increases to 4d6.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 4d8.

Rank 7: The damage increases to 5d10.

**Hypnotic Hymn**

Sustain (minor)

**Auditory, Emotion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You take a -10 penalty to **accuracy** with this attack against creatures who are engaged in combat during the current phase.

**Hit:** For the duration of your performance, the subject is **charmed** (friendly with charmer) by you. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your allies that threatens or harms the charmed person breaks the effect. Harming the subject is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort. An observant subject may interpret overt threats to its allies as a threat to itself. This ability does not have the **Subtle** tag, so an observant subject may notice it is being influenced.

You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack for each rank beyond 1.

**Inspiring Intonation****Sustain** (minor)**Auditory, Emotion**Usage time: One **minor action**.

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (*60 ft.*) range. For the duration of your performance, the subject gains a +2 bonus to **checks**.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +5.

**Mesmerizing Melody****Sustain** (minor)**Auditory, Emotion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Large (*60 ft.*) radius from you. You take a -10 penalty to **accuracy** with this attack against creatures who are engaged in combat during the current phase.

**Hit:** For the duration of your performance, each subject is **fascinated** (*cannot act, -5 to observe anything*) by you. Any act by you or your apparent allies that harms a subject or that causes it to feel that it is in danger breaks the effect for that creature. Harming a subject is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort. An observant subject may interpret overt threats to its allies as a threat to itself.

You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack for each rank beyond 1.

**Palliative Poem****Sustain** (minor)**Auditory, Healing**

Choose one living **ally** within Short (*30 ft.*) range. The subject regains **hit points** equal to 1d8 plus half your **power**. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other **Healing** ability until after the end of the next round.

Rank 2: The healing increases to 1d10.

Rank 3: The healing increases to 2d8.

Rank 4: The healing increases to 2d10.

Rank 5: The healing increases to 4d8.

Rank 6: The healing increases to 4d10.

Rank 7: The healing increases to 6d10.

**Partita of Provocation****Sustain** (minor)**Auditory, Emotion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** within a Large (*60 ft.*) radius from you.

**Hit:** For the duration of your performance, each subject takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** against creatures other than you.

**Critical hit:** The penalty increases to -4.

You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack for each rank beyond 1.

**Serenade of Serenity****Sustain** (minor)**Auditory, Emotion**Usage time: One **minor action**.

For the duration of your performance, you and all **allies** within a Large (*60 ft.*) radius from you gain a +4 bonus to defenses against hostile **Compulsion** and **Emotion** effects.

Rank 3: At the end of each round, each subject removes all **conditions** caused by Compulsion and Emotion effects that were not applied during that round.

Rank 5: The area increases to a Huge (*120 ft.*) radius.

Rank 7: Each subject is immune to hostile Compulsion and Emotion effects.

**Sickening Staccato**

Duration

**Auditory**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all **enemies** within a Medium (*30 ft.*) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject is **sickened** (*-2 all defenses*) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** Each subject is **sickened** (*-2 all defenses*) as a **condition**.

Rank 2: You gain a +1 **accuracy** bonus with the attack, and the area increases to a Large (*60 ft.*) radius.

Rank 3: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 4: The accuracy bonus increases to +3, and the area increases to a Huge (*120 ft.*) radius.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

Rank 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +5, and the area increases to a Gargantuan (*240 ft.*) radius.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +6.

**Vigorous Verse**

Duration

**Auditory**Usage time: One **minor action**.

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. For the duration of your performance, the subject gains a +4 bonus to its maximum **hit points**. In addition, it immediately gains that many hit points. When this effect ends, the subject loses hit points equal to the hit points it gained this way.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

**Rank 2 – Combat Inspiration**

Once per round, when you make a Perform check, you may choose an **ally** that can see or hear your performance. During the next round, that ally gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**Rank 3 – Bardic Performance**

You learn an additional bardic performance.

**Rank 3 – Loremaster**

You gain a +2 bonus to all Knowledge skills.

**Rank 4 – Virtuoso (Magical)**

Once per round, you can **sustain** two bardic performances as a single **minor action**.

**Rank 5 – Greater Combat Inspiration**

The bonus from your *combat inspiration* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 6 – Bardic Performance**

You learn an additional bardic performance.

**Rank 6 – Greater Loremaster**

The Knowledge skill bonus from your *loremaster* ability increases to +4.

**Rank 7 – Greater Virtuoso (Magical)**

The number of bardic performances you can sustain with your *virtuoso* ability increases to three.

**Combat Trickster**

This archetype grants you abilities to use in combat and improves your combat prowess.

**Rank 0 – Tricky Finesse**

You gain a +1 bonus to Dexterity-based **checks**, except **initiative** checks.

**Rank 1 – Trick Maneuvers**

You can confuse and confound your foes in combat. You gain access to one of the following **combat styles**: *dirty fighting*, *ebb and flow*, or *mobile assault*. In addition, you gain access to any two combat styles of your choice (see Combat Styles, page 130). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional combat style per insight point.

You learn two rank 1 **maneuvers** from combat styles you have access to. You may spend **insight points** to learn to one additional maneuver per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **rank** in this archetype, you can exchange any number of maneuvers you know for other maneuvers, including maneuvers of the higher rank.

**Rank 2 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 2 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 2.

**Rank 2 – Tricky Force**

You gain a +1d bonus to your damage with all weapons.

**Rank 3 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 3 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 3 – Glancing Strikes**

Whenever you miss by 2 or less with a **strike**, the target takes half damage from the strike. This is called a **glancing blow**.

**Rank 4 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 4 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 4 – Trick Maneuver**

You learn an additional **maneuver** from a combat style you have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130).

**Rank 5 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 5 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 5 – Greater Tricky Force**

The damage bonus from your *tricky force* ability increases to +2d.

**Rank 6 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 6 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 6 – Greater Tricky Finesse**

The bonus from your *tricky finesse* ability increases to +2.

**Rank 7 – Combat Style Rank**

You become a rank 7 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

**Rank 7 – Trick Maneuver**

You learn an additional **maneuver** from a combat style you have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130).

**Jack of All Trades**

---

This archetype improves your skills.

**Rank 0 – Dabbler**

You gain an additional **insight point**. In addition, choose any two skills. You treat those skills as **class skills** for you.

**Rank 1 – Skill Exemplar**

You gain two additional skill points. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to all skills.

**Rank 2 – Greater Dabbler**

You gain an additional **insight point**.

**Rank 3 – Versatile Power**

You gain a +2 bonus to your **power** with all abilities.

**Rank 4 – Greater Skill Exemplar**

The skill bonus from your *skill exemplar* ability increases to +3.

**Rank 5 – Supreme Dabbler**

You gain an additional **insight point**.

**Rank 6 – Greater Versatile Power**

The bonus from your *versatile power* ability increases to +6.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Skill Exemplar**

The skill bonus from your *skill exemplar* ability increases to +5.

## Sorcerer

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Sorcerers have the Arcane Magic, Arcane Spell Mastery, Draconic Magic, Innate Arcanist, and Wild Magic **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a sorcerer, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +0 Armor, +3 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +8 Mental.

#### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Three **insight points**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
- Six **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
- Three **attunement points**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- A +2 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 19).

#### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons.

#### Armor Proficiencies

You are not proficient with any type of armor. Encumbrance from armor interferes with the gestures you make to cast spells, which can cause your spells with **somatic components** to fail (see Somatic Component Failure, page 30).

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (arcana, planes), Linguistics.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Spellsense.
- *Other*: Deception, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

## Arcane Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast arcane spells. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Cantrips

You have the ability to use arcane magic. You gain access to one arcane **mystic sphere** (see Arcane Mystic Spheres, page 148). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional arcane **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. You do not yet gain access to any other spells from those mystic spheres.

Arcane spells require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 30). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 30.

### Rank 0 – Mage Armor

You can use the *mage armor* ability as a standard action.

#### Mage Armor

Duration

You create a translucent suit of magical armor on your body and over your hands. This functions like body armor that provides a +2 bonus to Armor defense and has no **encumbrance**. It also provides a +4 bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage**, and a +2 bonus to **resistance** against **physical damage**.

As long as you have a free hand, the barrier also manifests as a shield that provides a +1 bonus to Armor defense. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using any other shield.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a free action. In addition, it is automatically dismissed if you have other body armor of any kind.

### Rank 1 – Spellcasting

You become a rank 1 arcane spellcaster. You learn two rank 1 **spells** from arcane **mystic spheres** you have access to. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional rank 1 spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank. All of those spells must be from arcane mystic spheres you have access to.

### Rank 2 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 2 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 2.



**Table 4.11: Sorcerer Progression**

| Rank | Min Level | Arcane Magic                       | Arcane Spell Mastery        | Draconic Magic                                     | Innate Arcanist  | Wild Magic               |
|------|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--------------------------|
| 0    | —         | Cantrips, mage armor               | Combat caster               | Draconic bloodline, draconic focus                 | Innate magic   | Chaotic exertion         |
| 1    | 1         | Spellcasting                       | Mystic insight              | Draconic spells                                    | Mystic tolerance                                       | Wildspell                |
| 2    | 4         | Spell rank (2), spell knowledge    | Arcane attunement           | Greater draconic focus, greater draconic bloodline | Personal enhancement                                   | Chaotic insight          |
| 3    | 7         | Spell rank (3), greater mage armor | Wellspring of power         | Draconic hide                                      | Spell absorption                                       | Greater chaotic exertion |
| 4    | 10        | Spell rank (4), spell knowledge    | Mystic insight              | Draconic precision                                 | Greater mystic tolerance, greater personal enhancement | Greater wildspell        |
| 5    | 13        | Spell rank (5)                     | Greater arcane attunement   | Draconic spell, energy immunity                    | Greater spell absorption                               | Greater chaotic insight  |
| 6    | 16        | Spell rank (6), supreme mage armor | Greater wellspring of power | Greater draconic hide                              | Supreme personal enhancement                           | Supreme chaotic exertion |
| 7    | 19        | Spell rank (7), spell knowledge    | Mystic insight              | Greater draconic precision                         | Supreme mystic tolerance, supreme spell absorption     | Supreme wildspell        |

**Rank 2 – Spell Knowledge**

You learn an additional arcane **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

**Rank 3 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 3 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 3 – Greater Mage Armor**

The defense bonus from the body armor created by your *mage armor* ability increases to +3. In addition, its bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage** increases to be equal to three times your rank in this archetype, and its bonus to resistance against **physical damage** increases to be equal to your rank in this archetype.

**Rank 4 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 4 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 4 – Spell Knowledge**

You learn an additional arcane **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

**Rank 5 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 5 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 6 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 6 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 6 – Supreme Mage Armor**

The defense bonus from the body armor created by your *mage armor* ability increases to +4. In addition, its bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage** increases to be equal to four times your rank in this archetype, and its bonus to resistances against **physical damage** increases to be equal to twice your rank in this archetype.

**Rank 7 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 7 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 7 – Spell Knowledge**

You learn an additional arcane **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

## Arcane Spell Mastery

This archetype improves the arcane spells you cast. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the sorcerer class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Combat Caster

You reduce your **focus penalties** by 2.

### Rank 1 – Mystic Insight

You gain your choice of one of the following abilities. Whenever you increase your rank in this archetype, you may change your choice. This can allow you to apply the benefits of insights like *signature spell* to higher rank spells.

**Focused Caster:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Insight Point:** You gain an additional **insight point**. You can choose this ability multiple times, gaining an additional insight point each time.

**Signature Spell:** Choose an arcane **spell** you know. The spell loses the **Focus** tag, allowing you to cast it without lowering your guard in combat. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Spell Power:** Choose an arcane **spell** you know. You gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to your **power** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

### Rank 2 – Arcane Attunement

You gain an additional **attunement point**.

### Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power

You gain a +2 bonus to your **magical power**.

### Rank 4 – Mystic Insight

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

### Rank 5 – Greater Arcane Attunement

The number of attunement points you gain from your *arcane attunement* ability increases to two.

### Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +6.

### Rank 7 – Mystic Insight

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

## Draconic Magic

Not all sorcerers know the reason for their innate connection to magic. Some discover that they have draconic blood in their veins, and some of those sorcerers learn how to tap into their heritage. This archetype deepens your magical connection to your draconic ancestor and enhances your spellcasting. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the sorcerer class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

### Rank 0 – Draconic Bloodline

Choose a type of dragon from among the dragons on Table 4.12: Draconic Bloodline Types. You have the blood of that type of dragon in your veins. You gain a bonus equal to twice your rank in this archetype to your **resistance** to the damage type dealt by that dragon's breath weapon.

Table 4.12: Draconic Bloodline Types

| Dragon | Damage Type | Mystic Sphere |
|--------|-------------|---------------|
| Black  | Acid        | Vivimancy     |
| Blue   | Electricity | Electromancy  |
| Brass  | Fire        | Enchantment   |
| Bronze | Electricity | Revelation    |
| Copper | Acid        | Terramancy    |
| Gold   | Fire        | Photomancy    |
| Green  | Acid        | Compulsion    |
| Red    | Fire        | Pyromancy     |
| Silver | Cold        | Telekinesis   |
| White  | Cold        | Cryomancy     |

### Rank 0 – Draconic Focus

You reduce your **focus penalties** by 1.

### Rank 1 – Draconic Spells

If you already have access to your dragon's mystic sphere, you learn two spells from that sphere. Otherwise, you gain access to that mystic sphere, including all **cantrips** from that sphere.

### Rank 2 – Greater Draconic Focus

The focus penalty reduction from your *draconic focus* ability increases to 2.

### Rank 2 – Greater Draconic Bloodline

The bonus to **resistance** from your *draconic bloodline* ability increases to be equal to four times your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 3 – Draconic Hide

You gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to your **resistances** against both **physical damage** and **energy damage** (see Resistances, page 21).

### Rank 4 – Draconic Precision

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with any spell that either deals damage of your dragon's damage type or is from your dragon's **mystic sphere**.

**Rank 5 – Draconic Spell**

You learn an additional arcane spell from your dragon's mystic sphere.

**Rank 5 – Energy Immunity**

You become immune to your dragon's damage type.

**Rank 6 – Greater Draconic Hide**

The resistance bonuses from your *draconic hide* ability both increase to be equal to twice your rank in this archetype.

**Rank 7 – Greater Draconic Precision**

The bonus from your *draconic precision* ability increases to +2.

**Innate Arcanist**

This archetype deepens your innate connection to arcane magic and improves your ability to defeat other spellcasters. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the sorcerer class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

**Rank 0 – Innate Magic**

None of your arcane spells have **somatic components** or **verbal components**.

**Rank 1 – Mystic Tolerance**

You gain a bonus equal to twice your rank in this archetype to your **resistance** against **energy damage**.

**Rank 2 – Personal Enhancement**

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** and **defenses**. Because this is a magic bonus, it does not stack with other magic bonuses (see Stacking Rules, page 32).

**Rank 3 – Spell Absorption**

Whenever another creature uses a spell to attack you, you can choose to absorb its energy. This does not reduce the spell's effect on you, but it grants you the ability to cast the spell once. When you cast the spell, you use your own **accuracy**, **power**, and abilities to determine the effects of the spell. Once you cast the spell, you expend the absorbed energy, and you cannot cast it again.

Whenever you are attacked by a new spell, if you already have the ability to cast a spell with this ability, you choose which spell you gain the ability to cast. When you take a **long rest**, you lose the ability to cast any spells you have stored with this ability.

**Rank 4 – Greater Mystic Tolerance**

The bonus from your *mystic tolerance* ability increases to be equal to three times your rank in this archetype.

**Rank 4 – Greater Personal Enhancement**

The bonuses from your *personal enhancement* ability increase to +2.

**Rank 5 – Greater Spell Absorption**

You can store the ability to cast up to three spells with your *spell absorption* ability. In addition, you can cast each stored spell twice before you lose the ability to cast it instead of only once.

**Rank 6 – Supreme Personal Enhancement**

The bonuses from your *personal enhancement* ability increase to +3.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Mystic Tolerance**

The bonus from your *mystic tolerance* ability increases to be equal to four times your rank in this archetype.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Spell Absorption**

Whenever you absorb a spell with your *spell absorption* ability, you take half damage from the spell.

## Wild Magic

This archetype makes the magic you cast more chaotic, generally increasing its power at the cost of your control over your magic. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the sorcerer class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

### Rank 0 – Chaotic Exertion

You gain a +2 bonus to the roll when you use the *desperate exertion* ability. This bonus stacks with the normal +2 bonus provided by that ability.

### Rank 1 – Wildspell

Whenever you cast a spell that does not have the **Attune** or **Sustain** tags, you may use this ability after making all other decisions for the spell (such as targets, intended area, and so on). When you do, you reduce your **focus penalties** for casting the spell by 2, and you gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to **power** with the spell. In addition, roll 1d10 and apply the corresponding wild magic effect from Table 4.13: Wild Magic Effects. Some wild magic effects cannot be meaningfully applied to all spells. For example, changing the damage dealt by a spell does not affect spells that do not deal damage. Any wildspell effects that do not make sense for a particular spell should be ignored.

**Table 4.13: Wild Magic Effects**

| Roll         | Effect   |
|--------------|--|
| 1            | The spell fails with no effect   |
| 2            | When you attack with the spell this round, you roll twice and take the lower result  |
| 3            | When you attack with the spell this round, you are a target of the attack in addition to any other targets                                     |
| 4            | The spell's area is halved this round  |
| 5            | The spell's area is doubled this round   |
| 6            | Each target that resists damage from the spell this round is also <b>dazed</b> ( <i>-2 defenses</i> ) until the end of the next round          |
| 7            | Each target that loses hit points from the spell this round is also <b>sickened</b> ( <i>-2 all defenses</i> ) until the end of the next round |
| 8            | When you deal damage with the spell this round, you roll twice for the spell and take the higher result  |
| 9            | When you attack with the spell this round, you roll twice and take the higher result   |
| 10 or higher | During the <b>action phase</b> of the next round, the spell takes effect again with the same choices for all decisions, such as targets        |

### Rank 2 – Chaotic Insight

You learn a spell that does not have the **Attune** or **Sustain** tags from any **mystic sphere**, even if you do not have access to that mystic sphere. The spell does not have to be from a mystic sphere on the arcane mystic sphere list. As normal, you can change which spell you learn with this ability as you gain access to new spell ranks.

### Rank 3 – Greater Chaotic Exertion

Once per **long rest**, you can use the *desperate exertion* ability without increasing your **fatigue level**.

### Rank 4 – Greater Wildspell

The bonus to **power** from your *wildspell* ability increases to be equal to twice your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 5 – Greater Chaotic Insight

You learn an additional spell with your *chaotic insight* ability.

### Rank 6 – Supreme Chaotic Exertion

You can use your *chaotic exertion* ability once per **short rest** instead of once per long rest.

### Rank 7 – Supreme Wildspell

You replace your normal wild magic effects from your *wildspell* ability with the effects from the table below.

**Table 4.14: Epic Wild Magic Effects**

| Roll         | Effect   |
|--------------|--|
| 1 or lower   | The spell has its normal effect  |
| 2            | All damage dealt by the spell is considered to be all damage types   |
| 3            | When you attack with the spell this round, you roll twice and take the higher result   |
| 4            | When you deal damage with the spell this round, you roll twice for the spell and take the higher result  |
| 5            | Any <b>conditions</b> inflicted by the spell this round become a <b>Curse</b> instead of a condition, and are removed when the target takes a <b>short rest</b>              |
| 6            | When the spell would cause a creature to lose hit points this round, that creature loses twice as many hit points  |
| 7            | The spell's area is tripled this round   |
| 8            | Each target that loses hit points from the spell this round is also <b>stunned</b> ( <i>-4 all defenses</i> ) until the end of the next round                                |
| 9            | You gain a +4 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> with the spell this round, but you take the minimum possible result when the spell would deal damage                                  |
| 10 or higher | During both the <b>action phase</b> and <b>delayed action phase</b> of the next round, the spell takes effect again with the same choices for all decisions, such as targets |

## Warlock

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Warlocks have the Blessings of the Abyss, Pact Magic, Pact Spell Mastery, and Soulkeeper's Chosen **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

If you are a warlock, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +1 Armor, +5 Fortitude, +3 Reflex, +7 Mental.

#### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Three **insight points**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
- Six **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
- Two **attunement points**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- A +3 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 19).

#### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons.

#### Armor Proficiencies

You are proficient with light armor. Encumbrance from armor interferes with the gestures you make to cast spells, which can cause your spells with **somatic components** to fail (see Somatic Component Failure, page 30).

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Dexterity*: Ride.
- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Disguise, Knowledge (arcana, planes, religion), Linguistics.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Social Insight, Spellsense.
- *Other*: Deception, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.

### Special Class Abilities

#### Soul Pact

To become a warlock, you must make a pact with a creature capable of sharing its power with you. Generally, such a creature must be at least 20th level, and must be a planeformed from a plane other than your own. You must make a sacrifice, the details of which are subject to negotiation, and offer a part of your immortal soul. In exchange, you gain the powers of a warlock. The creature you make the pact with is called your soulkeeper.

Most warlocks make pacts with demons or devils, though other soulkeepers are possible.

Offering your soul to an entity in this way grants it the ability to communicate with you in limited ways. This communication typically manifests as unnatural emotional urges or whispered voices audible only to you. demon or devil.

Your pact specifies how much of your soul is granted to your soulkeeper, and the circumstances of the transfer. The most common arrangement is for a soulkeeper to gain possession of your soul immediately after you die. It will keep the soul for one decade per year of your life that you spend as a warlock. During that time, it will not prevent you from being resurrected. At the end of that time, if your soul remains intact, your soul will pass on to its intended afterlife. However, other arrangements are possible, and each warlock's pact can be unique.

The longer you spend in an afterlife that is not your own, the more likely you are to lose your sense of self and become subsumed by the plane you are on. Only a soul of extraordinary strength can maintain its integrity after decades or centuries in any plane. Many warlocks seek power zealously while mortal to gain the mental fortitude necessary to keep their soul intact after death.

#### Whispers of the Lost (Magical)

You hear the voices of souls that inhabit your soulkeeper's plane, linked to you through your soulkeeper. Choose one of the following types of whispers that you hear.

**Mentoring Whispers:** You hear the voice of a dead warlock whose soul is bound to the same soulkeeper as yours.

**Spiteful Whispers:** You hear the voices of cruel souls who berate you for your flaws and mistakes.

**Sycophantic Whispers:** You hear the voices of adoring souls who praise your talents and everything you do.

**Warning Whispers:** You hear the voices of paranoid and fearful souls warning you of danger, both real and imagined.

**Whispers of the Mighty:** Your soulkeeper forges the connection to your soul into a boon granted to any soul in the Abyss strong enough to claim it in battle. You hear the voice of whatever soul currently possesses the boon, which may change suddenly and unexpectedly.



Table 4.15: Warlock Progression

| Rank | Min Level | Blessings of the Abyss      | Pact Magic                              | Pact Spell Mastery            | Soulkeeper's Chosen         |
|------|-----------|-----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0    | —         | Fiendish resistance         | Armor tolerance, cantrips               | Combat caster                 | Empowering whispers         |
| 1    | 1         | Abyssal blast               | Spellcasting                            | Mystic insight                | Possession                  |
| 2    | 4         | Abyssal sphere              | Spell rank (2), spell knowledge         | Soulkeeper's guidance         | Exchange soul fragment      |
| 3    | 7         | Banish to the abyss         | Spell rank (3), greater armor tolerance | Wellspring of power           | Greater empowering whispers |
| 4    | 10        | Hellfire                    | Spell rank (4), spell knowledge         | Mystic insight                | Greater possession          |
| 5    | 13        | Greater fiendish resistance | Spell rank (5)                          | Greater soulkeeper's guidance | Exchange vitality           |
| 6    | 16        | Abyssal curse               | Spell rank (6), supreme armor tolerance | Greater wellspring of power   | Supreme empowering whispers |
| 7    | 19        | Brimstone                   | Spell rank (7), spell knowledge         | Mystic insight                | Supreme possession          |

Blessings of the Abyss

You can only choose this archetype if your soulkeeper is a demon or devil. This archetype enhances your connection to the Abyss and allows you to channel its sinister power more directly. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

Rank 0 – Fiendish Resistance

You gain a bonus equal to twice your rank in this archetype to your **resistance** against **energy damage**, to a minimum bonus of 1.

Rank 1 – Abyssal Blast

You can use the *abyssal blast* ability as a standard action.

**Abyssal Blast**  
Instant

Make an attack vs. Armor against one creature or object within Medium (60 ft.) range.  
**Hit:** The target takes fire damage equal to 1d10 plus your **power**.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 2d6.  
Rank 3: The damage increases to 2d10. In addition, if you miss by 2 or less, the target takes half damage. This is called a **glancing blow**.  
Rank 4: The damage increases to 4d6.  
Rank 5: The damage increases to 4d10.  
Rank 6: The damage increases to 5d10.  
Rank 7: The damage increases to 7d10.

Rank 2 – Abyssal Sphere

Choose one of the following **mystic spheres**: *astromancy*, *enchantment*, *pyromancy*, or *summoning*. If you already have access to that mystic sphere, you learn two spells from that sphere. Otherwise, you gain access to that mystic sphere, including all

**cantrips** from that sphere.

Rank 3 – Banish to the Abyss

You can use the *banish to the abyss* ability as a standard action.

**Banish to the Abyss**  
Duration

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.  
**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 + half **power** fire damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is briefly teleported into the Abyss. At the end of the next round, it teleports back to its original location, or into the closest open space if that location is occupied. After this effect ends, it becomes immune to this effect until it takes a **short rest**.  
**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.  
Rank 5: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack.  
Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 4 – Hellfire

You gain a +2 bonus to your **magical power**. In addition, whenever you use an ability that deals fire damage, you can change the type of the damage to be energy damage in place of fire damage. Any other aspects of the ability, including damage types other than fire, remain unchanged.

Rank 5 – Greater Fiendish Resistance (Magical)

The bonus from your *fiendish resistance* ability increases to be equal to three times your rank in this archetype. In addition, you gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to your **resistance** against physical damage.

Rank 6 – Abyssal Curse

You can use the *abyssal curse* ability as a standard action.

**Abyssal Curse**

Duration

Curse

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature or object within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target is **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** The target is nauseated until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The target is nauseated until this curse is removed.

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack for each rank beyond 6.

Rank 7 – Brimstone

The power bonus from your *hellfire* ability increases to +4. In addition, whenever you cause a creature to lose **hit points** with fire damage or energy damage, it becomes **sickened** (-2 all defenses) until the end of the next round. That creature then becomes immune to this effect until it takes a **short rest**.

Pact Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast pact spells. You must have a base Willpower of at least 1 to gain this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

Rank 0 – Cantrips

Your soulkeeper grants you the ability to use pact magic. You gain access to one pact **mystic sphere** (see Pact Mystic Spheres, page 148). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional pact **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. You do not yet gain access to any other spells from those mystic spheres.

Pact spells require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 30). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 30.

Rank 0 – Armor Tolerance

You reduce your **encumbrance** by 2 when determining your **somatic component failure**.

Rank 1 – Spellcasting

You become a rank 1 pact spellcaster. You learn two rank 1 **spells** from pact **mystic spheres** you have access to. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional rank 1 spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell’s description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank. All of those spells must be from pact mystic spheres you have access to.

Rank 2 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 2 pact spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 2.

Rank 2 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional pact **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

Rank 3 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 3 pact spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

Rank 3 – Greater Armor Tolerance

The penalty reduction from your *armor tolerance* ability increases to 3.

Rank 4 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 4 pact spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 4 – Spell Knowledge**

You learn an additional pact **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

**Rank 5 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 5 pact spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 6 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 6 pact spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 6 – Supreme Armor Tolerance**

The penalty reduction from your *armor tolerance* ability increases to 4.

**Rank 7 – Spell Rank**

You become a rank 7 pact spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**Rank 7 – Spell Knowledge**

You learn an additional pact **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

**Pact Spell Mastery**

This archetype improves your ability to cast spells with the power of your dark pact. You must have the Pact Magic archetype to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

**Rank 0 – Combat Caster**

You reduce your **focus penalties** by 2.

**Rank 1 – Mystic Insight**

You gain your choice of one of the following abilities. Whenever you increase your rank in this archetype, you may change your choice. This can allow you to apply the benefits of insights like *signature spell* to higher rank spells.

**Focused Caster:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Insight Point:** You gain an additional **insight point**. You can choose this ability multiple times, gaining an additional insight point each time.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform pact rituals to create unique magical effects (see Rituals, page 31). The maximum **rank** of pact ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum rank of pact spell that you can cast. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Signature Spell:** Choose a pact **spell** you know. The spell loses the **Focus** tag, allowing you to cast it without lowering your guard in combat. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Spell Power:** Choose an arcane **spell** you know. You gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to your **power** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Rank 2 – Soulkeeper's Guidance**

Once per **long rest**, you may use the *desperate exertion* ability without increasing your **fatigue level** to affect a pact spell you cast (see Desperate Exertion, page 26).

**Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power**

You gain a +2 bonus to your **magical power**.

**Rank 4 – Mystic Insight**

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

**Rank 5 – Greater Soulkeeper's Guidance**

You can use your *soulkeeper's guidance* ability once per **short rest** instead of once per long rest.

**Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power**

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +6.

**Rank 7 – Mystic Insight**

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

## Soulkeeper's Chosen

This archetype enhances your connection to your soulkeeper, granting you abilities relating to your pact. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Empowering Whispers

You gain an ability based on the type of whispers you hear with your *whispers of the lost* ability.

**Mentoring Whispers:** You gain two additional **skill points**.

**Spiteful Whispers:** Whenever you miss a creature with an attack, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against the creature you missed during the next round.

**Sycophantic Whispers:** You gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

**Warning Whispers:** You gain a +2 bonus to **initiative** checks and Reflex defense.

**Whispers of the Mighty:** You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

### Rank 1 – Possession

You can use the *possession* ability as a **free action** to allow your soulkeeper a greater influence over your actions.

#### Possession Sustain (free)

You gain the following benefits and drawbacks:

- You gain a +2 bonus to your **magical power**.
- You gain a +4 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**. If you would be unconscious due to fatigue without this bonus, your soulkeeper directly controls all of your actions. Your soulkeeper's objectives may differ from your own, but except in very unusual circumstances, your soulkeeper is invested in continuing your life and ensuring your victory in difficult circumstances.
- You take a -2 penalty to Fortitude and Mental defenses.
- You are unable to take **standard actions** that do not cause you to make **magical** attacks.
- At the end of each round, if you did not make a **magical** attack that round, this ability ends.
- When this ability ends for any reason, you cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

Rank 3: The power bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The power bonus increases to +8.

Rank 7: The power bonus increases to +16.

### Rank 2 – Exchange Soul Fragment

Your connection to your soulkeeper deepens, allowing you to send a fragment of your experiences through the link. You can use the *exchange soul fragment* ability as a **minor action**.

#### Exchange Soul Fragment

Instant

**Swift**

When you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by one.

Remove a **condition** affecting you. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, the penalties from the removed condition do not affect you during the current phase.

### Rank 3 – Greater Empowering Whispers

You gain an additional ability depending on the voices you chose with your *whispers of the lost* ability.

**Mentoring Whispers:** You gain an additional **insight point**.

**Spiteful Whispers:** The bonus from your *empowering whispers* ability increases to +2.

**Sycophantic Whispers:** The bonus from your *empowering whispers* ability increases to +4.

**Warning Whispers:** The bonuses from your *empowering whispers* ability increases to +4.

**Whispers of the Mighty:** The bonus from your *empowering whispers* ability increases to +4.

### Rank 4 – Greater Possession

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** during your *possession* ability.

### Rank 5 – Exchange Vitality

Your connection to your soulkeeper deepens, allowing you to send a fragment of your vitality through the link. You can use the *exchange vitality* ability as a **minor action**.

#### Exchange Vitality

Instant

**Swift**

When you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by two.

Remove one of your **vital wounds**. This cannot remove a vital wound applied during the current round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, the penalties from the removed vital wound do not affect you during the current phase.

### Rank 6 – Supreme Empowering Whispers

You gain an additional ability depending on the voices you chose with your *whispers of the lost* ability.

**Mentoring Whispers:** You gain an additional **insight point**.

**Spiteful Whispers:** The bonus from your *empowering whispers* ability increases to +3.

**Sycophantic Whispers:** You are immune to all **Emotion** attacks.

**Warning Whispers:** You are never **unaware** (-5 *Armor and Ref*) or **partially unaware** (-2 *Armor and Ref*).

**Whispers of the Mighty:** You gain a bonus to your **resistances** equal to your rank in this archetype.

**Rank 7 – Supreme Possession**

The bonus from your *greater possession* ability increases to +2.

## Wizard

**Alignment:** Any.

**Archetypes:** Wizards have the Alchemist, Arcane Magic, Arcane Scholar, and Arcane Spell Mastery **archetypes**.

### Basic Class Abilities

---

If you are a wizard, you gain the following abilities.

#### Defenses

You gain the following bonuses to your **defenses**: +0 Armor, +3 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +8 Mental.

#### Resources

You have the following **resources**:

- Four **insight points**, which you can spend to gain additional abilities or proficiencies (see Insight Points, page 20).
- Six **skill points**, which you can spend to learn skills (see Skills, page 101).
- Three **attunement points**, which you can use to attune to items and abilities that affect you (see Attunement Points, page 19).
- A +1 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**, which makes it easier for you to use powerful abilities that fatigue you (see Fatigue, page 19).

#### Weapon Proficiencies

You are proficient with simple weapons.

#### Armor Proficiencies

You are not proficient with any type of armor. Encumbrance from armor interferes with the gestures you make to cast spells, which can cause your spells with **somatic components** to fail (see Somatic Component Failure, page 30).

#### Skills

You have the following **class skills**:

- *Intelligence*: Craft, Deduction, Knowledge (all kinds, taken individually), Linguistics.
- *Perception*: Awareness, Spellsense.
- *Other*: Deception, Intimidate, Persuasion, Profession.



**Table 4.16: Wizard Progression**

| Rank | Min Level | Alchemist                    | Arcane Magic                       | Arcane Scholar       | Arcane Spell Mastery        |
|------|-----------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0    | —         | Alchemical infusion          | Cantrips, mage armor               | Deep knowledge       | Mystic sphere               |
| 1    | 1         | Portable workshop            | Spellcasting                       | Ritualist            | Mystic insight              |
| 2    | 4         | Alchemical discovery         | Spell rank (2), spell knowledge    | Scholastic insight   | Arcane attunement           |
| 3    | 7         | Experienced quaffing         | Spell rank (3), greater mage armor | Contingency          | Wellspring of power         |
| 4    | 10        | Alchemical discovery         | Spell rank (4), spell knowledge    | Scholastic insight   | Mystic insight              |
| 5    | 13        | Greater portable workshop    | Spell rank (5)                     | Greater ritualist    | Greater arcane attunement   |
| 6    | 16        | Alchemical discovery         | Spell rank (6), supreme mage armor | Scholastic insight   | Greater wellspring of power |
| 7    | 19        | Greater experienced quaffing | Spell rank (7), spell knowledge    | Multiple contingency | Mystic insight              |

## Alchemist

This archetype improves your ability to use alchemy to create unusual concoctions to aid your allies and harm your foes.

### Rank 0 – Alchemical Infusion (Magical)

Whenever you create or use an alchemical item, you may use your **magical power** in place of the item's normal power to determine its effects. In addition, you may add half your magical power to the damage dealt by any alchemical items you use.

### Rank 1 – Portable Workshop (Magical)

You carry materials necessary to refine low-grade alchemical items wherever you are. Where you lack material components, you fill in with some of your own magic, allowing you to create items more easily. The items are just as effective when used as items created normally. However, they are less durable, since they are partially sustained by your magic. Items created with this ability deteriorate and become useless after 24 hours or after you finish a long rest, whichever comes first.

You can use this ability to create alchemical items with a item level up to your level (see Item Levels, page 354). Creating an item in this way functions in the same way as crafting alchemical items normally, with the following changes. First, you do not require any raw materials. Second, the maximum duration of any item created with this ability is five minutes. Third, you can only maintain the existence of three items with this ability at once. If you try to create a fourth item, you must stop maintaining the existence of another item created. You can do this as a **free action** regardless of distance. This removes any lingering effects from the removed item, such as the protective qualities of an *antitoxin elixir*.

### Rank 2 – Alchemical Discovery

You learn how to create alchemical items more effectively. You gain your choice of one of the following benefits. Each benefit can only be chosen once.

**Aerodynamic Construction:** The range of thrown alchemical items you create increases by 30 feet. This does not affect

alchemical items that are not designed to be thrown.

**Complex Construction:** You can use your portable workshop ability to create items with an item level up to two levels higher than your level.

**Efficient Crafting:** It takes you half the normal time and material components to craft alchemical items without using your *portable workshop* ability.

**Enduring Construction:** The duration of any alchemical item you create is doubled.

**Explosive Construction:** The area affected by any alchemical item you create is doubled.

**Potent Construction:** The damage dealt by any alchemical item you create gains a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype.

**Repetitive Construction:** Whenever you use your *portable workshop* ability, you can create two copies of the same alchemical item. This only counts as one item for the purpose of determining the number of items you can maintain with that ability.

### Rank 3 – Experienced Quaffing

You can drink up to two doses of potions, elixirs, and other drinkable alchemical items as part of the same standard action.

### Rank 4 – Alchemical Discovery

You gain an additional *alchemical discovery* ability.

### Rank 5 – Greater Portable Workshop (Magical)

The number of items you can maintain with your *portable workshop* ability increases to 5.

### Rank 6 – Alchemical Discovery

You gain an additional *alchemical discovery* ability.

### Rank 7 – Greater Experienced Quaffing

You can drink a single dose of a potion, elixir, or other drinkable alchemical item as a **minor action**.

## Arcane Magic

This archetype grants you the ability to cast arcane spells. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Cantrips

You have the ability to use arcane magic. You gain access to one arcane **mystic sphere** (see Arcane Mystic Spheres, page 148). You may spend **insight points** to gain access to one additional arcane **mystic sphere** per two **insight points**. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. You do not yet gain access to any other spells from those mystic spheres.

Arcane spells require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast (see Casting Components, page 30). For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 30.

### Rank 0 – Mage Armor

You can use the *mage armor* ability as a standard action.

#### Mage Armor

Duration

You create a translucent suit of magical armor on your body and over your hands. This functions like body armor that provides a +2 bonus to Armor defense and has no **encumbrance**. It also provides a +4 bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage**, and a +2 bonus to **resistance** against **physical damage**.

As long as you have a free hand, the barrier also manifests as a shield that provides a +1 bonus to Armor defense. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using a physical shield.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a free action. In addition, it is automatically dismissed if you wear body armor.

### Rank 1 – Spellcasting

You become a rank 1 arcane spellcaster. You learn two rank 1 **spells** from arcane **mystic spheres** you have access to. You can also spend **insight points** to learn one additional rank 1 spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a new **mystic sphere** or spell **rank**, you can forget any number of spells you know to learn that many new spells in exchange, including spells of the higher rank. All of those spells must be from arcane mystic spheres you have access to.

### Rank 2 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 2 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 2.

### Rank 2 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional arcane **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

### Rank 3 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 3 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

### Rank 3 – Greater Mage Armor

The defense bonus from the body armor created by your *mage armor* ability increases to +3. In addition, its bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage** increases to be equal to three times your rank in this archetype, and its bonus to resistance against **physical damage** increases to be equal to your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 4 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 4 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

### Rank 4 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional arcane **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

### Rank 5 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 5 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

### Rank 6 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 6 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

### Rank 6 – Supreme Mage Armor

The defense bonus from the body armor created by your *mage armor* ability increases to +4. In addition, its bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage** increases to be equal to four times your rank in this archetype, and its bonus to resistances against **physical damage** increases to be equal to twice your rank in this archetype.

### Rank 7 – Spell Rank

You become a rank 7 arcane spellcaster. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

### Rank 7 – Spell Knowledge

You learn an additional arcane **spell** from a **mystic sphere** you have access to.

## Arcane Scholar

This archetype deepens your study of arcane magic. You have the Arcane Magic archetype from the wizard class to gain the abilities from this archetype.

### Rank 0 – Deep Knowledge

You gain a +2 bonus to all Knowledge skills. In addition, using the *desperate exertion* ability on a Knowledge check only causes you to increase your **fatigue level** by one instead of two.

### Rank 1 – Ritualist (Magical)

You gain the ability to perform arcane rituals to create unique magical effects (see Rituals, page 31). The maximum **rank** of arcane ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum rank of arcane spell that you can cast. If you have the ability to cast rank 1 arcane spells, you may immediately scribe one rank 1 ritual without paying the normal costs. In addition, whenever you gain access to a new spell rank, you can scribe one ritual of that rank or lower without paying the normal costs.

### Rank 2 – Scholastic Insight (Magical)

You gain one of the following insights. Some insights can be chosen multiple times, as indicated in their descriptions.

**Esoteric Spell Knowledge:** You learn a single spell from any arcane **mystic sphere**. You do not need to have access to that mystic sphere. This does not grant you access to that mystic sphere for any other purposes. Whenever you gain access to a new mystic sphere or spell rank, you may choose a different spell with this ability.

You can choose this insight multiple times, learning an additional spell each time.

**Expanded Sphere Access:** You gain access to a new **mystic sphere**.

You cannot choose this insight multiple times.

**Sphere Specialization:** Choose a **mystic sphere** you have access to. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with abilities from that **mystic sphere**. In addition, you learn an additional **spell** from that **mystic sphere**. In exchange, you must lose access to another **mystic sphere** you have. You must exchange all spells you know from that **mystic sphere** with spells from other **mystic spheres** you have access to.

You cannot choose this insight multiple times.

**Memorized Sphere:** Choose a **mystic sphere** you have access to. You can perform rituals from that **mystic sphere** without having them written in your ritual book. If you lead a ritual from that **mystic sphere**, it requires half the normal amount of time to perform and requires half the normal number of **fatigue levels**, to a minimum of zero fatigue levels.

You can choose this insight multiple times, choosing a different **mystic sphere** each time.

### Rank 3 – Contingency (Magical)

You gain the ability to prepare a spell so it takes effect automatically if specific circumstances arise. Preparing a spell with this

ability takes 5 minutes. When the preparation is complete, the spell has no immediate effect. Instead, it automatically takes effect when some specific circumstances arise. During the time required to cast the spell, you specify what circumstances cause the spell to take effect.

The spell can be set to trigger in response to any circumstances that a typical human observing you and your situation could detect. For example, you could specify “when I fall at least 50 feet” or “when I take a **vital wound**”, but not “when there is an invisible creature within 50 feet of me” or “when I have only one **hit point** remaining.” The more specific the required circumstances, the better – vague requirements, such as “when I am in danger”, may cause the spell to trigger unexpectedly or fail to trigger at all. If you attempt to specify multiple separate triggering conditions, such as “when I take damage or when an enemy is adjacent to me”, the spell will randomly ignore all but one of the conditions.

If the spell needs to be targeted, the trigger condition can specify a simple rule for identifying how to target the spell, such as “the closest enemy”. If the rule is poorly worded or imprecise, the spell may target incorrectly or fail to activate at all. Any spells which require decisions, such as the *dimension door* spell, must have those decisions made at the time it is cast. You cannot alter those decisions when the contingency takes effect.

You can have only one spell with this ability active at a time. If you use this ability again with a different spell, the old contingency is removed.

### Rank 4 – Scholastic Insight (Magical)

You learn an additional *scholastic insight*.

### Rank 5 – Greater Ritualist (Magical)

Whenever you lead a ritual, it requires half the normal number of **fatigue levels** and half the normal time to complete, to a minimum of zero fatigue levels.

### Rank 6 – Scholastic Insight (Magical)

You learn an additional *scholastic insight*.

### Rank 7 – Multiple Contingency (Magical)

You may have two separate *contingency* abilities active at the same time. Each contingency can have separate triggering conditions. Only one contingency can trigger each round. If multiple contingencies would activate simultaneously, choose one to activate randomly.

## Arcane Spell Mastery

This archetype improves the arcane spells you cast. You must have the Arcane Magic archetype from the wizard class to gain the abilities from this archetype. All abilities from this archetype are **magical**.

### Rank 0 – Mystic Sphere

You gain access to an additional arcane **mystic sphere**, including all **cantrips** from that sphere.

### Rank 1 – Mystic Insight

You gain your choice of one of the following abilities. Whenever you increase your rank in this archetype, you may change your choice. This can allow you to apply the benefits of insights like *signature spell* to higher rank spells.

**Focused Caster:** You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Insight Point:** You gain an additional **insight point**. You can choose this ability multiple times, gaining an additional insight point each time.

**Rituals:** You gain the ability to perform arcane rituals to create unique magical effects (see Rituals, page 31). The maximum **rank** of arcane ritual you can learn or perform is equal to the maximum rank of arcane spell that you can cast. You cannot choose this ability multiple times.

**Signature Spell:** Choose an arcane **spell** you know. The spell loses the **Focus** tag, allowing you to cast it without lowering your guard in combat. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

**Spell Power:** Choose an arcane **spell** you know. You gain a bonus equal to your rank in this archetype to your **power** with that spell. You can choose this ability multiple times, choosing a different spell each time.

### Rank 2 – Arcane Attunement

You gain an additional **attunement point**.

### Rank 3 – Wellspring of Power

You gain a +2 bonus to your **magical power**.

### Rank 4 – Mystic Insight

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

### Rank 5 – Greater Arcane Attunement

The number of attunement points you gain from your *arcane attunement* ability increases to two.

### Rank 6 – Greater Wellspring of Power

The bonus from your *wellspring of power* ability increases to +6.

### Rank 7 – Mystic Insight

You gain an additional *mystic insight* ability.

# Chapter 5

## Skills

Skills represent the myriad of talents that people can have, such as cooking or swimming. This chapter describes each skill, including common uses for those skills.

### Skill Overview

This section describes how you acquire and use skills.

#### Skill Training

You can spend **skill points** to become **trained** or **mastered** in skills (see Skill Points, page 20). Your level of training can grant you a bonus to attacks and checks using that skill, as described below. If you are already **trained** in a skill, you only pay the difference in skill point costs to become **mastered** in that skill.

- **Untrained** Becoming untrained in a skill costs no skill points. You are untrained in all skills by default. Being untrained in a skill grants no bonus to the skill.
- **Trained** Becoming trained in a skill costs one skill point. In addition, if the base value for one of your attributes is at least 3, you become trained in all of your **class skills** associated with that attribute. Being trained in a skill gives you a bonus with the skill equal to 2 + half your level.
- **Mastered** Mastering a skill costs three skill points, or two skill points if the skill is a **class skill** for you. Being mastered in a skill gives you a bonus with the skill equal to 3 + your level.

#### Skill Modifier

Your bonus with a skill is calculated as follows:

Training bonus (see Skill Training, page 101) + base value of **key attribute** + other bonuses and penalties

*Bonuses and Penalties:* Species abilities, class abilities, penalties from **encumbrance**, and other effects can increase or decrease your bonus with a skill.

#### Key Attributes With Skills

Most skills have a single **key attribute** they are associated with. You gain a bonus or penalty to attacks and checks with each skill equal to your base value with that skill's key attribute. In

addition, if your base value for an attribute is at least 3, you are automatically trained in your **class skills** associated with that attribute.

#### Class Skills

Each class has a set of skills that members of that class are typically skilled at. Your bonus with skills that are not class skills for you can be just as high as your bonus with class skills, but it requires more investment. You are automatically **trained** in all **class skills** associated with each of your attributes that has a base value of 2 or higher. In addition, mastering class skills is cheaper than mastering other skills. It costs two skill points to master a non-class skill if you are already trained in that skill, but only one skill point to master a class skill.

The class skills for each class are summarized on Table 5.1: Class Skills.

#### Trying Again

In general, you can try a skill check again if you fail, and you can keep trying indefinitely. Some skills, however, have consequences of failure that must be taken into account. A few skills are virtually useless once a check has failed on an attempt to accomplish a particular task. For most skills, when a character has succeeded once at a given task, additional successes are meaningless.

Skills that require a free action to use can never be used more than once for the same purpose within a round. For example, if you fail to notice a creature sneaking up on you, you can't keep making Awareness checks as a free action until you notice. You could try again in the next round, however.

#### Special Skill Checks

##### Opposed Checks

An opposed check is a check whose success or failure is determined by comparing the check result to another character's check result. In an opposed check, the higher result succeeds, while the lower result fails. In case of a tie, the higher check modifier wins. If these scores are the same, roll again to break the tie. Typical opposed checks are described in Table 5.2: Example Opposed Checks



**Table 5.1: Class Skills**

| Skill             | Bbn | Clr | Drd | Ftr | Mnk | Pal | Rgr | Rog | Sor | War | Wiz | Key Ability    |
|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|
| Climb             | C   | —   | C   | C   | C   | —   | C   | C   | —   | —   | —   | Str            |
| Jump              | C   | —   | C   | C   | C   | —   | C   | C   | —   | —   | —   | Str            |
| Swim              | C   | —   | C   | C   | C   | —   | C   | C   | —   | —   | —   | Str            |
| Agility           | C   | —   | C   | C   | C   | —   | C   | C   | —   | —   | —   | Dex            |
| Flexibility       | C   | —   | —   | C   | C   | —   | —   | C   | —   | —   | —   | Dex            |
| Ride              | C   | —   | —   | C   | —   | C   | —   | —   | —   | C   | —   | Dex            |
| Sleight of Hand   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | C   | —   | —   | —   | Dex            |
| Stealth           | —   | —   | —   | —   | C   | —   | C   | C   | —   | —   | —   | Dex            |
| Endurance         | C   | —   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | —   | —   | —   | —   | Con            |
| Craft             | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | Int            |
| Deduction         | —   | C   | C   | —   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | Int            |
| Devices           | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | C   | —   | —   | —   | Int            |
| Disguise          | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | C   | —   | —   | —   | Int            |
| Knowledge         | —   | C   | —   | —   | C   | —   | —   | —   | C   | C   | C   | Int            |
| Linguistics       | —   | C   | —   | —   | —   | —   | —   | C   | C   | C   | C   | Int            |
| Medicine          | C   | C   | C   | —   | C   | C   | C   | —   | —   | —   | —   | Int            |
| Awareness         | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | Per            |
| Creature Handling | C   | —   | C   | —   | C   | C   | C   | —   | —   | —   | —   | Per            |
| Social Insight    | —   | C   | —   | —   | C   | C   | —   | C   | —   | C   | —   | Per            |
| Spellsense        | —   | C   | C   | —   | C   | —   | —   | —   | C   | C   | C   | Per            |
| Survival          | C   | —   | C   | —   | C   | —   | C   | —   | —   | —   | —   | Per            |
| Deception         | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | — <sup>1</sup> |
| Intimidate        | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | — <sup>1</sup> |
| Perform           | —   | —   | —   | —   | C   | —   | —   | C   | —   | —   | —   | — <sup>1</sup> |
| Persuasion        | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | — <sup>1</sup> |
| Profession        | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | C   | — <sup>1</sup> |

C: class skill

1. No attribute applies

## Group Skill Checks

When multiple characters are trying to use the same skill simultaneously, they may be able to work together. Most skills can be done as a group skill check, where the more skilled characters assist the less skilled characters and work together to find the best result. There are two kinds of group skill checks.

**Collaborative Checks:** When making a collaborative skill check, each member of the group gets their own result. Collaborative checks might include a group of scouts sneaking up on an enemy camp, a group of adventurers climbing a cliff, or a group of spies lying about their true allegiances.

When making a collaborative check, the group must choose a leader before making the check. Each member of the group can make the check using the higher of their skill modifier and half the leader's skill modifier. Other modifiers apply normally.

The group leader must remain in a position to help the other members of the group for the group members to gain this benefit. For example, if a group is making a collaborative check to leap across a chasm, the leader must jump last. If the group is making a collaborative Stealth check, the leader must remain adjacent to the other members of the group to prevent their mistakes quietly. The exact circumstances depend on the situation.

**Collective Checks:** The group works together to get a single result. Collective checks might include a group of diplomats persuading a noble to go to war, a group of medics tending to a dying warrior, or a group of scouts keeping watch for enemy attacks.

When making a collective check, the group simply uses the highest result from any character making the check.

**Making Group Skill Checks:** A group skill check is not always possible. If the whole group is leaping over a chasm at once to escape a dragon, there is not enough time to designate a leader and have them aid the others to make a collaborative check. In general, a group skill check is only possible if the group has at least five rounds to work together, though this time may vary widely depending on the situation and the skill being used.

## Tasks

Each skill contains a brief description of how the skill is usually used. This description is followed by a series of **tasks**, which are particular ways to use skills. These tasks are simply examples, and do not list everything the skill can be used for. You should be creative with your skills, rather than only using the tasks

**Table 5.2: Example Opposed Checks**

| Task                                | Skill (Key Ability)        | Opposing Skill (Key Ability)         |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Create a forged artwork             | Craft (Int)                | Craft (Int) or Awareness (Per)       |
| Create a false map                  | Craft (Int)                | Craft (Int) or Knowledge (geography) |
| Lie                                 | Deception (—)              | Social Insight (Per)                 |
| Make a bully back down              | Intimidate (none)          | Special <sup>1</sup>                 |
| Make someone look like someone else | Disguise (Int)             | Awareness (Per)                      |
| Sneak up on someone                 | Stealth (Dex)              | Awareness (Per)                      |
| Steal a coin pouch                  | Sleight of Hand (Dex)      | Awareness (Per)                      |
| Tie a prisoner securely             | Devices (Int) <sup>2</sup> | Flexibility (Dex)                    |

1 An Intimidate check can be opposed by the target's Mental defense, not a skill check. See the Intimidate skill description for more information.

2 You can also tie up a creature while grappling with them (see Grapple Actions, page 29).

explicitly listed.

### Hidden Tasks

Some **tasks** are called **hidden tasks**, and are marked with a [Hidden] tag in the task name. These tasks rely on hidden information that you should not have access to. For example, you can make a Social Insight check to identify whether a creature is lying. If you are told to make a Social Insight check when a creature talks, you can deduce that it is probably lying regardless of the success or failure of the check. To solve this issue, any checks for hidden tasks should be made secretly by the GM. Usually, you should not even know that you made a check unless you learn a result from it.

If you are suspicious of a situation, you can ask the GM to make a relevant check for you. This usually should not grant a bonus to the check, but it can ensure that the GM did not forget to make the check!

## Agility (Dex)

The Agility skill represents your ability to balance, tumble, and perform similar feats of agility and poise.

### Agile Charge

You can make a **difficulty rating** 15 Agility check while **charging** to change directions while charging. Success means you can make a single turn of up to 90 degrees during the movement. Failure means you can't change direction, though you can continue your movement or stop. Critical failure means you stop where you tried to change direction and fall **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*).

### Balance

When you are on a slippery or narrow surface, you must make an Agility check to move. Success means you move along the surface at half speed. Critical success means you move along the surface at full speed. Failure means your action is wasted, and you do not move. Critical failure means you fall prone. If you do not have enough room to fall prone, you may fall off of the edge you are balancing on.

The **difficulty rating** of Agility checks to balance varies with the surface, as described in Table 5.3: Balancing Difficulty Ratings. In addition, if you are forcibly moved while on a slippery or narrow surface, you must make an Agility check against the same **difficulty rating**. Success means you stay standing. Failure means you fall prone.

**Table 5.3: Balancing Difficulty Ratings**

| Narrow Surface                | Difficulty Rating   |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| At least one foot wide        | 0                   |
| At least six inches wide      | 5                   |
| At least two inches wide      | 10                  |
| At least one inch wide        | 15                  |
| Less than one inch wide       | 20                  |
| Surface Condition             | Difficulty Modifier |
| Water covered                 | +2                  |
| Slightly mobile (rope bridge) | +2                  |
| Ice or oil covered            | +5                  |
| Very mobile (slack rope)      | +5                  |

### Mitigate Fall

As you hit the ground after a fall, you can make an Agility check to reduce falling damage. A **difficulty rating** 5 check allows you to treat a fall as if it were 10 feet shorter. For every 10 points by which you beat that **difficulty rating**, you can reduce the falling damage by 10 additional feet.

### Rapid Stand

You can use the *rapid stand* ability as a **minor action**.

**Rapid Stand**

Swift

You make a **difficulty rating** 15 Agility check to stand up from a prone position quickly. Success means you stand up. Since this is a **Swift** ability, standing up in this way means you do not suffer the penalties for being prone during the current phase. Failure means you fail to stand up.

**Awareness (Per)**

The Awareness skill represents your ability to observe things which you might otherwise fail to notice. It can be used to spot concealed things, to correctly identify sounds, or to smell the distinctive rotting flesh smell that accompanies undead.

Each creature has a variety of senses. The Awareness skill governs the use of every sense. It is most commonly used with sight, hearing, and smell, though other uses are possible. Often, bonuses or penalties will apply only to certain senses. For example, it is extremely difficult to see when there is no light, but that has no effect on how difficult it is for you to hear sounds. In such cases, you only roll one Awareness check, and you apply the modifiers separately for each sense.

While sleeping, you take a -10 penalty to the Awareness skill.

**Discern Illusion [Hidden]**

When you observe the effect of a **Sensation** ability, you can make an Awareness check to notice its unreal nature. The **difficulty rating** is specified in the description of the ability creating the illusion, but is usually equal to a check result made when using the ability. Success means you recognize the effect as an illusion, and can see through it as if it was almost entirely transparent. Failure means you don't notice anything amiss.

If the illusion is completely missing a sense that should logically be present, such as a silent illusion of people marching in heavy armor, the **difficulty rating** to interact with the illusion with that sense is lowered by 5.

You cannot retry this check until you gain meaningful new information that would help you identify the illusion.

**Identify Disguise [Hidden]**

When you observe a disguised creature or object, you can make an Awareness check to identify the disguise. The **difficulty rating** is equal to the Disguise check result used to create the disguise (see Disguise, page 114). Success means you know that the creature or object is disguised. Critical success means you can also discern its true appearance beneath the disguise. Failure means you don't notice anything unusual.

You cannot retry this check until you gain meaningful new information that would help you identify the disguise.

**Identify Forgery**

As a standard action, you can make an Awareness check to identify forgeries. The **difficulty rating** to identify a forgery is equal to the Craft check result used to make the item (see Craft, page 109). Success means you correctly identify whether the item is a forgery or not. Failure means you don't notice anything indicating the item is a forgery.

You cannot retry this check until you gain meaningful new information that would help you identify the forgery.

**Notice Creatures and Events**

As a free action, you can notice creatures and events around you. The **difficulty rating** depends on the sense used and the obviousness of the event, as described on tables below. Success means you notice something, but you don't know any details – only its general direction. For every 5 points by which you beat the **difficulty rating**, you learn an additional piece of information, such as what caused the event or the location of the creature. Failure means you don't notice anything.

This can be used to determine the precise location of a creature or object, even if you can't see it. The **difficulty rating** to identify the location is equal to the **difficulty rating** to notice the creature or object using the appropriate sense + 5 (since you need to learn an additional piece of information).

You gain a +20 bonus to this check to notice creatures and events that directly touch you, such as a creature shoving you or making a **strike** against you.

Read Lips

When you see a creature speaking, you can make an sight-based Awareness check to read its lips. The **difficulty rating** is 10 for ordinary conversation, or up to 20 if the speaking creature makes an effort to avoid moving its lips. You must be able to understand the language spoken. Success means you can understand the general content of the message, but not the exact words. Critical success means you understand the exact words. Failure means you don't understand the message.

Search

As a standard action, you can use the *search* ability to closely investigate a small area.

**Search**

Make an Awareness check to notice things in a single 5-ft. square within 10 feet of you. You gain a +5 bonus to this check.

Senses

**Sight:** The **difficulty rating** to see something depends on the obviousness of the sight, as shown on Table 5.4: Sight-based Difficulty Ratings, and other modifiers given at Table 5.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers.

**Sound:** The **difficulty rating** to hear a sound depends on the intensity of the sound, as shown on Table 5.5: Sound-based Difficulty Ratings, and other modifiers given at Table 5.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers.

**Scent:** The **difficulty rating** to smell something depends on the intensity of the scent, as shown on Table 5.6: Scent-based Difficulty Ratings, and other modifiers given at Table 5.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers.

The **difficulty ratings** given are for a creature with an ordinary sense of smell, like a human.

Table 5.4: Sight-based Difficulty Ratings

| Situation                              | Base Difficulty Rating <sup>1</sup>            |
|--|--|
| Creature or object                     | 0  |
| Creature trying to hide                | Stealth check result <sup>2</sup>              |
| Hidden trap, secret door, or mechanism | Craft or Devices check result                  |
| Magic trap                             | 15 + double level of spell used to create trap |

- 1 Always add any appropriate modifiers from Table 5.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers (page pagerefcap:Awareness Difficulty Modifiers)
- 2 Don't add size-based difficulty modifiers since they are redundant with the modifiers applied to the creature's Stealth check result.

Table 5.5: Sound-based Difficulty Ratings

| Situation                             | Base Difficulty Rating <sup>1</sup> |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Creature shouting                     | -5 <sup>1</sup>                     |
| Creature talking normally or fighting | 0                                   |
| Creature whispering                   | 5                                   |
| Creature standing still               | 10                                  |
| Creature trying to be quiet           | Stealth check result <sup>2</sup>   |

- 1 Always add any appropriate modifiers from Table 5.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers (page pagerefcap:Awareness Difficulty Modifiers)
- 2 Don't add size-based difficulty modifiers since they are redundant with the modifiers applied to the creature's Stealth check result.

Smell intensity can vary widely depending on the circumstances. In general, an unusually strong smell, such as a creature wearing perfume, has a **difficulty rating** which is 5 lower. An unusually weak smell, such as a creature who has just taken an unscented bath, has a **difficulty rating** which is 5 higher.

Smells dissipate quickly with distance. Double the normal distance modifiers for scent-based perception checks.

*Scent Ability:* Some creatures have an unusually good sense of smell. Creatures with the scent ability gain a +5 bonus to scent-based Awareness checks.

Table 5.6: Scent-based Difficulty Ratings

| Situation                                    | Base Difficulty Rating <sup>1</sup> |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Strong scent (rotting flesh, pungent spices) | 0                                   |
| Moderate scent (fresh food)                  | 5                                   |
| Living creature                              | 10                                  |

- 1 Always add any appropriate modifiers from Table 5.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers (page pagerefcap:Awareness Difficulty Modifiers)

**Other Senses:** Other senses can exist, and creatures can make Awareness checks to use those other senses appropriately.

Modifiers

All Awareness checks share the same set of modifiers, in addition to certain modifiers which depend on the sense. These are noted on Table 5.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers.

This table should not generally be consulted during a game. It is provided to make it easier to estimate a task's difficulty.

**Table 5.7: Awareness Difficulty Modifiers**

| Distance                      | Difficulty Modifier <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Up to 10 feet away            | +0                               |
| 11–30 feet away               | +2                               |
| 31–120 feet away              | +5                               |
| 121–480 feet away             | +10                              |
| 481–2000 feet away            | +15                              |
| 2000+feet away                | +20 or more                      |
| Number                        | Difficulty Modifier              |
| 1–4 creatures or objects      | +0                               |
| 5–20 creatures or objects     | –2                               |
| 21–100 creatures or objects   | –5                               |
| 101–500 creatures or objects  | –10                              |
| 501–2500 creatures or objects | –15                              |
| 2500+creature or objects      | –20 or less                      |
| Background                    | Difficulty Modifier              |
| Nothing similar               | 0                                |
| Many similar sensations       | +5                               |
| Many more intense sensations  | +10                              |

<sup>1</sup> Doubled for scent-based Awareness checks.

## Deception (—)

The Deception skill represents your ability to lie or otherwise mislead people without being caught. Using a Deception check is part of conversation or other actions, so it requires no special action to perform.

### Blend In

You can make a Deception check to blend in with a crowd. Your Deception check is opposed by the Awareness checks of anyone looking for you. Success means you remain unobserved. Failure means the person looking for you finds you.

If you act differently from the crowd you are trying to blend in with, anyone observing you gets a +5 bonus to find you. You may need to make Awareness or Social Insight checks to figure out how to act, depending on the situation. If you are extremely dissimilar from the crowd, such as a naked person in a temple or a human among halflings, anyone observing you may gain a +10 or greater bonus to find you.

### Distract

As a standard action, you can make a Deception check to distract a creature you are interacting with. Your Deception check is opposed by your target's Social Insight check. Success means they take a –5 penalty to the Awareness and Social Insight skills against targets other than you until the end of the next round. Failure means they take no penalty, and realize you were trying to distract them. You can continue distracting the target by using this ability against them each round. The **difficulty rating** increases by 2 for each consecutive round that you have distracted the same creature.

Normally, distracting a creature requires both visible motion and sound. If you take a –5 penalty to the Deception check, you can distract a creature without moving, or without making sound, but not without both. In addition, you can take a –5 penalty to your Deception check to distract everyone who can see or hear you.

If you successfully distract a creature, you can attempt to hide from that creature as if you were not being observed (see [Stealth](#), page 126, for details).

### Impersonate

When you are pretending to be another creature, you can assume the mannerisms and speech patterns of the creature you are impersonating. To do so, you must make a Deception check. Anyone observing you can oppose your check with a Social Insight check to identify the impersonation (see the *identify disguise* ability, page [page page](#)Identify Disguise). If you succeed, the observer thinks your impersonation is accurate. If you critically succeed, they also take a –5 penalty to any other check to see through your impersonation, such as to notice a flawed disguise. If they succeed, they notice inconsistencies or



mistakes in your impersonation, and may realize you are not what you seem.

If you do not know how you are supposed to act, or are physically unable to perform necessary actions, impersonation is more difficult. You take a -2 penalty if you cannot replicate minor details of an impersonation, such as a deep voice beyond your vocal range. You take a -5 penalty if you cannot replicate significant details of an impersonation, such as the singing voice of a famous bard or the noble manners of a crown prince. You take a -10 or greater penalty if you cannot replicate fundamental aspects of the impersonation, such as the actions required to lead a complex ritual as an archmage. Observers who do not know your impersonation is inaccurate can take similar penalties; see the *identify disguise* ability for details.

A creature may not believe your impersonation even if you make a successful Deception check. For example, a halfling can impersonate an orc's voice perfectly with a Deception check, but without a disguise anyone who sees the halfling will immediately realize it is not an orc (see Disguise, page 114).

Lie

As a free action, when you say something which you know is untrue, you can make a Deception check to avoid revealing your deception. Anyone observing you lie can oppose your check with a Social Insight check. If you succeed, the observer does not notice any indication that you are lying. If they succeed, they realize that you are lying.

A creature that fails its Social Insight check may choose not to believe you for other reasons. This check only prevents a creature from recognizing the lie based on your body language and behavior. To convince creatures to believe or take actions based on lies, you need the Persuasion skill (see Compel Belief, page 121).

Secret Message

As part of normal speech, you can make a Deception check to attempt to convey a hidden message to another character without others understanding it using codes, metaphors, and similar misdirection tools. The **difficulty rating** is 10 for simple messages and 15 for complex messages. If the message contains completely new information, the **difficulty rating** increases by 5. You can freely increase the **difficulty rating** to make the message more difficult to intercept, but doing so also makes it more difficult for the intended recipient to interpret.

Anyone witnessing the exchange may make a Social Insight check against the same **difficulty rating** to identify the hidden message. Creatures who know your system for conveying hidden messages – normally, the intended recipient – receive a +10 bonus. Creatures who know in advance that a message will be conveyed also receive a +5 bonus on this check.

Climb (Str)

The Climb skill represents your ability to climb obstacles.

Climb

You can make a Climb check as a **free action** while you are touching a slope, a wall, or some other steep incline (or even a ceiling with handholds). The **difficulty rating** of the check depends on the difficulty of the task and the conditions of the climbing surface, as shown on Table 5.9: Climb Difficulty Ratings and Table 5.10: Climb Difficulty Modifiers.

Success means you gain a **climb speed** equal to the size of your space during the current phase, as described on Table 5.8: Climb Speeds. Critical success means the climb speed you gain is doubled. Failure means your action is wasted and you do not move. Critical failure means you fall.

Table 5.8: Climb Speeds

| Size       | Speed     |
|------------|-----------|
| Fine       | 1/2 ft.   |
| Diminutive | 1 ft.     |
| Tiny       | 2-1/2 ft. |
| Small      | 5 ft.     |
| Medium     | 5 ft.     |
| Large      | 10 ft.    |
| Huge       | 15 ft.    |
| Gargantuan | 20 ft.    |
| Colossal   | 25+ ft.   |

**Climbing Distractions:** If you take damage while climbing, suddenly acquire significantly more weight (such as by catching a falling character), or otherwise are significantly distracted, you must make another Climb check against the wall's **difficulty rating** to avoid falling.

Grab Edge

If you are next to the edge of a wall or cliff, you can grab it. Grabbing an edge is done as part of other movement, and does not take an action in itself. The **difficulty rating** of the check depends on the nature of the edge, but a typical stone or similarly solid edge has a **difficulty rating** of 5. You can pull yourself up from a grabbed edge as a **move action** that requires a Climb check against the edge's **difficulty rating**.

Your ability to grab an edge depends on your reach. The maximum vertical reach (height the creature can reach without jumping) for an average creature of a given size is shown on the table below. (As a Medium creature, a typical human can reach 8 feet without jumping.) The maximum vertical reach for an individual creature is usually given by the 1 and 1/2 times the creature's height. Quadrupedal creatures don't have the same vertical reach as a bipedal creature; treat them as being one size category smaller.

If you can't reach an edge, you can jump to grab it (see Leap, page 117).

**Table 5.9: Climb Difficulty Ratings**

| Difficulty Rating | Surface or Activity                            | Example   |
|-------------------|--|---|
| 0                 | Steep slope                                    | A hill too steep to walk up   |
| 5                 | Surface with large hand and foot holds         | Knotted rope, Very rough rocks, ship's rigging                          |
| 10                | Surface with some hand and foot holds          | Surface with pitons or carved holes, rough wall                         |
| 10                | Surface with only large hand holds             | Pulling yourself up by your hands while dangling                        |
| 15                | Uneven surface with narrow hand and foot holds | Unknotted rope, unweathered natural rock, typical ruin wall, brick wall |
| 15                | Overhang or ceiling with large handholds       | Tree limbs, butcher's ceiling with meat hooks                           |
| 20                | Rough surface with no holds                    | Weathered natural rock, well-made stone wall                            |
| 30                | Bracing between two opposite smooth surfaces   | Parallel glass windows  |
| 35                | Smooth surface                                 | Glass window  |
| 40                | Smooth ceiling                                 | Glass ceiling   |

**Table 5.10: Climb Difficulty Modifiers**

| Difficulty Modifier <sup>1</sup> | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| -5                               | Climbing a chimney (artificial or natural) or other location where you can brace against two opposite walls |
| -2                               | Climbing a corner where you can brace against perpendicular walls   |
| -2                               | Inclined surface (between 45 and 60 degrees)  |
| -2                               | Climbing a free-hanging object, such as a rope, where you can brace against a nearby wall                   |
| +2                               | Surface is slightly slippery, such as damp stone  |
| +5                               | Surface is very slippery, such as ice or oil-covered stone  |

<sup>1</sup> These modifiers are cumulative with modifiers of different kinds. Use any that apply (but not if one modifier is just a more extreme version of another).

| Creature Size | Vertical Reach |
|---------------|----------------|
| Fine          | 1/2 ft.        |
| Diminutive    | 1 ft.          |
| Tiny          | 2 ft.          |
| Small         | 4 ft.          |
| Medium        | 8 ft.          |
| Large         | 16 ft.         |
| Huge          | 32 ft.         |
| Gargantuan    | 64 ft.         |
| Colossal      | 128 ft.        |

## Wallrun

As part of movement, you can make a Climb check to run along a wall rather than climbing it. The **difficulty rating** is 5 higher than normal for the wall, but this does not require free hands. Success means you move up to half your land speed horizontally, or up to a quarter of your land speed vertically. Failure means you fall. Critical failure means you are prone when you land. For every round you spend running on a wall, the **difficulty rating** increases by 10.

Wallrunning on a ceiling is impossible.

## Creature Climb

As a standard action, you can make an attack vs. Reflex against a creature adjacent to you. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Climb skill. The creature must be two or more size categories larger than you. Success means you can climb the creature as if it were a solid object with a Climb **difficulty rating** equal to its Reflex defense. This can allow you to get **critical hits** against very large creatures if you can reach a vulnerable point. The creature takes a -4 penalty to **accuracy** with **strikes** against you, but is not otherwise encumbered by your presence unless it cannot support your weight. It can attempt to remove you by dealing damage to you or with an appropriate ability, such as the *shove* ability (see *Shove*, page 28).

## Climb Speed

Some creatures have a listed climb speed. A creature with a passive climb speed must still make a Climb check to climb on surfaces. However, the distance it can move if it succeeds on the Climb check is equal to its listed climb speed, regardless of its size or whether it gets a critical success.

## Stop Fall

It is possible, but difficult, to make a Climb check to stop yourself from falling when near a wall. To catch yourself while falling, make a Climb check against a **difficulty rating** equal to the wall's **difficulty rating** + 10.

## Craft (Int)

Like Knowledge, Perform, and Profession, Craft is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Craft skills, each with a separate degree of training. Common Craft skills are listed below, with additional description for some skills.

- Alchemy (Alchemist's fire, tanglefoot bags, potions)
- Bone
- Ceramics (Glass, pottery)
- Jewelry (gemcutting, amulets, rings)
- Leather
- Manuscripts (Books, official documents, scrolls)
- Metal
- Poison
- Stone
- Textiles (Cloth, fabric)
- Traps
- Wood

A Craft skill is specifically focused on physical objects. If nothing can be created by an endeavor, it probably falls under the heading of a Profession skill. Complex structures, such as buildings or siege engines, may require Knowledge (engineering) in addition to an appropriate Craft skill.

### Create Item

You can use the Craft skill to create an item by expending time and material components. Creating an item often requires multiple consecutive Craft checks. Success on a check means you make progress on completing the item. If you make enough progress, you complete the item. Failure means you failed to make progress, but can try again without penalty. Critical failure means you botched the item, and negating all progress and ruining half of the material components. You can start again from scratch with your remaining components.

Each item takes a certain amount of working time to craft, as shown on Table 5.11: Crafting Time (page pagerefcap:Crafting Time), and the expenditure of one quarter of the item's price in raw materials. In order to craft an item, you must make a Craft check against the item's Craft **difficulty rating**, as shown on Table 5.12: Craft Difficulty Ratings. If you succeed, you make progress on the item based on how long you spend crafting. For every 5 points by which you beat the Craft check, you accomplish twice as much work in the same amount of time. Once your total effective working time exceeds the time required to craft the item, you have finished the item.

All item creation requires artisan's tools to give the best chance of success. If improvised tools are used, the check may be made with a penalty of -5 or greater, or it may be impossible, depending on the tools available and the item to be crafted. For example, crafting a bow with improvised woodworking tools would impose a -5 penalty, but cutting a diamond without specialized tools is impossible. Note that raw materials for some items, particularly alchemical items, may be hard to come by in some areas. A typical day's work consists of 8 hours of work.

To determine the time required to craft an item, consult the table below.

**Table 5.11: Crafting Time**

| Item Price     | Crafting Time           |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| 1gp or less    | One hour                |
| 10gp or less   | Eight hours             |
| 100gp or less  | One week <sup>1</sup>   |
| 500gp or less  | One month <sup>1</sup>  |
| 1000gp or less | Two months <sup>1</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> Assuming 8 hours of work each day.

**Table 5.12: Craft Difficulty Ratings**

| Item   | Craft Skill   | Difficulty Rating   |
|--|---------------|---------------------|
| Alchemical item  | Alchemy       | 5 + item level      |
| Armor or shield  | Metal or wood | 5 + AD bonus        |
| Longbow or shortbow  | Wood          | 10                  |
| Crossbow   | Wood          | 10                  |
| Simple melee or thrown weapon                                      | Metal or wood | 5                   |
| Martial or exotic melee or thrown weapon                           | Metal or wood | 10                  |
| Mechanical trap  | Traps         | Varies <sup>1</sup> |
| Very simple item (wooden spoon)                                    | Varies        | 2                   |
| Typical item (iron pot)  | Varies        | 5                   |
| High-quality item (bell, average lock)                             | Varies        | 10                  |
| Complex or superior item (fine china, document with official seal) | Varies        | 15+                 |

<sup>1</sup> Traps have their own rules for construction.

### Appraise Item

You can make a Craft check to estimate the value of an item with 1 minute of careful study. The Craft skill used must be related to the item.

The **difficulty rating** depends on the rarity of the item. Common items, such as nonmagical equipment and utensils, are **difficulty rating** 5. Rare items, such as valuable gems and magic items worth less than 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating** 10. Extraordinarily rare items, such as unique gems and magic items worth at least 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating** 20.

Success means you know the value of the item. Failure means you think the item is worth (d10 + 5)/10 x the item's actual value. (The d10 roll is made secretly, so you don't know how close you are.) Critical failure means you can't estimate the item's value at all.

After you appraise an item, you can't appraise it again with any skill until you gain a level.

### Create Forgery

You can use the Craft skill to create false or defective versions of objects. This requires artisan's tools. For example, you may wish to forge official-looking documents with Craft (manuscripts), or you may need to make items in a rush to satisfy an employer. This functions like crafting the item from scratch, except that the Craft **difficulty rating** is 5 lower than normal, and you use one-half the item's price to determine the price of raw materials and the crafting time.

Forgeries which have a function, such as a weapon, are always defective in some way which makes them unsuitable for use. A forgery can be detected with the Identify Forgery uses of the Craft and Awareness skills.

### Identify Forgery

As a standard action, you can make a Craft check to evaluate whether an item is a forgery. The **difficulty rating** to identify a forgery is equal to the Craft check used to make the item. Success means you correctly identify whether the item is a forgery or not. Failure means you are unsure. Critical failure means you randomly identify the item as genuine or forged. The check is made secretly, so you can't be sure how good the result is.

### Repair Item

You can make a Craft check to repair a broken item. This functions like crafting the item from scratch, except that you use one-tenth of the item's price to determine the price of raw materials and the crafting time.

### Other Tasks

You can use the Craft skill for various tasks related to the object of your craft. For example, you could use Craft (wood) to sabotage a wagon so it will break at a later time, or Craft (alchemy) to purify spoiled food or ingredients. The **difficulty ratings** of such tasks, and what can be accomplished, can vary widely. In general, the more difficult the task, and the more loosely it is related to the skill, the higher the **difficulty rating**.

## Creature Handling (Per)

The Creature Handling skill represents your ability to handle creatures without being able to speak with them. With it, you can convince them to do what you want or train them to follow commands. This skill can only be used with creatures with an Intelligence of -6 or lower.

Animals are easier to handle than other kinds of creatures. The **difficulty ratings** listed are for animals; the **difficulty ratings** to handle other kinds of creatures are 5 higher.

### Handling Creatures

You can use Creature Handling to control a creature's actions using these abilities. Critical failure with these abilities may make the target hostile, depending on the circumstances.

As a standard action, you can use the *command* ability to control the actions of a creature.

**Command** **Auditory, Compulsion, Sustain** (standard)  
Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Creature Handling skill. In addition, choose and state an action that the creature could take.

**Hit:** The target is unable to take any actions except to use the *recover* ability (see Recover, page 27).

**Critical hit:** The target performs the chosen action if it is physically capable of performing it. This can include convincing creatures to perform forced marches and similar activities (see Overland Exertion, page 115).

The target's defense is increased if it is not an animal, as normal for Creature Handling attacks and checks. You take a -10 penalty to accuracy against an actively hostile target. If the target is damaged or feels that it is in danger, this effect is automatically ended.

As a **free action**, you can use the *perform trained action* ability to convince a creature to perform an action it knows.

**Perform Trained Action**  
Make a **difficulty rating** 5 Creature Handling check on an **ally** within Long (120 ft.) range and choose an action that creature could take. If you succeed, the target performs the chosen action if it is trained to perform it. Generally, wild animals are not trained in any actions, so this is not effective on them.

### Training Creatures

You can use Creature Handling to train a creature. Success means the creature learns a trick or becomes domesticated. Failure means your time is wasted, and you must try again. Exceptional failure may indicate that the animal becomes unable to learn the trick, becomes hostile, or other consequences depending on the situation. Training a creature takes a week or more; this requires spending at least four hours each day with the creature. It is not generally possible to accelerate the process by spending

more time each day; the creature must take time to learn the new behavior. If the training is interrupted for a week or more, the attempt automatically fails.

**Teach a Trick:** You can teach a creature a specific trick with one week of work and a successful Creature Handling check against the indicated **difficulty rating**. A creature can learn two tricks per point of Intelligence it has above -10. Thus, a creature with an Intelligence of -9 can learn two tricks, while a creature with an Intelligence of -5 can learn ten tricks. Possible tricks (and their associated **difficulty ratings**) include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following.

**Attack (difficulty rating 10):** The creature attacks apparent enemies. You may point to a particular creature that you wish the creature to attack, and it will comply if able. Normally, a creature will attack only humanoids, monstrous humanoids, giants, or other creatures. Teaching a creature to attack all creatures (including such unnatural creatures as undead and aberrations) counts as two tricks.

**Come (difficulty rating 5):** The creature comes to you, even if it normally would not do so.

**Defend (difficulty rating 10):** The creature defends you (or is ready to defend you if no threat is present), even without any command being given. Alternatively, you can command the creature to defend a specific other character.

**Down (difficulty rating 5):** The creature breaks off from combat or otherwise backs down. A creature that doesn't know this trick continues to fight until it must flee (due to injury, a fear effect, or the like) or its opponent is defeated.

**Fetch (difficulty rating 5):** The creature goes and gets something. If you do not point out a specific item, the creature fetches some random object.

**Guard (difficulty rating 10):** The creature stays in place and prevents others from approaching.

**Heel (difficulty rating 5):** The creature follows you closely, even to places where it normally wouldn't go.

**Messenger (difficulty rating 15):** The creature carries a small item to a destination. Once it arrives, it waits for up to 24 hours for someone to take the item from it. The destination must be known to the creature.

When you instruct the creature to deliver the item, you must communicate the destination to the creature. This normally requires a **difficulty rating 20** Creature Handling check as a standard action. The **difficulty rating** of this check is lowered to 15 for locations the creature is extremely familiar with, such as its home. If you have other means of communicating the destination to the creature, such as the *animal speech* druid ability (see Animal Speech, page [page](#) `pagerefDrd:Animal Speech`), that check is unnecessary.

**Perform (difficulty rating 10):** The creature performs a variety of simple tricks, such as sitting up, rolling over, roaring or barking, and so on.

**Seek (difficulty rating 5):** The creature moves into an area and looks around for anything that is obviously alive or animate.

**Stay (difficulty rating 5):** The creature stays in place, waiting for you to return. It does not challenge other creatures that come by, though it still defends itself if it needs to.

**Track (difficulty rating 10):** The creature tracks the scent presented to it. (This requires the creature to have the scent ability)

**Work (difficulty rating 5):** The creature pulls or pushes a medium or heavy load.

**Rear a Wild Creature:** To rear a creature means to raise a wild creature from infancy so that it becomes domesticated. The time required depends on the creature in question. The **difficulty rating** for this check is equal to 5 + the number of levels the creature has. You can rear as many as three creatures of the same kind at once without penalty. You can rear additional creatures, but you take a cumulative -2 penalty to checks you make to rear all of the animals. A successfully domesticated creature can be taught tricks at the same time it's being raised, or it can be taught as a domesticated creature later.

**Bonus Tricks:** Some trainers can teach creatures bonus tricks in addition to their normal maximum number of tricks known. Once a creature has learned a bonus trick, that trick may not be retrained into a different trick by any trainer without the same ability to grant bonus tricks. However, any trainer may untrain the trick.



## Deduction (Int)

You can use the Deduction skill to make logical deductions based on evidence. It includes both determining which facts and observations are relevant to use as evidence, and reaching conclusions based on that evidence. However, this skill cannot protect you from coming to inaccurate conclusions if you rely on inaccurate or incomplete facts and observations.

### Analyze Evidence

As a standard action, you can make use the *analyze evidence* ability.

#### Analyze Evidence

Make a Deduction check to analyze evidence available to you and try to reach an accurate conclusion. This includes both determining which evidence is relevant and deciding what that evidence proves. Most deductions have two components: observations you make, and knowledge you have. When you use this ability, you can decide to trust your own observations, your own knowledge, or both.

If you trust your own observations, and the deduction requires making observations, your Deduction modifier on the check is limited to be no greater than your modifier with the skill used to make observations. This skill is typically Awareness or Social Insight. If you trust your own knowledge, and the deduction requires knowledge, your Deduction modifier on the check is limited to be no greater than twice your Knowledge modifier with any relevant knowledge. If you trust both your observations and your knowledge, both limits apply.

Alternately, you can explicitly specify either the observations or knowledge your deduction is relying on. For example, you could make a deduction based on information given to you by another creature. If you do, your Deduction check is not limited, but your conclusions may be inaccurate if your assumptions are inaccurate.

The base **difficulty rating** for this check is 10. This **difficulty rating** is modified depending on the difficulty of the deduction and the quality of the evidence available to you, as shown on Table 5.13: Deduction Difficulty Modifiers.

## Devices (Int)

You can use the Devices skill to manipulate mechanical devices such as locks, traps, and other contraptions. With enough skill, you can even manipulate magical devices.

The **difficulty rating** of a Devices check depends on the device being manipulated. In addition, some actions are easier than others, and modify the **difficulty rating** accordingly. Standard **difficulty ratings** are listed on Table 5.14: Devices Difficulty Ratings.

**Special Circumstances:** You can attempt to leave no trace of your tampering while making a Devices check to activate or subvert a device. This increases the Devices **difficulty rating** by 5, but increases the Awareness **difficulty rating** to notice the tampering by 10.

### Activate Device

As a standard action, you can make a Devices check to make a device perform a function it was designed to do, even if you lack the normal requirements. This requires thieves' tools, though you may be able to improvise from your surroundings with a –5 or greater penalty. For example, you could tie or untie a knot, apply a poison, lock or unlock a lock without its key, or activate a trap without using its normal triggering mechanism (hopefully without being in its line of fire).

### Analyze Device

As a standard action, you can evaluate a device to understand how it functions. The **difficulty rating** is 10 lower than normal. Success grants you an insight into the device's mechanisms. For every 5 points by which you succeed, you glean additional information about the device, which can also help you estimate the device's true difficulty. Failure means you learn nothing about the device.

### Break Device

As a standard action, you can make a Devices check to break a device. This requires thieves' tools, though you may be able to improvise from your surroundings with a –5 or greater penalty. The **difficulty rating** is 5 lower than normal. This is generally not subtle, such as jamming a lock or breaking a trap while triggering it in the process. It cannot change the state of a device, but you can prevent it from being used normally; a locked door will remain locked, but you can prevent it from being unlocked with its key. Failure means the device continues to function. Critical failure may cause you to think that you successfully broke the device, while in fact it functions normally.

### Create Bindings

As a standard action, you can make a Devices check to tie a knot or create a binding, including binding a helpless foe. The **difficulty rating** to escape the binding is equal to your check result.

**Table 5.13: Deduction Difficulty Modifiers**

| Evidence Quality  | Example   | Difficulty Modifier      |
|---|---|--------------------------|
| No irrelevant or misleading evidence                                | Determining a historical truth by reading the relevant passage in a history book  | -5                       |
| Some evidence is irrelevant or misleading                           | Determining a historical truth by reading contemporary accounts   | +0                       |
| About half of the evidence is irrelevant or misleading              | Determining a historical truth by reading eyewitness accounts   | +5                       |
| Almost all evidence is irrelevant or misleading                     | Determining a historical truth by reading military propaganda   | +10 or more <sup>1</sup> |
| All evidence is irrelevant or misleading                            | Determining a historical truth by reading a cookbook  | — <sup>2</sup>           |
| Complexity  | Example   | Difficulty Modifier      |
| Exceptionally simple logic using no more than one piece of evidence | The sun is out; therefore, it is daytime  | -5                       |
| Simple logic using one or two pieces of evidence                    | It is raining, and the cleric's clothes and boots are dry; therefore, they were not out in the rain   | +0                       |
| Moderately complex logic using at least three pieces of evidence    | It is raining, the mage's clothes are wet but their boots are dry, they were observed stepping into the bar, and there are no tracks leading up to the door; therefore, they can probably fly | +5                       |
| Exceptionally complex logic   | A difficult logic puzzle  | +10 or more              |

1. If there is an exceptionally large amount of irrelevant or misleading evidence relative to the amount of useful evidence, this penalty may be even larger. 2. It is impossible to make a correct deduction if there is no relevant and accurate evidence.

**Table 5.14: Devices Difficulty Ratings**

| Device Type                                | Devices Difficulty Rating |
|--|---------------------------|
| Simple device (wagon wheel, typical knot)  | 5                         |
| Average device (door hinge, complex knot)  | 10                        |
| Challenging device (typical lock or trap)  | 15                        |
| Difficult device (good lock, complex trap) | 20                        |
| Magic trap                                 | 15 + double spell level   |
| Extraordinary device (extraordinary lock)  | 25                        |

## Improvise

You can construct ad-hoc devices from available materials. It takes five minutes to make a device of up to Tiny size. You can make a Small device in the time required to make four Tiny devices, a Medium device in the time required to make four Small devices, and so on. You make a Devices check against the **difficulty rating** required to craft the item normally. Success means you create a device that lasts long enough for a single use before breaking. For every 5 points by which you succeed, the device lasts for an additional use.

Normally, you must have materials at hand which are designed for the construction of the device. You can jury-rig devices together from inappropriate materials by increasing the **difficulty rating** by 10. The materials do not have to be well-suited to the device's construction, but they must be physically

capable of performing any necessary actions. For example, you could construct a simple arrow-throwing trap from bent sticks or creatively strung rope, but not from sand. Especially appropriate or inappropriate materials may decrease or further increase the **difficulty rating**.

## Subvert Device

As a standard action, you can make a Devices check to subvert the normal functionality of a device. This requires thieves' tools, though you may be able to improvise from your surroundings with a -5 or greater penalty. The **difficulty rating** is 5 higher than normal. This could allow you to sabotage a hinge or lock so it breaks once it is used, disable a trap without triggering it, or disable a lock so it is perpetually closed or open. Failure means you were unsuccessful, and your action was wasted. Critical failure means you break the device immediately, think you sabotaged the device when you did not, or activate the trap, depending on the circumstances.

Once you have disabled a device, you can attempt to recover it for later use if you can carry it. This requires a separate Devices check to subvert the device. The **difficulty rating** is 5 higher than normal, as usual for a check to subvert a device.

## Disguise (Int)

The Disguise skill represents your ability to create disguises to conceal the appearance of creatures or objects. This skill does not help you act appropriately while disguised; see Perform (acting) and Deception.

### Conceal Object

As a standard action, you can make a Disguise check to conceal a creature or object on your person. The target must be at least one size category smaller than you are. If it is only one size category smaller than you, you take a -10 penalty to the check. A creature must be an **ally**, and an object must be unattended.

Your Disguise check is opposed by the Awareness check of anyone observing you. Success means they fail to notice the item. A creature directly interacting you to search for the object, such as by frisking you, gains a +5 bonus to its Awareness check.

### Disguise Creature

You can make a Disguise check to change the appearance of a creature using makeup, costumes, and so forth. This requires a disguise kit, though you may be able to improvise from your surroundings with a -5 or greater penalty. An observer can perceive the presence of a disguise with a Disguise or Awareness check to identify a disguise that is higher than your Disguise check. The effectiveness of a disguise depends in part on how much you're attempting to change the creature's appearance, as shown on the table below. The modifiers are cumulative; use any that apply.

The Disguise check is made secretly, so that you can't be sure how good the result is. However, you can attempt to judge its effectiveness with an identify disguise check using either Disguise or Awareness.

**Creation Time:** Creating a disguise takes 30 minutes. You can take a -5 penalty to reduce the time to 5 minutes, a -10 penalty to reduce the time to 5 rounds, or a -15 penalty to reduce the time to a **standard action**.

| Characteristic               | Difficulty Modifier |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Different gender             | +2                  |
| Different species or subtype | +2                  |
| Different age category       | +2 <sup>1</sup>     |
| Different creature type      | +5                  |
| Additional limb              | +5 <sup>2</sup>     |
| Different size category      | — <sup>3</sup>      |

<sup>1</sup> Per step of difference between your actual age category and your disguised age category. The steps are: young, adulthood, middle age, old, and venerable.

<sup>2</sup> Per limb. You must have suitable disguise materials available.

<sup>3</sup> You cannot disguise yourself as a different size category.

You can make a Disguise check to make a creature look like another creature you have previously observed. This functions like the *disguise creature* ability, but the result of your Disguise check can't exceed the result of an Awareness check you have made to observe the creature. People viewing the disguise who know what that person looks like get a +5 bonus on their checks to identify the disguise.

### Identify Disguise [Hidden]

When you observe a disguised creature or object, you can make an Disguise check to identify the disguise. The **difficulty rating** is equal to the Disguise check result used to create the disguise. Success means you know that the creature or object is disguised. Critical success means you can also discern its true appearance beneath the disguise. Failure means you don't notice anything unusual.

You cannot retry this check until you gain meaningful new information that would help you identify the disguise.

### Emulate Creature

## Endurance (Con)

The Endurance skill represents your ability to persevere through physical trials.

new vital wound or continue delaying the old vital wound. You can make this choice after learning the **vital roll** for the new vital wound.

---

### Hold Breath

You can hold your breath for up to 5 rounds without making an Endurance check. After that time, you must make an Endurance check at the end of each round. The **difficulty rating** starts at 5, and increases by 1 in each subsequent round. If you succeed, you continue holding your breath. If you fail, you stop holding your breath and try to breathe in air. If there is no air to breathe, you gain a **vital wound** and must continue making this check in subsequent rounds.

### Overland Exertion

You can exert yourself while travelling overland to cover more ground (see Overland Movement, page 337). You can hustle, which allows you to travel twice the normal distance in the same time. You can also make a forced march, which allows you to travel for a longer period of time during the day. Exerting yourself for an hour in between **long rests** requires a **difficulty rating** 5 Endurance check. The **difficulty rating** increases by 2 for every hour you spend exerting yourself. Success means you suffer no penalty for the exertion. Failure means you take a **vital wound** from **subdual damage**.

If you combine both forms of exertion, you increase the **difficulty rating** of the check by 4 for that hour instead of by 2.

---

### Stay Awake

A typical creature needs a minimum of 6 hours of sleep for every 18 hours spent awake, and a minimum of 50 hours of sleep every week. If you try to stay awake beyond those limits, you must make an Endurance check. The **difficulty rating** starts at 5, and increases by 5 for each subsequent check. If you succeed, you stay awake without suffering any penalties. If you fail, you gain a **vital wound** from **subdual damage**. You must make another check every 8 hours as long as you are still beyond your normal sleep limits.

---

### Delay Vital Wound

Whenever you receive a **vital wound**, you can make an Endurance check. The **difficulty rating** starts at 10 and increases by 10 in each subsequent round. Success means that you delay the effects of the vital wound on you until the end of the next round, when you must make this check again. While a vital wound is delayed in this way, you do not consider it when calculating your penalties to future **vital rolls**, and you do not suffer any effects from its specific vital wound effect. The vital wound can still be removed or changed by effects that remove or change vital wounds. Failure means that the vital wound has its normal effect on you.

You can only delay one of your vital wounds in this way. If you gain a new vital wound, you can choose to either delay the

# Flexibility (Dex)

The Flexibility skill represents your ability to escape bindings and move through small areas by contorting your body.

## Escape Bindings

As a standard action, you can make an Flexibility check to escape bindings and restraints. The **difficulty ratings** of various restraints are given on the table below. You can also use Flexibility to escape grapples using the *escape grapple* ability (see Grapple Actions, page 29).

Table 5.15: Flexibility Difficulty Ratings

| Restraint                          | Difficulty Rating           |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Ropes                              | Binder’s Devices check      |
| Net                                | 10                          |
| Manacles                           | 20                          |
| Masterwork manacles                | 30                          |
| <i>Entangle</i> and similar spells | Spellcaster’s attack result |

## Tight Squeeze

As a standard action, you can use the *tight squeeze* ability to squeeze into spaces too small to normally fit you.

**Tight Squeeze**

Make an Flexibility check to move one foot forward into a tight space. A **difficulty rating** 15 check allows you to move in a space that can fit your head and shoulders, but which is too tight to allow normal crawling. A **difficulty rating** 20 check allows you to move in a space that can fit your head, but not your shoulders. Success means you make progress through the space, while failure means your action is wasted.

This functions like **squeezing** (–2 *accuracy*, *Armor*, and *Ref*), except that the penalties are increased to –8. If you are squeezing in a space that cannot fit your shoulders, you are also treated as **helpless** (–10 or more *Armor* and *Ref*).

# Intimidate (Varies)

The Intimidate skill represents your ability to intimidate and coerce people into doing what you want.

**Check Modifiers:** You gain a bonus of up to +10 on Intimidate checks if the target thinks you or your group is stronger than it is, or that it is otherwise in some real danger from you. Likewise, you take a penalty of up to –10 if the target thinks you or your group is weaker than it is, or that there is otherwise no chance that you could cause it harm.

**Choosing an Attribute:** No attribute is a key attribute for Intimidate. However, depending on how you are trying to intimidate creatures, you can add any attribute’s base value to your Intimidate check. For example, if you intimidate a creature by smashing a table and threatening to smash its head in, you can add your base Strength to the Intimidate check. On the other hand, if you intimidate a creature by staring it down in a cold fury, you can add your base Willpower to the Intimidate check.

## Coerce

You can make an Intimidate check to convince a creature to do what you want. This functions like a Persuasion check to form an agreement with a group, except that you do not apply a relationship modifier. In addition, the **difficulty rating** is up to 10 lower if the group thinks your group is significantly stronger than them, or up to 10 higher if the group thinks your group is significantly weaker.

## Demoralize

As a standard action, you can use the *demoralize* ability to intimidate creatures in combat.

**Demoralize**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Intimidate skill.

**Hit:** The target is **shaken** (–2 *accuracy* and *Mental* within 60 ft.) by you until the end of the next round.



## Jump (Str)

The Jump skill represents your ability to jump. All Jump checks are made as part of movement, so they take no special action to perform. Distance moved with Jump checks is counted against your normal maximum movement in a phase.

Several modifiers apply to all Jump checks, which are described below.

**Running Start:** If you move at least twenty feet before jumping, you have a running start. Jumping without a running start is difficult. If you make a Jump attack or check without a running start, you roll twice and take the lower result.

### Hop Up

You can make a **difficulty rating 5** Jump check while moving to jump up onto an object as tall as your waist, such as a table or small boulder. Doing so counts as 5 feet of movement. Success means you land on top of the object and can continue your movement. Failure indicates you stop your movement where you are. You do not need to get a running start to hop up.

### Jump Down

You can make a **difficulty rating 5** Jump check while moving to intentionally jump down from a height to reduce your falling damage. Success means you take damage as if you had dropped 10 fewer feet than you actually did. Failure means you take the normal falling damage. You do not need to get a running start to hop up.

### Leap

As part of movement, you can make a Jump check to jump. You move forward any number of feet, up to a maximum equal to one quarter of your land speed + your Jump check result. Your maximum height must be no greater than half of your Jump check result, and at least equal to a quarter of your forward distance travelled. For example, if you have a land speed of 30 feet and you get a Jump check result of 20, you can move forward a maximum of 25 feet. If you instead jump forward twenty feet, your maximum height must be between 5 and 10 feet.

You always reach your maximum height at the midpoint of the jump. However, you can interrupt your leap before travelling the full horizontal distance. For example, if you need to travel five feet forward and five feet vertically to reach a rope, you can start a leap which would take you ten feet forward and reach a maximum height of five feet. Making such a leap would require a Jump check result of 10. When you reach the rope, you can stop your movement there, ignoring the forward motion which would make you travel the full ten feet.

When leaping, your movement may not be stopped by hitting the ground after travelling the normal distance, such as if you jump off of a ledge. In that case, you move one quarter of your jump distance farther forward as you fall before your fall becomes

entirely downward. If an insufficiently long jump would cause you to fall into a gap, you can attempt to stop your fall (see Stop Fall, page 108) if you can reach the wall.

### Rebounding Leap

While in midair, if you make contact with a solid object or **ally** that can support your weight, you can jump off of it, as the *leap* ability. You are not considered to have a running start. In addition, you take a -5 penalty to the check (in addition to the penalty for not having a running start), because rebounding off of an object in midair is difficult. You must travel at least 10 feet in the air between each rebounding jump.

### Share Impact

As a standard action, you can make a precise leap to land on an enemy, forcing them to share your falling damage. This functions like the *leap* ability, except that you also make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature in a space at the end of your motion, including both your initial jump and your fall afterwards (if any). Your **accuracy** is equal to your Jump skill. On a hit, the target takes half of the **falling damage** that you would normally take based on the height of the jump, ignoring any of your abilities that reduce that damage.

## Knowledge (Int)

Like the Craft, Profession, and Perform skills, Knowledge actually encompasses a number of separate skills. Knowledge represents a study of some body of lore, possibly an academic or even scientific discipline. Below are listed typical fields of study.

- Arcana (ancient mysteries, magic traditions, arcane symbols, cryptic phrases, constructs, dragons, magical beasts)
- Engineering (architecture, buildings, bridges, fortifications, siege weapons)
- Dungeoneering (aberrations, caverns, oozes, spelunking, subterranean monsters)
- Geography (lands, terrain, climate, people, outdoor monsters)
- Local (humanoids, legends, inhabitants, laws, customs, history, nobility, royalty)
- Nature (animals, fey, giants, monstrous humanoids, plants, seasons and cycles, weather, vermin)
- Planes (the Primal Planes, the Aligned Planes, the Astral Plane, planeforged, magic related to the planes, extraplanar monsters)
- Religion (gods and goddesses, mythic history, ecclesiastic tradition, holy symbols, undead)

You cannot retry Knowledge checks until you are presented with significant new information about the subject that could jog your memory.

### Identify Monster

You can make a Knowledge check reactively to identify a monster and recall its special powers or vulnerabilities. In general, the **difficulty rating** is equal to 5 + the monster's level.

Success allows you to remember the monster's name and its most well-known features, as indicated in the monster's description. In addition, you remember one piece of useful information. For every 5 points by which you succeed, you remember an additional piece of useful information, in addition to any context about the monster from its description. You can choose each piece of useful information from the following standard pieces of information:

- Alignment
- All languages the creature typically knows, if any
- Approximate level, to the nearest increment of 3 (0, 3, 6, 9, and so on)
- Approximate speed, to the nearest increment of 10 feet
- Approximate value for any one of its attributes, to the nearest increment of 5
- Challenge rating (see Challenge Rating, page 401)
- Highest defense
- Lowest defense

Failure indicates you don't remember anything important about the monster. Critical failure may mean you remember incorrect information.

Some particularly famous monsters have legends about them that are much easier to recall than specific combat details about

them. For example, even the most rural commoner has heard of dragons.

### Answer Question/Recall Information

You can make a Knowledge check reactively to remember information related to your field of study. The **difficulty rating** varies depending on the difficulty of the question. Answering a simple or trivial question that most students would be familiar with is **difficulty rating** 5. Answering a challenging question which would be beyond the reach of most initiates is R 15. Answering a deeply complex or obscure question which might require information known only by the most learned masters in the field would be **difficulty rating** 20 or higher.

### Appraise Item

You can make a Knowledge check to estimate the value of an item with 1 minute of careful study. The Knowledge skill used must be related to the item.

The **difficulty rating** depends on the rarity of the item. Common items, such as nonmagical equipment and utensils, are **difficulty rating** 5. Rare items, such as valuable gems and magic items worth less than 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating** 10. Extraordinarily rare items, such as unique gems and magic items worth at least 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating** 20.

Success means you know the value of the item. Failure means you think the item is worth  $(d10 + 5)/10 \times$  the item's actual value. (The d10 roll is made secretly, so you don't know how close you are.) Critical failure means you can't estimate the item's value at all.

After you appraise an item, you can't appraise it again with any skill until you gain a level.

## Linguistics (Int)

The Linguistics skill represents your mastery of spoken and written languages (see Languages, page 338). Normally, you don't make Linguistics checks to speak or understand languages. You either know a language or you don't. However, training in Linguistics causes you to learn additional languages, and you can use Linguistics to attempt to decipher unfamiliar languages.

**Automatic Languages:** If you are trained in Linguistics, you learn an additional **common language** (see Language Rarity, page 338). If you have mastered Linguistics, you instead learn two common languages or one **rare language**.

### Decipher Script

You can make a Linguistics check to decipher writing in an unfamiliar language or a message written in an incomplete or archaic form. The base **difficulty rating** is 10 for the simplest messages, 15 for standard texts, and 20 or higher for intricate, exotic, or very old writing. In addition, the **difficulty rating** increases by 5 if you do not know any languages that use the same alphabet as the writing being deciphered. Deciphering the equivalent of a single page of script takes 1 minute.

Success means you understand the general content of a piece of writing about one page long (or the equivalent). Failure means you fail to understand the writing. Critical failure means you to draw a false conclusion about the text. The check to decipher the writing is made secretly, so that you can't tell whether the conclusion you draw is true or false.

### Identify Language

You make a **difficulty rating** 10 Linguistics check to identify the language used in speech or writing, even if you can't understand the language. For details about languages, see Languages, page 338.

## Medicine (Int)

The Medicine skill allows you to tend to the injuries and afflictions of others. In order to use this skill to aid a creature, you must be able to see and touch it.

### Accelerate Recovery

You can make a **difficulty rating** 15 Medicine check to accelerate the recovery of up to four willing creatures, potentially including yourself, during a **long rest**. Success means that each creature removes an additional vital wound (see Removing Vital Wounds, page 11). For every 10 points by which you succeed, each creature removes an additional vital wound.

To accelerate a creature's recovery, you need a few items and supplies (bandages, salves, and so on) that are easy to come by in civilized areas. You can accelerate the recovery of additional creatures during the same rest by taking a cumulative -2 penalty per additional creature.

### First Aid

As a standard action, you can make a Medicine check to prevent yourself or an **ally** from dying from a **vital wound** with a negative **vital roll**. The **difficulty rating** is equal to 0 + 10 for each point by which the vital roll is below 1. Success means that the target treats the **vital roll** as a 1 instead of its original value. This changes the effect of the vital wound, generally preventing the target from dying. For details, see Vital Wounds, page 11.

You can use this ability to treat multiple creatures within your **reach**. You take a -5 penalty to the check for each additional target beyond the first.

### Treat Condition

As a standard action, you can make a Medicine check to treat some specific conditions. Success usually means the condition is gone, as indicated by the effect's description. A condition cannot be removed by this ability unless says this ability can remove it.

### Treat Poison or Disease

You can make a Medicine check to treat poison or disease in a character. To resist the next attack by the poison or disease, it can use your Medicine check or its Fortitude defense, whichever is higher. Treating a poison takes a standard action. Treating a disease takes five minutes of work.

## Perform (Varies)

Like Craft, Knowledge, and Profession, Perform is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Perform skills, each with a separate degree of training. Each of the nine categories of the Perform skill includes a variety of methods, instruments, or techniques, a small list of which is provided for each category below.

- Acting (drama, impersonation, mime)
- Comedy (buffoonery, limericks, joke-telling)
- Dance (ballet, waltz, jig)
- Keyboard instruments (harpsichord, piano, pipe organ)
- Oratory (epic, ode, storytelling)
- Percussion instruments (bells, chimes, drums, gong)
- Singing (ballad, chant, melody)
- String instruments (fiddle, harp, lute, mandolin)
- Wind instruments (flute, pan pipes, recorder, shawm, trumpet)

**Choosing an Attribute:** No attribute is a key attribute for Perform. However, depending on how you are trying to perform creatures, you can add any attribute's base value to your Perform check. For example, if you create a complex and challenging tune on a harp, you can add your base Dexterity to the Perform check. On the other hand, if you issue a bombastic series of trumpet blasts, you can add your base Constitution to the Perform check.

**Performance Types:** In general, there are three types of performances: instrumental performances, visual performances, and vocal performances.

*Instrumental Performances:* These performances require an instrument of some sort to create sound, which always requires at least one hand to manipulate the instrument. They affect all creatures who can hear the performance.

*Visual Performances:* These performances require some sort of motion, such as juggling. They affect all creatures who can see the performance.

*Vocal Performances:* These performances use your voice to create sound. These are simpler to create than instrumental performances, since they don't require an instrument. However, vocal performances are always in a particular language. They affect all creatures who can hear the performance and understand the language the performance is in.

**Limitations while Performing:** While you are performing, your actions are slightly limited. It takes a **minor action** to initiate and sustain a performance.

While you are performing, you cannot use **Focus** abilities. In addition, you take a -10 penalty to the Perform skill for any other performances. This penalty stacks, and applies separately for each simultaneous performance. For example, if you were playing a lyre, singing, and juggling balls with your feet, you would take a -20 penalty to all three performances. These limitations are in addition to any restrictions imposed by your method of performing, such as your hands being occupied playing an instrument.

You can otherwise act normally while performing, including

attacking in combat, if doing so is physically possible.

**Performance Time:** In general, you can maintain a performance for a number of minutes equal to 5 + your Constitution. After that time, you must rest for 5 minutes before performing again.

---

## Entertain

You can make a Perform check to provide entertainment or to show off your skills.

---

## Earn Income

You can make a Perform check to practice your trade and make a decent living, earning about half your Perform check result in gold pieces per week of dedicated performance.

## Persuasion (—)

You can use the Persuasion skill to convince people to do or think what you want. Depending on how it is used, it represents a combination of verbal acuity, tact, argumentative ability, grace, etiquette, and personal magnetism. Using a Persuasion check usually takes at least a minute of sustained conversation.

Persuasion checks are usually made against a group. For the purposes of a Persuasion check, a “group” consists of creatures who consider themselves to be **allies** and who share similar information or backgrounds. For example, in a king’s court, you cannot simply influence the king alone; his trusted advisors are also part of the same group. It is possible to influence one group without influencing another. For example, the king and his advisors may be unpersuaded, but the prince may find your arguments compelling. Groups can also consist of a single creature. The game master decides what the groups are.

The base **difficulty rating** for a Persuasion check against a group is equal to 5 + the highest level of any character in the group or the highest Social Insight of any character in the group, whichever is higher.

Not all social interactions require Persuasion checks. Much of the time, being extraordinarily persuasive is unnecessary, and creatures can be convinced with normal, inartful conversation and good reasoning. Persuasion checks should only be used when your personal persuasiveness matters.

### Compel Belief

As part of conversation, you can make a Persuasion check to cause creatures to believe something you say. If you are lying, you must also make a Deception check to lie. Success means the group believes what you are saying is true. What they choose to do with that information is up to them, however. Failure means they do not believe you, but they do not react poorly; perhaps they simply want more verification. You may be able to try again, depending on their patience. Critical failure means the group reacts poorly, and you may have permanently damaged your credibility with them.

Your check is modified by how believable your argument is, as well as whether the group has strong feelings about the truth of your story.

### Form Agreement

You can make a Persuasion check to convince a group to accept a deal you offer. This can be used to persuade the chamberlain to let you see the king, to negotiate peace between feuding barbarian tribes, or to convince the ogre mages that have captured you that they should ransom you back to your friends instead of twisting your limbs off one by one.

Success means the group will fulfill their end of the deal. Of course, if you don’t fulfill your part, they are likely to react poorly. Failure means they did not accept the deal, but they may propose an alternate arrangement, or you can propose another

**Table 5.16: Believability Modifiers**

| Description  | Difficulty Modifier |
|--|---------------------|
| Expected to be true (“Nothing interesting happened while I was on patrol”) | –5                  |
| Plausible (“The mayor is too busy to see you now.”)                        | +0                  |
| Unlikely (“The north gate is under attack!”)                               | +5                  |
| Extremely unlikely (“The mayor is secretly a werewolf.”)                   | +10                 |
| Virtually impossible (“Your husband is secretly a werewolf.”)              | +15 or more         |
| Demonstrably untrue (“You are secretly a werewolf.”)                       | — <sup>1</sup>      |

<sup>1</sup> You cannot convince someone of something that is proven to be false.

**Table 5.17: Motivation Modifiers**

| Description  | Difficulty Modifier |
|--|---------------------|
| Target wants to believe (“That dress looks lovely on you.”)              | –5                  |
| Target does not have strong feelings (“I’m busy.”)                       | +0                  |
| Target doesn’t want the story to be true (“Your brother is a murderer.”) | +5                  |

deal without penalty. Critical failure means that there is virtually no chance to reach an agreement, and the group may become hostile or take other steps to end the conversation. They may have been insulted by how unfair the deal was, or you may have made a critical verbal misstep.

Your check is modified by your relationship with the group and how favorable the deal is.

### Gather Information

An evening’s time, a few gold pieces for buying drinks and making friends, and a **difficulty rating** 5 Persuasion check get you a general idea of a city’s major news items, assuming there are no obvious reasons why the information would be withheld. The higher your check result, the better the information.

If you want to find out about a specific rumor, or a specific item, or obtain a map, or do something else along those lines, the **difficulty rating** for the check is generally at least 5. The difficulty depends on how widely known and shared the information you seek is.



**Table 5.18: Relationship Modifiers**

| Relationship  | Difficulty Modifier |
|---|---------------------|
| Intimate: Someone who with whom you have an implicit trust. Example: A lover or spouse.   | -15                 |
| Friend: Someone with whom you have a regularly positive personal relationship. Example: A long-time buddy or a sibling.   | -10                 |
| Ally: Someone on the same team, but with whom you have no personal relationship. Example: A cleric of the same religion or a knight serving the same king.  | -5                  |
| Acquaintance (Positive): Someone you have met several times with no particularly negative experiences. Example: The blacksmith that buys your looted equipment regularly.   | -2                  |
| Just Met: No relationship whatsoever. Example: A guard at a castle or a traveler on a road.   | +0                  |
| Acquaintance (Negative): Someone you have met several times with no particularly positive experiences. Example: A town guard that has arrested you for drunkenness once or twice.                                 | +2                  |
| Enemy: Someone on an opposed team, with whom you have no personal relationship. Example: A cleric of a philosophically-opposed religion or an orc bandit who is robbing you.                                      | +5                  |
| Personal Foe: Someone with whom you have a regularly antagonistic personal relationship. Example: An evil warlord whom you are attempting to thwart, or a bounty hunter who is tracking you down for your crimes. | +10                 |
| Nemesis: Someone who has sworn to do you, personally, harm. Example: The brother of a man you murdered in cold blood.   | +15                 |

## Profession (Varies)

Like Craft, Knowledge, and Perform, Profession is actually a number of separate skills. You could have several Profession skills, each with a separate degree of training. While a Craft skill represents ability in creating or making an item, a Profession skill represents an aptitude in a vocation requiring a broader range of less specific knowledge. Most commoners have some training in a Profession skill.

**Choosing an Attribute:** No attribute is a key attribute for Profession. However, depending on how you are using your Profession, you can add any attribute's base value to your Profession check. For example, if you use your experience as a farmer to harrow a field, you can add your base Strength to the Profession check. On the other hand, if you use your experience as a sailor

to determine the right angle for sails in the current wind, you can add your base Perception to the Profession check.

### Appraise Item

You can make a Profession check to estimate the value of an item with 1 minute of careful study. The Profession skill used must be related to the item. This check is always Intelligence-based, regardless of your profession.

The **difficulty rating** depends on the rarity of the item. Common items, such as nonmagical equipment and utensils, are **difficulty rating** 5. Rare items, such as valuable gems and magic items worth less than 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating** 10. Extraordinarily rare items, such as unique gems and magic items worth at least 100,000 gp, are **difficulty rating** 20.

Success means you know the value of the item. Failure means you think the item is worth  $(d10 + 5)/10 \times$  the item's actual value. (The d10 roll is made secretly, so you don't know how close you are.) Critical failure means you can't estimate the item's value at all.

After you appraise an item, you can't appraise it again with any skill until you gain a level.

### Earn Income

You can make a Profession check to practice your trade and make a decent living, earning about half your Profession check result in gold pieces per week of dedicated work. You know how to use the tools of your trade, how to perform the profession's daily tasks, how to supervise helpers, and how to handle common problems.

### Perform Task

You can make a Profession check to perform some tasks related to your profession. This allows you to use Profession in place of other skills when it is appropriate. For example, a sailor could use Profession to tie common knots in place of Devices or Survival, or a farmer could use Profession to identify common animals and plants in place of Knowledge (nature). The **difficulty rating** when using Profession may be higher than it would be to use the normal skill for the task.

| Risk vs. Reward Judgement (Persuasion)   | Difficulty Modifier |
|--|---------------------|
| Fantastic: The reward for accepting the deal is very worthwhile; the risk is either acceptable or extremely unlikely. The best-case scenario is a virtual guarantee. Example: An offer to pay 10gp for directions to the well-known local tavern.  | -15 or more         |
| Good: The reward is good and the risk is minimal. The subject is very likely to profit from the deal. Example: An offer to pay someone twice their normal daily wage to spend their evening in a seedy tavern and later report on everyone they saw there.   | -10                 |
| Favorable: The reward is appealing, but there's risk involved. If all goes according to plan, though, the deal will end up benefiting the subject. Example: A request for a mercenary to aid the party in battle against a weak goblin tribe in return for a cut of the money and first pick of the magic items. | -5                  |
| Even: The reward and risk more or less even out; or the deal involves neither reward nor risk. Example: A request for directions to a place that isn't a secret.   | +0                  |
| Unfavorable: The reward is not enough compared to the risk involved. Even if all goes according to plan, chances are it will end badly for the subject. Example: A request to free a prisoner the target is guarding for a small amount of money.  | +5                  |
| Bad: The reward is poor and the risk is high. The subject is very likely to get the raw end of the deal. Example: A request for a mercenary to aid the party in battle against an fearsome dragon for a small cut of any non-magical treasure.   | +10                 |
| Horrible: There is no conceivable way that the proposed plan could end up with the subject ahead or the worst-case scenario is guaranteed to occur. Example: An offer to trade a broken sword hilt for a shiny new longsword.  | +15 or more         |

## Ride (Dex)

The Ride skill allows you to ride horses and other mounts. Typical riding actions don't require checks. You can saddle, mount, ride, and dismount from a mount without a problem. However, some special actions require Ride checks. Some modifiers apply to all Ride checks, as described at Ride Modifiers, page 123.

### Control Mount

When riding a non-sentient **ally** in combat that is not trained for battle, you must a **difficulty rating** 10 Ride check as a **move action** to control it. Success means it obeys your commands that round. Failure means it remains still and refuses to obey your commands until you make a successful check to control it. Critical failure means the mount acts of its own volition.

### Fall

If you fall off your mount, or if your mount is downed in battle, you take damage from the fall. Falling off of a typical Large creature, such as a horse, deals 1d6 bludgeoning damage, while falling from larger creatures deals damage appropriate to the distance fallen.

### Guide Mount

While riding an **ally**, you must make a **difficulty rating** 0 Ride check at the start of your turn to guide it with your knees. Success means it obeys your commands, and you can have both hands free to take other actions. Failure means you must use a hand to control the mount that round. Critical failure means the mount acts of its own volition. If you cannot use a hand to control the mount, you fall off the mount if it moves during your turn.

### Leap

You can make a **difficulty rating** 5 Ride check to stay on your mount as it jumps. This check is made as part of your mount's

movement. Success means that you stay on the mount. Failure means you fall off your mount as it starts to jump.

### Spur Mount

You can make a **difficulty rating** 5 Ride check as a move action to get your mount to move faster. Success means it takes the *sprint* action to move faster (see Sprint, page 28). Failure means your action was wasted.

### Stay in Saddle

If you take damage or your mount rears or bolts unexpectedly, you must make a **difficulty rating** 5 Ride check to stay in your saddle. This does not take an action. Success means you stay in your saddle. Failure means you fall off your mount.

### Take Cover

You can make a **difficulty rating** 10 Ride check as a move action to drop low and take **cover** behind your mount. This requires the use of both your hands. Failure means you can't get low enough and gain no benefit from the action. Critical failure means you fall off your mount. You can leave this cover and resume your normal position as a move action that does not require a Ride check.

### Ride Modifiers

If a mount is not trained as a mount, the **difficulty rating** to ride it increases by 10. If it lacks a saddle and other riding gear, the **difficulty rating** to ride it increases by 5. If it takes a standard action other than movement, such as attacking, the **difficulty rating** to ride it that round increases by 5.

## Sleight of Hand (Dex)

The Sleight of Hand skill represents your ability to pick pockets, palm objects, and perform other feats of legerdemain.

All Sleight of Hand checks apply a special modifier based on the size of the action taken or object affected, as shown on Table 5.19: Sleight of Hand Difficulty Modifiers.

**Table 5.19: Sleight of Hand Difficulty Modifiers**

| Size       | Difficulty Modifier |
|------------|---------------------|
| Fine       | −8                  |
| Diminutive | −4                  |
| Tiny       | +0                  |
| Small      | +4                  |
| Medium     | +8                  |
| Large      | +12                 |
| Huge       | +16                 |
| Gargantuan | +20                 |
| Colossal   | +24                 |

Your Sleight of Hand check is opposed by the Awareness check of anyone observing you. Success means they fail to notice the item. A creature directly interacting you to search for the object, such as by frisking you, gains a +5 bonus to its Awareness check.

### Pickpocket

You can make a Sleight of Hand check as a standard action to steal an object from another creature. The object must be loose and accessible, such as in a pocket. The **difficulty rating** depends on whether the creature notices your attempt using Awareness. If the creature's Awareness check exceeds your Sleight of Hand check, the creature notices your attempt and the **difficulty rating** is equal to the creature's Reflex defense. Otherwise, the creature does not notice your attempt, and the **difficulty rating** is 10. Success means you successfully steal the object. Failure means you do not steal the object.

### Conceal Action

You can make a Sleight of Hand check to conceal an action you take, preventing observers from noticing that you took the action. You can conceal any physical action that only requires the use of your hands and arms. Your check is opposed by the Awareness check of any observers. Success means your action is unnoticed. Failure means they are able to notice your action normally.

The space required to perform the action is the size of the action, and applies a bonus or penalty as noted above. For example, winking only requires moving your eye, so you gain a +8 bonus to conceal the action. Firing a longbow requires manipulating an object as large as you are, so you take a −8 penalty to conceal the action.

Observers that you touch as part of the action gain a +10 bonus to their Awareness check. If you strike them hard, as with an attack, the bonus increases to a +20 bonus.

If you successfully conceal an attack, the attack is treated as if it were an attack from an invisible creature. The target may be **unaware** (−5 *Armor and Ref*) of the attack. If the target is hit, it can tell the direction the attack came from, but not that you made the attack.

Nonhumanoid creatures without hands and arms may conceal actions using different parts of their body. Large movements can never be concealed with this ability; see the Stealth skill.

### Conceal Object

As a standard action, you can make a Sleight of Hand check to conceal a creature or object on your person. The target must be at least one size category smaller than you are. If it is only one size category smaller than you, you take a −10 penalty to the check. This penalty is separate from the normal modifier based on the object's size. A creature must be an **ally**, and an object must be unattended.

## Social Insight (Per)

The Social Insight skill represents your ability to read body language and emotion. Most Social Insight tasks are **hidden tasks**.

### Discern Enchantment [Hidden]

When you interact with a creature, you can try to notice whether it is affected by mind-affecting abilities with a Social Insight check. If the creature is not affected by any such abilities, the check automatically fails. If the creature is affected by Compulsion or Emotion effects that are not currently altering its behavior, the check also automatically fails. If the creature's behavior is currently being altered by a **Compulsion** effect, the **difficulty rating** is 10, and success means you identify the presence of a Compulsion effect. If the creature's behavior is currently being altered by an **Emotion** effect, the **difficulty rating** is 20, and success means you identify the presence of an Emotion effect. Failure means you do not notice any such effects on the creature.

You can also make this check to identify **Subtle** effects on yourself, using the same **difficulty ratings**.

### Discern Lies [Hidden]

When you observe a creature speak, you can make a Social Insight check. The **difficulty rating** is equal to the speaking creature's Deception check result. Success means you identify whether the creature was lying. Failure means you do not notice any indication that the creature is lying.

### Discern Secret Message

When you observe a hidden message being conveyed, you can make a Social Insight check. The **difficulty rating** is equal to the **difficulty rating** of the secret message (see Deception, page 106). Success means you recognize that a hidden message is present, but not its contents. Critical success means you can understand the message. Failure means you don't notice the hidden message.

### Social Assessment

You can make a **difficulty rating** 5 Social Insight check to get a general assessment of a social situation. This does not take an action by itself, but you must observe the group for at least a minute. Success means you learn a piece of useful information about the situation, such as a general understanding of expected behaviors or a rough understanding of the social hierarchy. For every 5 points by which you beat the **difficulty rating**, you gain an additional insight into the situation.

You can make a social assessment after only a single round of observation, but you take a -10 penalty on the check. If you don't understand the language the group is using, you take a -10 penalty on the check. The information gained at a given **difficulty rating** may vary in usefulness depending on how obvious or subtle the situation is.

## Spellsense (Per)

The Spellsense skill represents your ability to notice and understand spells and magical effects.

While sleeping, you take a -10 penalty to the Spellsense skill.

### Notice Magical Effect

As a **free action**, you can notice magical effects around you. This ability has the **Detection** tag, so you can detect magical effects through solid objects (see Detection, page 353). The **difficulty rating** is for an **unattended** magical item or active magical effect is equal to 15 - the **power** of the effect. Extremely powerful effects are very easy to notice, but more difficult to identify. However, **attended** magical items cannot be detected with this ability.

Success means that you notice the existence of the magical effect. Critical success means that you know the location of the magical effect. Failure means you do not notice the existence of the effect.

### Identify Magical Effect

When you notice a magical effect, you can make a Spellsense check to identify its nature. Generally, you use the same Spellsense roll to both notice and identify a magical effect. The **difficulty rating** is equal to 5 + the **power** of the effect. Success means you know in general terms what the effect does. Critical success means you know exactly what the effect does, and if it is a common effect, what ability caused it. Failure means you do not recognize the effect.

If the effect has obvious visual or other cues to its true nature, such as a wall of fire, the **difficulty rating** is lowered by 5. If the effect has obvious cues that are misleading, such as a wall of fire that heals creatures that pass through it, the **difficulty rating** is increased by 5.

You cannot retry this check until you gain meaningful new information that would help you identify the effect.

### Identify Spellcasting

You can identify spells being cast near you. The **difficulty rating** is equal to 5 + the spell level of the spell. Success means you know what spell is being cast. Failure means you do not.

### Identify Potion

You can make a **difficulty rating** Spellsense check to identify a potion. This takes a minute of careful evaluation. For most potions, the **difficulty rating** is 15, and success means you identify what spell the potion contains. Failure means you do not learn anything about the potion's nature.

Potions can be crafted to conceal their true nature. The **difficulty rating** to identify such potions is usually 25. Success means you know what spell the potion contains. Failure means you identify the potion as whatever spell the potion is

intended to resemble. Critical failure means you do not learn anything about the potion's nature.

### Identify Magical Writing

You can make a Spell sense check as a standard action to identify a ritual or similar piece of magical writing. The **difficulty rating** depends on the complexity of the writing. If the writing describes a spell or ritual, the **difficulty rating** equal to 10 + three times the level of the spell or ritual. Success means you understand the magical writing. Once you decipher a particular magical writing, you do not need to decipher it again.

### Teleport Trace

As a standard action, you can make a Spell sense check to learn information about a teleportation within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. The **difficulty rating** is equal to 10 + 1 per round since the teleportation occurred. Success means you identify the direction of the teleportation. Critical success means you also identify the distance. Failure means you learn no information about the teleportation.

### Modifiers

All Spell sense checks share the same set of modifiers. These are noted on Table 5.20: Spell sense Difficulty Modifiers.

This table should not generally be consulted during a game. It is provided to make it easier to estimate a task's difficulty.

**Table 5.20: Spell sense Difficulty Modifiers**

| Distance                     | Difficulty Modifier <sup>1</sup> |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Up to 10 feet away           | +0                               |
| 11–50 feet away              | +2                               |
| 51–250 feet away             | +5                               |
| 251–1000 feet away           | +10                              |
| 1001–5000 feet away          | +15                              |
| Number                       | Difficulty Modifier              |
| 1–4 magical sources          | +0                               |
| 5–20 magical sources         | –5                               |
| 21–100 magical sources       | –10                              |
| 101–500 magical sources      | –15                              |
| Background                   | Difficulty Modifier              |
| Nothing similar              | 0                                |
| Many similar sensations      | +5                               |
| Many more intense sensations | +10                              |

## Stealth (Dex)

The Stealth skill represents your ability to escape detection while moving or hiding. All Stealth checks are made as part of movement or other actions, so they require no special action to perform. If you have been noticed by a creature, you automatically fail all Stealth checks against that creature until you can escape its notice, such as by disappearing out of sight.

**Size and Stealth:** A creature larger or smaller than Medium gains an bonus or penalty to the Stealth skill equal to +4 per size larger than Medium, or –4 for per size smaller than Medium:

- Fine: +20
- Diminutive: +15
- Tiny: +10
- Small: +5
- Medium: +0
- Large: –5
- Huge: –10
- Gargantuan: –15
- Colossal: –20

### Avoid Notice

As part of any movement or **standard action**, or as a **move action** if you hide in place, you can make a Stealth check to prevent creatures from becoming aware of you as a result of that action. Your Stealth check is opposed by the Awareness checks of any creatures who are capable of observing you and who are not already aware of you. Success means that the observer's awareness of you does not change. If it was originally **unaware** (–5 *Armor and Ref*) of you, it stays unaware of you, and if it was originally **partially unaware** (–2 *Armor and Ref*) of you, it stays partially unaware of you. This effect lasts you take an action or your circumstances otherwise meaningfully change in a way that would make you easier to observe. Failure means that the observer can observe you using any senses they detected you with. Generally, success with sight-based senses causes creatures to become aware of you, while success with other senses causes creatures to be **partially unaware** (–2 *Armor and Ref*) of you.

If you do not have **cover** or **concealment** from a creature (see Cover, page 23 and Concealment, page 24), that creature gains a +20 bonus to Awareness checks to observe you. For this purpose, do not consider any cover that would be hidden as a result of a successful check, such as an object you hold in front of you. If a creature can see you regardless of cover or concealment with an ability like **lifesight** or **tremorsight**, you are not considered to have cover or concealment from it, so it gains that +20 bonus.

If a creature would automatically know your location with an ability like **lifesense** or **tremorsense**, it gains a +10 bonus to Awareness checks to observe you. This does not stack with the Awareness bonus for not having cover or concealment.

Larger, more obvious actions are more difficult to hide. If you move at up to half your speed during the action, you take a –5 penalty to the Stealth check. Moving up to your full speed



increases the penalty to -10. Making a **strike** and taking other similar large-scale actions imposes a -10 penalty to the Stealth check if the weapon is a light weapon, or a -20 penalty otherwise. This is separate from and stacks with the +20 bonus that a creature gets to notice you if you hit it with a **strike** (see Notice Creatures and Events, page 105).

Blend In

You can make a Stealth check to blend in with a crowd. Your Stealth check is opposed by the Awareness checks of anyone looking for you specifically. Success means you remain indistinguishable from any other random member of the crowd. Failure means the person looking for you identified you.

If you act differently from the crowd you are trying to blend in with, anyone observing you gets a +5 bonus to find you. You may need to make Awareness or Social Insight checks to figure out how to act, depending on the situation. If you are extremely dissimilar from the crowd, such as a naked person in church or a human among halflings, anyone observing you may gain a +10 or greater bonus to find you.

Hide [Hidden]

As part of any movement or teleportation, you can make a Stealth check to make creatures that are aware of you lose track of your position. Your Stealth check is opposed by the Awareness checks of any creatures who were aware of you before your movement. In order to use this ability, you must move in a way that makes observers lose sight of you for at least ten feet of your motion. This can be achieved by teleporting, moving through total darkness, moving behind total cover, or similar activities. In addition, you must have **cover** or **concealment** for the entire duration of your movement. Success means that the observer becomes **partially unaware** (-2 *Armor and Ref*) of you instead of fully aware of you.

If you do not have **cover** or **concealment** from a creature (see Cover, page 23 and Concealment, page 24), that creature gains gain a +20 bonus to sight-based Awareness checks to observe you. For this purpose, do not consider any cover that would be hidden as a result of a successful check, such as an object you hold in front of you.

Survival (Per)

The Survival skill represents your ability to take care of yourself and others in the wilderness, as well as your mastery of various survival-related tasks.

Navigate Wilderness

You can make a Survival check while moving overland to avoid natural hazards and getting lost. The **difficulty rating** depends on the terrain, as shown on Table 5.21: Terrain Difficulty Ratings. Success means that you and any group you lead can move without any trouble. Failure means you may encounter a natural hazard, depending on the terrain. Critical failure means you become lost.

You can notice that you are lost the next time that you succeed on a check to navigate in the wilderness. Rediscovering your location requires backtracking for 1d6 hours and another Survival check against the same **difficulty rating**.

This check is made once every 8 hours you spend travelling overland. If you move at half speed, you gain a +5 bonus on the check.

Sustenance

You can make a Survival check to move overland at half speed while hunting and foraging. The **difficulty rating** depends on the terrain, as shown on Table 5.21: Terrain Difficulty Ratings. Success means that you can feed yourself, and require no additional food or water. For every 2 points by which you succeed, you can provide food and water to an additional person.

This check is made once every 8 hours you spend travelling overland. If you move at one-quarter speed, you gain a +5 bonus on the check.

Table 5.21: Terrain Difficulty Ratings

| Terrain   | Navigation Rating | Difficulty | Sustenance Rating | Difficulty |
|-----------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
| Desert    | 15                |            | 20                |            |
| Forest    | 10                |            | 15                |            |
| Jungle    | 10                |            | 10                |            |
| Mountains | 10                |            | 15                |            |
| Hills     | 5                 |            | 10                |            |
| Plains    | 5                 |            | 10                |            |
| Swamp     | 15                |            | 15                |            |

Predict Weather

You can make a **difficulty rating** 10 Survival check to predict the weather. This requires a minute of observation. Success means you know what the weather will be like up to 24 hours in advance. For every 5 points by which you succeed, you can predict the weather one additional day in advance.

Track

As a standard action, you can make a Survival check to follow tracks. The **difficulty rating** of the check depends on how easy the tracks are to notice, as shown on Table 5.22: Track Difficulty Ratings and Table 5.23: Track Difficulty Modifiers. You must use this ability each round to continue following the trail, though you do not have to make an additional Survival check each round. You must make another Survival check if you change your movement speed, if you follow the trail for 1 mile, or if it becomes especially difficult to follow for any reason.

If you move at up to half your normal speed as the same round that you use this ability, you take no penalty on the check. If you move at your full speed, you take a –5 penalty to the check.

The **difficulty rating** depends on the surface and the prevailing conditions, as given on the table below: The base **difficulty rating** to follow tracks is 5 if you use scent to track, regardless of the condition of the ground.

A creature can use the Awareness skill to notice signs of passage, but the Survival skill is necessary to follow tracks for any distance.

**Table 5.22: Track Difficulty Ratings**

| Surface          | Description  | Difficulty Rating |
|------------------|--|-------------------|
| Very soft ground | Any surface (fresh snow, thick dust, wet mud) that holds deep, clear impressions of footprints.  | 0                 |
| Soft ground      | Any surface soft enough to yield to pressure, but firmer than wet mud or fresh snow, in which a creature leaves frequent but shallow footprints                      | 5                 |
| Firm ground      | Most normal outdoor surfaces (such as lawns, fields, woods, and the like) or exceptionally soft or dirty indoor surfaces (thick rugs and very dirty or dusty floors) | 10                |
| Hard ground      | Any surface that doesn't hold footprints at all, such as bare rock or a streambed  | 15                |

If you fail a Survival check to track, you can retry after 5 minutes of searching.

## Use Rope

You can make a Survival check as a standard action to tie knots. Success means you tie the knot successfully. Failure means your action is wasted, but you can try again. Tying a typical knot is **difficulty rating** 10. Tying a special knot, such as one that

**Table 5.23: Track Difficulty Modifiers**

| Condition   | Difficulty Modifier |
|---|---------------------|
| Every three creatures in the group being tracked          | –1                  |
| Size of creature or creatures being tracked: <sup>1</sup> |                     |
| Fine  | +16                 |
| Diminutive  | +12                 |
| Tiny  | +8                  |
| Small   | +4                  |
| Medium  | +0                  |
| Large   | –4                  |
| Huge  | –8                  |
| Gargantuan  | –12                 |
| Colossal  | –16                 |
| Every 24 hours since the trail was made                   | +1 <sup>3</sup>     |
| Every hour of rain since the trail was made               | +1                  |
| Fresh snow cover since the trail was made                 | +10                 |
| <b>Poor visibility:</b> <sup>2</sup>                      |                     |
| Overcast or moonless night                                | +6                  |
| Moonlight   | +3                  |
| Fog or precipitation                                      | +3                  |
| Tracked party hides trail (and moves at half speed)       | +5                  |

1 For a group of mixed sizes, apply only the modifier for the largest size category.

2 Apply only the largest modifier from this category.

3 With scent-based tracking, apply this modifier per hour since the trail was made.

slips, slides slowly, or loosens with a tug is **difficulty rating** 15. Knots can also be tied with the Devices skill.

You can also make a Survival check in place of a ranged attack to set a grappling hook. You take a –2 penalty per 10 feet.

## Swim (Str)

The Swim skill represents your ability to swim.

### Swimming

You can make a Swim check as a **free action** while you are in water or some other thick liquid that allows swimming. The **difficulty rating** depends on the turbulence of the water, as shown on Table 5.24: Swim Difficulty Ratings.

Success means you gain a **swim speed** equal to one quarter of your **base speed**. Critical success means the swim speed you gain is equal to half your base speed. Failure means your action is wasted and you do not move.

**Table 5.24: Swim Difficulty Ratings**

| Water        | Difficulty Rating |
|--------------|-------------------|
| Calm water   | 5                 |
| Rough water  | 10                |
| Stormy water | 15                |

### Swimming Underwater

You can swim underwater just like you can above water. If you are underwater, either because you failed a Swim check or because you are swimming underwater intentionally, you must hold your breath. You can hold your breath for a number of rounds equal to 5 + your Constitution. After that period of time, you must make a **difficulty rating** 10 Constitution check every round to continue holding your breath. Each round, the **difficulty rating** for the check increases by 5. If you fail, you begin to drown.

### Swim Speed

Some creatures have a listed swim speed. A creature with a passive swim speed must still make a Swim check to swim through liquid. However, the distance it can move if it succeeds on the Swim check is equal to its listed swim speed, regardless of its size or whether it gets a critical success on the check.

# Chapter 6

## Combat Styles

### Combat Style List

*Blunt Force*: Smash foes with bludgeoning weapons and raw power.

*Dirty Fighting*: Disable foes using freehanded attacks and tricks.

*Ebb and Flow*: Fight reactively, shifting your style with the flow of combat.

*Flurry of Blows*: Attack rapidly at any range.

*Herald of War*: Demoralize foes and inspire allies with battle-cries and a commanding presence.

*Mobile Assault*: Move around the battlefield with ease to avoid threats or hunt weak foes.

*Penetrating Precision*: Stab foes with carefully aimed piercing weapons.

*Rip and Tear*: Rip foes apart with slashing weapons.

*Unbreakable Defense*: Guard yourself and your allies with careful attacks and recovery abilities.

### Maneuver Lists

#### Blunt Force

---

Rank 1: *headshot, liver shot, pulverizing smash*

Rank 2: *ground stomp, knockdown*

Rank 3: *ground slam, nauseating liver shot, pulverizing power smash, resonating strike, stunning headshot*

Rank 4: *leap slam, resonating crush, ricochet*

Rank 5: *greater ground stomp, titanic slam*

Rank 6: *confusing headshot, greater nauseating liver shot*

#### Dirty Fighting

---

Rank 1: *dazing fist, slipstrike, sunder, unbalancing strike*

Rank 2: *deattunement strike, disarm weapon, knockback shove, spellbane strike, strangle*

Rank 3: *alchemical strike, battering ram, stunning fist*

Rank 4: *greater sunder, greater unbalancing strike, knockback sweep, steal weapon*

Rank 5: *spellbreaker strike*

Rank 6: *greater battering ram, greater steal weapon, spellbane flurry*

Rank 7: *instant pin, quivering palm*

#### Ebb and Flow

---

Rank 1: *certain strike, feint, frenzied strike, hunting strike, momentum smash, power strike*

Rank 2: *counterstrike, focused strike, followup strike, reckless strike*

Rank 3: *punish inattention*

Rank 4: *counter sweep, greater hunting strike*

Rank 5: *counter flurry, greater certain strike, greater counterstrike, greater power strike, meteor smash, reckless flurry*

Rank 6: *followup flurry, greater punish inattention*

#### Flurry of Blows

---

Rank 1: *desperate flurry, quickdraw, twinstrike*

Rank 2: *power flurry, quickshot, rapid quaff, rebounding flurry, whirlwind*  
 Rank 3: *strike flurry*  
 Rank 4: *barrage*  
 Rank 5: *greater desperate flurry, greater strike flurry, volley fire*  
 Rank 6: *greater power flurry, greater rebounding flurry*  
 Rank 7: *greater volley fire, supreme strike flurry, whirlwind flurry*

Rank 1: *bracing strike, parry, shield slam*  
 Rank 2: *brace for impact, defensive strike*  
 Rank 3: *greater bracing strike, nauseating shield slam, revitalizing strike*  
 Rank 4: *cleansing strike, second wind*  
 Rank 5: *supreme bracing strike*  
 Rank 7: *greater cleansing strike*

## Herald of War

---

Rank 1: *boastful battlecry, fearsome battlecry*  
 Rank 2: *challenging strike, fearsome blow, rally the troops*  
 Rank 3: *demoralizing battlecry, thunderous shout*  
 Rank 4: *frightening battlecry*  
 Rank 5: *frightening blow*  
 Rank 6: *greater thunderous shout*

## Mobile Assault

---

Rank 1: *prepared sprint, push through, sprinting charge, wanderer's strike*  
 Rank 2: *reaping harvest, reckless charge, retreating strike*  
 Rank 3: *leaping strike, spring attack*  
 Rank 4: *flash charge, vault over*  
 Rank 5: *flash strike*  
 Rank 6: *greater reaping harvest, leaping impact strike*

## Penetrating Precision

---

Rank 1: *heartpiercing strike, lunge, penetrating strike*  
 Rank 2: *desperate stab, distant shot, injection*  
 Rank 3: *arrowguide, deathblow, penetrating shot*  
 Rank 4: *greater distant shot*  
 Rank 5: *greater penetrating strike*  
 Rank 6: *greater arrowguide, greater deathblow, greater injection, greater penetrating shot, supreme distant shot*

## Rip and Tear

---

Rank 1: *hamstring, rend the hide, two-weapon rend*  
 Rank 2: *flintspark strike, strip the armor, sweeping strike, sweeping throw*  
 Rank 3: *bloodletting strike, tear exposed flesh, twinslash*  
 Rank 4: *greater rend the hide, greater two-weapon rend, ricochet, spinning slash, strip the flesh*  
 Rank 5: *greater sweeping strike, greater twinslash*  
 Rank 6: *brow gash, greater bloodletting strike, greater hamstring*  
 Rank 7: *supreme rend the hide, supreme twinslash*

## Unbreakable Defense



## Blunt Force

*Smash foes with bludgeoning weapons and raw power.*

### Maneuvers

**Headshot** Rank 1  
Duration

Make a **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **dazed** (-2 defenses) as a **condition**.

**Liver Shot** Rank 1  
Duration

Make a **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon. The attack is made against each target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **sickened** (-2 all defenses) as a **condition**.

**Pulverizing Smash** Rank 1  
Instant

Make a **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon. The attack is made against each target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense. You take -1d penalty to damage with the strike.

**Ground Stomp** Rank 2  
Instant

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything adjacent to you that is on the same stable surface as you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d10 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

**Knockdown** Rank 2  
Instant

Make a **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon. The attack is made against each target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense. You take a -1d penalty to damage with the strike. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike falls **prone** (quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref) if it is no larger than one size category larger than you.

**Ground Slam** Rank 3  
Instant

Make a melee **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon against a stable surface. The strike targets everything on that surface in a Small (15 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you. Your **power** with the strike is halved. All damage dealt by this attack is bludgeoning damage instead of its normal types.

**Nauseating Liver Shot** Rank 3  
Duration

Make a **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon. The attack is made against each target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

**Pulverizing Power Smash** Rank 3  
Instant

Make a **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon with a -2 penalty to accuracy. The attack is made against each target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense. You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

**Resonating Strike** Rank 3  
Instant

Make a strike using a bludgeoning weapon. Damage dealt by the strike is sonic damage in addition to its normal damage types.

**Stunning Headshot** Rank 3  
Duration

Make a **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **stunned** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

### Leap Slam Rank 4

Instant

You make a Jump check to leap and move as normal for the leap, up to a maximum distance equal to your **base speed** (see Leap, page 117). When you land, if the vertical distance in feet between the highest point of your leap and your landing point was at least ten feet, you emit a small shockwave. If you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything adjacent to you that is on the same stable surface as you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Resonating Crush Rank 4

Instant

Make a strike using a bludgeoning weapon. The attack is made against each target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense. You take -1d penalty to damage with the strike. Damage dealt by the strike is sonic damage in addition to its normal damage types.

### Ricochet Rank 4

Instant

Make a thrown **strike** using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon against up to three creatures or objects in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. Your **power** with the strike is halved. If you choose yourself as one of the subjects, you can catch the weapon instead of taking damage from it.

### Greater Ground Stomp Rank 5

Instant

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you that is on the same stable surface as you. You take a -4 penalty to accuracy with this attack against your **allies**.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 + half **power** bludgeoning damage. Each Large or smaller creature that loses **hit points** from this damage is knocked **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*).

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

### Titanic Slam Rank 5

Instant

Make a melee **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon against a stable surface. The strike targets everything on that surface in a Large (60 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you. Your **power** with the strike is halved. All damage dealt by this attack is bludgeoning damage instead of its normal types.

### Confusing Headshot Rank 6

Duration

Make a **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **confused** (*acts randomly*) as a **condition**.

### Greater Nauseating Liver Shot Rank 6

Duration

Make a **strike** using a bludgeoning weapon. The attack is made against each target's Fortitude defense instead of its Armor defense. Your **power** with the strike is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **nauseated** (*-4 all defenses*) as a **condition**.

## Dirty Fighting

*Disable foes using freehanded attacks and tricks.*

### Maneuvers

#### Dazing Fist

Rank 1

Duration

Make a strike using an **unarmed attack**. Your **power** with the strike is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **dazed** (*-2 defenses*) as a **condition**.

#### Slipstrike

Rank 1

Instant

Make a melee **strike** with a +1d bonus to damage. After making the strike, you fall **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*), and you cannot stand up until after the next **movement phase**.

#### Sunder

Rank 1

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **disarm** ability, except that you gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **disarm** ability also apply to this ability.

#### Unbalancing Strike

Rank 1

Instant

Make a **strike**. Each creature dealt damage by the strike takes a -2 penalty to Reflex defense until the end of the next round.

#### Deattunement Strike

Rank 2

Instant

Make a **strike**. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike stops being **attuned** to two effects. It can freely choose which effects it releases its attunement to.

#### Disarm Weapon

Rank 2

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **disarm** ability, except that you can also knock loose objects held in a single hand. On a critical hit, you can also knock loose an object held in two hands. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **disarm** ability also apply to this ability.

#### Knockback Shove

Rank 2

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **shove** ability, except that you **knockback** the subject up to 15 feet instead of pushing it. On a critical hit, you knockback the subject 30 feet instead. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **shove** ability also apply to this ability.

Rank 4: The distance you knockback the subject increases to 30 feet, or 60 feet on a critical hit.

Rank 6: The distance you knockback the subject increases to 60 feet, or 120 feet on a critical hit.

#### Spellbane Strike

Rank 2

Instant

Make a melee **strike**. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike against each creature that is using a **Focus** ability during the current phase.

#### Strangle

Rank 2

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **grapple** ability, except that the subject also takes 1d8 + half **power** bludgeoning damage. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **grapple** ability also apply to this ability.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

#### Alchemical Strike

Rank 3

Instant

Make a melee **strike** with a -1d penalty to damage. In addition, you can throw a tanglefoot bag, vial of alchemist's fire, or similar small object at a target of the strike. You must still have a free hand that is not being used to make the strike to throw the object.

#### Battering Ram

Rank 3

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **overrun** ability, except that it requires a standard action to use and does not increase your **fatigue level**. In addition, creatures cannot choose to avoid you and each creature that you move through takes 1d10 + half **power** bludgeoning damage. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **overrun** ability also apply to this ability.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Stunning Fist Rank 3

Duration

Make a strike using an **unarmed attack**. Your **power** with the strike is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **stunned** (*-4 all defenses*) as a **condition**.

### Greater Sunder Rank 4

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **disarm** ability, except that you gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike. In addition, if you disarm an attended item and your attack result also beats the attending creature's Armor defense, you may choose to deal damage to the attending creature in addition to its item. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **disarm** ability also apply to this ability.

### Greater Unbalancing Strike Rank 4

Instant

Make a **strike**. Each creature dealt damage by the strike takes a -4 penalty to Reflex defense until the end of the next round.

### Knockback Sweep Rank 4

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **shove** ability, except that it affects up to three creatures within your **reach** instead of only one. In addition, you **knockback** each subject up to 15 feet instead of pushing it. On a critical hit, you knockback each subject 30 feet instead. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **shove** ability also apply to this ability.

Rank 6: The distance you knockback the subject increases to 30 feet, or 60 feet on a critical hit.

### Steal Weapon Rank 4

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **disarm weapon** maneuver, except that you can immediately grab a disarmed object if you have a **free hand** available, including a hand you used for this ability. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **disarm** ability also apply to this ability.

### Spellbreaker Strike Rank 5

Instant

Make a **strike**. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. If a creature takes damage from the strike, it stops being **attuned** to one effect. It can freely choose which effect it releases its attunement to.

### Greater Battering Ram Rank 6

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **battering ram** maneuver, except that you do not treat the space occupied by creatures you move through as difficult terrain. In addition, the damage increases to 4d6 + half **power**. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **overrun** ability also apply to this ability.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

### Greater Steal Weapon Rank 6

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **disarm weapon** maneuver, except that you can immediately grab a disarmed object if you have a **free hand** available, including a hand you used for this ability. Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **disarm** ability also apply to this ability.

In addition, if you use this ability during the **action phase**, you can make a **strike** with a weapon you stole this way during the **delayed action phase**.

### Spellbane Flurry Rank 6

Instant

Make two melee **strikes**. Your **power** with both strikes is halved. You take a -4 penalty to **accuracy** with the strikes against any target that is not using a **Focus** ability during the current phase.

### Instant Pin Rank 7

Instant

This maneuver functions like the **grapple** ability, except that it requires two **free hands** to use, and the subject is immediately pinned (see Pin, page 29). Any accuracy bonuses you have that apply specifically to the **grapple** ability also apply to this ability.

Quivering Palm

Rank 7

Instant

Make a strike using an **unarmed attack**. Your **power** with the strike is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike loses additional hit points equal to half its maximum hit points.

# Ebb and Flow

*Fight reactively, shifting your style with the flow of combat.*

## Maneuvers

Certain Strike

Rank 1

Instant

Make a **strike** with a +2 accuracy bonus. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike.

Feint

Rank 1

Duration

Make a melee **strike** with a +2 bonus to **accuracy**. The attack is made against each subject's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense. The strike deals minimum damage, and your **power** is halved. If a creature takes damage from the strike, it takes a -2 penalty to Armor defense until the end of the next round.

Frenzied Strike

Rank 1

Instant

Make a melee **strike**. For each previous consecutive round that you used this ability, you gain a +1 bonus to damage with the strike, up to a maximum of +3.

The damage bonus for each consecutive round increases by 1 for each rank beyond 1. In addition, the maximum damage bonus increases by 3 for each rank beyond 1.

Hunting Strike

Rank 1

Duration

Make a **strike** against a creature. After making the strike, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against one target of the strike with all future attacks. If the strike had multiple targets, you choose which target you gain the bonus against. This effect stacks with itself, up to a maximum of a +4 bonus. It lasts until you take a **short rest** or use this ability on a different creature.

Momentum Smash

Rank 1

Instant

Make a melee **strike**. If your movement during the **movement phase** consisted entirely of moving at least 20 feet in a straight line towards your target, you gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.



### Power Strike Rank 1

Instant

Make a **strike** with a -2 penalty to **accuracy**. You gain a +2d bonus to damage with the strike.

### Counterstrike Rank 2

Instant

You can only use this ability during the **action phase**. During that phase, you prepare to retaliate against any incoming attacks.

During the **delayed action phase**, make a melee **strike**. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike against each creature that attacked you during the action phase of this round.

### Focused Strike Rank 2

Instant **Focus**

You can only use this ability during the **action phase**. Choose one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. During the action phase, you concentrate on your target. You only suffer a **focus penalty** for this attack during the action phase.

During the **delayed action phase**, you can make a melee **strike** against the subject. You take a -1d penalty to damage with the strike. The attack roll **explodes** regardless of what you roll.

### Followup Strike Rank 2

Instant

Make a **strike**. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike against each creature that you missed with a **strike** last round.

### Reckless Strike Rank 2

Instant

Make a melee **strike**. You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike. During the next round, you take a -2 penalty to all defenses.

### Punish Inattention Rank 3

Instant

You can only use this ability during the **action phase**. During that phase, you prepare to strike against creatures who do not force you back.

During the **delayed action phase**, make a melee **strike**. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike against each creature that did not attack you during the action phase of this round.

### Counter Sweep Rank 4

Instant

You can only use this ability during the **action phase**. During that phase, you prepare to retaliate against any incoming attacks.

During the **delayed action phase**, make a melee **strike** with a slashing or bludgeoning weapon. The strike targets one creature or object of your choice, plus each creature within your weapon's **reach** that attacked you during the action phase of this round.

### Greater Hunting Strike Rank 4

Duration

This maneuver functions like the *hunting strike* maneuver, except that the accuracy bonus from each strike increases to +2.

### Counter Flurry Rank 5

Instant

You can only use this ability during the **action phase**. During that phase, you prepare to retaliate against any incoming attacks.

During the **delayed action phase**, make two melee **strikes**. Your **power** with both strikes is halved. You take a -4 penalty to **accuracy** with the strikes against any target that did not attack you during the action phase of this round.

### Greater Certain Strike Rank 5

Instant

Make a **strike** with a +4 accuracy bonus. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike.

### Greater Counterstrike Rank 5

Instant

This maneuver functions like the *counterstrike* maneuver, except that the accuracy bonus increases to +4.

### Greater Power Strike Rank 5

Instant

Make a **strike** with a -2 penalty to **accuracy**. You gain a +4d bonus to damage with the strike.

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <b>Meteor Smash</b><br>Instant   | Rank 5 |
| Make a melee <b>strike</b> . If your movement during the <b>movement phase</b> consisted entirely of moving at least 20 feet in a straight line towards your target, you gain a +3d bonus to damage with the strike. |        |
| <b>Reckless Flurry</b><br>Instant  | Rank 5 |
| Make two melee <b>strikes</b> . You take a -2d penalty to damage with both strikes, and your <b>power</b> is <b>halved</b> . During the next round, you take a -2 penalty to all defenses.                           |        |
| <b>Followup Flurry</b><br>Instant  | Rank 6 |
| Make two <b>strikes</b> . Your <b>power</b> with both strikes is halved. You take a -4 penalty to accuracy with the strikes against anything other than creatures that you missed with a <b>strike</b> last round.   |        |
| <b>Greater Punish Inattention</b><br>Instant   | Rank 6 |
| This maneuver functions like the <i>punish inattention</i> maneuver, except that the accuracy bonus increases to +4.   |        |

# Flurry of Blows

*Attack rapidly at any range.*

## Maneuvers

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>Desperate Flurry</b><br>Instant  | Rank 1 |
| When you use this ability, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by two.<br>Make two <b>strikes</b> . You cannot use the <i>desperate exertion</i> ability to affect these strikes.  |        |
| <b>Quickdraw</b><br>Instant   | Rank 1 |
| You draw one or two weapons into your <b>free hands</b> . Then, you can make a <b>strike</b> .  |        |
| <b>Twinstrike</b><br>Instant  | Rank 1 |
| Make a <b>strike</b> . You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike. In exchange, you roll to hit twice and take the higher result.   |        |
| <b>Power Flurry</b><br>Instant  | Rank 2 |
| Make two <b>strikes</b> with a -3 penalty to <b>accuracy</b> . Your <b>power</b> is halved with both strikes.   |        |
| <b>Quickshot</b><br>Instant   | Rank 2 |
| Make a ranged <b>strike</b> using a <b>projectile</b> weapon against a creature adjacent to you.  |        |
| <b>Rapid Quaff</b><br>Instant   | Rank 2 |
| Make a <b>strike</b> . You take a -1d penalty to damage with the strike. In addition, you can drink a potion. You must still have a free hand that is not being used to make the strike to hold and drink the potion.   |        |
| <b>Rebounding Flurry</b><br>Instant   | Rank 2 |
| You can only use this ability during the <b>action phase</b> . Make a <b>strike</b> . If all damage from the strike is resisted, you can make an additional strike during the <b>delayed action phase</b> . You take a -2d penalty to damage with both strikes. |        |

### Whirlwind Rank 2

Instant

Make a melee **strike** using a light or medium slashing or bludgeoning weapon against all **enemies** within your weapon's **reach**. Your **power** with the strike is halved.

### Strike Flurry Rank 3

Instant

Make two **strikes**. You take a -2d penalty to damage with both strikes, and your **power** is halved.

### Barrage Rank 4

Instant

Make two ranged **strikes** with a -4 penalty to **accuracy**. Your **power** with both strikes is halved. For each previous round that you used this ability without moving, you reduce the accuracy penalty by 1.

### Greater Desperate Flurry Rank 5

Instant

When you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by one.

Make two **strikes**. You cannot use the *desperate exertion* ability to affect these strikes.

### Greater Strike Flurry Rank 5

Instant

Make two **strikes**. You take a -1d penalty to damage with both strikes, and your **power** is halved.

### Volley Fire Rank 5

Instant

Make a ranged **strike** using a projectile weapon against each creature in a Small (*15 ft.*) radius within Medium (*60 ft.*) range. Your **power** with the strike is halved. This strike costs five projectiles.

### Greater Power Flurry Rank 6

Instant

Make two **strikes** with a -2 penalty to **accuracy**. You gain a +1d bonus to damage with both strikes, but your **power** is halved.

### Greater Rebounding Flurry Rank 6

Instant

You can only use this ability during the **action phase**. Make a **strike**. If all damage from the strike is resisted, you can make an additional strike during the **delayed action phase**.

### Greater Volley Fire Rank 7

Instant

Make a ranged **strike** using a projectile weapon against each creature in a Medium (*30 ft.*) radius within Long (*120 ft.*) range. Your **power** with the strike is halved. This strike costs ten projectiles.

### Supreme Strike Flurry Rank 7

Instant

Make two **strikes**. Your **power** is halved with both strikes.

### Whirlwind Flurry Rank 7

Instant

Make two melee **strikes** with a -2 penalty to **accuracy** using a light or medium slashing or bludgeoning weapon against all **enemies** within your weapon's **reach**. You take a -2d penalty to damage with both strikes, and your **power** is halved.

## Herald of War

*Demoralize foes and inspire allies with battlecries and a commanding presence.*

### Maneuvers

#### Boastful Battlecry

Rank 1

Instant

This ability targets all **enemies** within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you. During the next round, you gain a +4 bonus to **accuracy** with **strikes** against each subject.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +7.

#### Fearsome Battlecry

Rank 1

Duration

**Emotion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject that is below its maximum **hit points** is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by you as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** Each subject that is below its maximum **hit points** is **frightened** (-4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by you as a **condition**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

#### Challenging Strike

Rank 2

Duration

Make a **strike**. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature dealt damage by the strike takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** against creatures other than you as a **condition**. This condition is removed if another creature applies this condition to the same target.

#### Fearsome Blow

Rank 2

Duration

**Emotion**

Make a **strike**. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by you as a **condition**.

#### Rally the Troops

Rank 2

Duration

**Swift**

You and your **allies** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you can each ignore any effects from one **condition** they are already affected by until the end of the next round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, it removes any relevant penalties from those conditions during the current phase.

Rank 4: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius from you.

#### Demoralizing Battlecry

Rank 3

Duration

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes a -2 penalty to defenses until the end of the next round..

**Critical hit:** Each subject takes a -2 penalty to defenses as a **condition**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

#### Thunderous Shout

Rank 3

Instant

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** sonic damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

#### Frightening Battlecry

Rank 4

Duration

**Emotion**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject that is below its maximum **hit points** is **frightened** (-4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by you as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** Each subject that is below its maximum **hit points** is **panicked** (-4 Mental and must flee within 60 ft.) by you as a **condition**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Frightening Blow**  
Duration

Rank 5  
**Emotion**

Make a **strike**. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **frightened** (-4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by you as a **condition**.

**Greater Thunderous Shout**  
Instant

Rank 6

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Huge (120 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d6 + half **power** sonic damage.

# Mobile Assault

*Move around the battlefield with ease to avoid threats or hunt weak foes.*

## Maneuvers

**Prepared Sprint**  
Duration

Rank 1

During the next round, your movement speed is doubled. You cannot use the *sprint* ability during that round.

**Push Through**  
Duration

Rank 1

Make a **strike** with a -1d penalty to damage. During the next round, you can move through the space of any creatures that took damage from this strike.

**Sprinting Charge**  
Instant

Rank 1

This maneuver functions like the *charge* ability, except that you can move up to twice your speed instead of up to your speed.

**Wanderer's Strike**  
Instant

Rank 1

You can either move up to half your speed or make a **strike**. You take a -1d penalty to damage with the strike. During the **delayed action phase**, you can take the action you did not take during the **action phase**.

**Reaping Harvest**  
Instant

Rank 2

Move up to half your movement speed in a straight line. You can make a melee **strike** using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon. Your **power** with the strike is halved. The strike targets any number of creatures and objects within your **reach** at any point during your movement, except for the space you start in and the space you end in.

**Reckless Charge**  
Instant

Rank 2

This maneuver functions like the *charge* ability, except that it does not increase your **fatigue level**. In exchange, you take a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses during the next round.



### Retreating Strike Rank 2

Instant

Make a **strike** with a -1d penalty to damage. In addition, you can move up to half your movement speed in a straight line away from one target of the strike.

### Leaping Strike Rank 3

Instant

You make a Jump check to leap and move as normal for the leap, up to a maximum distance equal to half your **base speed** (see Leap, page 117). You can make a melee **strike** from any location you occupy during the motion, including both your initial leap and your fall afterwards (if any).

### Spring Attack Rank 3

Instant

Move up to half your movement speed and make a **strike**. You take a -1d penalty to damage with the strike. If you use this ability during the **action phase**, you may use the other half of your movement during the **delayed action phase**.

### Flash Charge Rank 4

Instant

You **teleport** into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, you can make a melee **strike** at your destination.

### Vault Over Rank 4

Instant

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature adjacent to you that is no more than one size category larger than you. Your **accuracy** with this attack is equal to your Jump skill. If you hit, you leap up over the subject's body, using its body as a springboard if necessary, and land in any space adjacent to it. Your final destination cannot be more distant from your starting location than your **land speed**. You can make a **strike** from any location you occupy during the leap.

### Flash Strike Rank 5

Instant

You **teleport** into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, you can make a melee **strike** against any single creature within a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

### Greater Reaping Harvest Rank 6

Instant

Move up to your movement speed. You can make a melee **strike** using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon. Your **power** with the strike is halved. The strike targets any number of creatures and objects within your **reach** at any point during your movement, except for the space you start in and the space you end in.

### Leaping Impact Strike Rank 6

Instant

You make a Jump check to leap and move as normal for the leap, up to a maximum distance equal to half your **base speed** (see Leap, page 117). You can make a melee **strike** from any location you occupy during the motion, including both your initial leap and your fall afterwards (if any). If you hit with the strike, the subject takes half of the **falling damage** that you would normally take based on the height of the jump, ignoring any of your abilities that reduce that damage.

## Penetrating Precision

*Stab foes with carefully aimed piercing weapons.*

### Maneuvers

#### Heartpiercing Strike Rank 1

Instant

Make a **strike** using a piercing weapon. If you get a critical hit with the strike, you gain a bonus to damage with the strike equal to your **power**. This bonus applies before applying any multipliers for the critical hit.

#### Lunge Rank 1

Instant

Make a melee **strike** using a piercing weapon against everything in a 10 ft. long, 5 ft. wide line from you. The line must point directly away from you. Only one of the spaces in the line can be adjacent to you. Your **power** with the strike is halved.

#### Penetrating Strike Rank 1

Instant

Make a **strike** using a piercing weapon. The attack is made against each subject's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense. You take a -1d penalty to damage with the strike.

#### Desperate Stab Rank 2

Instant

Make a melee **strike**. If you miss, you can increase your **fatigue level** by one to reroll the attack with a +3 bonus.

#### Distant Shot Rank 2

Instant

Make a ranged **strike**. You reduce your penalties for **range increments** by 2.

#### Injection Rank 2

Instant

Make a **strike** using a piercing weapon. You gain a +4 accuracy bonus with injury-based poisons delivered with the strike against each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike.

#### Arrowguide Rank 3

Instant

Make a ranged **strike** using a piercing weapon. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** against each creature dealt damage by that strike until the end of the next round.

#### Deathblow Rank 3

Instant

Make a **strike** using a piercing weapon with a +2d bonus to damage. Each target that has any **resistance** against the strike's damage takes no damage from the strike.

#### Penetrating Shot Rank 3

Instant

Make a ranged **strike** against everything in a Medium (30 ft. long), 5 ft. wide line from you. Your **power** with the strike is halved.

#### Greater Distant Shot Rank 4

Instant

Make a ranged **strike**. You reduce your penalties for **range increments** by 3.

#### Greater Penetrating Strike Rank 5

Instant

Make a **strike** with a +2 bonus to **accuracy** using a piercing weapon. The attack is made against each subject's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense. You take a -1d penalty to damage with the strike.

#### Greater Arrowguide Rank 6

Instant

Make a ranged **strike** using a piercing weapon. You gain a +4 bonus to **accuracy** against each creature dealt damage by that strike until the end of the next round.

#### Greater Deathblow Rank 6

Instant

Make a **strike** using a piercing weapon with a +3d bonus to damage. Each target that has any **resistance** against the strike's damage takes half damage from the strike.

Greater Injection

Rank 6

Instant

Make a **strike** with a +2 **accuracy** bonus using a piercing weapon. You gain a +6 accuracy bonus with injury-based poisons delivered with the strike against each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike.

Greater Penetrating Shot

Rank 6

Instant

Make a ranged **strike** against everything in a Large (60 ft. long), 5 ft. wide line from you.

Supreme Distant Shot

Rank 6

Instant

Make a ranged **strike**. You reduce your penalties for **range increments** by 4.

# Rip and Tear

*Rip foes apart with slashing weapons.*

## Maneuvers

Hamstring

Rank 1

Duration

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature loses **hit points** from the strike is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a **condition**.

Rend the Hide

Rank 1

Instant

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. Each creature dealt damage by the strike that is not wearing metal armor takes a -1 penalty to Armor defense until the end of the next round.

Two-Weapon Rend

Rank 1

Instant

Make a melee strike using a slashing weapon. At the end of this phase, each creature that you hit during this phase with both that strike and the *offhand strike* ability takes slashing damage equal to half your **power**.

Flintspark Strike

Rank 2

Instant

Make a strike using a slashing weapon. If the subject is wearing metal armor or is significantly composed of metal, damage dealt by the strike is fire damage in addition to its normal damage types.

Strip the Armor

Rank 2

Instant

Make a **strike** with a +2 bonus to **accuracy** using a slashing weapon. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature that resists all damage from the strike takes the damage from this strike again.

Sweeping Strike

Rank 2

Instant

Make a melee **strike** using a slashing weapon against up to three creatures or objects within your weapon's **reach**. Your **power** with the strike is halved.

### Sweeping Throw Rank 2

Instant

Make a thrown **strike** using a slashing weapon. The strike also targets up to two creatures or objects within 5 feet of the strike's primary target. Your **power** with the strike is halved. If you choose yourself as one of the targets, you can catch the weapon instead of taking damage from it.

### Bloodletting Strike Rank 3

Duration

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike begins bleeding as a **condition**. It loses **hit points** equal to your **power** with that strike at the end of each round until the condition is removed. The condition can be removed with the *treat condition* ability (see Treat Condition, page 119). The **difficulty rating** of the check is equal to 5.

### Tear Exposed Flesh Rank 3

Instant

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. If the target does not have any **resistance** to the attack, your **power** with the strike is doubled.

### Twinslash Rank 3

Instant

Make two melee **strikes** using a slashing weapon. You take a -2d penalty to damage with both strikes, and your **power** is halved.

### Greater Rend the Hide Rank 4

Instant

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. Each creature dealt damage by the strike that is not wearing metal armor takes a -2 penalty to Armor defense until the end of the next round.

### Greater Two-Weapon Rend Rank 4

Instant

Make a melee strike using a slashing weapon. At the end of this phase, each creature that you hit during this phase with both that strike and the *offhand strike* ability takes slashing damage equal to your **power**.

### Ricochet Rank 4

Instant

Make a thrown **strike** using a slashing or bludgeoning weapon against up to three creatures or objects in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. Your **power** with the strike is halved. If you choose yourself as one of the subjects, you can catch the weapon instead of taking damage from it.

### Spinning Slash Rank 4

Instant

Make a melee **strike** using a slashing weapon against any number of creatures or objects within your weapon's **reach**. Your **power** with the strike is halved. In addition, you take no penalties for being **surrounded** (-2 *Armor and Ref*) until the end of the current round. This penalty removal is a **Swift** effect, so it affects attacks against you during the current round.

### Strip the Flesh Rank 4

Duration

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike becomes **vulnerable** to all damage as a **condition**.

### Greater Sweeping Strike Rank 5

Instant

Make a melee **strike** using a slashing weapon against up to three creatures or objects within your weapon's **reach**.

### Greater Twinslash Rank 5

Instant

Make two melee **strikes** using a slashing weapon. You take a -1d penalty to damage with both strikes, and your **power** is halved.

### Brow Gash Rank 6

Duration

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **blinded** (50% miss chance) as a **condition**.

Greater Bloodletting Strike

Rank 6

Duration

This maneuver functions like the *bloodletting strike* maneuver, except that the condition cannot be removed with the *treat condition* ability.

Greater Hamstring

Rank 6

Duration

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) as a **condition**.

Supreme Rend the Hide

Rank 7

Instant

Make a **strike** using a slashing weapon. Each creature dealt damage by the strike that is not wearing metal armor takes a -4 penalty to Armor defense until the end of the next round.

Supreme Twinslash

Rank 7

Instant

Make two melee **strikes** using a slashing weapon. Your **power** is halved with both strikes.

# Unbreakable Defense

*Guard yourself and your allies with careful attacks and recovery abilities.*

## Maneuvers

Bracing Strike

Rank 1

Duration

**Swift** (see text)

Make a strike. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **vital rolls** until the end of the round. This bonus is a **Swift** effect, so it affects any vital wounds you gain during the current phase.

Parry

Rank 1

Duration

**Swift**

This maneuver functions like the *total defense* ability, except that you gain an additional +2 bonus to Armor defense. In addition, whenever a creature misses you with a melee **strike** this round, that creature takes a -2 penalty to Armor defense during the next round. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself, even if the same creature misses you with multiple melee attacks. This ability is **Swift**, so it protects you from attacks in the current phase.

Shield Slam

Rank 1

Duration

Make a **strike** using a shield. Your **power** with the strike is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **sickened** (*-2 all defenses*) as a **condition**.

Brace for Impact

Rank 2

Duration

**Swift**

You take half damage from **physical damage** this round. This halving is applied before **resistances** and similar abilities. Because this is a **Swift** ability, it affects damage you take during the current phase.

Rank 4: You also take half damage from **energy** damage this round.

Rank 6: You also negate any **conditions** that you would gain this round.

Defensive Strike

Rank 2

Duration

**Swift** (see text)

Make a melee **strike**. You take a -1d penalty to damage with the strike. In exchange, you gain a +2 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses until the end of the round. The defense bonus is a **Swift** effect, so it protects you from attacks in the current phase.



**Greater Bracing Strike** Rank 3  
Duration **Swift** (see text)

This maneuver functions like the *bracing strike* maneuver, except that the bonus increases to +2.

**Nauseating Shield Slam** Rank 3  
Duration

Make a **strike** using a shield. Your **power** with the strike is halved. Each creature that loses **hit points** from the strike is **nauseated** (*-4 all defenses*) as a **condition**.

**Revitalizing Strike** Rank 3  
Instant **Healing**

Make a strike. In addition, you regain 1d10 hit points. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other **Healing** ability until after the end of the next round.

The healing increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Cleansing Strike** Rank 4  
Duration

Make a strike. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike. In addition, you may remove a **condition** affecting you. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round. The penalties from the condition still affect you when you make the strike.

**Second Wind** Rank 4  
Duration

When you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by two.

You regain hit points equal to your maximum **hit points**. If you take damage in the same phase that you use this ability, the healing and damage offset, which can prevent you from gaining vital wounds from dropping below 0 hit points (see Regaining Hit Points and Resistances, page 19).

After you use this ability, you cannot use it again until you take a **short rest**.

**Supreme Bracing Strike** Rank 5  
Duration **Swift** (see text)

This maneuver functions like the *bracing strike* maneuver, except that the bonus increases to +3.

**Greater Cleansing Strike** Rank 7  
Duration

Make a strike. In addition, you may remove a **condition** affecting you. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round. The penalties from the condition still affect you when you make the strike.

# Chapter 7

## Mystic Spheres

### Magic Sources

#### Arcane Mystic Spheres

---

*Astromancy*: Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.

*Barrier*: Construct barriers to shield allies and areas from hostile forces.

*Chronomancy*: Manipulate the passage of time to inhibit foes and aid allies.

*Cryomancy*: Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.

*Electromancy*: Create electricity to injure and stun foes.

*Enchantment*: Enchant the minds of your foes and allies.

*Fabrication*: Create objects to damage and impair foes.

*Photomancy*: Create and manipulate light to hinder foes and conceal allies.

*Polymorph*: Change the physical shape or outward form of objects and creatures.

*Pyromancy*: Create fire to incinerate foes.

*Revelation*: Share visions of the present and future, granting insight or combat prowess.

*Summoning*: Summon creatures to fight with you.

*Telekinesis*: Manipulate kinetic energy at a distance.

*Terramancy*: Manipulate earth to crush foes.

*Thaumaturgy*: Suppress and manipulate magical effects.

*Toxicology*: Create and manipulate poisons and acids.

*Umbramancy*: Manipulate shadows and darkness to conceal allies and inhibit foes.

*Vivimancy*: Manipulate life energy to aid allies or harm foes.

#### Divine Mystic Spheres

---

*Barrier*: Construct barriers to shield allies and areas from hostile forces.

*Bless*: Grant divine blessings to aid allies and improve combat prowess.

*Channel Divinity*: Invoke divine power to smite foes and gain power.

*Enchantment*: Enchant the minds of your foes and allies.

*Photomancy*: Create and manipulate light to hinder foes and

conceal allies.

*Revelation*: Share visions of the present and future, granting insight or combat prowess.

*Summoning*: Summon creatures to fight with you.

*Vivimancy*: Manipulate life energy to aid allies or harm foes.

#### Domain Spheres

*Aeromancy*: Command air to protect allies and blast foes.

*Aquamancy*: Command water to crush and drown foes.

*Astromancy*: Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.

*Pyromancy*: Create fire to incinerate foes.

*Terramancy*: Manipulate earth to crush foes.

*Thaumaturgy*: Suppress and manipulate magical effects.

*Verdamancy*: Animate and manipulate plants.

#### Nature Mystic Spheres

---

*Aeromancy*: Command air to protect allies and blast foes.

*Aquamancy*: Command water to crush and drown foes.

*Barrier*: Construct barriers to shield allies and areas from hostile forces.

*Cryomancy*: Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.

*Electromancy*: Create electricity to injure and stun foes.

*Photomancy*: Create and manipulate light to hinder foes and conceal allies.

*Polymorph*: Change the physical shape or outward form of objects and creatures.

*Pyromancy*: Create fire to incinerate foes.

*Revelation*: Share visions of the present and future, granting insight or combat prowess.

*Summoning*: Summon creatures to fight with you.

*Terramancy*: Manipulate earth to crush foes.

*Toxicology*: Create and manipulate poisons and acids.

*Verdamancy*: Animate and manipulate plants.

#### Pact Mystic Spheres

---

*Astromancy*: Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.

*Chronomancy*: Manipulate the passage of time to inhibit foes and aid allies.

*Cryomancy*: Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.

*Electromancy*: Create electricity to injure and stun foes.

*Enchantment*: Enchant the minds of your foes and allies.

*Fabrication*: Create objects to damage and impair foes.

*Photomancy*: Create and manipulate light to hinder foes and conceal allies.

*Polymorph*: Change the physical shape or outward form of objects and creatures.

*Pyromancy*: Create fire to incinerate foes.

*Summoning*: Summon creatures to fight with you.

*Telekinesis*: Manipulate kinetic energy at a distance.

*Toxicology*: Create and manipulate poisons and acids.

*Umbramancy*: Manipulate shadows and darkness to conceal allies and inhibit foes.

*Vivimancy*: Manipulate life energy to aid allies or harm foes.

## Spell Lists

### Aeromancy

---

Cantrips: *airborne leap, manipulate air, soften landing*

Rank 1: *dust cloud, propulsion, wind screen, windstrike*

Rank 2: *buffet, curse of arrow attraction, gentle descent, gust of wind, windtheft*

Rank 3: *cyclone, downdraft, mass propulsion, mass wind screen, piercing windstrike, retributive winds, windblade, windseal, windsnipe*

Rank 4: *control weather, flight, mass gentle descent, massive dust cloud, mistform*

Rank 5: *air walk, greater buffet, greater curse of arrow attraction, greater gust of wind, hurricane, mass windblade*

Rank 6: *agile flight, dustblind*

Rank 7: *blinding dust cloud, soaring flight*

Rituals: *air bubble, detect air, greater detect air, supreme detect air*

### Aquamancy

---

Cantrips: *create water, manipulate water, purify water, slippery escape*

Rank 1: *aquajet blast, aquatic propulsion, crushing wave, desiccation, fog wall, fountain, rainstorm*

Rank 2: *aqueous tentacle, obscuring mist, underwater freedom, wave of dehydration*

Rank 3: *desiccating curse, fog cloud, geyser, greater aquajet blast, greater crushing wave, greater fountain, wall of water*

Rank 4: *aqueous form, constraining bubble, greater desiccation, mass underwater freedom, misty shroud, raging river*

Rank 5: *fluid motion, greater wave of dehydration, octopus tentacles, sphere of constraint*

Rank 6: *greater geyser, ring of mist, supreme fountain*

Rank 7: *supreme desiccation*

Rituals: *dampen, detect water, greater detect water, supreme detect water, water breathing*

### Astromancy

---

Cantrips: *dimension hop, translocate object*

Rank 1: *dimensional grasp, dimensional jaunt, translocation*

Rank 2: *dimensional jaunt – plane of air, dimensional shuffle, flicker*

Rank 3: *astral instability, banishment, phasestep, phasing blade, silent translocation, transposition*

Rank 4: *banishing grasp, controlled flicker, dimension door, dimension walk, dimensional jaunt – plane of earth, phasing spells*

Rank 5: *dimensional jaunt – myriad, dimensional jitter, mass phasestep, mass phasing blade, massive transposition*

Rank 6: *dimensional jaunt – plane of fire, jittering curse*

Rank 7: *curse of stagnancy, dimensional jaunt – deep astral plane*

Rituals: *astral projection, distant overland teleportation, gate, homeward shift, overland teleportation, plane shift, retrieve legacy*

## Barrier

Cantrips: *burst ward, minor barrier*

Rank 1: *deflective shield, kinetic shield, mystic barrier, protective sphere, resist energy*

Rank 2: *audible barrier, mystic bridge, quickseal, visual barrier*

Rank 3: *forceful barrier, mass deflective shield, mass kinetic shield, mass resist energy, universal shield, wall of energy impedance*

Rank 4: *mirror barrier, repulsion field, wall of magic impedance*

Rank 5: *energy immunity, invulnerable barrier, mass universal shield, personal sphere, retributive kinetic shield*

Rank 6: *antilife shell, entrapping sphere*

Rank 7: *one-way barrier*

Rituals: *endure elements, explosive runes, greater mystic lock, mystic lock, private sanctum, scryward*

## Bless

Cantrips: *boon of competence, boon of protection*

Rank 1: *blessing of endurance, blessing of power, blessing of precision, blessing of proficiency, blessing of protection, blessing of swiftness, boon of avoidance, boon of precision*

Rank 2: *blessing of freedom, blessing of mental clarity, blessing of perseverance, blessing of physical prowess, blessing of wakefulness, blessing of the purified body*

Rank 3: *blessing of mastery, blessing of recovery, blessing of resilience, boon of cleansing*

Rank 4: *blessing of regeneration, blessing of vitality*

Rank 6: *boon of invulnerability, cleansing benediction*

Rank 7: *blessing of resurrection*

Rituals: *bless water, blessing of fortification, blessing of purification, curse water, enduring fortification, enduring greater fortification, greater fortification, permanent bless water, permanent curse water, supreme fortification*

## Channel Divinity

Cantrips: *divine radiance, testament*

Rank 1: *divine authority, divine favor, divine judgment, divine power, stunning judgment*

Rank 2: *astral refuge, divine conduit, endurance of the faithful, judge unworthy, word of faith*

Rank 3: *banish anathema, divine might, divine presence, divine seal, faith rewarded, faithful endurance, glimpse of divinity, mantle of faith*

Rank 4: *greater word of faith*

Rank 5: *agent of the divine, fear of the divine*

Rank 6: *divine offering, greater divine presence*

Rituals: *commune, consecration, divine transit, permanent consecration*

## Chronomancy

Cantrips: *accelerated reading, accelerated search, rapid aging*

Rank 1: *accelerated reaction, disjointed slow, haste, mass slow, slow*

Rank 2: *time hop*

Rank 3: *distant slow, instant analysis, mass accelerated reaction, mass haste, slowing curse, timeseal*

Rank 4: *accelerated strike, disjointed deceleration, evasion, mental lag, temporal stasis, time lock*

Rank 5: *curse of temporal dislocation, decelerated timestream, stutterstop, temporal duplicate*

Rank 6: *accelerate aging, minor acceleration*

Rank 7: *decelerate, greater evasion, time stop*

Rituals: *gentle repose*

## Cryomancy

Cantrips: *chill, chill air*

Rank 1: *chilled mind, cone of cold, freeze poison, freezing grasp, frostbite, icecraft, skate*

Rank 2: *blizzard, icy shell*

Rank 3: *chillwind dash, frigid aura, frost breath, greater cone of cold, ice spike, mass skate, skyskate*

Rank 4: *frozen legs, greater freezing grasp, greater frostbite, ice lance, mass chilled mind*

Rank 5: *greater blizzard, hailstorm, supreme cone of cold*

Rank 6: *greater chillwind dash, greater ice spike, mass frozen legs*

Rank 7: *frostburn*

Rituals: *frostfall, froststorm*

## Electromancy

Cantrips: *magnetize, spark*

Rank 1: *electric jolt, electroshock, shocking grasp*

Rank 2: *energize, lightning storm, stunning discharge*

Rank 3: *call lightning, lightning bolt, lightning breath, magnetic blade, personal conduction, thunderdash*

Rank 4: *ball lightning, electromagnetic bolt, greater electric jolt, greater electroshock,*

*greater lightning storm, greater shocking grasp, lightning rod, shock and awe*

Rank 5: *chain lightning, electrocute*

Rank 6: *greater call lightning, greater thunderdash, supreme lightning storm*

Rank 7: *supreme electric jolt*

## Enchantment

Cantrips: *cheer, repeat*

Rank 1: *agony, alluring presence, cause fear, dull the senses, enrage, friend to animals, mass fear, motivate, ominous presence*

Rank 2: *calm emotions, cause redirected fear, collapse, dance, demotivate, discordant song, distraction, friend to foe, mass repeat, mass slow down*

Rank 3: *charm, curse of phobia, delayed distraction, drop, fearsome aura, mass motivate, monologue, run, slow down*

Rank 4: *dramatic reveal, frighten, greater discordant song, selfstrike*

Rank 5: *dominate person, greater drop*

Rank 6: *amnesiac charm, confusion, deaden emotions, sleep, supreme discordant song*

Rank 7: *dominate monster, solipsism, stop moving*

Rituals: *animal messenger, antipathy, sympathy, tell the truth*

## Fabrication

Cantrips: *fabricate trinket*

Rank 1: *caltrops, forge, personal weapon, shieldbearer*

Rank 2: *blade barrier, instant ammunition, mystic arrow*

Rank 3: *blade perimeter, bladestorm, hail of arrows, mass shieldbearer*

Rank 4: *daggercloud, daggerswarm, missile storm, mystic blast arrow, web*

Rank 6: *contracting blade perimeter, greater missile storm, meteor*

Rituals: *ammunition stockpile, copy writing, fabricate feast, fabricate sustenance, fabricate water, greater copy writing, manifest object*

## Photomancy

Cantrips: *beautify, illuminate*

Rank 1: *blur, color spray, false wound, lightburst, mirror image, searing light, wall of light*

Rank 2: *chromatic orb, disguise image, flash, illusory twin, pillars of light*

Rank 3: *army of twins, greater color spray, lightbeam dash, mass blur*

Rank 4: *blurred motion, kaleidoscopic pattern, malleable disguise, mass disguise image, solar ray*

Rank 5: *greater chromatic orb, prismatic spray*

Rank 6: *displacement, greater lightbeam dash*

Rank 7: *blinding flash, greater prismatic spray, sunburst*

Rituals: *continuous light, false decrepify, permanent light*

## Polymorph

Cantrips: *alter appearance, alter object, natural weapon*

Rank 1: *camouflage, mighty claw, organ failure, piercing grasp, stoneskin, twist flesh*

Rank 2: *bleed, brief regeneration, climber, distant claw, eyes of darksight, physical enhancement, reshape appearance, runner, shrink, swimmer*

Rank 3: *absorb object, enlarge, greater mighty claw, mass stoneskin, reforge armor, scent, spikeform, twisting claw*

Rank 4: *draconic senses, dragon breath, eyebite, greater distant claw, greater piercing grasp, malleable body, mass climber, mass eyes of darksight, mass physical enhancement, mass reshape appearance, mass runner, mass shrink, mass swimmer, regeneration*

Rank 5: *baleful polymorph, disintegrate, greater bleed, greater twisting claw, mass enlarge, mass scent, supreme mighty claw, vital regeneration*

Rank 6: *extruding spikes, mass draconic senses, supreme distant claw*

Rank 7: *cripple, sludgeform, supreme twisting claw*

Rituals: *air breathing, awaken, craft huge object, craft large object, craft object, create handholds, enduring fortify, enduring greater fortify, fortify, gills, greater fortify, ironwood, mending, morph exotic weapon, morph weapon, purify sustenance, supreme fortify*

## Pyromancy

Cantrips: *extinguish, heat air, kindle, personal torch*

Rank 1: *burning grasp, cone of fire, firebolt, inferno*

Rank 2: *combustion, eyes of flame, heat metal, ignition, kindled fireburst, pyrohemia, pyrophobia*

Rank 3: *fireball, flame blade, flame breath, flame dash, greater cone of fire, greater inferno, personal ignition, wall of fire*

Rank 4: *flame serpent, flaming spheres, greater burning grasp*

Rank 5: *curse of flammability, greater ignition, greater pyrohemia, immolate, mass flame blade, primal pyrophobia, pyroclasm, supreme inferno, wings of the phoenix*

Rank 6: *flame aura, greater flame dash*

Rituals: *detect flame, greater detect flame, heat wave, pyrostorm, supreme detect flame*

## Revelation

Cantrips: *reveal sensation, reveal truth*

Rank 1: *enhanced senses, longshot, precognitive defense, precognitive offense, proficiency, reveal vulnerability, true strike*



Rank 2: *arcane eye, blindsight, myriad visions, purge invisibility, reveal weakness*  
 Rank 3: *boon of many eyes, boon of mastery, discern lies, mass longshot, mass precognitive defense, mass precognitive offense, reverse scrying*  
 Rank 4: *boon of knowledge, mass blindsight, sensory chain*  
 Rank 5: *clairvoyance, mass boon of many eyes*  
 Rank 6: *stunning truth*  
 Rituals: *alarm, augury, discern location, distant discern location, distant sending, greater augury, interplanar discern location, interplanar scry creature, interplanar sending, locate creature, locate object, long-distance bond, planar bond, read magic, reveal true form, scry creature, seek legacy, sending, supreme augury, telepathic bond*

### Summoning

Cantrips: *minor summoning*  
 Rank 1: *ramming summon, summon monster, trampling summon*  
 Rank 2: *summon defensive monster, summon mount, summon offensive monster, summon water elemental, summon weapon*  
 Rank 3: *greater trampling summon, summon ballista, summon bear, summon fire elemental*  
 Rank 4: *aerial weapon, greater ramming summon, greater summon defensive monster, greater summon offensive monster, summon air elemental, summon asp*  
 Rank 5: *summon earth elemental, summon pegasus*  
 Rank 6: *summon unicorn, supreme summon defensive monster, supreme summon offensive monster, supreme trampling summon*  
 Rank 7: *summon wolfpack*  
 Rituals: *ritual mount*

### Telekinesis

Cantrips: *distant hand, gentle force*  
 Rank 1: *force lance, force slam, interposing force, mass kinetic impedance, reactive deflection, telekinetic lift, wall of force*  
 Rank 2: *kinetic impedance, mind arrow, reload, steal item, telekinetic throw*  
 Rank 3: *blastwave, force extension*  
 Rank 4: *animated weapon, levitate*  
 Rank 5: *mass force extension*  
 Rank 7: *forcecage*

### Terramancy

Cantrips: *shape earth*  
 Rank 1: *earthcraft, rock throw, shrapnel blast*

Rank 2: *earthen anchor, rocky shell, tremor*  
 Rank 3: *earthbind, meld into stone*  
 Rank 4: *earthen fortification, earthspike, fissure, mass earthen anchor, quagmire*  
 Rank 5: *earthglide, volcano*  
 Rank 6: *earthcage*  
 Rank 7: *earthquake, swallowed by earth*

### Thaumaturgy

Cantrips: *sense magic, sense magical potential*  
 Rank 1: *alter magic aura, enhance magic, magic missile, suppress item*  
 Rank 2: *cryptic spells, dismissal, spellseal, suppress magic*  
 Rank 3: *deattunement, dimensional anchor, magic missile flurry, mass enhance magic, reattunement*  
 Rank 4: *delay teleportation, dispel magic, malign transference, second mind, spellward, teleportation ward*  
 Rank 5: *dimensional lock*  
 Rank 6: *absorb magic, magic missile storm*  
 Rank 7: *antimagic field, malign confluence, spell absorption*  
 Rituals: *dispel curse*

### Toxicology

Cantrips: *intensify poison, neutralize poison*  
 Rank 1: *acid splash, acid spray, corrosive grasp, sickness*  
 Rank 2: *healing salve, poison – asp venom, poison transference*  
 Rank 3: *acid arrow, acid breath, acid orb, acidic blood, poison – dragon bile, sickening curse*  
 Rank 4: *acid rain, greater corrosive grasp, poison immunity*  
 Rank 5: *corrosive splash*  
 Rank 7: *greater acid arrow*

### Umbramancy

Cantrips: *shadowcloak, suppress light*  
 Rank 1: *bind shadow, conceal, dark grasp, dark miasma, darklantern, shadow mantle, shadowstep, wall of darkness*  
 Rank 2: *chill of darkness, darkvision, fade into darkness*  
 Rank 3: *banish light, dark shroud, mass shadow mantle*  
 Rank 4: *greater dark miasma, mass darkvision, pin shadow, shadowform, shadowstrike, walk the shadow roads*  
 Rank 5: *shrouded vision*  
 Rank 6: *hidden blade*  
 Rank 7: *dancing shadow*  
 Rituals: *conceal trail, greater conceal trail, sunlight ward, supreme conceal trail*

### Verdamancy

Cantrips: *fertile patch, rapid growth*

Rank 1: *barkskin, embedded growth, herbal antidote, natural camouflage, plant growth, poison – sassone leaf, shillelagh, verdant armor, vine whip, vineburst*  
 Rank 2: *blight, entangle, poison – nitharit, vine tentacles*  
 Rank 3: *fire seeds, mass barkskin, poison – arsenic, thornblade, wall of thorns*  
 Rank 4: *flourishing vines, vinestorm*  
 Rank 5: *mass thornblade, poison – black lotus*  
 Rank 7: *strangling vines*  
 Rituals: *fertility, infertility, lifeweb transit*

## Vivimancy

Cantrips: *ablate vital wound, minor life infusion*  
 Rank 1: *drain life, draining grasp, fortify life, inflict wound, lifegift, retributive lifebond*  
 Rank 2: *corpse explosion, cure wound, death knell, sickening miasma, triage, wellspring of life, withering*  
 Rank 3: *circle of death, lifesteal, lifesteal grasp, mass fortify life, mass lifegift, vital persistence, withering curse*  
 Rank 4: *greater inflict wound, greater retributive lifebond, lifeseal*  
 Rank 5: *circle of life, cure vital wound, lifesteal blade, mass vital persistence, nauseating miasma, steal vitality*  
 Rank 7: *avascular, mass lifesteal blade, supreme retributive lifebond*  
 Rituals: *animate dead, complete resurrection, fated reincarnation, purge curse, reincarnation, remove disease, restore senses, resurrection, soul bind, true regeneration, true resurrection*

## Aeromancy

*Command air to protect allies and blast foes.*

### Cantrips

#### Airborne Leap

Duration

You gain a +4 bonus to the Jump skill until the end of the next round.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +10.

*The air rises beneath you and pushes you up, propelling you farther when you leap.*

#### Manipulate Air

Sustain (minor)

You change the wind speed within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you by up to 10 miles per hour. If you decrease the wind's speed to 0, you can increase it again with the remainder of your speed change and choose any direction for it to travel. You choose the speed change and direction when you cast this spell, and that choice persists for the duration of this effect.

Rank 2: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius, and the maximum speed change increases to 20 miles per hour.

Rank 4: The area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius, and the maximum speed change increases to 40 miles per hour.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius, and the maximum speed change increases to 80 miles per hour.

*The wind around you waxes and wanes at your command, softening the force of a tempest or creating one to harass your foes.*

**Soften Landing**

Duration

Choose yourself or an **ally** within Long (120 ft.) range. Until the end of the round, that creature treats all falls as if they were 20 feet shorter for the purpose of determining **falling damage**.

Rank 2: The distance reduction increases to 50 feet.

Rank 4: The distance reduction increases to 100 feet.

Rank 6: The distance reduction increases to 200 feet.

*The air beneath you suddenly accelerates into a great wind, softening the force of your unexpected fall.*

**Wind Screen**

Rank 1

Attune (self)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to defenses against **mundane** ranged attacks from weapons or projectiles that are Small or smaller. Any effect which increases the size of creature this spell can affect also increases the size of ranged weapon it defends against by the same amount.

Rank 3: The bonus to Armor defense increases to +2.

Rank 5: The bonus to Armor defense increases to +3.

Rank 7: The bonus to Armor defense increases to +4.

**Spells****Dust Cloud**

Rank 1

Duration

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range from you.

**Hit:** Each subject is **dazzled** (-2 accuracy, no special vision) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** Each subject is **dazzled** (-2 accuracy, no special vision) as a **condition**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Propulsion**

Rank 1

Instant

**Focus**

Choose yourself or one Large or smaller **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. You **push** the subject up to 60 feet in any direction. You cannot change the direction of the movement partway through. Moving the subject upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

Rank 3: The distance increases to 120 feet.

Rank 5: The distance increases to 240 feet.

Rank 7: The distance increases to 480 feet.

**Windstrike**

Rank 1

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Buffet**

Rank 2

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything Large or smaller within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 bludgeoning damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, you **knockback** it up to 30 feet in any direction (see Knockback Effects, page 14). Moving the subject upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

**Critical hit:** Double damage, and you can knockback the subject 60 feet instead of 30 feet.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

### Curse of Arrow Attraction Rank 2

Duration **Curse, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes a -2 penalty to defenses against **mundane** ranged attacks from weapons or projectiles that are Small or smaller until it takes a **short rest**.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until this curse is removed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

*The air around your foe ripples with hidden air currents that seem to guide the flight of arrows, ensuring that they strike true.*

### Gentle Descent Rank 2

Attune (self) **Focus**

You gain a 30 foot **glide speed** (see Gliding, page 13).

Rank 4: You are immune to **falling damage** even if you do not glide.

Rank 6: You can reduce your **glide speed** to 20 feet or increase it to 60 feet during each phase that you glide.

### Gust of Wind Rank 2

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Large (60 ft. long), 5 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d10 bludgeoning damage. In addition, each subject is **pushed** 20 feet in the direction the line points away from you. Once a subject leaves the area, it stops being moved and blocks any other targets from being pushed.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

### Windtheft Rank 2

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one Small or smaller object within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the object is attended by a creature, the attack must also beat the attending creature's Reflex defense. If it is held in two hands or well secured, this attack automatically fails.

**Hit:** You **knockback** the object up to 60 feet towards you. You can use a **free hand** to catch the object if it reaches you.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Cyclone Rank 3

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Downdraft Rank 3

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, air buffets the subject downward, pushing it towards the ground with great force. This approximately doubles the gravity it experiences, which imposes a -2 penalty to **accuracy**, physical **checks**, and **defenses**.

**Glancing blow:** The condition is removed at the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effective force of gravity is increased by approximately four times instead. This increases the penalties to -4.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Mass Propulsion Rank 3

Instant **Focus**

Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your Large or smaller **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range. You **push** each subject up to 60 feet in any direction. Each subject must be pushed in the same direction. You cannot change the direction of the movement partway through. Moving a subject upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

Rank 5: The distance increases to 120 feet.

Rank 7: The distance increases to 240 feet.

### Mass Wind Screen Rank 3

Attune (target) **Focus**

Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the **wind screen** spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonus to Armor defense increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus to Armor defense increases to +3.

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| <b>Piercing Windstrike</b><br>Instant   | Rank 3<br><b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.                      |                        |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 2d8 + <b>power</b> piercing damage.                             |                        |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.   |                        |
| <i>A rush of wind flows rapidly through the gaps in your foe's armor to pierce its heart.</i> |                        |

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| <b>Retributive Winds</b><br>Attune (self)   | Rank 3<br><b>Focus</b> |
| At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Armor against each creature within Short (30 ft.) range that attacked you during that round. Any effect which increases this spell's range increases the range of this retaliation by the same amount. |                        |
| <b>Hit:</b> Each subject takes 2d6 bludgeoning damage.  |                        |
| <b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage.  |                        |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.   |                        |

|  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| <b>Windblade</b><br>Attune (self)<br>Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>   | Rank 3<br><b>Focus</b> |
| Melee weapons you wield gain a +5 foot <b>magic bonus to reach</b> . Attacks that hit because of this reach deal bludgeoning damage instead of any other damage types. This has no effect on ranged attacks the subject makes. |                        |
| Rank 5: The bonus to reach increases to +10 feet.  |                        |
| Rank 7: The bonus to reach increases to +15 feet.  |                        |

|  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| <b>Windseal</b><br>Duration  | Rank 3<br><b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one Large or smaller creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.   |                        |
| <b>Hit:</b> As a <b>condition</b> , the subject is <b>slowed</b> ( <i>half speed</i> , -2 <i>Armor and Ref</i> ) by incredibly fast winds that inhibit movement. At the end of each phase, if it moved voluntarily during that phase, it takes 2d6 bludgeoning damage. |                        |
| <b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage from movement.   |                        |
| <b>Critical hit:</b> Double damage from movement.  |                        |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.  |                        |

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| <b>Windsnipe</b><br>Instant   | Rank 3<br><b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Distant (240 ft.) range. |                        |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 2d8 + <b>power</b> bludgeoning damage.      |                        |
| <b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage.  |                        |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.                       |                        |

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| <b>Control Weather</b><br>Attune (self)   | Rank 4<br><b>Focus</b> |
| When you cast this spell, you choose a new weather pattern. You can only choose weather which would be reasonably probable in the climate and season of the area you are in. For example, you can normally create a thunderstorm, but not if you are in a desert.   |                        |
| When you complete the spell, the weather begins to take effect in a two mile radius cylinder-shaped <b>zone</b> from your location. After five minutes, your chosen weather pattern fully takes effect. You cannot change the intensity of the weather beyond what would be possible without magic during this time frame. For example, you can change a clear sky into a light thunderstorm, but you cannot create a hurricane or tornado from untroubled air. |                        |
| You can control the general tendencies of the weather, such as the direction and intensity of the wind. You cannot control specific applications of the weather, such as the location of lightning strikes. Contradictory weather conditions are not possible simultaneously.   |                        |
| After the spell's effect ends, the weather continues on its natural course, which may cause your chosen weather pattern to end. If another ability would magically manipulate the weather in the same area, the most recently used ability takes precedence.  |                        |
| Rank 6: You can shape the weather for up to fifteen minutes before it takes effect, increasing the intensity of the changes you can make.   |                        |

|  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| <b>Flight</b><br>Attune (self)   | Rank 4<br><b>Focus</b> |
| You gain a 30 foot <b>fly speed</b> with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flying, page 13). If you are above that height, you gain a 30 foot <b>glide speed</b> instead. |                        |
| Rank 6: The maximum height increases to 60 feet.   |                        |



**Mass Gentle Descent** Rank 4  
 Attune (target) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *gentle descent* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: The subject is immune to **falling damage** even if it does not glide.

**Massive Dust Cloud** Rank 4  
 Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all creatures in a Large (60 ft.) radius within Long (120 ft.) range from you.

**Hit:** Each subject is **dazzled** (-2 accuracy, no special vision) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Mistform** Rank 4  
 Attune (self) **Focus**

You can move through creatures freely. This does not allow you to move through inanimate objects. In addition, you gain a **glide speed** equal to your **base speed**.

Rank 6: You also ignore all sources of **difficult terrain**.

**Air Walk** Rank 5  
 Attune (self) **Focus**

You can walk on air as if it were solid ground. This only functions as long as you are no more than 60 feet above an object at least two size categories larger than you that is free-standing and capable of supporting your weight.

Rank 7: The maximum height increases to 120 feet.

**Greater Buffet** Rank 5  
 Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything Huge or smaller within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d10 bludgeoning damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, you **knockback** it up to 60 feet in any direction (see Knockback Effects, page 14). Moving the subject upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Critical hit:** Double damage, and you can knockback the subject 120 feet instead of 60 feet.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

**Greater Curse of Arrow Attraction** Rank 5  
 Duration **Curse, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes a -4 penalty to defenses against **mundane** ranged attacks from weapons or projectiles that are Medium or smaller until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until this curse is removed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

*The air around your foe ripples with hidden air currents that seem to guide the flight of arrows, ensuring that they strike true.*

**Greater Gust of Wind** Rank 5  
 Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Huge (120 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 bludgeoning damage. In addition, each subject is **pushed** 50 feet in the direction the line points away from you. Once a subject leaves the area, it stops being moved and blocks any other targets from being pushed.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

### Hurricane Rank 5

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all **enemies** in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 + half **power** bludgeoning damage. In addition, each subject is **pushed** 20 feet clockwise around you. Each subject's final position should be the same distance from you as its starting position.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

### Mass Windblade Rank 5

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *windblade* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The bonus to reach increases to +10 feet.

### Agile Flight Rank 6

Attune (self) **Focus**

You gain a 30 foot **fly speed** with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flying, page 13). Your **maneuverability** with this fly speed is perfect (see Flying Maneuverability, page 13).

### Dustblind Rank 6

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. If there is no dirt, dust, or collection of loose objects of similar size within 30 foot **range** of the subject's eyes, this attack automatically fails.

**Hit:** The subject is **blinded** (50% miss chance) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The condition is removed at the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition is must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

### Blinding Dust Cloud Rank 7

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range from you.

**Hit:** Each subject is **blinded** (50% miss chance) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** Each subject is **blinded** (50% miss chance) as a **condition**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 7.

### Soaring Flight Rank 7

Attune (self) **Focus**

You gain a 40 foot **fly speed** with a maximum height of 120 feet (see Flying, page 13). Your **maneuverability** with this fly speed is poor (see Flying Maneuverability, page 13). If you are above that height, you gain a 40 foot **glide speed** instead.

## Rituals

### Detect Air Rank 1

Instant **Detection, Focus**  
Casting time: One minute

You learn the approximate distance and direction to any air within Long (120 ft.) **range** of you. Since this is a **Detection** ability, its range can penetrate some solid objects (see Detection, page 353). This ritual can detect air pockets with a minimum size of Fine.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

### Air Bubble Rank 3

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One minute

One ritual participant gains the ability to breathe clear, clean air regardless of its surroundings. This can allow it to breathe underwater and avoid air-based poisons.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

### Greater Detect Air Rank 3

Instant **Focus**  
Casting time: One minute

This ritual functions like the *detect air* ritual, except that the range increases to Extreme (480 ft.) range.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

Supreme Detect Air

Instant

Casting time: One minute

Rank 5

Focus

This ritual functions like the *detect air* ritual, except that the range increases to 2,000 feet.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

Aquamancy

Command water to crush and drown foes.

Cantrips

Create Water

Instant

Creation

You create up to two gallons of wholesome, drinkable water divided among any number of locations within Short (30 ft.) range, allowing you to fill multiple small water containers. You must create a minimum of one ounce of water in each location.

Rank 2: The volume created increases to five gallons.

Rank 4: The volume created increases to ten gallons.

Rank 6: The volume created increases to twenty gallons.

*The desert air ripples with heat, scorching the group of adventurers. When they finally stop to rest, you conjure water from thin air, giving them all the strength to press on.*

Manipulate Water

Sustain (minor)

You change the speed of water within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you by up to 5 miles per hour. If you decrease the water’s speed to 0, you can increase it again with the remainder of your speed change and choose any direction for it to travel. You choose the speed change and direction when you cast this spell, and that choice persists for the duration of this effect.

In addition to allowing you to change the direction of currents within large bodies of water, you can also use this to propel water across surfaces. Generally, moving water uphill costs at least 5 miles per hour of speed for every foot of elevation that you are trying to climb, which can limit your ability to move water up large distances.

Rank 2: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius, and the maximum speed change increases to 10 miles per hour.

Rank 4: The area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius, and the maximum speed change increases to 20 miles per hour.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius, and the maximum speed change increases to 40 miles per hour.

**Purify Water**

Instant

You can separate out dirt, sand, salt, and similar minor pollutants from up to five gallons of water within Short (30 ft.) range. The waste material moves to the edge of the water so it falls out or can be easily removed. This does not remove poisons, magical effects, or contaminants heavier than half a pound. Using this on a very large body of water is difficult, since the waste material can easily mix with the water unaffected by a single casting of this spell.

Rank 2: The volume affected increases to ten gallons.

Rank 4: The volume affected increases to twenty gallons.

Rank 6: The volume affected increases to fifty gallons.

**Slippery Escape**

Duration

**Manifestation**

You gain a +4 bonus to the Flexibility skill until the end of the next round.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +10.

*A thin layer of water covers you, allowing you to slip through the grasp of your foes more easily.*

**Aquatic Propulsion**

Instant

Rank 1

**Focus**

You release a blast of water away from you, throwing you in the other direction. You **push** yourself up to 50 feet in any direction. You cannot change the direction of the movement partway through. Moving yourself upwards costs twice the normal movement cost. This movement is doubled underwater instead of being dramatically slowed like normal for forced movement.

Rank 3: The distance increases to 100 feet.

Rank 5: The distance increases to 200 feet.

Rank 7: The distance increases to 300 feet.

**Crushing Wave**

Instant

Rank 1

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d8 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Desiccation**

Duration

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d6 physical damage. If it loses hit points from this damage, it is **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Fog Wall**

Sustain (minor)

Rank 1

**Focus, Manifestation**

You create a wall of fog in a 15 ft. high, Medium (30 ft. long) **wall** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The fog makes it difficult to see through the wall, granting **concealment** to anything viewed through the wall (see Concealment, page 24).

Rank 3: The area increases to a 30 foot high, Large (60 ft. long) line.

Rank 5: The area increases to a 60 foot high, Huge (120 ft. long) line.

Rank 7: The area increases to a 120 foot high, 240 foot long line.

**Spells****Aquajet Blast**

Instant

Rank 1

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whether you hit or miss, you may **push** yourself up to 20 feet away from the target as the water propels you backwards. Moving yourself upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d8 + **power** bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Fountain**  
Instant

Rank 1  
**Focus, Manifestation**

---

Make an attack vs. Armor against everything within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d8 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

---

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Rainstorm**  
Sustain (minor)

Rank 1  
**Focus, Manifestation**

---

Torrential rain begins falling out of thin air within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **zone** within Long (120 ft.) range. The rain extinguishes minor fires such as campfires and torches on contact. Everything in the area gain a bonus equal to your **power** to **resistances** against fire damage.

---

Rank 3: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius **zone**.  
Rank 5: The range increases to a Distant (240 ft.) range.  
Rank 7: The area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius **zone**.

**Aqueous Tentacle**  
Attune (self)

Rank 2  
**Focus, Manifestation**

---

You grow a massive watery tentacle that extends from your body. The tentacle grants you a slam **natural weapon** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)). The natural weapon deals 1d10 damage, as normal for a slam natural weapon. In addition, it has the Long **weapon tag** (see Weapon Tags, page 280). Strikes using the tentacle are considered **magical** abilities, which means you use your **magical power** to determine their damage.

---

Rank 4: You gain a +5 foot bonus to **reach** with attacks using the tentacle.  
Rank 6: The bonus to reach increases to 10 feet.

**Obscuring Mist**  
Sustain (minor)

Rank 2  
**Focus**

---

Fog fills the air within a Small (15 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. The fog partially obstructs sight, granting **concealment** to anything seen through the fog (see Concealment, page 24).

---

Rank 4: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius **zone**.  
Rank 6: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius **zone**.

**Underwater Freedom**  
Attune (self)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 2  
**Focus**

---

You suffer no penalties for acting underwater, except for those relating to using ranged weapons.

---

Rank 4: You also gain a swim speed equal to half your **base speed**.  
Rank 6: The swim speed increases to be equal to your **base speed**.

**Wave of Dehydration**  
Duration

Rank 2  
**Focus**

---

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all living creatures in a Medium (30 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** Each subject that has no remaining **resistance** to physical damage is **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

---

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Desiccating Curse**  
Duration

Rank 3  
**Curse, Focus**

---

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **sickened** (-2 all defenses). If it immerses itself in or drinks a body of water of minimum size equal to two size categories smaller than itself, the subject stops being sickened for 10 minutes. This effect lasts until the subject takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.  
**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until this curse is removed.

---

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Fog Cloud**  
Sustain (minor)

Rank 3  
**Focus, Manifestation**

---

A cloud of fog appears in a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Long (120 ft.) range. All sight through the area is partially obscured, granting **concealment** to anything in the area and anything viewed through the area (see Concealment, page 24).

---

Rank 5: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.  
Rank 7: The area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius.



### Geyser Rank 3

Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft. long), 5 ft. wide vertical line within Long (120 ft.) range. If this spell has its area increased, only the length of the line increases.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Greater Aquajet Blast Rank 3

Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whether you hit or miss, you may **push** yourself up to 50 feet away from the target as the water propels you backwards. Moving yourself upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 + **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Greater Crushing Wave Rank 3

Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Greater Fountain Rank 3

Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against all **enemies** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Wall of Water Rank 3

Sustain (minor) **Focus, Manifestation**

You create a wall of water in a 15 ft. high, Medium (30 ft. long) line within Medium (60 ft.) range. The wall is four inches thick, and blocks **line of effect** for abilities. Sight through the wall is possible, though distorted. The wall provides both **cover** and **concealment** to targets on the opposite side of the wall, for a total of a +4 bonus to Armor defense. Creatures can pass through the wall unharmed, though it costs five extra feet of movement to move through the wall.

Each five-foot square of wall has **hit points** equal to three times your **power** and all of its defenses are 0.

Rank 5: The area of the wall increases to a Large (60 ft. long) line.

Rank 7: The area of the wall increases to a Huge (120 ft. long) line.

### Aqueous Form Rank 4

Attune (self) **Focus**

You transform your body and equipment into water, allowing you to compress your body or contort yourself into odd shapes. This has the following effects:

- You gain a **swim speed** equal to your **base speed**.
- You gain a +8 **magic bonus** to the Flexibility skill. In addition, the minimum size you can squeeze down to is reduced to one inch, which can dramatically improve your ability to squeeze through tight spaces.
- You are immune to **critical hits** from **strikes**.
- Your **resistance** to **physical damage** is halved.

Rank 6: The bonus to Flexibility increases to +12.

### Constraining Bubble Rank 4

Duration **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against a Large or smaller creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the majority of the subject's body is surrounded by a layer of water. This does not impede its ability to breathe, but it takes penalties as if it was fighting underwater (see Underwater Combat, page 25).

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The water also covers the subject's face. This does not meaningfully impede its sight, but it prevents it from breathing anything other than the water.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

### Greater Desiccation Rank 4

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d8 + half **power** physical damage. If it loses hit points from this damage, it is **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Mass Underwater Freedom Rank 4

Attune (target) **Focus**

Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *underwater freedom* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: Each subject also gains a swim speed equal to half its **base speed**.

### Misty Shroud Rank 4

Attune (self) **Focus**

Fog fills the air within a Small (15 ft.) radius **emanation** from your location. The fog partially obstructs sight, granting **concealment** to anything seen through the fog (see Concealment, page 24).

Rank 6: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation**.

### Raging River Rank 4

Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Medium (30 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 bludgeoning damage. In addition, each subject is **pushed** 20 feet in the direction the line points away from you. Once a subject leaves the area, it stops being moved and blocks any other targets from being pushed.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Fluid Motion Rank 5

Attune (self) **Focus**

When you move using one of your movement speeds, you can transform yourself into a rushing flow of water with a volume roughly equal to your normal volume until your movement is complete. You can only transform into water in this way once during your movement, and you regain your normal form at the end of the movement. In this form, you may move wherever water could go, you cannot take other actions, such as jumping, attacking, or casting spells. You may move through squares occupied by enemies without penalty. Being **grappled** or otherwise physically constrained does not prevent you from transforming into water in this way.

Your speed is halved when moving uphill and doubled when moving downhill. Unusually steep inclines may cause greater movement differences while in this form.

If the water is split, you may reform from anywhere the water has reached, to as little as a single ounce of water. If not even an ounce of water exists contiguously, your body reforms from all of the largest available sections of water, cut into pieces of appropriate size. This usually causes you to die.

Rank 7: You can transform to and from water any number of times during a single movement. You must still regain your normal form at the end of the movement.

### Greater Wave of Dehydration Rank 5

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all living **enemies** in a Gargantuan (240 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** Each subject that has no remaining **resistance** to physical damage is **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

**Octopus Tentacles**

Rank 5

Attune (self)

**Focus**

This spell functions like the *aqueous tentacle* spell, except that you create eight tentacles that extend from your body. Whenever you make a **strike** with the tentacles, you can attack with all of the tentacles at once, with each tentacle attacking a different target. This functions as if your attacks had the **Sweeping** (7) tag, with no limit on how far each secondary target must be from the primary target (see *Sweeping*, page 281).

Rank 7: You gain a +5 bonus to **reach** with attacks using the tentacles.

**Sphere of Constraint**

Rank 5

Duration

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all creatures completely within a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range. This attack automatically fails against creatures whose entire space is not within the area.

**Hit:** Until the end of the next round, the majority of each subject's body is surrounded by a layer of water. This does not impede its ability to breathe, but it takes penalties as if it was fighting underwater (see *Underwater Combat*, page 25).

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

*A sphere of water appears in midair that adheres to your foes.*

**Greater Geyser**

Rank 6

Instant

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft. long), 5 ft. wide vertical line within Distant (240 ft.) range. If this spell has its area increased, only the length of the line increases.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d10 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

**Ring of Mist**

Rank 6

Sustain (minor)

**Focus**

Fog fills the air within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. The fog partially obstructs sight, granting **concealment** to anything seen through the fog (see *Concealment*, page 24). You can exclude an inner radius of any size from the area, allowing you to create fog that surrounds your location without blocking sight to things near to you.

**Supreme Fountain**

Rank 6

Instant

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against all **enemies** within a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d8 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

**Supreme Desiccation**

Rank 7

Duration

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d10 + **power** physical damage. If it loses hit points from this damage, it is **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Rituals****Dampen**

Rank 1

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

Up to five ritual participants each gain a bonus equal to your rank to their **resistance** to fire damage.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Detect Water**

Rank 1

Instant

**Detection, Focus**

Casting time: One minute

You learn the approximate distance and direction to any bodies of water within Long (120 ft.) **range** of you. Since this is a **Detection** ability, its range can penetrate some solid objects (see *Detection*, page 353). This spell can detect bodies of water with a minimum size of Fine.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Greater Detect Water**  
Instant  
Casting time: One minute

Rank 3  
**Detection, Focus**

This ritual functions like the *detect water* ritual, except that the range increases to Extreme (480 ft.) range.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Water Breathing**  
Attune (ritual)  
Casting time: One minute

Rank 3  
**Focus**

One ritual participant gains the ability to breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing it from drowning or suffocating underwater.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Supreme Detect Water**  
Instant  
Casting time: One minute

Rank 5  
**Detection, Focus**

This ritual functions like the *detect air* ritual, except that the range increases to 2,000 foot range.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

# Astromancy

Transport creatures and objects instantly through space.

## Cantrips

**Dimension Hop**  
Instant

You teleport horizontally into an unoccupied location within 5 foot **range** on a stable surface that can support your weight. If the destination is invalid, this spell fails with no effect.

Rank 2: The range increases to 15 feet.

Rank 4: The range increases to Short (30 ft.).

Rank 6: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.).

*You disappear with an audible pop, appearing only a few feet away - but now on the other side of the cell bars.*

**Translocate Object**  
Instant

Choose one Small or smaller **unattended** object within Short (30 ft.) range. It teleports into your hand or into an unoccupied location within Short (30 ft.) range. If the destination is invalid, this spell fails with no effect.

Rank 2: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.).

Rank 4: The maximum size increases to Medium.

Rank 6: The range increases to Long (120 ft.).

*A tankard of ale disappears from the counter, appearing directly in your hand. The barkeep frowns, about to say something, before a gold coin suddenly appears in the tankard's place.*

## Spells

**Dimensional Grasp**  
Instant

Rank 1

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** energy damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

*Your touch sends part of your foe's body to the Astral Plane. Although most of its body remains where it was, something important - and painful - was lost.*

Dimensional Jaunt

Instant

Rank 1

Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** energy damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

*You send part of your foe's body to the Astral Plane. Although most of its body remains where it was, something important - and painful - was lost.*

Translocation

Instant

Rank 1

Focus

Choose either yourself or one unattended object or **ally** within Short (30 ft.) range. If you choose something other than yourself, it must be Medium size or smaller. The subject **teleports** into an unoccupied location within range on a stable surface that can support its weight. If the destination is invalid, this spell fails with no effect.

Rank 3: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.).

Rank 5: The range increases to Long (120 ft.).

Rank 7: The range increases to Distant (240 ft.).

*One by one, you teleport your allies across the chasm. The orcs tracking you will never be able to follow your trail now.*

Dimensional Jaunt – Plane of Air

Instant

Rank 2

Focus

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 bludgeoning damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, you **knockback** it up to 50 feet in any direction (see Knockback Effects, page 14). Moving the subject upwards costs twice the normal movement cost.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

*Your foe disappears for a second into the Plane of Air, where it is knocked flying by powerful winds.*

Dimensional Shuffle

Instant

Rank 2

Focus

Choose up to five creatures from among you and your **allies** within Long (120 ft.) range. Each subject **teleports** into the location of a different subject.

Rank 4: The range increases to Distant (240 ft.) range.

Rank 6: The range increases to Extreme (480 ft.) range.

*The kobold ambush exploited a weak point in your marching formation, and now everything is out of place. The warriors are stuck in back, unable to reach you and the archer, who are surrounded by glistening daggers. Or rather, they were stuck - but with a rapid succession of pops, you find yourself safely at a distance while the kobolds face the barbarian's whirling greataxe.*

Flicker

Attune (self)

Rank 2

Focus

You randomly flicker between your current plane and the Astral Plane. All **strikes** against you have a 20% failure chance as you happen to be in the Astral Plane when the attack would hit. However, all of your abilities that affect creatures or objects other than yourself also have the same failure chance. This does not affect abilities you use that only affect yourself.

Rank 4: When you cast this spell, you can choose to increase the failure chance to 30%.

Rank 6: When you cast this spell, you can choose to increase the failure chance to 40%.

*It's sometimes annoying to be caught in the Astral Plane while you're trying to banish your foes there. However, watching swords pass through your body as you blink out of existence is worth the risk.*



Astral Instability

Attune (self)

Rank 3

Focus

At the start of each phase, you may **teleport** into a random unoccupied location in the Astral Plane. At the end of the round, you reappear in the location where you disappeared. If that space is occupied, you reappear in the closest available space. After you teleport in this way, you cannot teleport with this ability again until after the end of the next round.

Rank 5: When you disappear, you can choose where you reappear. You can choose any unoccupied location within Short (30 ft.) range from the location where you disappeared.

Rank 7: The distance you can reappear at increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

*Armor and shields can offer some protection, but true defensive mastery comes from not being hit at all. Of course, few people are both capable and willing to send themselves to another plane just to avoid danger, but it's a virtually unbeatable defense.*

Banishment

Duration

Rank 3

Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 + half **power** energy damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it immediately teleports into a random unoccupied location in the Astral Plane. At the end of the next round, it teleports back to its original location, or into the closest open space if that location is occupied. After this effect ends, it becomes immune to this effect until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

*The dire wolf about to eat your allies disappears with an audible pop. If they run quickly, they can escape before it returns.*

Phasestep

Attune (self)

Rank 3

Focus

Casting time: One **minor action**

You can move through creatures freely. This does not allow you to move through inanimate objects. If you end your movement in spaces occupied by other creatures, both of you are still **squeezing** (–2 accuracy, Armor, and Ref).

Rank 5: You also ignore all sources of **difficult terrain**.

Rank 7: You can also move through inanimate objects that block no more than half your body at a time, such as low walls.

*You augment your body with the ability to travel short distances through the Astral Plane to reach your destination.*

Phasing Blade

Attune (self)

Rank 3

Focus

Casting time: One **minor action**

Whenever you make a **strike**, your weapon or projectile can pass through a single physical obstacle up to one foot thick on its way to the strike's target. This can allow your attacks to ignore **cover**, or even attack through solid walls. It does not allow you to ignore armor, shields, or or similar items carried or worn by the targets of your attacks.

Rank 5: Your strikes can pass through any number of physical obstacles with a combined thickness of two feet or less.

Rank 7: Your strikes can pass through any number of physical obstacles with a combined thickness of five feet or less.

*You augment your weapons with the ability to travel short distances through the Astral Plane to reach their targets.*

Silent Translocation

Instant

Rank 3

Focus

This spell functions like the **translocation** spell, except that this spell does not have **verbal components**. In addition, the subject's departure and arrival with this spell are silent.

Rank 5: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.).

Rank 7: The range increases to Long (120 ft.).

*One by one, you teleport your allies into hidden vantage points overlooking your enemies. It took some effort to convince the dwarven paladin to try a surprise attack, but the results will be worth it.*

### Transposition Rank 3 Focus

Instant

Make an attack vs. Mental against two Large or smaller creatures within Long (120 ft.) range. If either creature is not standing on solid ground, this spell fails.

**Hit:** If you hit both subjects, they each teleport into each other's locations.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

*The cultists were confident that they were safe behind their defensive wall of zombies. When one of their number was unexpectedly replaced by a raging barbarian, they briefly discovered how wrong they were.*

### Banishing Grasp Rank 4

Instant

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d8 + half **power** energy damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it immediately disappears. At the end of the next round, it teleports back to its original location, or into the closest open space if that location is occupied. After this effect ends, it becomes immune to this effect until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

*Your touch banishes the dire wolf that was about to eat you. It should be gone long enough for you to escape to a more comfortable vantage point.*

### Controlled Flicker Rank 4 Focus

Attune (self)

This spell functions like the *flicker* spell, except that you can choose at the start of each round to stop flickering for that round. If you do, your abilities do not have a failure chance, and attacks against you also do not have a failure chance.

Rank 6: When you cast this spell, you can choose to increase the failure chance to 30%.

*Some astromancers have studied for decades to gain total control over their current plane at all times. Their incremental progress towards that goal can be unimpressive to people who take for granted their ability to stay on only one plane at a time.*

### Dimension Door Rank 4 Focus

Instant

You teleport to an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Distant (240 ft.) range of you. You must clearly visualize the destination's appearance and have an approximate knowledge of its direction and distance from you. However, you do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to your destination.

Rank 6: The range increases to Extreme (480 ft.) range.

*You were invited into this throne room once, while the old king still lived. Now, you can return whenever you want, no matter how many guards and locks the usurper tries to deploy against you.*

### Dimension Walk Rank 4 Focus

Attune (self)

Once per round, you can teleport horizontally instead of moving normally. Teleporting a given distance costs movement equal to that distance. If your **line of effect** to your destination is blocked, or if this teleportation would somehow place you inside a solid object, your teleportation is cancelled and you remain where you are that phase. You must be able to use your movement speeds to teleport in this way, so effects like being **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) or **grappled** prevent this movement.

Rank 6: You can teleport in this way any number of times each round, allowing you to break up your teleportation between movements.

*Why would you walk when you can teleport?*

### Dimensional Jaunt – Plane of Earth Rank 4 Focus

Duration

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 + **power** bludgeoning damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

*Your foe disappears for a second into the Plane of Earth, where it is crushed by the weight of stone.*

**Phasing Spells**  
Attune (self)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 4  
**Focus**

When determining whether you have **line of effect** to a particular location with spells, you can ignore a single physical obstacle up to one foot thick. This can allow you to cast spells through solid walls, though it does not grant you the ability to see through the wall.

Rank 6: Your spells can pass through any number of physical obstacles with a combined thickness of two feet or less.

*You augment your spells with the ability to travel short distances through the Astral Plane to reach their targets.*

**Dimensional Jaunt – Myriad**  
Instant

Rank 5  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.  
**Hit:** The subject takes 4d8 + **power** damage of all types.  
**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

*Your foe briefly teleports through a number of planes in a rapid sequence. No matter what its weaknesses are, one of those planes probably held the key.*

**Dimensional Jitter**  
Attune (self)

Rank 5  
**Focus**

At the end of each **phase**, you may choose to **teleport** 10 feet horizontally in a random direction. If your **line of effect** to your destination is blocked, or if this teleportation would somehow place you inside a solid object, your teleportation is cancelled and you remain where you are.

Rank 7: You can choose the direction of the teleportation.

*The squad of furious orcs rush up to you again, ready to strike, but you teleport away from them just before their greataxes reach you. Will they ever learn?*

**Mass Phasestep**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 5  
**Focus**

This spell functions like the *phasestep* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: Each subject can also ignore all sources of **difficult terrain**.

*You augment the bodies of your allies with the ability to travel short distances through the Astral Plane to reach their destinations.*

**Mass Phasing Blade**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 5  
**Focus**

This spell functions like the *phasing blade* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: Each subject's strikes can penetrate through any number of physical obstacles with a combined thickness of two feet or less.

*You augment the weapons of your allies with the ability to travel short distances through the Astral Plane to reach their targets.*

**Massive Transposition**  
Instant

Rank 5  
**Focus**

This spell functions like the *transposition* spell, except that it can affect creatures with a maximum size of Gargantuan.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

*The storm giant shamans were confident that they were safe behind their defensive wall of giant warriors. When one of their number was unexpectedly replaced by a fire-breathing dragon, they briefly discovered how wrong they were.*

### Dimensional Jaunt – Plane of Fire Rank 6 Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d8 + half **power** fire damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it catches on fire as a **condition**. At the end of each subsequent round, it takes 4d6 fire damage.

If the the subject gains a **vital wound** from this damage, the condition ends. This condition can be removed if the subject makes a **difficulty rating** 10 Dexterity check as a **move action** to put out the flames. Dropping **prone** (quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref) as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage of both the initial hit and the subsequent condition increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

*Your foe disappears for a second into the Plane of fire, where it is - unsurprisingly - set on fire.*

### Jittering Curse Rank 6 Curse, Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** At the end of each **movement phase**, the subject teleports horizontally 10 feet in a random direction. This effect lasts until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until the curse is removed.

*The furious troll rushes up to you again, ready to strike, only to be teleported away from you just before its claws reach you. Will it ever learn?*

### Curse of Stagnancy Rank 7 Curse, Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** At the end of each round, the subject teleports back to the location it was in when this spell was cast. This effect lasts until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until the curse is removed.

*There is no escape. Nothing prevents your foe from moving, yet it is trapped more perfectly than any net could achieve.*

### Dimensional Jaunt – Deep Astral Plane Rank 7 Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d6 energy damage. In addition, it is **stunned** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

*Your foe briefly teleports into the Deep Astral Plane. The distance of the journey, combined with the bizarre destination, is deeply unsettling.*

## Rituals

### Retrieve Legacy Rank 3 Focus

Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Choose one ritual participant. If its **legacy item** is on the same plane and **unattended**, it is teleported into the creature's hand.

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

### Homeward Shift Rank 4 Focus

Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

This ritual can only be performed on the Astral Plane.

Choose up to five Large or smaller ritual participants. Each creature teleports to the last spaces they occupied on their home planes.

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

### Plane Shift Rank 4 Focus

Instant  
Casting time: 1 hour

Choose a **planar rift** within Medium (60 ft.) range and up to five Large or smaller ritual participants. Each creature teleports to the unoccupied spaces closest to the other side of the planar rift. For details about **planar rifts**, see Planar Rifts, page 276.

The Astral Plane connects to every plane, but transit from other planes is usually more limited. From the Material Plane, you can only reach the Astral Plane.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Astral Projection**

Duration  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 5

**Focus**

Choose up to five Large or smaller ritual participants. Each creature teleports to a single random location within the Inner Astral Plane (see The Astral Plane, page 278).

In addition, a localized **planar rift** appears at the destination area on the Astral Plane which leads back to the location where this ritual was performed. The rift can only be passed through by the targets of this effect. It lasts for one week before disappearing permanently, potentially stranding the targets in the Astral Plane if they have not yet returned.

This ritual requires 50 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Overland Teleportation**

Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 5

**Focus**

Choose a destination up to 100 miles away from you on your current plane. Up to five Medium or smaller ritual participants are teleported to the chosen destination.

You must specify the destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the destination. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the area has changed its appearance, the destination may be a different area than you intended. The new destination will be one that more closely resembles your mental image. If no such area exists, the ritual simply fails.

This ritual requires 50 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Distant Overland Teleportation**

Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 7

**Focus**

This ritual functions like the *overland teleportation* ritual, except that there is no distance limitation. The destination must simply be on the same plane as you.

This ritual requires 98 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Gate**

Sustain (standard)  
Casting time: One week

Rank 7

**Focus**

Choose a plane that connects to your current plane, and a location within that plane. This ritual creates an interdimensional connection between your current plane and the location you choose, allowing travel between those two planes in either direction. The gate takes the form of a Tiny (5 ft.) radius circular disk, oriented a direction you choose (typically vertical). It is a two-dimensional window looking into the plane you specified when casting the spell, and anyone or anything that moves through it is shunted instantly to the other location. The gate cannot be **sustained** for more than 5 rounds, and is automatically dismissed at the end of that time.

You must specify the gate's destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the location. Incomplete or incorrect mental images may result in the ritual leading to an unintended destination within the same plane, or simply failing entirely.

The Astral Plane connects to every plane, but transit from other planes is usually more limited. From the Material Plane, you can only reach the Astral Plane.

This ritual requires 98 **fatigue levels** from its participants.



## Barrier

*Construct barriers to shield allies and areas from hostile forces.*

### Cantrips

#### Burst Ward

Duration

**Swift**

You take half damage from **energy damage** this round. This halving is applied before **resistances** and similar abilities. Because this is a **Swift** ability, it affects damage you take during the current phase.

Rank 2: The halving applies to all damage, not just energy damage.

Rank 4: You also gain a +1 bonus to all defenses.

Rank 6: The defense bonus increases to +2.

#### Minor Barrier

Sustain (minor)

**Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *mystic barrier* spell, except that its **range** is Short (30 ft.) range and the maximum dimensions of the barrier are a 5 ft. by 5 ft. square.

Rank 2: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 4: The maximum dimensions of the wall increase to a 5 ft. by 10 ft. rectangle, and the hit points of each square increase to 8.

Rank 6: The maximum dimensions of the wall increase to a 10 ft. by 10 ft. square, and the hit points of each square increase to 16.

### Spells

#### Deflective Shield

Attune (self)

Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 1

**Focus**

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense and Reflex defense.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

#### Kinetic Shield

Attune (self)

Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 1

**Focus**

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to your **resistance** against **physical** damage.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

#### Mystic Barrier

Sustain (minor)

**Focus, Manifestation**

Rank 1

You create a wall of magical energy within Medium (60 ft.) range. You can choose the dimensions of the wall, up to a maximum of a 15 ft. high, Small (15 ft.) length line. If you create the wall within a space too small to hold it, it fills as much of the space as possible, starting from the middle of the chosen space. This can allow you to completely block off small tunnels. The wall is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the wall until it is destroyed. Each 5-ft. square of wall has 4 **hit points**, and all of its defenses are 0.

When you cast this spell, you can **attune** to it. If you do, it gains the **Attune** (self) tag and loses the **Sustain** (minor) tag.

Rank 3: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 8.

Rank 5: The maximum area increases to a Large (60 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 16.

Rank 7: The maximum area increases to a Huge (120 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 32.

#### Protective Sphere

Sustain (minor)

**Focus, Manifestation**

Rank 1

Choose yourself or one Large or smaller **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. You create a sphere of magical energy around the subject in its space. The sphere is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the field until it is destroyed. This prevents the subject from having **line of effect** to anything outside of the area. Each 5-ft. square of the field has **hit points** equal to twice your **power**.

If another creature is in the subject's space when this spell is cast, this spell fails without effect.

Rank 3: The **hit points** of each 5-ft. square increase to be equal to three times your **power**.

Rank 5: The maximum size of the subject increases to Huge.

Rank 7: The **hit points** of each 5-ft. square increase to be equal to four times your **power**.

**Resist Energy**

Rank 1

Attune (self)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to your **resistance** against **energy** damage.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

**Audible Barrier**

Rank 2

Sustain (minor)

**Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *mystic barrier* spell, except that you can choose how much the barrier blocks sound. There are three possibilities: fully sound-permeable, fully sound-blocking like a normal *mystic barrier*, and sound-dampening. You can change how much the barrier blocks sound as part of the action you use to sustain this spell, or as a **minor action** if you attune to this spell.

A sound-dampening barrier increases the **difficulty rating** of sound-based Awareness checks by 20. Sound-permeable and sound-dampening barriers do not block **line of effect** for effects that deal **sonic damage**, but a sound-dampening barrier makes everything **impervious** to **sonic damage** that originates from the other side of the barrier.

Rank 4: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 8.

Rank 6: The maximum area increases to a Large (60 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 16.

**Mystic Bridge**

Rank 2

Sustain (minor)

**Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *mystic barrier* spell, except that the wall is aligned horizontally instead of vertically.

Rank 4: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 8.

Rank 6: The maximum area increases to a Large (60 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 16.

**Quickseal**

Rank 2

Sustain (minor)

**Focus, Manifestation**

Choose one **unattended** openable object within Medium (60 ft.) range. You create a curved field of magical energy that blocks access to the subject's opening mechanism. The opening mechanism must be Medium or smaller in size. Nothing can pass through the field until it is destroyed. The field has 8 **hit points**.

Rank 4: The **hit points** of the field increase to 16.

Rank 6: The **hit points** of the field increase to 32.

**Visual Barrier**

Rank 2

Sustain (minor)

**Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *mystic barrier* spell, except that you can choose the visibility of the barrier. There are three possibilities: fully invisible, barely visible like a normal *mystic barrier*, and visible as a deep black that completely blocks sight. You can change the opacity of the barrier as part of the action you use to sustain this spell, or as a **minor action** if you attune to this spell.

Rank 4: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 8.

Rank 6: The maximum area increases to a Large (60 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 16.

**Forceful Barrier**

Rank 3

Sustain (minor)

**Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *mystic barrier* spell, except that it breaks objects in its area that obstruct its path. Each object in the path of the wall takes energy damage equal to 2d6 plus your **power**. Any object destroyed in this way does not block the barrier's area of effect. This does no damage to creatures, who block the path of the barrier like normal. In addition, the **hit points** of each 5-ft. square increase to 8.

Rank 5: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 16. In addition, the damage increases to 2d8 plus your **power**.

Rank 7: The maximum area increases to a Large (60 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 32. In addition, the damage increases to 2d10 plus your **power**.

**Mass Deflective Shield**

Rank 3

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *deflective shield* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +3.

**Mass Kinetic Shield**

Rank 3

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *kinetic shield* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.

**Mass Resist Energy**

Rank 3

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *resist energy* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.

**Universal Shield**

Rank 3

Attune (self)

**Focus**

You gain a +6 **magic bonus** to your **resistances** against both **physical damage** and **energy damage**.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +12.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +24.

**Wall of Energy Impedance**

Rank 3

Sustain (minor)

**Focus, Manifestation**

You create a wall of magical energy in a 15 ft. high, Small (15 ft. long) line within Medium (60 ft.) range. The wall is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. It does not impede passage for objects or creatures, but any ability that deals **energy damage** treats the wall as an impassable barrier. Each 5-ft. square of wall has **hit points** equal to twice your **power**.

Rank 5: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft. long) line.

Rank 7: The **hit points** of each 5-ft. square increase to be equal to three times your **power**.**Mirror Barrier**

Rank 4

Sustain (minor)

**Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *mystic barrier* spell, except that it reflects **mundane** attacks against it. The barrier's defenses become equal to 5 + your level. Whenever a creature misses the barrier with a **mundane** attack, it makes the same attack against itself, rolling a new attack roll against its own defenses. In addition, the **hit points** of each 5-ft. square increase to 8.

Rank 6: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 16.

**Repulsion Field**

Rank 4

Sustain (minor)

**Focus**

When you cast this spell, you create a repulsive field in a Small (15 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. Whenever an enemy makes physical contact with the spell's area, you make an attack vs. Mental against it. Creatures in the area at the time that the spell is cast are unaffected by the spell.

**Hit:** Each subject is unable to enter the spell's area with any part of its body for the duration of the spell. The rest of its movement in the current phase is cancelled.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round, allowing the creature to freely enter the zone after that time.

**Critical hit:** You also **knockback** each subject 20 feet in the direction that it tried to enter the area from.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Wall of Magic Impedance** Rank 4  
Sustain (minor) **Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *mystic barrier* spell, except that the wall only blocks **magical** abilities. Objects, creatures, and **mundane** abilities can pass through the wall freely, but any **magical** ability treats the wall as an impassable barrier. In addition, each 5-ft. square of wall has 8 **hit points**.

Rank 6: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 16.

**Energy Immunity** Rank 5  
Attune (self) **Focus**

Choose a subtype of **energy damage**: acid, cold, electricity, fire, or sonic. You become immune to damage of the chosen type. Attacks that deal damage of multiple types still inflict damage normally unless you are immune to all types of damage dealt.

Rank 7: You may attune to this spell any number of times, choosing a different subtype of energy damage each time. If you are immune to all subtypes of energy damage, you also become immune to energy damage without a subtype.

**Invulnerable Barrier** Rank 5  
Sustain (minor) **Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *mystic barrier* spell, except that the wall is **impervious** to physical damage. In addition, each 5-ft. square of wall has 16 **hit points**.

Rank 7: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft. long) line, and the hit points of each square increase to 32.

**Mass Universal Shield** Rank 5  
Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *universal shield* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +12.

**Personal Sphere** Rank 5  
Sustain (minor) **Focus, Manifestation**

You create a sphere of magical energy around yourself. The sphere is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the field until it is destroyed. This prevents you from having **line of effect** to anything outside of the area. When you move using one of your movement speeds, the sphere moves with you, though you cannot force it against another creature or object. Each 5-ft. square of the field has **hit points** equal to three times your **power**.

Rank 7: The **hit points** of each 5-ft. square increase to be equal to four times your **power**.

**Retributive Kinetic Shield** Rank 5  
Attune (self) **Focus**

You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

You gain a +16 **magic bonus** to **resistance** against **physical damage**. In addition, whenever you resist physical damage, the attacker takes energy damage equal to half the damage resisted this way. If the attacker is beyond Short (30 ft.) range of you, this reflection fails. Any effect which increases this spell's range increases the range of this effect by the same amount.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

**Antilife Shell** Rank 6  
Sustain (minor) **Focus**

This spell functions like the *repulsion field* spell, except that you gain a +10 bonus to **accuracy** against living creatures.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

### Entrapping Sphere Rank 6

Sustain (standard) **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything Large or smaller within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** A sphere of magical energy appears around the subject in its space. The sphere is visible as a shimmering magical membrane that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the sphere until it is destroyed. This prevents the subject from having **line of effect** to anything outside of the area. Each 5-ft. square of the field has **hit points** equal to twice your **power**.

If another creature is in the subject's space when this spell is cast, this spell fails without effect.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The sphere's **hit points** increase to 32.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

### One-Way Barrier Rank 7

Sustain (standard) **Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *mystic barrier* spell, except that you choose one side of the barrier when you cast the spell. Whenever an object, creature, or ability passes through the barrier from the chosen side, the barrier parts to allow it through. If it stops halfway, it can return to its side, but once it passes through fully it treats the barrier as impassable from the other side. In addition, each 5-ft. square of wall has 16 **hit points**.

## Rituals

### Endure Elements Rank 1

Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
Casting time: One minute

Choose either yourself or an **ally** or unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject suffers no harm from being in a hot or cold environment. It can exist comfortably in conditions between -50 and 140 degrees Fahrenheit. Its equipment, if any, is also protected. This does not protect the subject from fire or cold damage.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

### Mystic Lock Rank 2

Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
Casting time: One minute

Choose one Large or smaller closable, nonmagical object within Short (30 ft.) range, such as a door or box. The subject becomes magically locked. It can be unlocked with a Devices check against a **difficulty rating** equal to 20 + your **power**. The **difficulty rating** to break it open forcibly increases by 10. You can freely open an object sealed by this effect as if it were not locked.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

### Scryward Rank 3

Instant **Focus**  
Casting time: 24 hours

This ritual creates a ward against scrying in a Medium (30 ft.) radius **zone** centered on your location. All **Scrying** effects fail to function in the area. This effect is permanent.

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

### Explosive Runes Rank 4

Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
Casting time: One hour

Choose one Medium or smaller **unattended** object with writing on it within Short (30 ft.) range. The writing on the object is altered by the runes in subtle ways, making it more difficult to read. It becomes a **trap**. To read the writing, a creature must concentrate on reading it, which requires a standard action. If a creature reads the object, the object explodes. You make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Small (15 ft.) radius from the object. Each struck subject takes 2d8 + half **power** energy damage.

After the object explodes in this way, the ritual is **dismissed**. If the object is destroyed or rendered illegible, the ritual is dismissed without exploding.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

### Greater Mystic Lock Rank 4

Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *mystic lock* ritual, except that the **difficulty rating** to unlock the object with a Devices check is instead equal to 30 + your **power**. In addition, the **difficulty rating** to break it open increases by 20 instead of by 10.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.



Private Sanctum

Instant

Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 5

Focus

This ritual creates a ward against any external perception in a Medium (30 ft.) radius **zone** centered on your location. This effect is permanent. Everything in the area is completely imperceptible from outside the area. Anyone observing the area from outside sees only a dark, silent void, regardless of dark-vision and similar abilities. In addition, all **Scrying** effects fail to function in the area. Creatures inside the area can see within the area and outside of it without any difficulty.

This ritual requires 50 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

Bless

Grant divine blessings to aid allies and improve combat prowess.

Cantrips

Boon of Competence

Duration

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +1 bonus to **accuracy** and **checks** during the next round.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.

Boon of Protection

Duration

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +1 bonus to **defenses** during the next round.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.

Spells

Blessing of Endurance

Attune (target)

Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 1

Focus

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +4 **magic bonus** to its maximum **hit points**. In addition, it immediately gains that many hit points. When this ability ends, the subject loses **hit points** equal to the number of hit points it gained this way.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 3: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.

**Blessing of Power**

Rank 1

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with all abilities.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 3: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +8.

**Blessing of Precision**

Rank 1

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with all attacks.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 3: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +3.

**Blessing of Proficiency**

Rank 1

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject becomes proficient with all standard weapon groups and all types of armor. This does not grant proficiency with exotic weapons or improvised weapons.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 3: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 5: The subject also gains proficiency with all exotic weapons from weapon groups that it would be proficient with without the effects of this spell.

Rank 7: The subject becomes proficient with all exotic weapons regardless of its prior proficiencies.

**Blessing of Protection**

Rank 1

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense and Mental defense.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 3: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +3.

**Blessing of Swiftness**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 1  
**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +10 foot **magic bonus** to its **base speed**, up to a maximum of double its **base speed**.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 3: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 5: The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

Rank 7: The speed bonus increases to +30 feet.

**Boon of Avoidance**  
Duration

Rank 1  
**Focus, Swift**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +2 bonus to **defenses** until the end of the round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, this improves the subject's defenses against attacks made against it during the current phase.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +5.

**Boon of Precision**  
Duration

Rank 1  
**Focus, Swift**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The first time the subject makes a **strike** this round, it gains a +2 bonus to **accuracy** and rolls twice and takes the higher result. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, it can affect an attack the subject makes during the current phase. If you cast this spell on yourself, it affects the first strike you make until the end of the next round.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +5.

**Blessing of Freedom**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 2  
**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject is immune to being **slowed** (*half speed*, -2 *Armor and Ref*), **decelerated** (-4 *Armor and Ref*, *delayed actions*), **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*), and **paralyzed** (*cannot move*).

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 4: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 6: The subject also gains a +4 bonus to the *escape grapple* ability (see Grapple Actions, page 29).

**Blessing of Mental Clarity**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 2  
**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +4 bonus to **defenses** against **Compulsion** and **Emotion** effects. In addition, at the end of each round, it automatically removes one **condition** from a Compulsion or Emotion effect that was not applied during that round.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 4: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +6.

**Blessing of Perseverance**

Rank 2

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whenever the subject would gain a **condition**, it can choose to negate that condition. After negating two conditions in this way, this spell ends.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 4: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 6: The spell can negate three conditions before ending.

**Blessing of Physical Prowess**

Rank 2

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. When you cast this spell, choose a physical attribute: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution. The subject gains a +2 **magic bonus** to checks using the chosen attribute. In addition, if you choose Strength, the subject gains a +2 **magic bonus** to Strength for the purpose of determining its weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 336).

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 4: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +3.

**Blessing of Wakefulness**

Rank 2

Attune (target)

**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject cannot fall asleep or be knocked unconscious, even by **vital wounds**. If it is already unconscious for any reason, this spell wakes it up before it decides whether to attune to this spell.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 4: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 6: The subject is also immune to being **dazed** (-2 defenses) or **stunned** (-4 all defenses).

**Blessing of the Purified Body**

Rank 2

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +4 bonus to **defenses** against **poisons** and **diseases**. In addition, at the end of each round, it automatically gains one success to resist an active poison or disease affecting it that was not applied during that round.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 4: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +8.

**Blessing of Mastery**

Rank 3

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy**, **checks**, and **defenses**.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 5: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +2.

**Blessing of Recovery**

Rank 3

Attune (target)

**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a additional +5 bonus to a vital wound after a **long rest** (see Removing Vital Wounds, page 11).

Rank 5: The subject gains two additional +5 bonuses.

Rank 7: The subject gains three additional +5 bonuses.

**Blessing of Resilience**

Rank 3

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains a +6 **magic bonus** to its **resistances** against both **physical** damage and **energy** damage.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 5: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +12.

**Boon of Cleansing**

Rank 3

Instant

**Focus**

You or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range can remove a **condition**. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

Rank 5: The subject can remove two conditions.

Rank 7: The subject can remove three conditions.

**Blessing of Regeneration**

Rank 4

Attune (target)

**Focus, Healing**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or an **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. At the end of each round, the subject regains 1d10 **hit points**.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

The healing increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

Rank 6: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

**Blessing of Vitality**

Rank 4

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whenever the subject would gain a **vital wound**, it can choose to negate that vital wound. After negating a vital wound in this way, this spell ends.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

Rank 6: Casting this spell does not remove previous attunements to this spell. In addition, you can choose to cast this spell with the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (target) tag.

**Boon of Invulnerability**

Rank 6

Duration

**Focus, Swift**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject becomes takes half damage from all sources until the end of the current round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, it affects all damage the subject takes during the current phase.

**Cleansing Benediction**

Rank 6

Instant

**Focus**

You and each of your **allies** within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you can each remove a **condition**. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

**Blessing of Resurrection**

Rank 7

Attune (target)

**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. When the subject dies, it automatically returns to life at the end of the following round. It returns in the same state in which it died, except that all of its **vital rolls** for its vital rolls that were 0 or lower become 1, preventing it from dying again immediately. In addition, it increases its **fatigue level** by 4 from the trauma of the experience. After the subject is returned to life this way, this spell ends.

You can only have one casting of this spell active at once. When you cast this spell, each creature that is already attuned to this spell stops being attuned to it.

**Rituals**



**Bless Water** Rank 1  
 Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One minute

One pint of **unattended**, nonmagical water within Short (30 ft.) range becomes holy water. Holy water can be thrown as a splash weapon, dealing 1d8 points of damage to a struck **undead** or an evil **planeforged**.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Blessing of Fortification** Rank 1  
 Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One hour

Choose one **unattended**, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size. Unlike most abilities, this ritual can affect individual parts of a whole object.

The subject gains a +5 **magic bonus** to its **resistances** to both **physical damage** and **energy damage**. If the subject is moved, this effect ends. Otherwise, it lasts for one year.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Blessing of Purification** Rank 1  
 Instant **Focus**  
 Casting time: One hour

All food and water in a single square within Short (30 ft.) range becomes purified. Spoiled, rotten, poisonous, or otherwise contaminated food and water becomes pure and suitable for eating and drinking. This does not prevent subsequent natural decay or spoiling.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Curse Water** Rank 1  
 Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One minute

One pint of **unattended**, nonmagical water within Short (30 ft.) range becomes unholy water. Unholy water can be thrown as a splash weapon, dealing 1d8 points of damage to a struck good **planeforged**.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Permanent Bless Water** Rank 3  
 Instant **Focus**  
 Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *bless water* ritual, except that it loses the **Attune** (ritual) tag and the effect lasts permanently.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Permanent Curse Water** Rank 3  
 Instant **Focus**  
 Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *curse water* ritual, except that it loses the **Attune** (ritual) tag and the effect lasts permanently.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Enduring Fortification** Rank 4  
 Instant **Focus**  
 Casting time: 24 hours

This ritual functions like the *blessing of fortification* ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Greater Fortification** Rank 4  
 Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *blessing of fortification* ritual, except that the bonus to **resistances** increases to 10.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Enduring Greater Fortification** Rank 5  
 Instant **Focus**  
 Casting time: 24 hours

This ritual functions like the *greater fortification* ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

This ritual requires 50 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Supreme Fortification** Rank 7  
 Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *blessing of fortification* ritual, except that the bonus to **resistances** increases to 15.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

# Channel Divinity

Invoke divine power to smite foes and gain power.

## Cantrips

Divine Radiance

Sustain (minor)

You emit **bright illumination** in a radius of your choice, up to a maximum of 15 feet, and **shadowy illumination** in twice that radius. The color of the light depends on the nature of your deity or alignment. Each deity has their own color or color combination. Typically, good is yellow, evil is purple, law is white, and chaos is a myriad of ever-changing colors.

Rank 2: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 30 feet.

Rank 4: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 60 feet.

Rank 6: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 120 feet.

*You call on the majesty of your deity or alignment to radiate into the world.*

Testament

Duration

The magical essence of your deity or alignment is overlaid on your body as an aura. This represents your deity if you are a cleric, or your alignment if you are a paladin. In either case, you gain the ability to see the auras of other creatures using this spell if they are within Short (30 ft.) range. If you see another creature with the same aura as you, this spell grants you the unerring knowledge of that similarity. This can allow you to identify other followers of your deity or alignment with certainty.

This spell lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

Rank 2: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.).

Rank 4: If you are a cleric, you can also unerringly see an aura around creatures who worship your deity. If you are a paladin, you can also unerringly see an aura around creatures who share your devoted alignment.

Rank 6: The range increases to Long (120 ft.).

## Spells

Divine Authority

Rank 1

Attune (self)

Focus

You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to the Persuasion skill. In addition, you are treated as being **trained** in that skill if you would otherwise be untrained.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

Divine Favor

Rank 1

Attune (self)

Focus

Casting time: One **minor action**

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with all attacks.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

Divine Judgment

Rank 1

Instant

Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Hit: The subject takes 1d10 + **power** energy damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

Divine Power

Rank 1

Attune (self)

Focus

Casting time: One **minor action**

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **power**.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.

Stunning Judgment

Rank 1

Duration

Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Hit: The subject takes 1d6 energy damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **stunned** (–4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Astral Refuge**

Rank 2

Duration

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** or unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. You send that creature into a random safe location in the Astral Plane, causing it to temporarily disappear. When you cast this spell, you choose how many rounds the subject spends in the Astral Plane, up to a maximum of five rounds. At the end of the last round, it reappears in the same location where it disappeared, or in the closest unoccupied space if that location is occupied.

Rank 4: The maximum size of the subject increases to Large.

Rank 6: The maximum size of the subject increases to Huge.

**Divine Conduit**

Rank 2

Attune (self)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

You reduce your **focus penalty** with divine spells by 2.

Rank 4: You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with divine spells.Rank 6: You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to **power** with divine spells.**Endurance of the Faithful**

Rank 2

Instant

**Swift**

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag.

You take half damage from **physical damage** this round. This halving is applied before **resistances** and similar abilities. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, this improves your resistances against damage you take during the current phase.

Rank 4: You also take half damage from **energy** damage this round.Rank 6: You also negate any **conditions** that you would gain this round.**Judge Unworthy**

Rank 2

Duration

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 **accuracy** bonus against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject takes a -2 penalty to Mental defense.

**Critical hit:** The penalty increases to -5.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Word of Faith**

Rank 2

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d10 + half **power** energy damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

**Banish Anathema**

Rank 3

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 **accuracy** bonus against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 + half **power** energy damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Critical hit:** Double damage. In addition, if the subject is a **plane-forged** not on its home plane, it is teleported to a random location on its home plane. If it is a creature created by a **Manifestation** ability, it immediately disappears.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Divine Might**

Rank 3

Attune (self)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Your size increases by one **size category**. This increases your **base speed** and reduces your Stealth skill. It may also increase your **reach** (see Size in Combat, page 22). However, your physical form is not altered fully to match your new size, and your Strength and Dexterity are unchanged.

Rank 5: You also gain a +2 bonus to Strength-based checks, and you gain a +2 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining your weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 336).

Rank 7: You can increase your size by up to two size categories

### Divine Presence Rank 3

Attune (self) **Emotion, Focus**

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Small (15 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. After you attack a creature this way, it becomes immune to this ability from you until it takes a **short rest**.

**Hit:** Each subject is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by you until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Divine Seal Rank 3

Sustain (minor) **Focus**

Choose a Small (15 ft.) radius **zone** within Long (120 ft.) range. Whenever a creature casts a divine spell in the area, if that creature does not share your deity (for clerics) or devoted alignment (for paladins), the spell has a 50% chance to fail with no effect.

Rank 5: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius.

Rank 7: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

### Faith Rewarded Rank 3

Duration **Focus, Healing**

At the end of the next round, you become infused with divine power. You remove one **condition** affecting you and heal 1d10 **hit points**. This cannot remove a condition applied during that round. In addition, you gain a +4 bonus to **accuracy** during the round after you become infused with divine power. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other **Healing** ability until after the end of the next round.

The healing increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Faithful Endurance Rank 3

Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **vital rolls** (see Vital Rolls, page 11).

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +3.

### Glimpse of Divinity Rank 3

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **dazzled** (–2 accuracy, no special vision) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The subject is also **dazed** (–2 defenses) as part of the same condition.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Mantle of Faith Rank 3

Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

You gain a +6 **magic bonus** to your **resistances** to both **physical damage** and **energy damage**.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +12.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +24.

### Greater Word of Faith Rank 4

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** energy damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Agent of the Divine Rank 5

Attune (self) **Focus**

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **accuracy**. In addition, you gain a +4 **magic bonus** to **power**.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +3, and the power bonus increases to +8.

### Fear of the Divine Rank 5

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **frightened** (–4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by you as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The subject is **panicked** (–4 Mental and must flee within 60 ft.) instead of **frightened** (–4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.).

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

### Divine Offering Rank 6

Sustain (free) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

When you cast this spell, you gain a **vital wound** that has no vital wound effect. In exchange, you gain a +4 **magic bonus** to **vital rolls** and become immune to **conditions**.

### Greater Divine Presence Rank 6

Attune (self) **Emotion, Focus**

This spell functions like the *divine presence* spell, except that the area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation** from you.

## Rituals

### Consecration Rank 3

Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: 24 hours

The area within an Medium (30 ft.) radius **zone** from your location becomes sacred to your deity. This has no tangible effects by itself, but some special abilities and monsters behave differently in consecrated areas.

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

### Commune Rank 5

Instant **Focus**  
Casting time: 24 hours

You ask your source of divine power a single yes or no question. You receive a correct answer to that question to the limit of that source's knowledge, which is usually quite extensive. The answer is typically given as "yes" or "no", but it may answer "unclear" if the source does not know the answer. In cases where a one-word answer would be misleading or contrary to the source's interests, a short phrase may be given as an answer instead.

This ritual only yields accurate results once for any given situation. If you perform the ritual again in a situation that has not meaningfully changed, you receive no answer regardless of your question. For example, if you are presented with seven doorways, with one doorway leading to a magnificent treasure and all other doorways leading to certain death, you cannot simply perform this ritual six times to determine the correct doorway.

This ritual requires 50 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

### Divine Transit Rank 5

Instant **Focus**  
Casting time: 24 hours

Choose a destination up to 100 miles away from you on your current plane. Up to five Medium or smaller ritual participants are teleported to the temple or equivalent holy site to your deity that is closest to the chosen destination.

You must specify the destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the destination. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the area has changed its appearance, the destination may be a different area than you intended. The new destination will be one that more closely resembles your mental image. If no such area exists, the ritual simply fails.

This ritual requires 50 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

### Permanent Consecration Rank 5

Duration **Focus**  
Casting time: 24 hours

The area within an Medium (30 ft.) radius **zone** from your location becomes permanently sacred to your deity.

This ritual requires 50 **fatigue levels** from its participants.



# Chronomancy

*Manipulate the passage of time to inhibit foes and aid allies.*

## Cantrips

### Accelerated Reading

Sustain (free)

You can read at twice your normal speed. However, the mental effort imposes a -4 penalty to Mental defense.

Rank 2: You can read at four times your normal speed.

Rank 4: You can read at six times your normal speed.

Rank 6: You can read at ten times your normal speed.

### Accelerated Search

Instant

Make an Awareness check to notice things in a single 10-ft. square within 10 feet of you. You gain a +4 bonus to this check.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +10.

### Rapid Aging

Sustain (minor)

Choose one Large or smaller **unattended**, nonmagical object within Medium (60 ft.) range. In addition, choose any number of hours, up to 24 hours. The subject ages as if that much time had passed. When this spell ends, the object returns to its original state.

Rank 2: You can choose to age the target by up to a week.

Rank 4: You can choose to age the target by up to a month.

Rank 6: You can choose to age the target by up to three months.

## Spells

### Accelerated Reaction

Attune (self)

Rank 1

**Focus**

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Reflex defense and **initiative** checks.

Rank 3: The bonuses increase to +3.

Rank 5: The bonuses increase to +4.

Rank 7: The bonuses increase to +5.

### Disjointed Slow

Duration

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d8 + half **power** energy damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a **condition**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

*This spell was discovered accidentally by an inexperienced chronomancer, but it has since been weaponized to great effect. It creates inconsistent pockets of slowed time at random within a foe's body.*

### Haste

Attune (self)

Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 1

**Focus**

You gain a +10 foot **magic bonus** to your **base speed**.

Rank 3: The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

Rank 5: The speed bonus increases to +30 feet.

Rank 7: The speed bonus increases to +40 feet.

### Mass Slow

Duration

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each target is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Slow

Duration

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Time Hop**  
Instant  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 2  
**Focus**

Choose either yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** or **unattended** object within Medium (60 ft.) range. You send the subject into the future, causing it to temporarily cease to exist. When you cast this spell, you choose how many rounds the subject ceases to exist for, up to a maximum of five rounds. At the end of the last round, it reappears in the same location where it disappeared.

The area the subject occupied can be physically crossed, but it is treated as an invalid destination for teleportation and other similar magic. When the subject reappears, all of its surroundings are adjusted as if the object had retroactively always existed in its space. For example, if the location is occupied by a creature that walked into the area, the creature is relocated to the closest unoccupied space along the path it took to reach the subject.

Rank 4: The maximum size of the subject increases to Large.  
Rank 6: The maximum size of the subject increases to Huge.

**Distant Slow**  
Duration

Rank 3  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Instant Analysis**  
Duration

Rank 3  
**Focus**

You accelerate your mind to incredible speed, allowing you to process information quickly. From your perspective, you freeze time for five rounds. During this time, all creatures and objects are fixed in time, and cannot be targeted, moved, damaged, or otherwise affected by outside forces in any way. Your mind remains active during this time, and you are the only one aware of the stoppage of time. You cannot move or take any actions other than to observe your surroundings. In addition, you can release the time freeze as a **free action**. When this spell ends, time resumes in the same phase that it was originally frozen.

After casting this spell, you cannot cast it again until you take a **short rest**.

Rank 5: You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.  
Rank 7: The length of frozen time increases to five minutes.

**Mass Accelerated Reaction**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 3  
**Focus**

This spell functions like the *accelerated reaction* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonuses increase to +3.  
Rank 7: The bonuses increase to +4.

**Mass Haste**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 3  
**Focus**

This spell functions like the *haste* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.  
Rank 7: The speed bonus increases to +30 feet.

Slowing Curse

Rank 3

Duration

Curse, Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until the curse is removed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

Timeseal

Rank 3

Duration

Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target takes 1d10 energy damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is briefly frozen in time. Until the end of the next round, it is completely immune to all damage, attacks, and effects of any kind. In addition, it is **unconscious** and cannot act in any way. At the end of the next round, it returns to normal, with no awareness of the intervening time. After this effect ends, the subject becomes immune to this spell until it takes a **short rest**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

Accelerated Strike

Rank 4

Attune (self)

Focus

As a **minor action**, you can make a **strike** with a -3 penalty to **accuracy**. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and you do not add your **power** to damage.

Rank 6: The accuracy penalty is reduced to -2.

Disjointed Deceleration

Rank 4

Duration

Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 energy damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **decelerated** (-4 Armor and Ref, delayed actions) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

*This spell resulted from extensive research by the creator of the disjointed slow spell. It functions similarly by creating inconsistent pockets of drastically slowed time within a foe's body.*

Evasion

Rank 4

Attune (self)

Focus

You take half damage from abilities that affect an area. This does not protect you from any non-damaging effects of those abilities, or from abilities that affect multiple specific targets without affecting an area.

Rank 6: You also gain a +3 **magic bonus** to Reflex defense.

Mental Lag

Rank 4

Duration

Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) and **dazed** (-2 defenses) as a single **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The subject **stunned** (-4 all defenses) instead of dazed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Temporal Stasis**

Rank 4

Attune (self)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject is placed into stasis, rendering it unconscious. While in stasis, it cannot take any actions and cannot be targeted, moved, damaged, or otherwise affected by outside forces in any way.

This effect normally lasts as long as you **attune** to it, and until the end of the round when you release the attunement. If you use this ability on yourself, it instead lasts for a number of rounds you choose when you cast the spell, up to a maximum of five rounds.

Rank 6: The maximum size of the subject increases to Large.

**Time Lock**

Rank 4

Sustain (minor)

**Focus**

Choose yourself or an **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. You lock the state of the subject's body in time. Note the subject's **hit points**, **vital wounds** (including **vital roll** results), and **conditions**. If the subject dies, this effect ends immediately.

As a **standard action**, you can reach through time to restore the subject's state. If you do, the subject's **hit points** and **conditions** become identical to what they were when you cast this spell. This effect cannot restore **vital wounds**. This does not affect any other properties of the subject, such as any resources expended. After you restore the subject's state in this way, the spell ends.

Rank 6: The restoration effect can also remove **vital wounds** gained since the subject was locked.

**Curse of Temporal Dislocation**

Rank 5

Duration

**Curse, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** At the end of each round, if the subject lost hit points that round, it has a 50% chance to be sent forward in time by one round. At the end of the next round, it returns to its original location, or the closest open space if that location is occupied. This effect lasts until the subject takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until the curse is removed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

**Decelerated Timestream**

Rank 5

Duration

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures within a Small (15 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. In addition, whenever a creature enters the area, you make the same attack against them. A creature that leaves the area and re-enters it uses the original attack result against it.

**Hit:** Each subject acts at half speed within the area. It skips every other round, starting with the round after it becomes affected by this affect. In addition, it takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** and **defenses** against creatures moving at normal speed.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round, allowing the creature to act normally in the zone after that time.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

**Stutterstop**

Rank 5

Duration

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject is **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) and randomly **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*). At the start of each round, it has a 50% chance to be **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) during that round.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The subject is immobilized every round.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

**Temporal Duplicate**

Rank 5

Duration

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. You reach into a possible future and create a duplicate of the subject. The duplicate is identical in all ways to the subject when the spell resolves.

The subject and its duplicate can act during the next round. At the end of that round, the subject and its duplicate cease to exist. During that round, time does not pass for the subject. At the end of the following round, the subject reappears in the place where it ceased to exist. If that space is occupied, it appears in the closest unoccupied space. When the subject reappears, its condition is unchanged from when it left. Its **hit points**, conditions, and all other statistics are unaffected, regardless of any damage or other negative effects suffered by the duplicate.

The duplicate is fragile, and its actions are limited. It cannot use actions that would cause it to increase its **fatigue level**, lose **hit points**, or otherwise suffer negative consequences as a cost of the action. If it loses any **hit points**, it ceases to exist.

Rank 7: If you cast this spell as a standard action, you can choose to have the duplicate persist for two rounds instead of one. If you do, the subject disappears for two rounds at the same time as the duplicate.

**Accelerate Aging**

Rank 6

Duration

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject's body temporarily ages to become extremely old. It suffers a -4 penalty to **accuracy**, **checks**, Armor defense, Fortitude defense, and Reflex defense. These penalties are doubled if the subject was already suffering age-related penalties. In addition, the subject moves at half speed.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The penalties increase to -6, and the subject moves at one quarter speed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

**Minor Acceleration**

Rank 6

Attune (self)

**Focus**

You can take two **minor actions** each round instead of one. You cannot take the same minor action twice in the same round.

**Decelerate**

Rank 7

Duration

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **decelerated** (-4 *Armor and Ref, delayed actions*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

**Greater Evasion**

Rank 7

Attune (self)

**Focus**

You can use your Reflex defense in place of any other defense against abilities that affect an area. This does not protect you from abilities that affect multiple specific targets without affecting an area.

**Time Stop**

Rank 7

Duration

**Focus**

You can take two full rounds of actions immediately. During this time, all other creatures and objects are fixed in time, and cannot be targeted, moved, damaged, or otherwise affected by outside forces in any way. You can still affect yourself and create areas or new effects. When this effect ends, you are **stunned** (-4 *all defenses*) as a **condition**.

You are still vulnerable to danger, such as from heat or dangerous gases. However, you cannot be detected by any means while you travel.

After you cast this spell, you cannot cast it again until you take a **short rest**.

**Rituals****Gentle Repose**

Rank 3

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

Choose one **unattended**, nonmagical object within Short (30 ft.) range. Time does not pass for the subject, preventing it from decaying or spoiling. This can extend the time a poison or similar item lasts before becoming inert. If used on a corpse, this effectively extends the time limit for effects that require a fresh or intact body. Additionally, this can make transporting a fallen comrade more pleasant.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.



# Cryomancy

*Drain heat to injure and freeze foes.*

## Cantrips

### Chill

Instant

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2 cold damage.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 5.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 10.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 20.

### Chill Air

Duration

The temperature of the air within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you is reduced by an amount of your choice, to a maximum reduction of 20 degrees Fahrenheit. You cannot reduce the temperature below 0 degrees in this way. This typically imposes no direct penalties on other creatures, but it may make them more or less comfortable depending on their preferred temperature.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

Rank 2: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation**, and the maximum temperature reduction increases to 30 degrees.

Rank 4: The area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius **emanation**, and the maximum temperature reduction increases to 40 degrees.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius **emanation**, and the maximum temperature reduction increases to 50 degrees.

## Spells

### Chilled Mind

Duration

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d6 cold damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **stunned** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Cone of Cold

Instant

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d8 + half **power** cold damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Freeze Poison

Instant

Rank 1

**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject takes 1d4 cold damage. In addition, it gains an additional success to resist a poison currently affecting it (see Poison, page 339).

Rank 3: The number of additional successes increases to two. The subject can split these successes among any number of different poisons affecting it.

Rank 5: The number of additional successes increases to three.

Rank 7: The number of additional successes increases to four.

### Freezing Grasp

Instant

Rank 1

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** cold damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Frostbite

Duration

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d8 + half **power** cold damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Icecraft Rank 1

Attune (self) **Focus**

Choose one pool of **unattended**, nonmagical water within Short (30 ft.) range. This spell creates up to three weapons, suits of body armor, or shields from the subject pool of water. You can create any weapon, shield, or body armor that you are proficient with, and which would normally be made entirely from metal, except for heavy armor. The pool of water targeted must be at least as large as the largest item you create.

An item created with this spell functions like a normal item of its type, with three exceptions. First, any **strikes** that you make with a weapon created with this ability are **magical** abilities, so you use your magical **power** to determine their damage instead of your **mundane** power. except that it reacts differently to fire damage. Second, while wearing body armor from this spell, you are **impervious** to fire damage. Third, whenever you lose **hit points** from fire damage, all armor and weapons you made with this ability disappear. They reappear at the end of the round.

Rank 3: You can also create heavy armor. In addition, the items are magically enhanced. A weapon grants a +1 **magic bonus to accuracy** with strikes using the weapon, and both shields and body armor grant a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

Rank 5: The magic bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The magic bonus increases to +3.

### Skate Rank 1

Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

You can move on top of calm water as if it were land. You treat the water as **difficult terrain**.

Rank 3: You can also move on top of rough or stormy water.

Rank 5: You no longer treat the water as difficult terrain.

Rank 7: You also gain a +10 foot **magic bonus** to your land speed.

### Blizzard Rank 2

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d10 + half **power** cold damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

### Icy Shell Rank 2

Attune (self) **Focus, Manifestation**

You cover your body with two overlapping layers of ice that crumple when they take damage. The ice does not cover your joints, allowing you to move freely. You are **impervious** to physical damage and fire damage. Whenever you take physical damage or fire damage, one layer of ice is destroyed. When the last layer of ice is destroyed, this ability provides no further benefit.

If you take simultaneous damage from more sources than you have remaining layers, the remaining layers apply to the largest damage sources, and you take full damage from any lower damage values.

Rank 4: The spell creates three layers of ice.

Rank 6: The spell creates four layers of ice.

### Chillwind Dash Rank 3

Instant **Focus**

You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** cold damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Frigid Aura Rank 3

Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature that you are **grappled** by, and each creature that attacked you with a non-**Long** melee weapon that round.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 cold damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Frost Breath</b>   | Rank 3       |
| Attune (self)   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>   |              |
| <p>For the duration of this spell, you can breathe cold like a dragon as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. After you use this ability, you cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> Each subject takes 2d8 + half <b>power</b> cold damage.</p> <p><b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage.</p> |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.   |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Greater Cone of Cold</b>  | Rank 3       |
| Instant  | <b>Focus</b> |
| <p>Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Large (60 ft.) cone from you.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> Each subject takes 2d6 + half <b>power</b> cold damage.</p> <p><b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage.</p> |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.  |              |

|   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| <b>Ice Spike</b>  | Rank 3                      |
| Instant   | <b>Focus, Manifestation</b> |
| <p>Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 2d8 + <b>power</b> piercing and cold damage (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).</p> <p><b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage.</p> |                             |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.   |                             |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Mass Skate</b>  | Rank 3       |
| Attune (target)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>  |              |
| <p>This spell functions like the <i>skate</i> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range.</p> |              |
| <p>Rank 3: The subject can also move on top of rough or stormy water.</p> <p>Rank 5: The subject no longer treats the water as difficult terrain.</p>  |              |

|  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| <b>Skyskate</b>  | Rank 3                      |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus, Manifestation</b> |
| <p>Whenever you move using one of your movement speeds, you can leave a trail of ice behind you. The ice lasts until the end of the round before disappearing.</p> <p>While you are leaving a trail of ice behind you, you can move into thin air by walking on your own ice trail, just as if it was solid ground. If you are still standing on your own ice trail when it disappears at the end of the round, you fall.</p> <p>Creatures following closely behind you while you move may also be able to use your ice trail. However, most Large or larger creatures will break the ice trail if they step onto it, which may cause both of you to fall.</p> |                             |
| <p>Rank 5: Your ice trail collapses more gradually. If you are still standing on your own ice trail when it disappears, you treat your fall as if it were 60 feet shorter than it actually was for the purpose of determining <b>falling damage</b>.</p> <p>Rank 7: Your ice trail lasts until the end of the next round after your movement.</p>  |                             |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Frozen Legs</b>   | Rank 4       |
| Duration   | <b>Focus</b> |
| <p>Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 2d6 cold damage. If it loses <b>hit points</b> from this damage, it is <b>immobilized</b> (<i>cannot use movement speeds</i>) as a <b>condition</b>.</p> <p><b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage.</p> |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.  |              |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <b>Greater Freezing Grasp</b>  | Rank 4 |
| Duration   |        |
| <p>This spell does not have the <b>Focus</b> tag. You must have a <b>free hand</b> to cast this spell.</p> <p>Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your <b>reach</b>.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 2d10 + <b>power</b> cold damage. If it loses <b>hit points</b> from this damage, it is <b>slowed</b> (<i>half speed, -2 Armor and Ref</i>) as a <b>condition</b>.</p> <p><b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage.</p> |        |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.  |        |

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Greater Frostbite</b> | Rank 4       |
| Duration                 | <b>Focus</b> |

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d8 + half **power** cold damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **decelerated** (–4 *Armor and Ref, delayed actions*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

|                  |                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Ice Lance</b> | Rank 4                      |
| Instant          | <b>Focus, Manifestation</b> |

Make an attack vs. Armor against everything in a Medium (30 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes piercing and cold damage equal to 2d8 plus half your **power** (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Mass Chilled Mind</b> | Rank 4       |
| Duration                 | <b>Focus</b> |

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all **enemies** in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject that has no remaining **resistance** to cold damage is **stunned** (–4 *all defenses*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Greater Blizzard</b> | Rank 5       |
| Instant                 | <b>Focus</b> |

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d6 + half **power** cold damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

|                  |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| <b>Hailstorm</b> | Rank 5       |
| Instant          | <b>Focus</b> |

Make an attack vs. Armor against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 + half **power** bludgeoning and cold damage (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

|                             |              |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Supreme Cone of Cold</b> | Rank 5       |
| Instant                     | <b>Focus</b> |

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Huge (120 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 + half **power** cold damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

|                               |              |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Greater Chillwind Dash</b> | Rank 6       |
| Instant                       | <b>Focus</b> |

You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Distant (240 ft.) range. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d6 + half **power** cold damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

|                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Greater Ice Spike</b> | Rank 6                      |
| Instant                  | <b>Focus, Manifestation</b> |

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d10 + **power** piercing and cold damage (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

Mass Frozen Legs

Rank 6

Duration

Focus

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject that has no remaining **resistance** to cold damage is **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

Frostburn

Rank 7

Duration

Focus

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject is seared by painful cold. At the end of each round, it takes 4d10 cold damage.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round. The subject still takes damage during that round.

**Critical hit:** The damage from the condition is doubled.

Rituals

Frostfall

Rank 4

Attune (self)

Focus

Casting time: One hour

The temperature in a two mile radius cylinder-shaped **zone** from your location decreases rapidly. Over the next minute after you finish this ritual, the temperature decreases by 40 degrees Fahrenheit, to a minimum of -30 degrees. Unlike normal, this effect does not require **line of effect** to you. Instead, it affects all outdoor locations within the area. Even a thin barrier, such as a tent, is enough to protect locations from the effect of this ritual.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

Froststorm

Rank 7

Attune (self)

Focus

Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *frostfall* ritual, except that the temperature in the area decreases by 60 degrees, to a minimum of -70 degrees.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

Electromancy

Create electricity to injure and stun foes.

Cantrips

Magnetize

Sustain (minor)

Choose one Small or smaller unattended metal object within Medium (60 ft.) range. It pulls itself toward metal objects within 1 foot of it. Smaller objects are typically pulled towards the subject, while it moves itself towards larger objects. Once it becomes affixed to another metal object, it takes a **difficulty rating** 10 Strength check to separate the two objects.

Rank 2: The maximum size increases to Medium.

Rank 4: The maximum size increases to Large.

Rank 6: The maximum size increases to Huge.

Spark

Instant

Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2 electricity damage.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 5.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 10.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 20.

Spells

Electric Jolt

Rank 1

Instant

Focus

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** electricity damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

Electroshock

Rank 1

Duration

Focus

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d6 electricity damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **stunned** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.



### Shocking Grasp Rank 1

Instant

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** electricity damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Energize Rank 2

Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

You gain a +10 foot **magic bonus** to your **base speed**.

Rank 4: The speed bonus increases to +20 feet.

Rank 6: The speed bonus increases to +30 feet.

### Lightning Storm Rank 2

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all **enemies** in a Small (*15 ft.*) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d10 + half **power** electricity damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

### Stunning Discharge Rank 2

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Medium (*30 ft.*) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject that has no remaining **resistance** to electricity damage is **stunned** (*-4 all defenses*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Call Lightning Rank 3

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (*30 ft. long*), 5 ft. wide vertical line within Long (*120 ft.*) range. If you are outdoors in cloudy or stormy weather, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack. If this spell has its area increased, only the length of the line increases.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Lightning Bolt Rank 3

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (*60 ft. long*), 10 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Lightning Breath Rank 3

Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

For the duration of this spell, you can breathe electricity like a dragon as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Large (*60 ft.*) cone from you. After you use this ability, you cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Magnetic Blade Rank 3

Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Metal weapons you wield gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against targets wearing metal armor or otherwise carrying or composed of a significant amount of metal.

Rank 5: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus applies against targets with any metal on them, even as little as a single ring.

**Personal Conduction**

Rank 3

Attune (self)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature that you are **grappled** by, and each creature that attacked you with a metal melee weapon that round.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Thunderdash**

Rank 3

Instant

**Focus**

You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Short (30 ft.) range. Both your departure and arrival with this spell sound like a clap of thunder. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Ball Lightning**

Rank 4

Sustain (minor)

**Focus**

You create a Medium size ball of lightning in one space within Medium (60 ft.) range. The ball of lightning does not occupy space or block movement, and can move through creatures (but not solid objects) freely. Whenever you sustain this effect, you can move the ball up to 30 feet in any direction, even vertically. At the end of each round, if the ball is more than 60 feet from you, it disappears and this effect ends. Otherwise, make an attack vs. Reflex with a -2 penalty to accuracy against everything in its space.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Electromagnetic Bolt**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you. You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy against each subject that is wearing metal armor or otherwise carrying or composed of a significant amount of metal.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Greater Electric Jolt**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d6 + **power** electricity damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Greater Electroshock**

Rank 4

Duration

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 electricity damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **disoriented** (*moves in random directions*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Greater Lightning Storm**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all **enemies** in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Greater Shocking Grasp Rank 4

Duration

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d10 + **power** electricity damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **dazed** (*-2 defenses*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Lightning Rod Rank 4

Attune (self) **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject attracts lightning. As a **minor action**, you can call a bolt of lightning to strike the subject. When you do, the subject takes 2d8 electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** Each bolt deals double damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Shock and Awe Rank 4

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject is **dazed** (*-2 defenses*) and **disoriented** (*moves in random directions*) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

### Chain Lightning Rank 5

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. In addition, regardless of whether you hit that creature, make an attack vs. Reflex against all **enemies** within a Small (15 ft.) radius from that creature.

**Hit:** The primary subject takes 4d6 + **power** electricity damage. Each secondary subject takes 2d10 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage to both the primary and secondary subjects increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

### Electrocute Rank 5

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d10 + **power** electricity damage. If this damage would inflict a **vital wound**, it inflicts an additional **vital wound**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

### Greater Call Lightning Rank 6

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft. long), 5 ft. wide vertical line within Distant (240 ft.) range. If you are outdoors in cloudy or stormy weather, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack. If this spell has its area increased, only the length of the line increases.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d10 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

Greater Thunderdash

Instant

Rank 6

Focus

You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Distant (240 ft.) range. Both your departure and arrival with this spell sound like a clap of thunder. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d6 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

Supreme Lightning Storm

Instant

Rank 6

Focus

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all **enemies** in a Huge (120 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

Supreme Electric Jolt

Instant

Rank 7

Focus

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Distant (240 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 6d10 + **power** electricity damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 7.

Rituals

Enchantment

*Enchant the minds of your foes and allies.*

Cantrips

Cheer

Sustain (free)

Emotion

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject's mood improves and it feels more cheerful.

Rank 2: You may target an additional ally within range.  
Rank 4: You may target an additional ally within range.  
Rank 6: You may target an additional ally within range.

Repeat

Instant

Compulsion

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the subject is currently repeating its actions from this effect or a similar effect, this attack automatically fails.

**Hit:** During the next round, the subject must repeat all actions that it took this round. It can choose different targets or otherwise make different decisions about its action, but the action must be the same. If it is unable to take the same action, it unable to take any action of that action type. For example, if a creature moved during the round that you cast this spell and was **immobilized** (cannot use movement speeds) or knocked **prone** (quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref), it cannot move at all during the following round.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 0.

Spells

Agony

Duration

Rank 1

Emotion, Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject feels excruciating pain from even minor injuries. As long as it is at less than its maximum **hit points**, it is **nauseated** (-4 all defenses).

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Alluring Presence</b>   | Rank 1       |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| <p>You gain a +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to the Persuasion skill. In addition, you are treated as being <b>trained</b> in that skill if you would otherwise be untrained.</p> |              |
| <p>Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.<br/> Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.<br/> Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.</p>  |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Friend to Animals</b>  | Rank 1       |
| Attune (self)   | <b>Focus</b> |
| <p>You gain a +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to the Creature Handling skill. In addition, you are treated as being <b>trained</b> in that skill if you would otherwise be untrained.</p> |              |
| <p>Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.<br/> Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.<br/> Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.</p>   |              |

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| <b>Cause Fear</b>  | Rank 1                |
| Duration   | <b>Emotion, Focus</b> |
| <p>Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> The subject is <b>shaken</b> (–2 <i>accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.</i>) by you as a <b>condition</b>.</p> <p><b>Critical hit:</b> The subject is <b>frightened</b> (–4 <i>accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.</i>) by you instead of shaken.</p> |                       |
| <p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.</p>  |                       |

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| <b>Mass Fear</b>   | Rank 1                |
| Duration   | <b>Emotion, Focus</b> |
| <p>Make an attack vs. Mental against all <b>enemies</b> in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> Each subject is <b>shaken</b> (–2 <i>accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.</i>) by you until the end of the next round.</p> <p><b>Critical hit:</b> The effect becomes a <b>condition</b> on each subject.</p> |                       |
| <p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.</p>  |                       |

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| <b>Dull the Senses</b>  | Rank 1               |
| Duration  | <b>Focus, Subtle</b> |
| <p>This spell has no <b>verbal components</b>.</p> <p>Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> The subject takes a –4 penalty to Awareness, Social Insight, and <b>initiative</b> checks as a <b>condition</b>.</p> <p><b>Critical hit:</b> The penalty increases to –8.</p> |                      |
| <p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.</p>   |                      |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Motivate</b>   | Rank 1       |
| Attune (self)   | <b>Focus</b> |
| <p>You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Mental defense.</p>  |              |
| <p>Rank 3: The bonus increases to +3.<br/> Rank 5: The bonus increases to +4.<br/> Rank 7: The bonus increases to +5.</p> |              |

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| <b>Enrage</b>  | Rank 1                |
| Duration   | <b>Emotion, Focus</b> |
| <p>Make an attack vs. Mental with a +4 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.</p> <p><b>Hit:</b> As a <b>condition</b>, the subject is unable to take any <b>standard actions</b> that do not cause it to make an attack. For example, it could make a <b>strike</b> or cast an offensive spell, but it could not heal itself or summon a creature.</p> <p><b>Critical hit:</b> The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.</p> |                       |
| <p>The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.</p>  |                       |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Ominous Presence</b>  | Rank 1       |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| <p>You gain a +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to the Intimidate skill. In addition, you are treated as being <b>trained</b> in that skill if you would otherwise be untrained.</p> |              |
| <p>Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.<br/> Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.<br/> Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.</p>  |              |



### Calm Emotions Rank 2

Sustain (standard) **Emotion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you. You take a -5 penalty to **accuracy** with this attack against creatures who are engaged in combat during the current phase.

**Hit:** Each subject has its emotions calmed. The effects of all other **Emotion** abilities on that target are **suppressed**. It cannot take violent actions (although it can defend itself) or do anything destructive. If the subject is harmed or feels that it is in danger, this effect is **dismissed**. Harming the subject is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort.

**Critical hit:** Situations which cause the subject to feel that it is in danger without harming it do not break the effect.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Cause Redirected Fear Rank 2

Duration **Emotion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **shaken** (-2 *accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) by an **ally** of your choice within range as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The subject is **frightened** (-4 *accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) instead of shaken.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Collapse Rank 2

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject falls **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*).

**Critical hit:** Each subject is also unable to stand up as a **condition**. If it is somehow brought into a standing position, it will immediately fall and become prone again.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Dance Rank 2

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject is compelled to dance. It can spend a **move action** to dance, if it is physically capable of dancing. At the end of each round, if the subject did not dance during that round, it takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** and Mental defense as the compulsion intensifies. This penalty stacks each round until the subject dances, which resets the penalties to 0.

**Critical hit:** The subject must dance as a **standard action** to reset the penalties, instead of as a move action.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Demotivate Rank 2

Duration **Emotion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +3 bonus against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject takes a -2 penalty to Mental defense.

**Critical hit:** The penalty increases to -5.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Discordant Song Rank 2

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject is **dazed** (-2 *defenses*) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Distraction Rank 2

Duration **Emotion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +4 **accuracy** bonus against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject's **focus penalty** is increased by 4.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Friend to Foe Rank 2

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** During the next round, the subject sees all creatures as its **enemies**. It is compelled to attack the creature closest to it, choosing randomly between equally close creatures. After this effect ends, it becomes immune to this spell until it takes a **short rest**.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** that lasts until it is removed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Mass Repeat Rank 2

Instant **Compulsion, Focus**

This spell functions like the *repeat* spell, except that it affects all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Mass Slow Down Rank 2

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject is **slowed** (*half speed*, -2 *Armor and Ref*) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Charm Rank 3

Sustain (minor) **Emotion, Focus, Subtle**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You take a -5 penalty to **accuracy** with this attack against creatures who are engaged in combat during the current phase.

**Hit:** The subject is **charmed** (*friendly with charmer*) by you. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your allies that threatens or harms the charmed person breaks the effect. Harming the subject is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort. An observant target may interpret overt threats to its allies as a threat to itself.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** Actions which threaten the charmed person without harming them do not break the effect.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Curse of Phobia Rank 3

Duration **Focus**

When you cast this spell, choose one of the following fears: blood (including any creature with a **vital wound**, even the subject), darkness (any location that does not have **bright illumination**), heights (any drop more 10 feet high), insects, snakes, or water.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **shaken** (-2 *accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) by all sources of your chosen fear until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until this curse is removed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Delayed Distraction Rank 3

Duration **Emotion, Focus, Subtle**

This spell has no **verbal components**.

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +4 **accuracy** bonus against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject's mind is primed for distraction. When it uses a **Focus** ability, the distraction triggers, wrenching the subject's attention away. Its **focus penalty** is increased by 4, and it fails to use the ability, wasting its action. After the distraction is triggered this way, the condition ends.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Drop Rank 3

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject immediately drops anything it is holding in its hands.

**Critical hit:** The subject is also unable to pick up the dropped items as a **condition**. It can still hold other items, but if the dropped items are placed in its hands, it will immediately drop them again.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Fearsome Aura Rank 3

Attune (self) **Emotion, Focus**

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Small (15 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. After you attack a creature this way, you do not make this attack against it again until it takes a **short rest**.

**Hit:** Each subject is **shaken** (-2 *accuracy* and *Mental* within 60 ft.) by you until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Mass Motivate Rank 3

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *motivate* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

### Monologue Rank 3

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject is forced to speak out loud constantly whenever it can. This does not control what it talks about, so a reasonably savvy creature may be able to avoid revealing anything of great interest. In combat, most creatures with an intelligence of 0 or less will often talk about what they are planning on doing, which can help you predict their actions.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Run Rank 3

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +4 bonus to **accuracy** against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject must move a distance equal to its maximum movement speed in a straight line during each **movement phase**. It must use its movement mode with the highest speed to move this way. It is not required to use the *sprint* ability, or use any other special movement ability, though it may choose to do so. If it is unable to move its full speed without making a skill check or encountering a solid obstacle, it may choose to stop its movement after moving the maximum possible distance without doing so.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Slow Down** Rank 3  
Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Dramatic Reveal** Rank 4  
Duration **Emotion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all **enemies** in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Until the end of the next round, each subject is convinced that they just learned some phenomenal cosmic truth or life-changing revelation, making them **stunned** (*-4 all defenses*).

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Frighten** Rank 4  
Duration **Emotion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **frightened** (*-4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) by you as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The subject is **panicked** (*-4 Mental and must flee within 60 ft.*) by you instead of frightened.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Greater Discordant Song** Rank 4  
Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

This spell functions like the *discordant song* spell, except that the area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius from you.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Selfstrike** Rank 4  
Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** During the next **action phase**, the subject is compelled to make a **strike** against itself instead of taking any other actions. It cannot target any other creatures with the strike, even if it has a Sweeping weapon or similar abilities. If it has any weapons in hand or natural weapons at that time, it must use one of them. Otherwise, it uses its unarmed attack. This does not use up any of the creature's actions for the round, and it can take any unused actions during the **delayed action phase** of that round.

**Critical hit:** The subject takes a -4 penalty to its defenses against the strike.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Dominate Person** Rank 5  
Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **stunned** (*-4 all defenses*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The subject is also **confused** (*acts randomly*) as part of the same condition. In addition, if the subject is humanoid and was already stunned and confused from a previous casting of this spell, you may **attune** to this ability. If you do, it becomes **dominated** (*must obey commands*) by you for the duration of that attunement.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

**Greater Drop** Rank 5  
Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject drops anything it is holding in its hands.

**Critical hit:** Each subject is also unable to pick up the dropped items as a **condition**. It can still hold other items, but if the dropped items are placed in its hands, it will immediately drop them again.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

### Amnesiac Charm Rank 6

Sustain (minor) **Emotion, Focus, Subtle**

This spell functions like the *charm* spell, except that when the effect ends, the subject forgets all events that transpired during the spell's duration. It becomes aware of its surroundings as if waking up from a daydream. The subject is not directly aware of any magical influence on its mind, though unusually paranoid or perceptive creatures may deduce that their minds were affected.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

### Confusion Rank 6

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject is **confused** (*acts randomly*) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

### Deaden Emotions Rank 6

Duration **Emotion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject is unable to take any **standard actions** that cause it to make an attack. If it is harmed, either by taking damage or by experiencing significant subjective discomfort, this effect immediately ends.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

### Sleep Rank 6

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You take a -5 penalty to **accuracy** with this attack against creatures who are engaged in combat or taking any physical actions during the current phase.

**Hit:** The falls asleep as a **condition**. It cannot be awakened while the condition lasts unless it takes a **vital wound**, which causes it to wake up and ends the sleeping part of the condition. After the condition ends, the subject can wake up normally, though it continues to sleep until it would wake up naturally.

**Critical hit:** The subject does not wake up until it suffers two **vital wounds**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

### Supreme Discordant Song Rank 6

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

This spell functions like the *discordant song* spell, except that the area increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius from you.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

### Dominate Monster Rank 7

Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

This spell functions like the *dominate person* spell, except that you are also able to dominate non-humanoid creatures with its critical hit effect.

### Solipsism Rank 7

Duration **Focus, Subtle**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. You take a -5 penalty to **accuracy** with this attack against creatures who are engaged in combat during the current phase.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject believes that it is the only real creature, and the rest of the world is an illusion. It may wander aimlessly, but generally takes no action to defend itself and does not perceive itself to be in danger from other creatures. It still avoids obvious environmental hazards, such as cliff edges or fires. If it takes any damage or is otherwise harmed, including significant subjective discomfort, this effect is automatically broken.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.



**Stop Moving**

Rank 7

Duration

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The subject is **paralyzed** (*cannot move*) instead of immobilized.

**Antipathy**

Rank 4

Attune (ritual)

**Emotion, Focus**

Casting time: 24 hours

Choose a creature type: aberration, animal, animate, dragon, humanoid, magical beast, monstrous humanoid, planeformed, or undead. In addition, choose one Large or smaller object within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Whenever a creature of the chosen type enters a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation** from the chosen object, make an attack vs. Mental against it. After you make this attack against a particular creature, you do not make this attack against it again until it takes a **short rest**.

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Hit:** The creature is **frightened** (*-4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) by the chosen object as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The creature is **panicked** (*-4 Mental and must flee within 60 ft.*) instead of frightened.

**Rituals****Animal Messenger**

Rank 2

Attune (self)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

Make an attack vs. Mental against one Small or Tiny animal within Medium (60 ft.) range. You take a -10 penalty to **accuracy** with the attack if the subject is currently in combat.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Hit:** The subject is compelled to deliver a message for you. You can give the animal a small piece of parchment or similarly sized item containing up to 25 words. In addition, choose a destination that you can clearly visualize. You must have a general idea of the direction and distance to that location from your current location. You must also visualize what a valid recipient for the message looks like. You can leave this description vague, such as "any humanoid creature", or be more specific, like "a hawk-nosed human wearing a red cloak".

The animal will attempt to travel to that destination to the best of its ability, following the directions you have given it. It will not willingly part with its message until it reaches its destination. Once it reaches its destination, it will wait until it observes a valid recipient, leaving the destination only briefly as necessary to sustain itself. When the animal has delivered its message, this effect ends, allowing you to know that the message has been delivered.

**Tell the Truth**

Rank 3

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +4 **accuracy** bonus against up to five creatures within Medium (60 ft.) range.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Hit:** Each subject is unable to say things it knows to be untrue.

**Sympathy**

Rank 4

Attune (ritual)

**Emotion, Focus**

Casting time: 24 hours

Choose a creature type: aberration, animal, animate, dragon, humanoid, magical beast, monstrous humanoid, planeformed, or undead. In addition, choose one Large or smaller object within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Whenever a creature of the chosen type enters a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation** from the subject, make an attack vs. Mental against it. After you make this attack against a particular creature, you do not make this attack against it again until it takes a **short rest**.

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Hit:** The creature is **fascinated** (*cannot act, -5 to observe anything*) by the primary target as a **condition**. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your allies that threatens or harms the creature breaks the effect. Harming the creature is not limited to dealing it damage, but also includes causing it significant subjective discomfort. An observant creature may interpret overt threats to its allies as a threat to itself.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The creature is also compelled to get as close as possible to the primary target to admire it in greater detail.

Fabrication

Create objects to damage and impair foes.

Cantrips

**Fabricate Trinket**

Duration

Manifestation

You make a Craft check to create an object of Tiny size or smaller. The object appears in your hand or at your feet. It must be made of nonliving, nonmagical, nonreactive vegetable matter, such as wood or cloth. At the end of each round, this spell ends if you are not within Medium (60 ft.) range of the item.

This spell lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

Rank 2: The maximum size of the object increases to Small.  
Rank 4: The maximum size of the object increases to Medium.  
Rank 6: The maximum size of the object increases to Large.

Spells

**Caltrops**

Sustain (minor)

Rank 1

Focus, Manifestation

You create exceptionally sharp caltrops in up to three unoccupied squares on solid ground within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whenever a creature moves into any of the squares, unless the creature moves at one quarter speed to avoid the danger, you make an attack vs. Armor against them. Unlike most attacks, this attack can happen during the **movement phase**. Caltrops may not be effective against creatures with an unusual anatomy.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d8 + half **power** piercing damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Forge**

Attune (self)

Rank 1

Focus

Choose a type of body armor, weapon, or shield that you are proficient with. You cannot create heavy armor. You create a normal item of that type in your hand or in any unoccupied square on solid ground within Short (30 ft.) range.

The item cannot be constructed of any magical or extraordinary material. It is sized appropriately for you, up to a maximum of a Medium size item.

Rank 3: You can also create heavy armor. In addition, the item created is magically enhanced. A weapon grants a +2 **magic bonus** to your **mundane power**, and armor grants a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

Rank 5: The magic bonus for a weapon increases to +4, and the magic bonus for armor increases to +2.

Rank 7: The magic bonus for a weapon increases to +8, and the magic bonus for armor increases to +3.

**Personal Weapon**

Duration

Rank 1

Focus, Manifestation

Choose a type of weapon that you are proficient with. You create a normal item of that type in your hand. If the item stops touching you, it disappears, and this effect ends.

If you create a projectile weapon, you can fire it without ammunition by creating projectiles as you fire. The projectiles disappear after the attack is complete.

This spell lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

Rank 3: You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with **strikes** using the weapon.

Rank 5: You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes** using the weapon.

Rank 7: The bonus to accuracy increases to +2, and the bonus to power increases to +8.

**Shieldbearer**

Attune (self)

Rank 1

Focus, Manifestation

Casting time: One **minor action**

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +2.  
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.  
Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

### Blade Barrier Rank 2

Sustain (minor) **Focus**

A wall of whirling blades appears within Medium (60 ft.) range. The wall takes the form of a 15 ft. high, Medium (30 ft.) wall. The wall provides **cover** against attacks made through it. Whenever anything passes through the wall, make an attack vs. Armor against it. You can only make this attack against a given target once per **phase**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + half **power** slashing damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

### Instant Ammunition Rank 2

Duration **Focus, Manifestation, Swift**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

You create a nonmagical arrow or crossbow bolt in a bow or crossbow that you are holding. The ammunition can be blunted, but you cannot create other forms of special ammunition like fire arrows or repeating bolts. The object persists until the end of the round, at which point it disappears. Because this spell has the **Swift** tag, you can fire the created projectile from the weapon in the same phase that you cast this spell.

Rank 4: You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with any **strike** using ammunition created with this spell.

Rank 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

### Mystic Arrow Rank 2

Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 + **power** piercing damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

### Blade Perimeter Rank 3

Sustain (minor) **Focus**

A wall of whirling blades appears within Medium (60 ft.) range. The wall takes the form of a 15 ft. high, Small (15 ft.) radius wall. The wall provides **cover** against attacks made through it. Whenever anything passes through the wall, make an attack vs. Armor against it.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 + half **power** slashing damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Bladestorm Rank 3

Instant **Manifestation**

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. Make an attack vs. Armor against all **enemies** adjacent to you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** slashing damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Hail of Arrows Rank 3

Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** piercing damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Mass Shieldbearer Rank 3

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *shieldbearer* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +3.

### Daggercloud Rank 4

Sustain (minor) **Focus, Manifestation**

A swarm of daggers appears in a Tiny (5 ft.) radius **zone** within Medium (60 ft.) range. At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Armor against everything in the area.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** piercing damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Daggerswarm** Rank 4  
 Attune (self) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One **minor action**

When you cast this spell, a small swarm of daggers appears floating over your head. As a **minor action**, you can fling one dagger at a creature or object within Short (30 ft.) range. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against that target. After the dagger deals damage, it disappears and another dagger appears in the swarm.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 piercing damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Missile Storm** Rank 4  
 Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against all **enemies** in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** piercing damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Mystic Blast Arrow** Rank 4  
 Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d10 + **power** piercing damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is knocked **prone** (quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref).

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Web** Rank 4  
 Sustain (minor) **Focus, Manifestation**

You fill a Small (15 ft.) radius **zone** within Short (30 ft.) range with webs. The webs make the area **difficult terrain**. Each 5-ft. square of webbing has 8 **hit points** and is **vulnerable** to fire damage.

In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against all Large or smaller creatures in the area.

**Hit:** Each secondary target is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as long as it has webbing from this ability in its space.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** Each secondary target is **immobilized** (cannot use movement speeds) instead of slowed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Contracting Blade Perimeter** Rank 6  
 Sustain (minor) **Focus**

This spell functions like the *blade perimeter* spell, except that the damage is increased to 4d6 plus half your **power**. In addition, the wall's radius shrinks by 5 feet at the end of each round, dealing damage to everything it moves through. After the wall shrinks to have no radius, it begins expanding again at a rate of 5 feet per round. Once it expands back to its maximum radius, it begins shrinking again.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

**Greater Missile Storm** Rank 6  
 Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against all **enemies** in a Huge (120 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d6 + half **power** piercing damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

### Meteor Rank 6

Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

You create a meteor in midair within Medium (60 ft.) range that falls to the ground, crushing foes in its path. The meteor takes up a Small (15 ft.) radius, and must be created in unoccupied space. After being summoned, it falls up to 100 feet before disappearing. Make an attack vs. Armor against everything in its path.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d6 + half **power** bludgeoning and fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

### Ammunition Stockpile Rank 3

Attune (ritual) **Focus, Manifestation**  
Casting time: One hour

You create a Large pile of either nonmagical arrows or cross-bow bolts in any unoccupied location on solid ground adjacent to you. You can choose to create blunted ammunition, but you cannot create other forms of special ammunition like fire arrows or repeating bolts. Any creature may take ammunition from the pile to use.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

### Fabricate Feast Rank 3

Instant **Creation, Focus**  
Casting time: One hour

This ritual creates food and drink in any number of unoccupied squares within Short (30 ft.) range that is sufficient to sustain twenty Medium creatures for 24 hours. It also creates basic receptacles to hold the food and drink. The food that this ritual creates is simple fare of your choice – highly nourishing, if rather bland.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

### Manifest Object Rank 3

Attune (ritual) **Focus, Manifestation**  
Casting time: One hour

Make a Craft check to create an object of Small size or smaller. The object appears out of thin air in your hand or in one unoccupied square on solid ground within Short (30 ft.) range. It must be made of nonliving, nonmagical, nonre-active vegetable matter, such as wood or cloth.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

### Greater Copy Writing Rank 4

Instant **Focus**  
Casting time: Special

This ritual functions like the *copy writing* ritual, except that it can target objects of Medium or smaller size. In addition, the time required to perform this ritual decreases to one tenth of the time required to copy the writing by hand, to a minimum of one minute. It requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

## Rituals

### Copy Writing Rank 1

Instant **Focus**  
Casting time: Special

You copy the writing from one Small or smaller written work within Short (30 ft.) range to a Small or smaller set of blank pages within Short (30 ft.) range. The blank pages must have enough room for the original writing. This ritual takes half the time required to copy the writing by hand, to a minimum of one minute, and does not require writing materials. It requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

### Fabricate Water Rank 1

Instant **Creation, Focus**  
Casting time: One minute

You create up to two gallons of wholesome, drinkable water at any number of locations within Short (30 ft.) range, allowing you to fill multiple small water containers. You must create a minimum of one ounce of water in each location.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

### Fabricate Sustenance Rank 2

Instant **Creation, Focus**  
Casting time: One hour

This ritual creates food and drink in one unoccupied square within Short (30 ft.) range that is sufficient to sustain five Medium creatures for 24 hours. It also creates basic receptacles to hold the food and drink. The food that this ritual creates is simple fare of your choice – highly nourishing, if rather bland.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.



# Photomancy

Create and manipulate light to hinder foes and conceal allies.

## Cantrips

### Beautify

Duration

Sensation, Visual

This spell functions like the *disguise creature* ability, except that You alter your appearance in minor ways. This functions like the *disguise creature* ability with a +4 bonus, except that you cannot change the appearance of your equipment, species, creature type, or number of limbs (see *Disguise Creature*, page 114). This ability is commonly used to hide blemishes or to appear younger or older than one's true age.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +10.

### Illuminate

Duration

Sensation, Visual

A glowing light appears in midair in any location within Medium (60 ft.) range. It creates **bright illumination** in a radius of your choice, up to a maximum of 15 feet, and **shadowy illumination** in twice that radius. You can freely choose the color of the light, but it is unchanging once created. This effect lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

Rank 2: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 30 feet.

Rank 4: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 60 feet.

Rank 6: The maximum radius of bright illumination increases to 120 feet.

## Spells

### Blur

Rank 1

Attune (self)

Focus, Sensation, Visual

Casting time: One **minor action**

Your physical outline is distorted so it appears blurred, shifting, and wavering. You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense and the Stealth skill. This effect provides no defensive benefit against creatures immune to **Visual** abilities.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.

### Color Spray

Rank 1

Duration

Focus, Sensation, Visual

Make an attack vs. Mental against each creature within a Small (15 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each subject at its maximum hit points is **dazed** (-2 defenses) until the end of the next round. Each subject that is at less than its maximum **hit points** is **stunned** (-4 all defenses) instead of dazed.

**Critical hit:** The effect is a **condition** that lasts until it is removed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### False Wound

Rank 1

Sustain (minor)

Focus

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. You make a Disguise check to alter the subject's appearance to make it appear wounded (see *Disguise Creature*, page 114). You can choose whether the subject appears to be at less than its maximum hit points, whether it appears to have a vital wound, or both. You gain a +10 bonus on the check, and you can freely alter the appearance of the subject's clothes and equipment, regardless of their original form. However, this effect is unable to alter the sound, smell, texture, or temperature of the subject or its clothes and equipment.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +15.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +20.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +25.

### Lightburst

Rank 1

Duration

Focus, Sensation, Visual

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. Whether you hit or miss, **brilliant illumination** fills a 60 foot radius from the center of that area until the end of the next round.

**Hit:** Each subject is **dazzled** (-2 accuracy, no special vision) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Mirror Image**  
Attune (self)

Rank 1  
**Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Two illusory duplicates appear around you that mirror your every move. The duplicates shift chaotically in your space, making it difficult to identify your real location.

All **targeted** attacks against you have a 50% miss chance. Like other miss chances, this miss chance is rolled before determining whether the attack beats your defenses. When an attack misses in this way, it affects an image, destroying it. When the last image is destroyed, this ability provides no further benefit. This ability provides no defensive benefit against creatures immune to **Visual** abilities.

Rank 3: The spell creates three duplicates.

Rank 5: The spell creates four duplicates.

Rank 7: The spell creates five duplicates.

**Searing Light**  
Duration

Rank 1  
**Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Make an attack vs. Reflex with a +1 **accuracy** bonus against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whether you hit or miss, **brilliant illumination** fills a 60 foot radius around a 5 ft. wide straight line between you and the subject. The illumination lasts until the end of the next round.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d8 + half **power** energy damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Wall of Light**  
Sustain (minor)

Rank 1  
**Focus, Sensation**

You create a wall of light in a 15 ft. high, Medium (30 ft. long) line within Medium (60 ft.) range. If you create the wall within a space too small to hold it, it fills as much of the space as possible, starting from the middle of the chosen space. This can allow you to completely block off small tunnels. The wall is visible as a solid block of light that blocks sight. It does not inhibit the passage of objects or creatures.

Rank 3: The area increases to a Large (60 ft. long) line.

Rank 5: The area increases to a 30 ft. high, Huge (120 ft. long) line.

Rank 7: The area increases to a 60 ft. high, Gargantuan (240 ft. long) line.

**Chromatic Orb**  
Duration

Rank 2  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d8 energy damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it suffers one of the following effects as a **condition**, chosen randomly: **frightened** (–4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by you, **nauseated** (–4 all defenses), **stunned** (–4 all defenses), or knocked **prone** (quarter speed, –2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref).

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

**Disguise Image**  
Attune (self)

Rank 2  
**Focus, Sensation, Visual**

You make a Disguise check to alter your appearance (see Disguise Creature, page 114). You gain a +4 bonus on the check, and you can freely alter the appearance of your clothes and equipment, regardless of their original form. However, this effect is unable to alter your sound, smell, texture, or temperature, or your clothes and equipment.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +8.

**Flash**  
Duration

Rank 2  
**Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whether you hit or miss, **brilliant illumination** fills a 60 foot radius around the subject until the end of the next round.

**Hit:** The subject is **dazzled** (–2 accuracy, no special vision) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The subject is **blinded** (50% miss chance) instead of dazzled.

The attack’s **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Illusory Twin**  
Sustain (minor)

Rank 2  
**Focus**

You create an illusory duplicate of yourself overlaid on your body. Whenever you move using one of your movement speeds, you may also move the illusory duplicate the same distance in any direction. If the duplicate was sharing a space with you before this movement, onlookers cannot tell which is the real you and which is the duplicate. When the duplicate is attacked by a **targeted** attack, it is destroyed. At the end of each round, if the duplicate is outside of Medium (60 ft.) range from you, it is destroyed. This effect ends when there are no duplicates remaining.

Rank 4: The maximum range increases to Long (120 ft.) range.

Rank 6: You can create a second duplicate of yourself.

**Pillars of Light**  
Duration

Rank 2  
**Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures in up to five Tiny (5 ft.) radius areas within Long (120 ft.) range of you. Whether you hit or miss, **brilliant illumination** fills a 60 foot radius from the center of each area until the end of the next round.

**Hit:** Each subject is **dazzled** (-2 accuracy, no special vision) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Army of Twins**  
Sustain (free)

Rank 3  
**Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range. In addition, choose one of the subjects as the primary subject. You make a Disguise check to alter each subject's appearance to exactly match the primary subject (see Disguise Creature, page 114). You gain a +4 bonus on the check, and you can freely alter the appearance of each subject's clothes and equipment, regardless of their original form. However, this effect is unable to alter the sound, smell, texture, or temperature of any subject or its clothes and equipment.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +8.

**Greater Color Spray**  
Instant

Rank 3  
**Focus, Sensation, Visual**

This spell functions like the *color spray* spell, except that the area increases to a Large (60 ft.) cone from you.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Lightbeam Dash**  
Instant

Rank 3  
**Focus**

You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Short (30 ft.) range. A blast of **brilliant illumination** fills a 60 foot radius around both your starting location and your ending location. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Mass Blur**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 3  
**Focus**

This spell functions like the *blur* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +3.

**Blurred Motion**  
Attune (self)

Rank 4  
**Focus**

If you move at least 15 feet during the **movement phase**, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense until the end of that round.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +2.

### Kaleidoscopic Pattern Rank 4

Duration **Compulsion, Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. Whether you hit or miss, **brilliant illumination** fills a 60 foot radius from the center of that area until the end of the next round.

**Hit:** Each subject is **stunned** (-4 all defenses) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

### Malleable Disguise Rank 4

Attune (self) **Focus**

This spell functions like the *disguise image* spell, except that you can change the nature of the disguise as a **standard action**.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +6.

### Mass Disguise Image Rank 4

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: Minor ation

This ritual functions like the *disguise image* ritual, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +6.

### Solar Ray Rank 4

Duration **Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Make an attack vs. Reflex with a +2 **accuracy** bonus against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. Whether you hit or miss, **brilliant illumination** fills a 120 foot radius around a 5 ft. wide straight line between you and the subject. The illumination lasts until the end of the next round.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d8 + half **power** energy damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Critical hit:** Double damage. In addition, the subject suffers consequences as if it had been struck by a beam of true sunlight.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Greater Chromatic Orb Rank 5

Duration **Focus**

This spell functions like the *chromatic orb* spell, except that the damage increases to 2d10 + half **power**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

### Prismatic Spray Rank 5

Duration **Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Make an attack vs. Mental against each creature within a Medium (30 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each subject at its maximum hit points is **stunned** (-4 all defenses) until the end of the next round. Each subject that is at less than its maximum **hit points** is **confused** (*acts randomly*) instead of stunned.

**Critical hit:** The effect is a **condition** that lasts until it is removed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

### Displacement Rank 6

Attune (self) **Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Your image appears to be two to three feet from its real location. All **strikes** against you suffer a 20% miss chance. This ability provides no defensive benefit against creatures immune to **Visual** abilities.

### Greater Lightbeam Dash Rank 6

Instant **Focus**

You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Distant (240 ft.) range. Both your departure and arrival with this spell sound like a clap of thunder. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d6 + half **power** electricity damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

**Blinding Flash** Rank 7  
Duration Focus, Sensation, Visual

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. Whether you hit or miss, **brilliant illumination** fills a 120 foot radius around the subject until the end of the next round.

**Hit:** The subject is **blinded** (50% miss chance) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

**Greater Prismatic Spray** Rank 7  
Instant Focus, Sensation, Visual

This spell functions like the *prismatic spray* spell, except that the area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) cone from you.

**Sunburst** Rank 7  
Duration Focus, Sensation, Visual

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. Whether you hit or miss, **brilliant illumination** fills a 120 foot radius from the center of that area until the end of the next round.

**Hit:** Each subject is **blinded** (50% miss chance) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject. In addition, each subject is affected as if it had entered natural sunlight.

**False Decrepify** Rank 1  
Attune (ritual) Focus, Sensation  
Casting time: One hour

Choose one Medium or smaller **unattended** object within Short (30 ft.) range. The subject appears old and worn down. It may be appear dusty, have cracks and wrinkles from age, or otherwise appear undesirable and low quality.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Permanent Light** Rank 3  
Instant Focus, Sensation  
Casting time: 24 hours

This ritual functions like the *continuous light* ritual, except that it loses the **Attune** (ritual) tag and the effect lasts permanently. In addition, it can only target objects.

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

## Rituals

**Continuous Light** Rank 1  
Attune (ritual) Focus, Sensation  
Casting time: One minute

Choose either yourself or one Medium or smaller **ally** or unattended object within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject glows like a torch, emitting **bright illumination** in a Small (15 ft.) radius and shadowy illumination for an additional 15 feet.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.



# Polymorph

Change the physical shape or outward form of objects and creatures.

## Cantrips

**Alter Appearance**  
Duration

This spell functions like the *disguise creature* ability, except that that you gain a +4 bonus and you cannot change the appearance of your equipment, species, creature type, or number of limbs (see Disguise Creature, page 114). This ability is commonly used to hide blemishes or to appear younger or older than one’s true age.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +6.  
Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.  
Rank 6: The bonus increases to +10.

**Alter Object**  
Instant

Choose one **unattended**, nonmagical object you touch. You make a Craft check to alter it (see Craft, page 109), except that you do not need any special tools to make the check (such as an anvil and furnace). The maximum **resistance** of a material you can affect with this ability is equal to your **power**.

Each time you cast this spell, you can accomplish work that would take up to two rounds with a normal Craft check.

Rank 2: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to five rounds.  
Rank 4: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to one minute.  
Rank 6: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to two minutes.

**Natural Weapon**  
Attune (self)

You gain your choice of one of the following **natural weapons**: bite, claw, constrict, gore, ram, slam, or talon. For details, see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page [pagerefcap:Natural Weapons](#)).

Rank 2: You also gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with natural weapons.  
Rank 4: The power bonus increases to +4.  
Rank 6: The power bonus increases to +8.

## Spells

**Camouflage**  
Attune (self)

Rank 1  
**Focus**

You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to the Stealth skill. In addition, you are treated as being **trained** in that skill if you would otherwise be untrained.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.  
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.  
Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

**Mighty Claw**  
Instant

Rank 1

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag.

Make a melee **strike** using a **natural weapon**. You take a –1 **accuracy** penalty and gain a +1d damage bonus with the strike. Because this is a **magical** ability, you use your magical **power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane** power.

**Organ Failure**  
Duration

Rank 1  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d6 physical damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **nauseated** (–4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Piercing Grasp**  
Instant

Rank 1

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** piercing damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

*You twist your hand into a spike that bends past armor to injure your foe.*

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Stoneskin</b>   | Rank 1       |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>  |              |
| You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to your <b>resistance</b> against <b>physical</b> damage. |              |
| Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.   |              |
| Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.  |              |
| Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.  |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Twist Flesh</b>  | Rank 1       |
| Instant   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 1d10 + <b>power</b> physical damage.              |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.                             |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Bleed</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Duration  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.  |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject begins bleeding as a <b>condition</b> . At the end of each round, it takes 1d8 physical damage. If the subject gains a <b>vital wound</b> from this damage, the condition ends. |              |
| This condition can be removed with the <i>treat condition</i> ability from the Medicine skill (see Medicine, page 119). The <b>difficulty rating</b> of the check is equal to 10.                       |              |
| <b>Critical hit:</b> The damage from the condition is doubled.  |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.   |              |

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| <b>Brief Regeneration</b>  | Rank 2                |
| Instant  | <b>Focus, Healing</b> |
| Choose yourself or one living <b>ally</b> within Short (30 ft.) range. The subject regains <b>hit points</b> equal to 1d8 plus half your <b>power</b> . After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other <b>Healing</b> ability until after the end of the next round. |                       |
| The healing increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.   |                       |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Climber</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Attune (self)   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>                           |              |
| You gain a <b>climb speed</b> equal to your <b>base speed</b> . |              |
| Rank 4: You also gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Climb checks.  |              |
| Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.                              |              |

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>Distant Claw</b>   | Rank 2 |
| Instant   |        |
| This spell does not have the <b>Focus</b> tag.  |        |
| Make a melee <b>strike</b> using a <b>natural weapon</b> . You gain a +5 foot bonus to your <b>reach</b> with this strike. Because this is a <b>magical</b> ability, you use your magical <b>power</b> to determine your damage instead of your <b>mundane</b> power. |        |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Eyes of Darksight</b>                          | Rank 2       |
| Attune (self)                                     | <b>Focus</b> |
| You gain <b>darkvision</b> with a 60 foot radius. |              |
| Rank 4: The radius increases to 120 feet.         |              |
| Rank 6: The radius increases to 240 feet.         |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Physical Enhancement</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>  |              |
| When you cast this spell, choose a physical attribute: Strength, Dexterity, or Constitution. You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to checks using the chosen attribute. In addition, if you choose Strength, you gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Strength for the purpose of determining your weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 336). |              |
| Rank 4: The bonus increases to +3.   |              |
| Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.   |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Reshape Appearance</b>   | Rank 2       |
| Attune (self)   | <b>Focus</b> |
| You make a Disguise check to alter your appearance (see Disguise Creature, page 114). You gain a +4 bonus on the check, and you ignore penalties for changing your gender, species, subtype, or age. However, this effect is unable to alter your equipment in any way. |              |
| Rank 4: The bonus increases to +6.  |              |
| Rank 6: The bonus increases to +8.  |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Runner</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>                              |              |
| You gain a +10 foot <b>magic bonus</b> to your <b>land speed</b> . |              |
| Rank 4: The bonus increases to +20 feet.                           |              |
| Rank 6: The bonus increases to +30 feet.                           |              |

**Shrink**  
Attune (self)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 2  
**Focus**

The subject's size decreases by one **size category**, to a minimum of Tiny. This decreases its **base speed** and improves its Stealth skill. It may also decrease the subject's **reach** (see Size in Combat, page 22). However, its physical form is not altered fully to match its new size, and its Strength and Dexterity are unchanged.

Rank 4: You also gain a +2 bonus to Dexterity-based checks.  
Rank 6: You can decrease your size category by up to two size categories.

**Swimmer**  
Attune (self)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 2  
**Focus**

You gain a **swim speed** equal to your **base speed**.

Rank 4: You also gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Swim checks.  
Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.

**Absorb Object**  
Duration

Rank 3  
**Focus**

You absorb Medium or smaller **unattended** object into your body. Your weight is increased by the weight of the object, but the object's presence cannot be otherwise physically detected. You must bear the weight of the object as if you were carrying it, not as if it was part of your body. A reactive object, such as alchemist's fire or poison, continues reacting inside your body, which may be harmful to you. You cannot absorb only part of a larger object.

This effect lasts until you use it again, **dismiss** it as a **free action**, or fall unconscious. When this effect ends, the object appears in a free hand, if you have one available, or drops to the floor.

Rank 5: The maximum size of the object increases to Large.  
Rank 7: The maximum size of the object increases to Huge.

**Enlarge**  
Attune (self)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 3  
**Focus**

Your size increases by one **size category**. This increases your **base speed** and reduces your Stealth skill. It may also increase your **reach** (see Size in Combat, page 22). However, your physical form is not altered fully to match your new size, and your Strength and Dexterity are unchanged.

Rank 5: You also gain a +2 bonus to Strength-based checks, and you gain a +2 bonus to strength for the purpose of determining your weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 336).  
Rank 7: You can increase your size category by up to two size categories

**Greater Mighty Claw**  
Instant

Rank 3

This spell functions like the *mighty claw* spell, except that the damage bonus increases to +2d.

**Mass Stoneskin**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 3  
**Focus**

This spell functions like the *stoneskin* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.  
Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.

Reforge Armor

Attune (self)

Rank 3  
Focus

Choose one suit of body armor you touch. In addition, choose one of the following special materials: dragonhide, dragonscale, ironwood, mithral, or starmetal. The armor changes to be composed of that material, and gains all properties and benefits of that material instead of its original properties. For details about armor special materials, see Table 9.7: Armor Special Materials (page pagerefcap:Armor Special Materials).

You can only change the subject into a special material appropriate for its base composition of either leather or metal. For example, you cannot create mithral hide armor with this spell.

Rank 5: You can also choose one of the following special materials: adamantine, deepforged, diamondsteel, or elvenweave.

Rank 7: You can also choose one of the following special materials: ancient dragonhide, ancient dragonscale, pure mithral, or pure starmetal.

Scent

Attune (self)

Casting time: One minor action

Rank 3  
Focus

You gain the **scent** ability, giving you a +10 bonus to scent-based Awareness checks (see Senses, page 105).

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +15.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +20.

Spikeform

Attune (self)

Casting time: One minor action

Rank 3  
Focus

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Armor against each creature that you are **grappled** by, and each creature that attacked you with a non-**Long** melee weapon that round.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 piercing damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

*Your body grows large spikes that impale creatures who attack you.*

Twisting Claw

Instant

Rank 3

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag.

Make a melee **strike** using a **natural weapon**. The attack is made against the target's Reflex defense instead of its Armor defense. Because this is a **magical** ability, you use your magical **power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane** power.

Draconic Senses

Attune (self)

Rank 4  
Focus

You gain **darkvision** with a 60 foot radius, **low-light vision**, and **blindsense** with a 30 foot radius. If you already have darkvision or blindsense, the range of that ability increases by the given amount instead. If you already have low-light vision, you double its effectiveness, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had four times their normal illumination range.

Rank 6: The radius of the darkvision increases by 60 feet, and the radius of the blindsense increases by 30 feet.

Dragon Breath

Attune (self)

Casting time: One minor action

Rank 4  
Focus

Choose one of the following damage types: acid, cold, electricity, or fire. For the duration of this spell, you can breath that type of energy like a dragon as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. After you use this ability, you cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 + half **power** damage of your chosen type.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

Eyebite

Duration

Rank 4  
Focus

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 physical damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **blinded** (50% miss chance) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Greater Distant Claw Rank 4

Instant

This spell functions like the *distant claw* spell, except that the reach bonus increases to +10 feet.

### Greater Piercing Grasp Rank 4

Duration

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d10 + **power** piercing damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **slowed** (*half speed*, -2 *Armor and Ref*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

*You twist your hand into a spike that bends past armor to impale your foe.*

### Malleable Body Rank 4

Attune (self) **Focus**

Your body and equipment becomes highly flexible and malleable, allowing you to compress your body or contort yourself into odd shapes. This has the following effects:

- You gain a **climb speed** equal to your **base speed**.
- You gain a +8 **magic bonus** to the Flexibility skill. In addition, the minimum size you can squeeze down to is reduced to one inch, which can dramatically improve your ability to squeeze through tight spaces.
- You are immune to **critical hits** from **strikes**.
- Your **resistance** to **physical damage** is halved.

Rank 6: Your physical damage resistance is not reduced.

### Mass Climber Rank 4

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *climber* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: Each subject also gains a +2 **magic bonus** to Swim checks.

### Mass Eyes of Darksight Rank 4

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *eyes of darksight* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: The radius increases to 120 feet.

### Mass Physical Enhancement Rank 4

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *physical enhancement* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +4.

### Mass Reshape Appearance Rank 4

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *reshape appearance* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +6.

### Mass Runner Rank 4

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *runner* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +20 feet.

### Mass Shrink Rank 4

Attune (target) **Focus**

This spell functions like the *shrink* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your Small or larger **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: Each subject also gains a +2 bonus to Dexterity-based checks.



**Mass Swimmer** Rank 4  
 Attune (target) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *swimmer* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: Each subject also gains a +2 **magic bonus** to Swim checks.

**Regeneration** Rank 4  
 Attune (self) **Focus, Healing**  
 Casting time: One **minor action**

At the end of each round, you regain 1d10 **hit points**.

The healing increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Baleful Polymorph** Rank 5  
 Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d8 physical damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is balefully polymorphed as a **condition**. It shrinks by two **size categories** and is **confused** (*acts randomly*).

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

**Disintegrate** Rank 5  
 Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d10 + **power** physical damage. In addition, if the subject has no hit points remaining at the end of the current **phase**, it dies. Its body is completely disintegrated, leaving behind only a pinch of fine dust. Its equipment is unaffected.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

**Greater Bleed** Rank 5  
 Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject begins bleeding as a **condition**. At the end of each round, it takes 2d8 physical damage. If the subject gains a **vital wound** from this damage, the condition ends.

This condition can be removed with the *treat condition* ability from the Medicine skill (see Medicine, page 119). The **difficulty rating** of the check is equal to 20.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round. The subject still takes damage during that round.

**Critical hit:** The damage from the condition is doubled.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

**Greater Twisting Claw** Rank 5  
 Instant

This spell functions like the *twisting claw* spell, except that you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

**Mass Enlarge** Rank 5  
 Attune (target) **Focus**

This spell functions like the *enlarge* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your Large or smaller **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: Each subject also gains a +2 bonus to Strength-based checks, and it gains a +2 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining its weight limits (see Weight Limits, page 336).

**Mass Scent** Rank 5  
 Attune (target) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *scent* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +15.

**Supreme Mighty Claw** Rank 5  
 Instant

This spell functions like the *mighty claw* spell, except that the damage bonus increases to +3d.

**Vital Regeneration** Rank 5  
Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. At the end of each round, the subject can remove one of its **vital wounds**. This cannot remove a vital wound the subject gained during the current round. If it does, it increases its **fatigue level** by two.

Rank 7: The subject can remove two **vital wounds** instead of one. It increases its **fatigue level** by two per vital wound removed this way.

**Extruding Spikes** Rank 6  
Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

As a **minor action**, you can extend spikes to make an attack vs. Armor against all **enemies** adjacent to you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d6 piercing damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

*Your body grows small spikes that you can consciously extrude to impale nearby foes.*

**Mass Draconic Senses** Rank 6  
Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *draconic senses* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Supreme Distant Claw** Rank 6  
Instant

This spell functions like the *distant claw* spell, except that the reach bonus increases to +15 feet.

**Cripple** Rank 7  
Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The subject is **paralyzed** (*cannot move*) instead of immobilized.

**Sludgeform** Rank 7  
Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d6 physical damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, its physical form loses coherence and partially collapses into a sludgelike mass as a **condition**. It has no **free hands**, causing it to drop anything it is holding and making it unable to take any actions that require free hands. Its speed with all of its **mundane** movement modes are reduced to one quarter normal. It is also unable to speak normally or use verbal or somatic **casting components**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

**Supreme Twisting Claw** Rank 7  
Instant

This spell functions like the *mighty claw* spell, except that you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

## Rituals

**Create Handholds** Rank 1  
Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
Casting time: One minute

Choose one **unattended**, nonmagical wall up to 50 feet high and 10 feet wide within Medium (60 ft.) range. You create handholds in the subject, making it easier to climb. This reduces the **difficulty rating** to climb the object by 10. When this effect ends, the handholds disappear.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Fortify** Rank 1  
Attune (ritual) **Focus**  
Casting time: One hour

Choose one **unattended**, nonmagical object or part of an object of up to Large size. Unlike most abilities, this ritual can affect individual parts of a whole object.

The subject gains a +5 **magic bonus** to its **resistances** against **physical damage** and **energy damage**. If the subject is moved, this effect ends. Otherwise, it lasts for one year.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Mending**

Rank 1

Instant

**Focus, Healing**

Casting time: One minute

Chose one **unattended** object within Short (30 ft.) range. The subject regains hit points equal to 1d6 plus half your **power**. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other abilitytagHealing ability until after the end of the next round.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Morph Weapon**

Rank 1

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

Choose one **unattended** manufactured weapon within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject changes into another weapon from the same weapon group. At least one ritual participant must be proficient with that weapon group. You cannot change it into an exotic weapon in this way. When this effect ends, the subject returns to its original shape.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Purify Sustenance**

Rank 1

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: One hour

All food and water in a single square within Short (30 ft.) range is purified. Spoiled, rotten, poisonous, or otherwise contaminated food and water becomes pure and suitable for eating and drinking. This does not prevent subsequent natural decay or spoiling.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Air Breathing**

Rank 3

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

Choose one Large or smaller ritual participant. The subject can breathe air as easily as a human breathes air, preventing it from suffocating above water if it can normally only breathe water or some other substance.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Craft Object**

Rank 3

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: Special

Choose any number of unattended, nonmagical objects within Short (30 ft.) range. You make a Craft check to transform the subjects into a new item (or items) made of the same materials. You require none of the tools that would normally be necessary, such as an anvil and furnace. The total size of all targets combined must be Medium size or smaller.

This ritual takes time equal to one tenth of the time that would normally be required to craft the object, to a minimum of one hour.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Gills**

Rank 3

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

Choose one Large or smaller ritual participant. The subject can breathe water as easily as a human breathes air, preventing it from drowning or suffocating underwater.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Morph Exotic Weapon**

Rank 3

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

This ritual functions like the *morph weapon* ritual, except that you can also change the subject into an exotic weapon.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Enduring Fortify**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: 24 hours

This ritual functions like the *fortify* ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Greater Fortify**

Rank 4

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *fortify* ritual, except that the bonus to **resistances** increases to 10.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Ironwood**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: 24 hours

One Medium or smaller **unattended**, nonmagical wooden object within Short (30 ft.) range is transformed into ironwood. While remaining natural wood in almost every way, ironwood is as strong, heavy, and resistant to fire as iron. Metallic armor and weapons, such as full plate, can be crafted from ironwood.

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Craft Large Object**

Rank 5

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: Special

This ritual functions like the *craft object* ritual, except that the maximum combined size of all targets increases to Large.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Enduring Greater Fortify**

Rank 5

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: 24 hours

This ritual functions like the *greater fortify* ritual, except that the effect lasts for one hundred years.

This ritual requires 50 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Awaken**

Rank 6

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: 24 hours

One Large or smaller **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range becomes sentient. Its Intelligence becomes 1d6 – 5. Its type changes from animal to magical beast. It gains the ability to speak and understand one language that you know of your choice. Its maximum age increases to that of a human (rolled secretly). This effect is permanent.

You can only learn this ritual if you have access to this mystic sphere through the nature **magic source**.

This ritual requires 72 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Craft Huge Object**

Rank 7

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: Special

This ritual functions like the *craft object* ritual, except that the maximum combined size of all targets increases to Huge.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Supreme Fortify**

Rank 7

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *fortify* ritual, except that the bonus to **resistances** increases to 15.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

# Pyromancy

*Create fire to incinerate foes.*

## Cantrips

### Extinguish

Instant

Choose one Medium or smaller active flame within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the subject is **attended** by a creature, such as a torch being carried, you must make an attack vs. Reflex against the attending creature. Otherwise, the attack automatically hits.

**Hit:** The flame is extinguished.

Rank 2: The maximum size increases to Large.

Rank 4: The maximum size increases to Huge.

Rank 6: The maximum size increases to Gargantuan.

### Heat Air

Duration

The temperature of the air within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you is increased by an amount of your choice, to a maximum increase of 20 degrees Fahrenheit. You cannot increase the temperature above 100 degrees in this way. This typically imposes no direct penalties on other creatures, but it may make them more or less comfortable depending on their preferred temperature.

This ability lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

Rank 2: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation**, and the maximum temperature increase increases to 30 degrees.

Rank 4: The area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius **emanation**, and the maximum temperature increase increases to 40 degrees.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius **emanation**, and the maximum temperature increase increases to 50 degrees.

### Kindle

Instant

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2 fire damage. If the subject is highly flammable, such as a torch or campfire, it ignites.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 5.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 10.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 20.

### Personal Torch

Duration

You create a flame in your hand. You can create it at any intensity, up to a maximum heat equivalent to a roaring campfire. At it most intense, it sheds **bright illumination** in a 30 foot radius and shadowy illumination in an 60 foot radius.

As a standard action, you can make a melee attack vs. Reflex against a creature or object. On a hit, the subject takes 2 fire damage.

This effect lasts until you use it again or until you **dismiss** it as a **free action**.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 5.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 10.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 20.

## Spells

### Burning Grasp

Rank 1

Instant

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** fire damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Cone of Fire

Rank 1

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d8 + half **power** fire damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Firebolt

Rank 1

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** fire damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.



|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Inferno</b>  | Rank 1       |
| Instant   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you. |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> Each subject takes 1d8 + half <b>power</b> fire damage.               |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.                               |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Combustion</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Instant  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 2d8 + <b>power</b> fire damage.                  |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.                            |              |
| <i>Your foe ignites into flame, burning from the inside out.</i>               |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Eyes of Flame</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Attune (self)   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>   |              |
| For the duration of this spell, you can set things on fire simply by staring at them as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range from you. |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 2d8 + <b>power</b> fire damage.   |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.   |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Heat Metal</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Sustain (minor)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Choose one metal object within Medium (60 ft.) range. It must be no smaller than Tiny size and no larger than Large size. If the subject is <b>attended</b> , make an attack vs. Reflex against the attending creature. Otherwise, this attack automatically hits. |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The object becomes burning hot to the touch. At the end of each round, it and anything touching it takes 1d10 + half <b>power</b> fire damage.   |              |
| The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.   |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Ignition</b>   | Rank 2       |
| Duration  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.   |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject catches on fire as a <b>condition</b> . At the end of each round, it takes 1d6 fire damage.   |              |
| If the the subject gains a <b>vital wound</b> from this damage, the condition ends. The condition can also be removed if the subject makes a <b>difficulty rating</b> 10 Dexterity check as a <b>move action</b> to put out the flames. Dropping <b>prone</b> ( <i>quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref</i> ) as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check. |              |
| <b>Critical hit:</b> The damage from the condition is doubled.  |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.   |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Kindled Fireburst</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Instant   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Choose one Tiny or larger active fire within Medium (60 ft.) range. Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within an Small (15 ft.) radius from it. |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> Each subject takes 1d10 + half <b>power</b> fire damage.  |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.   |              |
| <i>A small source of fire, such as a torch, erupts into a much larger burst of flame.</i>   |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Pyrohemia</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Duration  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.  |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 1d10 + half <b>power</b> fire damage. If it loses <b>hit points</b> from this damage, it is <b>sickened</b> (-2 all defenses) as a <b>condition</b> . |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.   |              |

**Pyrophobia** Rank 2  
Duration **Emotion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by you and all other sources of fire as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The subject is **frightened** (-4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) instead of shaken.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Fireball** Rank 3  
Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Flame Blade** Rank 3  
Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Your weapons shed light like a torch. In addition, all damage you deal with **strikes** becomes fire damage in addition to the attack's normal damage types.

Rank 5: You also gain a +4 **magic bonus** to **power** with strikes.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +8.

**Flame Breath** Rank 3  
Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

For the duration of this spell, you can breathe fire like a dragon as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. After you use this ability, you cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Flame Dash** Rank 3  
Instant **Focus**

You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Short (30 ft.) range. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Greater Cone of Fire** Rank 3  
Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Greater Inferno** Rank 3  
Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** fire damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Personal Ignition** Rank 3  
Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

You catch on fire. This does not cause you any harm, as the flames burn around your body without burning you. At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Reflex against each creature that you are **grappled** by, and each creature that attacked you with a non-**Long** melee weapon that round.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Wall of Fire Rank 3

Sustain (minor) **Focus**

You create a wall of fire in a 15 ft. high, Medium (30 ft.) **wall** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The flames and heat make it difficult to see through the wall, granting **concealment** to targets on the opposite side of the wall. Whenever anything passes through the wall, you make an attack vs. Reflex against it. You can only make this attack against a given target once per **phase**.

Each five-foot square of wall has hit points equal to twice your **power**, and all of its defenses are 0. It is immune to most forms of attack, but it can be destroyed by cold damage and similar effects that can destroy water.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 + half **power** fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Flame Serpent Rank 4

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft. long), 5 ft. wide shapeable line that starts within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Flaming Spheres Rank 4

Attune (self) **Focus**

Casting time: One **minor action**

When you cast this spell, a cluster of flaming spheres appears over your head. Each sphere is approximately one foot in diameter. As a **minor action**, you can fire an orb at a creature or object within Short (30 ft.) range. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against that target. After the sphere deals damage, it disappears and another sphere appears in the cluster.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Greater Burning Grasp Rank 4

Duration

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d10 + **power** fire damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it catches on fire as a **condition**. At the end of each round, it takes 1d10 fire damage.

If the the subject gains a **vital wound** from this damage, the condition ends. The condition can also be removed if the subject makes a **difficulty rating** 10 Dexterity check as a **move action** to put out the flames. Dropping **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*) as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage from the initial hit.

The damage from both the initial hit and the condition increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Curse of Flammability Rank 5

Duration **Curse, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is highly flammable until it takes a **short rest**. Like dry wood or kindling, it catches on fire whenever it takes any fire damage. While ignited in this way, it takes 2d8 fire damage at the end of each round.

It can put out the fire by making a **difficulty rating** 10 Dexterity check as a **move action** to put out the flames. Dropping **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*) as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check. Putting out the flames in this way does not remove this effect.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until the curse is removed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

### Greater Ignition Rank 5

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject catches on fire as a **condition**. At the end of each round, it takes 2d6 fire damage. If the the subject gains a **vital wound** from this damage, the condition ends.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round. The subject still takes damage during that round.

**Critical hit:** The damage from the condition is doubled.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

### Greater Pyrohemia Rank 5

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d10 + half **power** fire damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **nauseated** (-4 *all defenses*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

### Immolate Rank 5

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d10 + **power** fire damage. In addition, if the subject has no hit points remaining at the end of the current **phase**, it dies. Its body is completely incinerated, leaving behind only a pinch of fine ash. Its equipment is unaffected.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

### Mass Flame Blade Rank 5

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *flame blade* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: Each subject also gains a +4 **magic bonus** to **power** with strikes.

### Primal Pyrophobia Rank 5

Duration **Emotion, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **frightened** (-4 *accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) by you and all other sources of fire as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The subject is **panicked** (-4 *Mental and must flee within 60 ft.*) instead of frightened.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

### Pyroclasm Rank 5

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 + half **power** fire damage. In addition, if the subject is a flammable object, it catches on fire.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

### Supreme Inferno Rank 5

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Huge (120 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 + half **power** fire damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

### Wings of the Phoenix Rank 5

Attune (self) **Focus**

You gain a 30 foot **fly speed** with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flying, page 13). If you are above that height, you gain a 30 foot **glide speed** instead.

Rank 7: The maximum height increases to 60 feet.

**Flame Aura** Rank 6  
 Attune (self) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One **minor action**

Heat constantly radiates in a Small (15 ft.) radius emanation from you. As a **minor action**, you can intensify the flames to make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in the area.

**Hit:** Each secondary target takes 4d6 fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

**Greater Flame Dash** Rank 6  
 Instant **Focus**

You teleport into an unoccupied destination on a stable surface within Distant (240 ft.) range. In addition, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a 5 ft. wide line between your starting location and your ending location.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d6 + half **power** fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

**Heat Wave** Rank 4  
 Attune (self) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One hour

The temperature in a two mile radius cylinder-shaped **zone** from your location increases rapidly. Over the next minute after you finish this ritual, the temperature increases by 40 degrees Fahrenheit, to a maximum of 120 degrees. Unlike normal, this effect does not require **line of effect** to you. Instead, it affects all outdoor locations within the area. Even a thin barrier, such as a tent, is enough to protect locations from the effect of this ritual.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Supreme Detect Flame** Rank 5  
 Instant **Detection, Focus**  
 Casting time: One minute

This ritual functions like the *detect flame* ritual, except that the range increases to 2,000 feet.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Pyrostorm** Rank 7  
 Attune (self) **Focus**  
 Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *heat wave* ritual, except that the temperature in the area increases by 60 degrees, to a minimum of 160 degrees.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

## Rituals

**Detect Flame** Rank 1  
 Instant **Detection, Focus**  
 Casting time: One minute

You learn the approximate distance and direction to any active fires within Long (120 ft.) range **range** of you. Since this is a **Detection** ability, its range can penetrate some solid objects (see Detection, page 353). This spell can sense fires as small as a candle flame, but no smaller.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Greater Detect Flame** Rank 3  
 Instant **Detection, Focus**  
 Casting time: One minute

This ritual functions like the *detect flame* ritual, except that the range increases to Extreme (480 ft.) range.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.



## Revelation

*Share visions of the present and future, granting insight or combat prowess.*

### Cantrips

#### Reveal Sensation

Duration

Choose a sense, such as vision or hearing. You gain a +4 bonus to Awareness checks using that sense until the end of the next round.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +10.

#### Reveal Truth

Instant

You may reroll one Knowledge check you made last round. You can only cast this spell once per hour.

Rank 2: You also gain a +2 bonus to the Knowledge check.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +6.

### Spells

#### Enhanced Senses

Attune (self)

Rank 1

**Focus**

You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to the Awareness skill. In addition, you are treated as being **trained** in that skill if you would otherwise be untrained.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

#### Longshot

Attune (self)

Rank 1

**Focus**

You reduce your penalties for **range increments** by 1.

Rank 3: The penalty reduction increases to 2.

Rank 5: The penalty reduction increases to 3.

Rank 7: The penalty reduction increases to 4.

#### Precognitive Defense

Attune (target)

Rank 1

**Focus**

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense and Reflex defense.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

#### Precognitive Offense

Attune (self)

Rank 1

**Focus**

Casting time: One **minor action**

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with all attacks.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

#### Proficiency

Attune (self)

Rank 1

**Focus**

You gain **proficiency** with one weapon group of your choice.

Rank 3: You also gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with the chosen weapon group.

Rank 5: You also gain proficiency with exotic weapons from the chosen weapon group.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

#### Reveal Vulnerability

Duration

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +4 **accuracy** bonus against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject's vulnerabilities become clear for all to see. Its physical and energy **resistances** are each reduced by an amount equal to twice your **power**. Any other resistances, such as an extra resistance to fire damage or **universal resistance**, are unaffected by this spell. When this effect ends, the subject regains resistances equal to the amount it lost this way.

**Critical hit:** The reduction increases to four times your **power**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### True Strike Rank 1

Duration **Focus, Swift**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The first time the subject makes a **strike** this round, it gains a +2 bonus to **accuracy** and rolls twice and takes the higher result. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, it can affect an attack the subject makes during the current phase. If you cast this spell on yourself, it affects the first strike you make until the end of the next round.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +5.

### Arcane Eye Rank 2

Sustain (minor) **Focus, Scrying**

A **scrying sensor** appears floating in the air in any unoccupied square within Medium (60 ft.) range. At the start of each round, you choose whether you see and hear from this sensor or from your body.

While viewing through the sensor, your observation ability is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any **magical** effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you **blinded** (50% miss chance).

If undisturbed, the sensor floats in the air in its position. During each **movement phase**, you can move the sensor up to 30 feet in any direction, even vertically. At the end of each round, if the sensor does not have **line of effect** from you, it is destroyed.

Rank 4: The sensor is not destroyed if you do not have **line of effect** to it.

Rank 6: You constantly receive sensory input from both your body and the sensor.

### Blindsight Rank 2

Attune (self) **Focus**

You gain **blindsight** with a 30 foot range. This can allow you to see perfectly without any light, regardless of concealment or invisibility.

Rank 4: The range increases to 60 feet.

Rank 6: The range increases to 120 feet.

### Myriad Visions Rank 2

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject sees visions of possible futures that confuse its ability to determine reality. It is **dazzled** (-2 accuracy, no special vision) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The subject is also **dazed** (-2 defenses) as part of the same condition.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Purge Invisibility Rank 2

Attune (self) **Focus**

All invisibility effects within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you are **suppressed**.

Rank 4: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation**.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius **emanation**.

### Reveal Weakness Rank 2

Duration **Focus**

Choose one of the four defenses: Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, or Mental. Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject's weaknesses are highlighted, and openings in its defenses are revealed to attackers moments before they exist. It takes a -2 penalty to the chosen defense.

**Critical hit:** The penalty increases to -4.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Boon of Many Eyes Rank 3

Attune (self) **Focus**

You reduce your penalties for being **surrounded** (-2 Armor and Ref) by 1.

Rank 5: The penalty reduction increases to 2. You are still considered to be surrounded for the purpose of other abilities, even this reduces your penalties to 0.

Rank 7: You can never be **surrounded** (-2 Armor and Ref)

**Boon of Mastery** Rank 3  
Attune (self) **Focus**

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to all skills.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.

**Discern Lies** Rank 3  
Sustain (minor) **Focus, Subtle**

This spell has no **verbal components**.

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** When you hear the subject deliberately and knowingly speaks a lie, you know that the subject was lying. This ability does not reveal the truth, uncover unintentional inaccuracies, or necessarily reveal evasions.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Mass Longshot** Rank 3  
Attune (target) **Focus**

Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the **longshot** spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The penalty reduction increases to 2.

Rank 7: The penalty reduction increases to 3.

**Mass Precognitive Defense** Rank 3  
Attune (target) **Focus**

Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the **precognitive defense** spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonuses increase to +2.

Rank 7: The bonuses increase to +3.

**Mass Precognitive Offense** Rank 3  
Attune (self) **Focus**

Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the **precognitive offense** spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +3.

**Reverse Scrying** Rank 3  
Sustain (minor) **Focus, Scrying**

Choose one magical sensor within Medium (60 ft.) range. A **scrying sensor** appears at the location of the source of the the ability that created the chosen sensor. At the start of each round, you choose whether you see and hear from this sensor or from your body. While viewing through the sensor, your observation ability is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any **magical** effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you **blinded** (50% miss chance).

If undisturbed, the sensor floats in the air in its position.

Rank 5: The range increases to Long (120 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The range increases to Distant (240 ft.) range.

**Boon of Knowledge** Rank 4  
Attune (self) **Focus**

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to all Knowledge skills (see Knowledge, page 118). In addition, once per hour you may reroll one Knowledge check you make and take the higher result.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +6.

**Mass Blindsight** Rank 4  
Attune (target) **Focus**

Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the **blindsight** spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: The range increases to 60 feet.

Sensory Chain

Sustain (standard)

Rank 4

Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You cannot make this attack against that same creature again until this spell ends.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, you can see and hear out of the subject's eyes and ears instead of your own. If the subject stops being within 1 mile from you, regardless of intervening barriers Whenever the subject touches another creature, you can make an attack against the new creature. On a hit, the touched creature becomes the new target of this spell and the condition is transferred to it. On a miss, the condition remains on the previous creature.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

Clairvoyance

Attune (self)

Rank 5

Focus, Scrying

A **scrying sensor** appears floating in the air in any unoccupied square within Medium (60 ft.) range. You do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to target a location. You must specify a distance and direction to target a location you cannot see. This can allow you to cast the spell beyond walls and similar obstacles.

At the start of each round, you choose whether you see and hear from this sensor or from your body. While viewing through the sensor, your observation ability is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any **magical** effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you **blinded** (50% miss chance).

If undisturbed, the sensor floats in the air in its position.

Rank 7: You constantly receive sensory input from both your body and the sensor.

Mass Boon of Many Eyes

Attune (target)

Rank 5

Focus

Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *boon of many eyes* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The penalty reduction increases to 2. Each subject is still considered to be surrounded for the purpose of other abilities, even this reduces its penalties to 0.

Stunning Truth

Duration

Rank 6

Focus

Choose a fact that you know and make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the subject does not already know that fact to be true or false, and the subject has sufficient cognitive ability to understand the fact, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy**. Otherwise, you take a -2 penalty to accuracy. The fact does not have to be true to gain this bonus.

**Hit:** The subject's mind is overwhelmed by a total awareness of your chosen fact. It is **stunned** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

Rituals

Alarm

Attune (self)

Rank 1

Focus, Scrying

Casting time: One minute

A **scrying sensor** appears floating in the air in the subject location. The sensor passively observes its surroundings. As with other **Scrying** effects, its visual acuity is the same as yours. You can choose the minimum size category that the alarm will notify you for when you cast this spell. If it sees a creature or object of that size or larger moving within 50 feet of it, it will trigger an alarm. When you perform this ritual, you choose whether the alarm causes the sound of a ringing bell or a mental "ping" that only you can notice. You must be within 1 mile of the sensor to receive this mental alarm. This mental sensation is strong enough to wake you from normal sleep, but does not otherwise disturb concentration.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

Read Magic

Attune (ritual)

Rank 1

Focus

Casting time: One minute

You gain the ability to decipher magical inscriptions that would otherwise be unintelligible. This can allow you to read ritual books and similar objects created by other creatures. After you have read an inscription in this way, you are able to read that particular writing without the use of this ritual.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

Augury

Instant

Casting time: One hour

Rank 2

Focus

You receive a limited glimpse into your immediate future. When you perform this ritual, you specify a course of action that you could hypothetically take during the next hour. You can be as broad or as detailed as you want in your description of your plan, though more specific and plausible plans generally yield more accurate results. The GM specifies one of four possible outcomes for the augury based on what is most likely to occur if you follow your plan. This is not a guarantee of success or failure, especially for plans that have some intrinsic randomness or chance of failure (such as planning to defeat a monster in combat).

- *Weal*: The plan is likely to yield good outcomes for you.
- *Woe*: The plan is likely to yield bad outcomes for you.
- *Weal and Woe*: The plan is likely to yield a mixture of good and bad outcomes for you.
- *None*: Either plan is unlikely to have any significant outcomes, or the outcomes of the plan are too vague to accurately predict.

This ritual only yields accurate results once for any given situation. If you perform the ritual again in a situation that has not meaningfully changed, the augury always has no outcome regardless of the plan you specify. For example, if you are presented with seven doorways, with one doorway leading to a magnificent treasure and all other doorways leading to certain death, you cannot simply perform this ritual six times to determine the correct doorway.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

Discern Location

Instant

Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 2

Focus

When you perform this ritual, choose a creature or object. You must have seen the chosen creature or object in person and either be able to clearly visualize its appearance or know its proper name to find it with this ritual. A creature or object without a proper name cannot be identified by name in this way. If you specify the chosen creature or object's appearance incorrectly, or if it has significantly changed its appearance, you may accidentally affect a different creature, or the ritual may simply fail.

If the chosen creature or object is within 100 miles of you, you learn the location (place, name, business name, or the like), community, country, and continent where the subject was at when you started performing this ritual. If there is no corresponding information about an aspect of the subject's location, such as if the subject is in a location which is not part of a recognized country, you learn only that that that aspect of the information is missing.

This ritual requires 8 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

Seek Legacy

Instant

Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 2

Focus

One ritual participant learns the precise distance and direction to their **legacy item**, if it is on the same plane.

This ritual requires 8 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

Locate Creature

Instant

Casting time: One hour

Rank 3

Focus

When you perform this ritual, choose a creature. You must have seen the chosen creature in person and either be able to clearly visualize its appearance or know its proper name to find it with this ritual. A creature without a proper name cannot be identified by name in this way. If you specify the chosen creature's appearance incorrectly, or if it has significantly changed its appearance, you may accidentally affect a different creature, or the ritual may simply fail.

If the creature is within 100 miles of your location, you unerringly learn the relative direction from your location to the location it was in when you started performing this ritual.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.



**Locate Object**

Rank 3

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

This ritual functions like the *locate creature* ritual, except that it locates objects instead of creatures. Objects currently being worn or carried by creatures cannot be found by this ritual.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Reveal True Form**

Rank 3

Attune (self)

**Focus**

Casting time: One hour

Choose one creature within Long (120 ft.) range. You can see the subject's true form, regardless of any shapechanging or illusion effects.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Sending**

Rank 3

Sustain (standard)

**Focus**

Casting time: One hour

You do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to the subject. However, must specify your target with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the subject. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the subject has changed its appearance, you may accidentally target a different creature, or the ritual may simply fail.

You send the subject a short verbal message. The message must be twenty-five words or less, and speaking the message must not take longer than five rounds.

After the the subject receives the message, it may reply with a message of the same length as long as the ritual's effect continues. Once it speaks twenty-five words, or you stop sustaining the effect, the ritual is **dismissed**.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Telepathic Bond**

Rank 3

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

Each subject can communicate mentally through telepathy with each other target. This communication is instantaneous, though it cannot reach more than 100 miles or across planes.

Each subject must attune to this ritual independently. If a target breaks its attunement, it stops being able to send and receive mental messages with other targets. However, the effect continues as long as at least one target attunes to it. If you **dismiss** the ritual, the effect ends for all targets.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Distant Discern Location**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: 24 hours

This ritual functions like the *discern location* ritual, except that there is no distance limitation. The creature or object must simply be on the same plane as you.

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Greater Augury**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *augury* ritual, except that the augury considers events up to 4 hours into your future when evaluating the outcomes of your plan.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Scry Creature**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus, Scrying**

Casting time: One hour

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature on the same plane as you. You do not need **line of sight** or **line of effect** to the subject. However, must specify your target with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the subject. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the subject has changed its appearance, you may accidentally target a different creature, or the spell may simply fail without effect. This attack roll cannot **explode**.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Hit:** A scrying sensor appears in the subject's space. This sensor functions like the sensor created by the *arcane eye* spell, except that you cannot move the sensor manually. Instead, it automatically tries to follow the subject to stay in its space. At the end of each phase, if the sensor is not in the subject's space, this effect is **dismissed**.

**Distant Sending**

Rank 5

Sustain (standard)

**Focus**

Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *sending* ritual, except that there is no distance limitation. The subject must simply be on the same plane as you.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Long-Distance Bond**

Rank 5

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

This ritual functions like the *telepathic bond* ritual, except that the effect works at any distance. The communication still does not function across planes.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Interplanar Discern Location**

Rank 6

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: 24 hours

This ritual functions like the *discern location* ritual, except that the subject does not have to be on the same plane as you.

This ritual requires 72 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Interplanar Scry Creature**

Rank 6

Instant

**Focus, Scrying**

Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *scry creature* ritual, except that the subject does not have to be on the same plane as you.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Supreme Augury**

Rank 6

Instant

**Focus**

Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *augury* ritual, except that the augury considers events up to 12 hours into your future when evaluating the outcomes of your plan.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Interplanar Sending**

Rank 7

Sustain (standard)

**Focus**

Casting time: One hour

This ritual functions like the *distant sending* ritual, except that the subject does not have to be on the same plane as you.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Planar Bond**

Rank 7

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

This ritual functions like the *telepathic bond* ritual, except that the effect works at any distance and across planes.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

# Summoning

Summon creatures to fight with you.

## Cantrips

**Minor Summoning**  
Sustain (standard)

Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that it has the **Sustain** (standard) tag instead of the **Attune** (self) tag.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 0.

## Spells

**Ramming Summon**  
Instant

Rank 1  
Focus, Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything on solid ground within Medium (60 ft.) range. You summon a creature with a large horn or horns, such a moose, that rams into the subject with great force before disappearing.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Summon Monster**  
Attune (self)

Rank 1  
Focus, Manifestation

You summon a creature in an unoccupied square on stable ground within Medium (60 ft.) range. It visually appears to be a common Small or Medium animal of your choice, though in reality it is a manifestation of magical energy. Regardless of the appearance and size chosen, the creature’s statistics use the values below. If a summoned creature gains a **vital wound** or has no hit points remaining at the end of a phase, it disappears.

- Its **fatigue tolerance** is 0, and it cannot choose to take actions that would give it **fatigue levels**.
- Its **hit points** are equal to the base value for your level (see Table 2.8: Character Advancement (page pageref-cap:Character Advancement)).
- It has no **resistances**.
- Each of its **defenses** is equal to 4 + your level.
- Its **accuracy** is equal to your level + half your base Perception + your **magic bonuses** to accuracy – 2.
- Its **land speed** is 30 feet.
- It has no **attunement points**.

Each round, you can choose the creature’s actions by mentally commanding it as a **minor action**. There are only two actions it can take. As a **move action**, it can move as you direct. As a standard action, it can make a melee **strike** against a creature within its **reach**. If it hits, it deals 1d6 physical damage. The subtypes of damage dealt by this attack depend on the creature’s appearance, but are limited to bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing damage. Most animals bite or claw their foes, which deals bludgeoning and slashing damage.

If you do not command the creature’s actions, it will continue to obey its last instructions if possible or do nothing otherwise. Summoned creatures have no mind or independent agency, and will not act on their own even if attacked.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Trampling Summon**  
Instant

Rank 1  
Focus, Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything on solid ground in a Medium (30 ft. long), 5 ft. wide line from you. You summon a Medium creature that tramples through the area before disappearing. The length of this spell’s area is affected by **difficult terrain** and similar movement impediments.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d8 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

Summon Defensive Monster

Rank 2

Attune (self)

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature is more defensively inclined. It gains a +1 bonus to all defenses.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

Summon Mount

Rank 2

Attune (target)

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that you must also choose yourself or an **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range to ride the summoned creature. The summoned creature appears to be either a Large horse or a Medium pony. It comes with a bit and bridle and a riding saddle, and will only accept the subject as a rider. The creature follows its rider's directions to the extent that a well-trained horse would and it cannot attack.

Rank 4: The creature gains a +1 bonus to its defenses.  
Rank 6: The defense bonus increases to +2.

Summon Offensive Monster

Rank 2

Attune (self)

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature is more offensively inclined. It gains a +1 **accuracy** bonus and a +2d bonus to damage with its attacks, but its **hit points** are halved and it takes a -1 penalty to all **defenses**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

Summon Water Elemental

Rank 2

Attune (self)

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be an water elemental. Its attacks deal 1d8 bludgeoning damage. It has a 30 foot **swim speed**, and it suffers no penalties for fighting underwater (see Underwater Combat, page 25). However, it is **vulnerable** to electricity damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

Summon Weapon

Rank 2

Sustain (minor)

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that it has the following differences. It has the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (self) tag. The summoned creature takes the form of a melee weapon of your choice that you are proficient with. It is sized appropriately to be wielded by a creature of your size. It floats three feet off the ground, and has a 30 foot **fly speed** instead of a **land speed**, with good **maneuverability** and a maximum height of 15 feet (see Flying, page 13). The creature's accuracy and damage are based on your chosen weapon, and it gains the effect of the weapon's normal tags (see Weapon Tags, page 280). Its **power** is 0. The weapon is considered to be held in two hands if possible, which can increase the damage dealt by Versatile Grip weapons (see Weapon Tags, page 280).

You cannot control the summoned weapon's actions. Each round, the weapon automatically moves towards the creature closest to it during the **movement phase**, following that creature to the best of its abilities. During the **action phase**, it makes a melee **strike** against a creature within its **reach**. The weapon prefers to avoid accuracy and damage penalties that would be imposed by cover or special weapon grips. It chooses randomly if all possible targets are equally easy to attack.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

Greater Trampling Summon

Rank 3

Instant

Focus, Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything on solid ground in a Large (60 ft. long), 10 ft. wide line from you. You summon a Large creature that tramples through the area before disappearing. The length of this spell's area is affected by **difficult terrain** and similar movement impediments.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Summon Ballista Rank 3

Sustain (minor) **Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *summon weapon* spell, except that it creates a fully functional Large ballista instead of a weapon. The ballista functions like any other weapon, with the following exceptions.

It cannot move, and makes ranged **strikes** instead of melee strikes. Its attacks have a maximum range of 120 feet and deal piercing damage. In addition, the ballista attacks the creature farthest from it, instead of the creature closest to it.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Summon Bear Rank 3

Attune (self) **Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the creature appears to be a Medium bear. Its attacks deal 1d10 bludgeoning and slashing damage. In addition, it suffers no penalty for attacking in a grapple. As a standard action, it can make a *grapple* attack against a creature within its **reach**. While grappling, the manifested creature can either make a strike or attempt to escape the grapple.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Summon Fire Elemental Rank 3

Attune (self) **Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be a fire elemental. Its attacks deal 1d8 fire damage. In addition, it is immune to fire damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

### Aerial Weapon Rank 4

Sustain (minor) **Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *summon weapon* spell, except that the weapon's maximum height above the ground is increased to 240 feet. This allows the weapon to fly up to fight airborne foes. In addition, the weapon's damage bonus is increased to +3d.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Greater Ramming Summon Rank 4

Instant **Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything on solid ground within Long (120 ft.) range. You summon a large creature with a large horn or horns, such a rhinoceros, that rams into the subject with great force before disappearing.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d6 + **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Greater Summon Defensive Monster Rank 4

Attune (self) **Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature is more defensively inclined. It gains a +2 bonus to all defenses, and it gains a +2d bonus to damage with its attacks.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Greater Summon Offensive Monster Rank 4

Attune (self) **Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature is more offensively inclined. It gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus and a +4d bonus to damage with its attacks, but its **hit points** are halved and it takes a -1 penalty to all **defenses**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Summon Air Elemental Rank 4

Attune (self) **Focus, Manifestation**

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be an air elemental. Its attacks deal 2d6 bludgeoning damage. It has a 30 foot **fly speed** with good **maneuverability**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.



Summon Asp

Attune (self)

Rank 4

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be a snake. Its attacks deal 2d6 bludgeoning and piercing damage. Whenever its strike causes a living creature to lose **hit points**, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** with asp venom (see Table 9.9: Typical Poisons (page pagerefcap:Typical Poisons)). It immediately is **sickened** (*-2 all defenses*) while it is poisoned. The poison's third stage causes the subject to become **nauseated** (*-4 all defenses*) as long as it is poisoned.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

Summon Earth Elemental

Attune (self)

Rank 5

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be an earth elemental. Its attacks deal 2d8 bludgeoning damage. It has a **resistance** to **physical damage** equal to half its maximum **hit points**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

Summon Pegasus

Attune (target)

Rank 5

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon mount* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be either a Large or Medium pegasus. It has a 30 foot **fly speed**, a maximum height of 120 feet, and is trained as a mount (see Flying, page 13).

Rank 7: The creature gains a +1 bonus to its defenses.

Summon Unicorn

Attune (self)

Rank 6

Focus, Healing, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon defensive monster* spell, except that the summoned creature appears to be a unicorn. Its attacks deal 2d6 piercing damage, and you can command it to heal instead of attack. If you do, during each **action phase** it causes one of your **allies** within Short (30 ft.) range of it to regain 2d8 **hit points**. You can tell it which creature to heal. If you do not instruct it to heal a specific creature, it will automatically heal the ally closest to it that has lost at least one hit point.

The damage and healing both increase by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

Supreme Summon Defensive Monster

Attune (self)

Rank 6

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature is more defensively inclined. It gains a +3 bonus to all defenses, and it gains a +4d bonus to damage with its attacks.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

Supreme Summon Offensive Monster

Attune (self)

Rank 6

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that the summoned creature is more offensively inclined. It gains a +3 **accuracy** bonus and a +6d bonus to damage with its attacks, but its **hit points** are halved and it takes a -1 penalty to all **defenses**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

Supreme Trampling Summon

Instant

Rank 6

Focus, Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything on solid ground in a Huge (120 ft. long), 20 ft. wide line from you. You summon a horde of creatures that trample through the area before disappearing. The length of this spell's area is affected by **difficult terrain** and similar movement impediments.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d6 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

Summon Wolfpack

Attune (self)

Rank 7

Focus, Manifestation

This spell functions like the *summon monster* spell, except that it summons a pack of four Medium wolf-shaped creatures instead of a single creature. Their attacks deal 2d10 bludgeoning and piercing damage. Each creature has a -2 penalty to **accuracy** and **defenses** compared to a normal summoned creature. In addition, each creature has half the hit points of a normal summoned creature. You must command the creatures as a group, rather than as individuals. Each creature obeys your command to the extent it can.

Rituals

**Ritual Mount**

Attune (ritual)

Casting time: One minute

Rank 2

**Focus, Manifestation**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. This ritual summons your choice of a Large light horse or a Medium pony to serve as a mount. The creature appears in an unoccupied location on stable ground within Medium (60 ft.) range. It comes with a bit and bridle and a riding saddle, and will only accept the chosen creature as a rider. It has the same statistics as a creature from the *summon monster* spell, except that it follows its rider's directions to the extent that a well-trained horse would and it cannot attack.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

# Telekinesis

*Manipulate kinetic energy at a distance.*

## Cantrips

**Distant Hand**

Sustain (minor)

Choose one Medium or smaller **unattended** object within Short (30 ft.) range. You can telekinetically control the subject object as if you were holding it in an extra hand. Any attacks you make with the object or checks you make to manipulate the object have a maximum bonus equal to your **power**. At the end of each round, if the subject is outside of this ability's range, this ability ends.

During the movement phase, you can move the subject up to five feet in any direction. You use your **power** instead of your Strength to determine your **carrying capacity** when moving objects in this way (see Weight Limits, page 336).

Rank 2: You can move the subject up to ten feet in any direction.

Rank 4: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: You can move the subject up to thirty feet in any direction.

**Gentle Force**

Sustain (minor)

You can exert minor force on objects and creatures around you. As part of the action you take to sustain this spell, you may choose any object or creature within Short (30 ft.) range of you. That object or creature feels a push in a direction of your choice. The force is sufficient to lift an object with a Diminutive **weight category**, or to push an object with a Tiny weight category across the ground. Generally, the force exerted by this ability is insufficient to physically move or even meaningfully impede any creature, but it can be perceived.

Rank 2: The force increases to lift a Tiny weight object, or to push a Small weight object.

Rank 4: The range increases to Long (120 ft.) range

Rank 6: The force increases to lift a Small weight object, or to push a Medium weight object.

## Spells

**Force Lance** Rank 1  
Instant **Focus**

---

Make an attack vs. Armor against everything in a Medium (30 ft. long), 5 ft. wide line from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d8 + half **power** piercing damage.

---

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Force Slam** Rank 1  
Instant **Focus**

---

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** bludgeoning damage.

---

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Interposing Force** Rank 1  
Sustain (minor) **Focus**

---

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is unable to move closer to you without effort. This does not impede its movement unless its movement would decrease the distance between you and it. As part of movement, it can make a Strength check with a **difficulty rating** of 10. If it succeeds, it can move towards you at half speed.

**Critical hit:** the difficulty rating of the Strength check increases by 10.

---

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Mass Kinetic Impedance** Rank 1  
Duration **Compulsion, Focus**

---

Make an attack vs. Mental against all Large or smaller creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

---

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Reactive Deflection** Rank 1  
Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

---

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to all defenses against **mundane** ranged attacks from weapons or projectiles that are Small or smaller.

---

Rank 3: The bonus to Armor defense increases to +2.  
Rank 5: The bonus to Armor defense increases to +3.  
Rank 7: The bonus to Armor defense increases to +4.

**Telekinetic Lift** Rank 1  
Attune (self) **Focus**

---

Choose yourself or one Medium or smaller **unattended** object within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject is reduced to half of its normal weight. This gives it a +4 **magic bonus** to the Jump skill, if applicable, and makes it easier to lift and move.

---

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +6.  
Rank 5: The subject is reduced to a quarter of its normal weight. In addition, the bonus increases to +8.  
Rank 7: The bonus increases to +10.

**Wall of Force** Rank 1  
Sustain (minor) **Focus, Manifestation**

---

You create a wall of magical energy within Medium (60 ft.) range. You can choose the dimensions of the wall, up to a maximum of a 15 ft. high, Small (15 ft.) length line. If you create the wall within a space too small to hold it, it fills as much of the space as possible, starting from the middle of the chosen space. This can allow you to completely block off small tunnels. The wall is visible as a shimmering magical field that does not block sight. Nothing can pass through the wall until it is destroyed. Each 5-ft. square of wall has **hit points** equal to twice your **power**.

---

Rank 3: The **hit points** of each 5-ft. square increases to be equal to three times your **power**.  
Rank 5: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft. long) line.  
Rank 7: The **hit points** of each 5-ft. square increases to be equal to four times your **power**.

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Kinetic Impedance</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Duration  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Mental against one Large or smaller target within Medium (60 ft.) range.                   |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject is <b>slowed</b> (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a <b>condition</b> .               |              |
| <b>Critical hit:</b> The subject is <b>decelerated</b> (-4 Armor and Ref, delayed actions) instead of slowed. |              |
| The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.  |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Mind Arrow</b>   | Rank 2       |
| Instant   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Choose one Tiny or smaller <b>unattended</b> projectile within Long (120 ft.) range. You make a <b>strike</b> using the projectile against anything within Long (120 ft.) range. This strike is considered a <b>magical</b> ability, so you add your magical <b>power</b> to damage with the strike instead of your <b>mundane</b> power. The projectile flies directly toward the target instead of originating from your position, which may allow you to avoid <b>cover</b> and similar obstacles. |              |
| Rank 4: The range increases to Distant (240 ft.) range.   |              |
| Rank 6: The range increases to Extreme (480 ft.) range.   |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Reload</b>   | Rank 2       |
| Instant   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>   |              |
| This spell does not have <b>somatic components</b> . You reload any projectile weapon you wield with ammunition easily accessible on your body. |              |
| Rank 4: This spell no longer has the <b>Focus</b> tag.  |              |
| Rank 6: You can cast this spell as a <b>free action</b> . However, you can only cast it once per round.   |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Steal Item</b>  | Rank 2       |
| Instant  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Reflex against one Small or smaller object within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the object is attended by a creature, the attack must also beat the attending creature's Reflex defense. If it is held in two hands or well secured, this attack automatically fails. |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> You <b>knockback</b> the object up to 60 feet towards you. You can use a <b>free hand</b> to catch the object if it reaches you.   |              |
| The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.   |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Telekinetic Throw</b>   | Rank 2       |
| Instant  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Mental against one Large or smaller creature or object within Medium (60 ft.) range.  |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 1d10 bludgeoning damage. If it loses <b>hit points</b> from this damage, you <b>push</b> it up to 50 feet in any direction (see Push Effects, page 14). Moving the subject upwards costs twice the normal movement cost. |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.  |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Blastwave</b>   | Rank 3       |
| Instant  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Mental against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.  |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> You <b>knockback</b> each subject up to 30 feet in a straight line away from you. Moving a target upwards costs twice the normal movement cost. If the subject impacts a solid object before the maximum distance, it stops moving and both it and the object take bludgeoning damage equal to 2d6 plus half your <b>power</b> instead of the normal knockback damage. Any individual object or creature can only take damage once in this way, even if it is hit by multiple targets that are knocked flying. |              |
| <b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage, and each subject moves half as far.   |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.  |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Force Extension</b>   | Rank 3       |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>  |              |
| Melee weapons you wield gain a +5 foot <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>reach</b> . This has no effect on ranged attacks you make. |              |
| Rank 5: The bonus increases to +10 feet.   |              |
| Rank 7: The bonus increases to +15 feet.   |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Animated Weapon</b>   | Rank 4       |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| As a <b>minor action</b> , you can make a <b>strike</b> with a -3 penalty to <b>accuracy</b> . This strike is considered a <b>magical</b> ability. You take a -2d penalty to damage with the strike, and you do not add your <b>power</b> to damage with the strike. |              |
| Rank 6: The accuracy penalty is reduced to -2.   |              |

Levitate

Attune (self)

Rank 4

Focus

As long as you remain within 50 feet above a surface that could support your weight, you float in midair, unaffected by gravity. During the movement phase, you can move yourself up to ten feet in any direction as a **move action**.

Rank 6: The maximum height above the surface increases to 100 feet.

Mass Force Extension

Attune (target)

Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 5

Focus

This spell functions like the *force extension* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +10 feet.

Forcecage

Sustain (minor)

Rank 7

Focus

You slowly create a 10 ft. cube of telekinetic force within Medium (60 ft.) range. The cage appears at the end of the next round after you cast this spell. Before that time, there is no visible indication of where the cage will appear, but its location can be observed with a **difficulty rating** 25 Spellsense check (see Spellsense, page 125). Any physical obstacles in the way of the cage at the time that it forms prevent it from appearing. You can create the cube around a sufficiently small creature to trap it inside. Each wall is transparent, but blocks physical passage and **line of effect**. Each five-foot square of wall has hit points equal to twice your **power**, and all of its defenses are 0.

Rituals

Terramancy

Manipulate earth to crush foes.

Cantrips

Shape Earth

Instant

Choose one unattended, nonmagical body of earth or unworked stone you touch. You make a Craft check to alter the subject (see Craft, page 109), except that you do not need any special tools to make the check, such as a shovel or hammer and chisel. The maximum **resistance** of a material you can affect with this ability is equal to your **power**.

Each time you cast this spell, you can accomplish work that would take up to five rounds with a normal Craft check.

Rank 2: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to one minute.

Rank 4: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to two minutes.

Rank 6: The amount of work you accomplish with the spell increases to five minutes.

Spells

Earthcraft

Attune (self)

Rank 1

Focus

You create up to three weapons, suits of body armor, or shields from a body of earth or stone within 5 feet of you. You can create any weapon, shield, or body armor that you are proficient with, and which could normally be made entirely from metal, except for heavy armor. The body targeted must be at least as large as the largest item you create.

An item created with this spell functions like a normal item of its type, except that any **strikes** that you make with a weapon created with this ability are **magical** abilities, so you use your magical **power** to determine their damage instead of your **mundane** power.

Rank 3: You can also create heavy armor. In addition, the items is magically enhanced. A weapon grants a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with strikes using the weapon, and both shields and body armor grant a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

Rank 5: The magic bonus increases to +2.

Rank 7: The magic bonus increases to +3.



**Rock Throw**  
Instant

Rank 1  
**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. This attack gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus if you are on a Medium or larger body of stone.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Shrapnel Blast**  
Instant

Rank 1  
**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you. This attack gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus if you are on a Medium or larger body of stone.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d8 + half **power** bludgeoning and piercing damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Earthen Anchor**  
Attune (self)

Rank 2  
**Focus**

You are immune to **knockback** or **push** effects from attacks, unless the effects come from an attack that scores a **critical hit**. This does not make it immune to **teleportation**, and does not affect movement effects used by its **allies**.

Rank 4: You are also immune to **teleport** effects from attacks that are not critical hits.

Rank 6: You are immune to knockback, push, and teleport effects from all attacks, including critical hits.

**Rocky Shell**  
Attune (self)

Rank 2  
**Focus, Manifestation**

You cover your body with two overlapping layers of rock that crumble when they take damage. The rock does not cover your joints, allowing you to move, though the shell increases your **encumbrance** by 2. You are **impervious** to all **damage**. Whenever you take damage, one layer of rock is destroyed. When the last layer of rock is destroyed, this ability provides no further benefit.

If you take simultaneous damage from more sources than you have remaining layers, the remaining layers apply to the largest damage sources, and you take full damage from any lower damage values.

Rank 4: The spell creates three layers of rock.  
Rank 6: The spell creates four layers of rock.

**Tremor**  
Duration

Rank 2  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against all Large or smaller creatures in a Small (15 ft.) within Medium (60 ft.) range that are on a stable surface. This attack gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus against each target that is on a Medium or larger body of stone.

**Hit:** Each subject is knocked **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*).

**Critical hit:** Each subject is also unable to stand up as a **condition**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

*You create an highly localized tremor that rips through the ground.*

**Earthbind**  
Duration

Rank 3  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range that is no more than 120 feet above a stable surface that could support its weight. This attack gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus if that surface is a Medium or larger body of stone.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject is pulled towards the ground with great force, approximately doubling the gravity it experiences. This imposes a -2 penalty to **accuracy**, physical **checks**, and **defenses**. In addition, most flying creatures are unable to fly with this increased gravity and crash to the ground.

**Glancing blow:** As above, except that the condition is removed at the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** As above, except that the force of gravity is increased by approximately four times instead. This increases the penalties to -4.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Meld into Stone**

Rank 3

Attune (self)

**Focus**

You and up to 100 pounds of nonliving equipment meld into one stone object you touch that is at least as large as your body. If you try to bring excess equipment into the stone, the spell fails without effect.

As long as the spell lasts, you can move within the stone as if it was thick water. However, at least part of you must remain within one foot of the place you originally melded with the stone. You gain no special ability to breathe or see while embedded the stone, and you cannot speak if your mouth is within the stone. The stone muffles sound, but very loud noises may reach your ears within it. If you fully exit the stone, this spell ends.

If this spell ends before you exit the stone, or if the stone stops being a valid target for the spell (such as if it is broken into pieces), you are forcibly expelled from the stone. When you are forcibly expelled from the stone, you take 4d10 bludgeoning damage and become **nauseated** (*-4 all defenses*) as a **condition**.

Rank 5: Exiting the stone does not cause this spell to end. You can repeatedly exit and re-enter the stone as long as you maintain attunement to the spell.

Rank 7: You can leave tiny tunnels carrying air through the stone as you move through it, allowing you to effectively breathe within the stone. These trails disappear when this spell ends.

**Earthen Fortification**

Rank 4

Attune (self)

**Focus, Manifestation**

You construct a fortification made of packed earth within Medium (60 ft.) range. This takes the form of up to ten contiguous 5-foot squares, each of which is four inches thick. The squares can be placed at any angle and used to form any structure as long as that structure is stable. Since the fortifications are made of packed earth, their maximum weight is limited, and structures taller than ten feet high are usually impossible.

The fortifications form slowly, rather than instantly. The structure becomes complete at the end of the action phase in the next round after this spell is cast. This makes it difficult to trap creatures within structures formed.

Rank 6: You can also construct fortifications from stone. This makes them more resistant to attack and allows the construction of more complex structures.

**Earthspike**

Rank 4

Duration

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range that is on a stable surface. This attack gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus if the target is on a Medium or larger body of stone.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 piercing damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Fissure**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) within Medium (60 ft.) range that is on a stable surface. This attack gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus against each target that is on a Medium or larger body of stone.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** bludgeoning damage. Each Large or smaller target that loses **hit points** from this damage is also knocked **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*).

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

*You create an intense but highly localized tremor that rips through the ground.*

**Mass Earthen Anchor**

Rank 4

Attune (target)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *earthen anchor* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: Each subject is also immune to **teleport** effects from attacks that are not critical hits.

**Quagmire**  
Sustain (minor)

Rank 4  
**Focus**

Choose one Small (15 ft.) radius **zone** within Long (120 ft.) range. All earth and stone in the area is softened into a thick sludge, creating a quagmire that is difficult to move through. The movement cost required to move out of each affected square within the area is quadrupled. This does not affect objects under structural stress, such as walls and support columns.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius.

**Earthglide**  
Attune (self)

Rank 5  
**Focus**

You can move through earth and unworked stone at a rate of 5 feet per round. This does not allow you to breathe while inside the earth or stone, so your ability to traverse long distances may be limited.

Rank 7: Your speed increases to be equal to half your **base speed**.

**Volcano**  
Instant

Rank 5  
**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius from a point on a stable surface within Medium (60 ft.) range. This attack gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus if that point is on a Medium or larger body of stone.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 + half **power** bludgeoning and fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

*You create a small volcano that bursts forth, showering nearby creatures in burning shrapnel.*

**Earthage**  
Duration

Rank 6  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one Large or smaller creature within Short (30 ft.) range. This attack gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus if the target is on a Medium or larger body of stone.

**Hit:** The subject is is **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 6.

**Earthquake**  
Instant

Rank 7  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Long (120 ft.) range that is on a stable surface. This attack gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus against each target that is on a Medium or larger body of stone.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 4d8 + **power** bludgeoning damage. Each Large or smaller subject that takes damage this way is also knocked **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*).

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

*You create an intense tremor that rips through the ground.*

Swallowed by Earth

Rank 7

Duration

Focus

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range that is on a stable surface. This attack gains a +2 **accuracy** bonus if the target is on a Medium or larger body of stone.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage. If it is Large or smaller and it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is swallowed by the earth as a **condition**. While it is swallowed by the earth, it is **paralyzed** (*cannot move*) and does not have **line of sight** or **line of effect** to any creature other than itself. At the end of each subsequent round, it takes 4d6 bludgeoning damage as the earth grinds it into paste. If the earth or stone it is swallowed by is destroyed or otherwise rendered unable to contain the creature, this effect ends. Special movement abilities such as teleportation can also remove the subject from the fissure.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

*You open up a rift in the ground that swallows and traps a foe.*

Rituals

Thaumaturgy

Suppress and manipulate magical effects.

Cantrips

Sense Magic

Duration

You gain a +4 bonus to the Spell sense skill until the end of the next round.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +10.

Sense Magical Potential

Instant

You discern whether one creature within Short (30 ft.) range has any **magical** abilities. This does not give you any information about the nature of those magical abilities.

Rank 2: You can also discern whether the subject has the ability to cast spells of any kind.

Rank 4: You can also discern which **magic sources** the subject has access to, if they have access to any.

Rank 6: You can also discern which **mystic spheres** the subject has access to, if they have access to any.

Spells

Alter Magic Aura

Rank 1

Attune (self)

Focus

Make an attack vs. Mental against one Large or smaller **magical** object within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** One of the subject’s magic auras is altered (see Spell sense, page 125). You can change the **ability tags** the aura has. In addition, you can decrease the **power** of the aura by up to half your power, or increase the power of the aura up to a maximum of your power.

The attack’s **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Enhance Magic**  
Attune (self)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 1  
**Focus**

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to your **magical power**.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.  
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.  
Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.

**Magic Missile**  
Instant

Rank 1  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Short (30 ft.) range.  
**Hit:** The subject takes 1d6 + **power** energy damage.  
**Miss:** The subject takes 1d6 energy damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

*An unerring projectile made of pure magical energy streaks towards your foe, inflicting damage unavoidably.*

**Suppress Item**  
Sustain (minor)

Rank 1  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 **accuracy** bonus against one Large or smaller **magical** object within Long (120 ft.) range. If the object is attended by a creature, the attack must also beat the attending creature's Mental defense.  
**Hit:** All magical properties the subject has are **suppressed**.  
**Critical hit:** You can sustain this spell as a **free action**.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

**Cryptic Spells**  
Attune (self)

Rank 2  
**Focus**

Whenever you cast a spell, you may choose a different spell you know. If you do, the visual effects and magical aura of the spell you are casting change to match your chosen spell. This affects inspection of the spell itself by any means, such as with the Spell sense skill (see Spell sense, page 125). However, it does not alter the mechanical effects of the spell in any way.  
An observer can make a Spell sense check with a **difficulty rating** of 15 + your magical **power** to identify the spell's true nature. If the spell's effects depend on visual components, the spell may fail to work if the subject alters the spell's visuals too much.

Rank 4: You also gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with spells.  
Rank 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

**Dismissal**  
Instant

Rank 2  
**Focus**

Make an attack against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the target is an effect of an ongoing **magical** ability, such as a summoned monster or created object, its defense against this attack is equal to the **power** of the ability. Otherwise, this spell has no effect.  
**Hit:** The subject is treated as if the ability that created it was **dismissed**. This usually causes the subject to disappear.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Spellseal**  
Duration

Rank 2  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude with a +2 bonus to **accuracy** against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.  
**Hit:** As a **condition**, the next time the subject tries to cast a spell, the spell automatically fails with no effect instead. When the subject fails to cast a spell in this way, this effect ends.  
**Critical hit:** The effect ends after the subject fails to cast three spells instead of only one.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.



### Suppress Magic Rank 2

Sustain (minor) **Focus**

Make an attack against one **magical** effect that is dismissable or has a duration within Medium (60 ft.) range. This includes attuned spells and magic items, magical conditions, and sustained magical effects. However, it does not include passive magical abilities on creatures, such as the ability to cast spells. It also does not include **Curse** effects, which are more difficult to remove. The target's defense against this attack is equal to its **power**.

This spell cannot be used to interrupt or negate immediate effects. Identifying non-visual magical effects to target with this spell may require the use of the Spell sense skill (see Spell sense, page 125).

**Hit:** The effect is **suppressed** as long as you **sustain** this ability.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

### Deattunement Rank 3

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude with a +2 bonus to **accuracy** against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject stops being **attuned** to one effect of its choice that it is currently attuned to.

**Critical hit:** The subject stops being **attuned** to two abilities of its choice that it is currently attuned to. In addition, as a **condition**, it becomes unable to **attune** to any additional abilities.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Dimensional Anchor Rank 3

Sustain (minor) **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 bonus to **accuracy** against anything within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is unable to travel extradimensionally. This prevents all **Manifestation** effects and effects that teleport the subject or move it between planes.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Magic Missile Flurry Rank 3

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Armor against all **enemies** in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d8 + half **power** energy damage.

**Miss:** Each subject takes 1d8 energy damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

*A barrage of unerring projectiles made of pure magical energy streak towards an area, inflicting damage unavoidably.*

### Mass Enhance Magic Rank 3

Attune (target) **Focus**

Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the **enhance magic** spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +8.

### Reattunement Rank 3

Instant **Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

The subject can reattune to one ability that it stopped being attuned to since the start of the last round without spending an additional **attunement point**. Any choices and effects of the attuned ability are restored to their exact state before the attunement was broken.

Rank 5: You can target an additional ally within range.

Rank 7: You can target an additional ally within range.

**Delay Teleportation**

Rank 4

Attune (self)

**Focus**Casting time: One **minor action**

Whenever a creature or object would teleport into a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation** from you from outside of that area, that teleportation is delayed by a round. The teleporting creature or object remains stuck in the Astral Plane and can take no actions during that time. Creatures delayed in this way do not experience a delay, though they may be able to deduce that they were delayed based on observable evidence.

Whenever something is delayed in this way, you learn its approximate size and location within the area, allowing you to know which space or spaces it will occupy when it arrives. Creatures and objects delayed by this effect remain delayed even if you move such that their destination is no longer within the area of this effect. This does not affect teleportation away from the area unless that teleportation's destination lies within the area.

Rank 6: The delay increases to two rounds.

**Dispel Magic**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus**

This spell functions like the *suppress magic* spell, except that on a hit, the effect ends completely instead of being suppressed. If the effect required attunement, that attunement is broken.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Malign Transference**

Rank 4

Instant

**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range that is currently affected by a **magical** condition. In addition, make an attack vs. Mental against one other creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** One magical condition of your choice is removed from yourself or your chosen ally and applied to the struck creature.

**Critical hit:** You can transfer any number of magical conditions in this way.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 4.

**Second Mind**

Rank 4

Attune (self)

**Focus**

Choose a **magical** ability you are currently sustaining that requires either a **free action** or a **minor action** to sustain. That ability is automatically sustained as long as this effect lasts. This can allow you to sustain that ability for longer than 5 minutes. This does not allow you to make any choices as part of sustaining the chosen ability, such as telling summoned creatures how to act. Instead, you always make the same choice you made the last time you manually sustained the effect.

Rank 6: Whenever you sustain an ability with this effect, you can also make any relevant choices as part of sustaining the ability.

**Spellward**

Rank 4

Sustain (minor)

**Focus**

Choose a Medium (30 ft.) radius **zone** within Long (120 ft.) range. Whenever a creature casts a spell in the area, that spell has a 50% chance to fail with no effect.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

*You break an area's connection to magic.*

**Teleportation Ward**

Rank 4

Attune (self)

**Focus**

Teleportation into and out of a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you is impossible. Any abilities which would cause creatures to teleport within the area have no effect.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation**.

**Dimensional Lock**

Rank 5

Attune (self)

**Focus**

This spell creates a dimensional lock in a Medium (30 ft.) radius **zone** from your location. Extraplanar travel into or out of the area is impossible. This prevents all **Manifestation** effects and effects teleport targets or move them between planes.

Rank 7: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius **zone**.

**Absorb Magic**  
Attune (self)

Rank 6  
**Focus**

You gain a +2 bonus to defenses against **magical** effects. In addition, the next time a **magical** attack beats your defenses, it has no effect on you. After you negate two attacks in this way, this spell's effect ends.

**Magic Missile Storm**  
Instant

Rank 6  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Armor against all **enemies** in a Medium (30 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 + half **power** energy damage.  
**Miss:** Each subject takes 2d6 energy damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 6.

*A massive barrage of unerring projectiles made of pure magical energy streak towards your foes, inflicting damage unavoidably.*

**Antimagic Field**  
Sustain (standard)

Rank 7  
**Focus**

You radiate an antimagic field within a Small (15 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. All **magical** effects within the area that are dismissable or have a duration are **suppressed**. This includes attuned spells and magic items, magical conditions, and sustained magical effects. However, it does not include passive magical abilities on creatures, such as the ability to cast spells. It also does not include **Curse** effects, which are more difficult to remove.

Unlike most emanation spells, you cannot exclude yourself from this **emanation**. However, this spell does not suppress itself.

**Malign Confluence**  
Instant

Rank 7  
**Focus**

Choose up to five creatures from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range. Each chosen creature must be currently affected by a **magical** condition. In addition, make an attack vs. Mental against one other creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** One magical condition of your choice is removed from each chosen creature and applied to the struck creature.  
**Critical hit:** You can transfer any number of magical conditions in this way.

**Spell Absorption**  
Attune (self)

Rank 7  
**Focus**

Whenever you are targeted by a spell cast by another creature, before determining if it hits you, you absorb the spell. It has no effect on you. You cannot voluntarily allow spells cast by other creatures to affect you while this effect lasts. After you absorb three spells in this way, this effect ends.

Rituals

**Dispel Curse**  
Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 3  
**Focus**

All curses affecting yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range are removed. This ritual cannot remove a curse that is part of the effect of an item the subject has equipped. However, it can allow the subject to remove any cursed items it has equipped.

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

# Toxicology

Create and manipulate poisons and acids.

## Cantrips

### Intensify Poison

Instant

Make an attack vs. Fortitude with a +4 **accuracy** bonus against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. If the subject is not currently poisoned, this ability has no effect.

**Hit:** Choose a poison affecting the subject. The poison progresses by one stage against the subject, which can have varying effects depending on the poison (see Poison, page 339).

**Critical hit:** As above, except that the poison progresses by two stages instead of one.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 0.

### Neutralize Poison

Instant

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains an additional success to resist a poison currently affecting it (see Poison, page 339).

Rank 3: The number of additional successes increases to two. The subject can split these successes among any number of different poisons affecting it.

Rank 5: The number of additional successes increases to three.

Rank 7: The number of additional successes increases to four.

## Spells

### Acid Splash

Instant

Rank 1

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** acid damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Acid Spray

Instant

Rank 1

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone from you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d8 + half **power** acid damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Corrosive Grasp

Instant

Rank 1

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** acid damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Sickness

Duration

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **sickened** (-2 all defenses) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The subject is **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) instead of sickened.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 1.

### Healing Salve

Instant

Rank 2

**Focus, Healing**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within your **reach**. The subject regains **hit points** equal to 1d8 plus half your **power**. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other **Healing** ability until after the end of the next round.

The healing increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

**Poison – Asp Venom**

Rank 2

Instant

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject becomes **poisoned** by the first **poison stage** of asp venom. At the end of each subsequent round, you repeat this attack, as normal for poisons (see Poison, page 339). A creature poisoned by asp venom becomes **sickened** (-2 all defenses) as long as it is poisoned. Reaching the third **poison stage** causes the subject to become **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) as long as it is poisoned. A third failed attack ends the poison.

**Critical hit:** The target immediately reaches the second **poison stage**, as normal for poisons.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Poison Transference**

Rank 2

Instant

**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range that is currently affected by a poison. In addition, make an attack vs. Fortitude against one other creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The chosen creature gains an additional success to resist a poison currently affecting it. In addition, the struck creature becomes **poisoned** by that same poison, and immediately suffers the effect of the poison's first **poison stage**.

**Critical hit:** As above, except that the primary target gains two successes to resist its poison. In addition, the secondary target immediately reaches the poison's second poison stage.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

**Acid Arrow**

Rank 3

Instant

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Distant (240 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d8 + **power** acid damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Acid Breath**

Rank 3

Attune (self)

**Focus**

Casting time: One **minor action**

For the duration of this spell, you can breathe acid like a dragon as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Large (60 ft.) cone from you. After you use this ability, you cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** acid damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Acid Orb**

Rank 3

Instant

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** acid damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

**Acidic Blood**

Rank 3

Attune (self)

**Focus**

At the end of each round, if you lost **hit points** during that round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything adjacent to you.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 acid damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

*Your blood becomes acidic. This does not harm you, but your blood can be dangerous to anything nearby when you bleed.*

**Poison – Dragon Bile**

Rank 3

Instant

**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject becomes **poisoned** with dragon bile. At the end of each subsequent round, you repeat this attack, as normal for poisons. For each **poison stage**, including the initial stage, the subject takes 1d10 physical damage. A third failed attack ends the poison.

**Critical hit:** The target immediately reaches the second **poison stage**, as normal for poisons.

The hit point loss from the poison increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.



**Sickening Curse**  
Duration

Rank 3  
**Curse, Focus**

---

Make an attack vs. Mental against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject is **sickened** (−2 *all defenses*) until it takes a **short rest**.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until this curse is removed.

---

The attack’s **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Acid Rain**  
Instant

Rank 4  
**Focus, Manifestation**

---

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius, 30 ft. high cylinder within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d8 + half **power** acid damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

---

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Greater Corrosive Grasp**  
Duration

Rank 4

---

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d10 + **power** acid damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **sickened** (−2 *all defenses*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

---

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Poison Immunity**  
Attune (self)

Rank 4  
**Focus**

---

You become immune to all **poisons**. You stop being poisoned by any poisons currently affecting you, and new poisons cannot be applied to you.

---

Rank 6: You can cast this spell as a **minor action**.

**Corrosive Splash**  
Instant

Rank 5  
**Focus, Manifestation**

---

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d6 + **power** acid damage. This attack deals double damage to objects.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

---

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

**Greater Acid Arrow**  
Instant

Rank 7  
**Focus, Manifestation**

---

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Distant (240 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 6d10 + **power** acid damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

---

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 7.

Rituals

# Umbramancy

*Manipulate shadows and darkness to conceal allies and inhibit foes.*

## Cantrips

### Shadowcloak

Duration

This spell has no **verbal components**.

You gain a +2 bonus to the Stealth skill until the end of the next round.

Rank 2: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 4: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 6: The bonus increases to +8.

### Suppress Light

Sustain (minor)

This spell has no **verbal components**.

Light within or passing through the one **zone** within Medium (60 ft.) range is dimmed to be no brighter than **shadowy illumination**. You can choose this spell's radius, up to a maximum of a Small (15 ft.) radius. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's effect.

Rank 2: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius.

Rank 4: The range increases to Long (120 ft.) range.

Rank 6: The maximum area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

## Spells

### Bind Shadow

Duration

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range standing on the ground. You attempt to bind the creature's shadow to the ground, slowing its movement. If the subject is in **bright illumination** and is not touching its shadow, the attack automatically misses.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d8 + half **power** cold damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a **condition**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Conceal

Attune (self)

Rank 1

**Focus, Sensation**

You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to the Stealth skill. In addition, you are treated as being **trained** in that skill if you would otherwise be untrained.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +4.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +6.

### Dark Grasp

Instant

Rank 1

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against anything within your **reach**. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack if the target is not in **bright illumination**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d8 + **power** cold damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Dark Miasma

Instant

Rank 1

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack against each creature that is not in **bright illumination**.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d6 + half **power** cold damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

### Darklantern

Attune (self)

Rank 1

**Focus, Sensation**

Choose one Medium or smaller **unattended** object within Short (30 ft.) range. Light within or passing through an **emanation** from that object is dimmed to be no brighter than **shadowy illumination**. You can choose the spell's radius, up to a maximum of a Small (15 ft.) radius. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's effect.

Rank 3: The maximum area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation**.

Rank 5: The maximum area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation**.

Rank 7: The maximum area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius **emanation**.

### Shadow Mantle Rank 1

Attune (self) **Focus**

Your physical form becomes blurred and shifts in and out of existence. This is not a mere trick of the light, but an alteration of reality to make your existence more ambiguous. You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense and the Stealth skill.

Rank 3: The bonuses increase to +2.

Rank 5: The bonuses increase to +3.

Rank 7: The bonuses increase to +4.

### Shadowstep Rank 1

Instant **Focus**

This spell has no **verbal components**.

You teleport into an unoccupied location within Short (30 ft.) range on a stable surface that can support your weight. Unlike most teleportation effects, both your departure and arrival with this spell are silent. If you are in **bright illumination** and are not touching your shadow, this spell fails without effect.

Rank 3: The teleportation range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The teleportation range increases to Long (120 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The teleportation range increases to Distant (240 ft.) range.

### Wall of Darkness Rank 1

Sustain (minor) **Focus, Sensation**

You create a wall of darkness in a 15 ft. high, Medium (30 ft. long) line within Medium (60 ft.) range. If you create the wall within a space too small to hold it, it fills as much of the space as possible, starting from the middle of the chosen space. This can allow you to completely block off small tunnels. The wall is visible as a solid block of darkness that blocks sight. Creatures with the **darkvision** ability can see through the wall normally. It does not inhibit the passage of objects or creatures.

Rank 3: The area increases to a Large (60 ft. long) line.

Rank 5: The area increases to a 30 ft. high Huge (120 ft. long) line.

Rank 7: The area increases to a 60 ft. high, Gargantuan (240 ft. long) line.

### Chill of Darkness Rank 2

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Long (120 ft.) range. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack if the subject is not in **bright illumination**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** cold damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

### Darkvision Rank 2

Attune (self) **Focus**

You gain **darkvision** with a 60 foot radius.

Rank 4: The radius increases to 120 feet.

Rank 6: The radius increases to 240 feet.

### Fade Into Darkness Rank 2

Attune (self) **Focus**

At the end of each round, if you took no actions that round and are not in **bright illumination**, you become **invisible**. This invisibility ends after you take any action.

Rank 4: Moving during the **movement phase** does not prevent you from becoming invisible at the end of the round.

Rank 6: Taking **minor actions** during the **action phase** does not prevent you from becoming invisible at the end of the round.

### Banish Light Rank 3

Sustain (minor) **Focus, Sensation**

All light within one **zone** within Medium (60 ft.) range is suppressed. You can choose this spell's radius, up to a maximum of a Medium (30 ft.) radius. Light within or passing through the area is snuffed out. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's effect. Darkvision and similar abilities which do not require light still function within the area.

Rank 5: The maximum area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

Rank 7: The maximum area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius.

### Dark Shroud Rank 3

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against all creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Long (120 ft.) range. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack against each creature that is not in **bright illumination**.

**Hit:** Each subject takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** and visual Awareness checks until the end of the next round.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

### Mass Shadow Mantle Rank 3

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *shadow mantle* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 5: The bonuses increase to +2.

Rank 7: The bonuses increase to +3.

### Greater Dark Miasma Rank 4

Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all **enemies** in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack against each creature that is not in **bright illumination**.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** cold damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Mass Darkvision Rank 4

Attune (target) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *darkvision* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 6: The radius increases to 120 feet.

### Pin Shadow Rank 4

Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range standing on the ground. You attempt to pin the creature's shadow to the ground, preventing it from moving. If the subject is in **bright illumination** and is not touching its shadow, the attack automatically misses.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d8 cold damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

### Shadowform Rank 4

Attune (self) **Focus**

You collapse to the ground, taking the appearance and shape of a shadow. This has a number of effects, as described below.

- You are nearly flat, allowing you to pass under doors and through other narrow passages. Your horizontal dimensions are unchanged, and you cannot enter spaces that are more narrow than you can normally fit through.
- You can freely move through space occupied by other creatures, and other creatures can freely move through your space.
- You gain a **climb speed** equal to your **base speed**, and you can climb without using any hands.
- You are always treated as being **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*).
- You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to the Stealth skill.

While you are in **bright illumination**, this effect is **suppressed**, and you return to your normal size and shape. If doing so is impossible, such as if you are in a space too small to contain your body, you gain a **vital wound** and this effect persists for the rest of the round. This form offers you no special immunity to damage, as creatures can simply attack the shadow.

Rank 6: You can maintain the form in bright illumination for a full round before it is suppressed.

### Shadowstrike Rank 4

Instant **Focus**

This spell functions like the *shadowstep* spell, except that you can also make a **strike** at your destination. You take a -2 penalty to **accuracy** with the strike due to its rushed nature.

Rank 6: The teleportation range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Walk the Shadow Roads**

Rank 4

Attune (self)

**Focus**

Whenever you would use your land speed to move, you can teleport horizontally between shadows instead. Teleporting a given distance costs movement equal that distance. Your destination must be on a stable surface that can support your weight. If your **line of sight** or **line of effect** to your destination are blocked, or if this teleportation would somehow otherwise place you inside a solid object, your teleportation is cancelled and you remain where you were. Areas with **bright illumination** block line of effect for this spell, so you are unable to teleport into or past areas of bright illumination.

Rank 6: You can teleport in any direction instead of just horizontally.

**Shrouded Vision**

Rank 5

Duration

**Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack if the subject is not in **bright illumination**.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject takes a -4 penalty to **accuracy** and visual Awareness checks.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The subject is **blinded** (50% miss chance) instead.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

**Hidden Blade**

Rank 6

Attune (self)

**Focus, Sensation, Visual**

Your weapons become shrouded in darkness, making them virtually impossible to see. Your melee **strikes** are treated as if they came from an invisible creature.

Most creatures are at least **partially unaware** (-2 *Armor and Ref*) of attacks from invisible creatures, even if they are already actively engaged in combat, causing them to suffer a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses against the attack. This effect provides no offensive benefit against creatures immune to **Visual** abilities.

**Dancing Shadow**

Rank 7

Duration

**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range standing on the ground. You compel the subject's shadow to dance, controlling its movement. If the subject is in **bright illumination** and is not touching its shadow, this attack automatically misses.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d8 + half **power** cold damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **disoriented** (*moves in random directions*) as a **condition**. In addition, it must move a distance equal to its maximum movement speed in a straight line during each **movement phase**. It must use its movement mode with the highest speed to move this way. It is not required to use the *sprint* ability, or use any other special movement ability, though it may choose to do so. If it is unable to move its full speed without making a skill check or encountering a solid obstacle, it may choose to stop its movement after moving the maximum possible distance without doing so.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Rituals****Conceal Trail**

Rank 2

Attune (ritual)

**Focus**

Casting time: One minute

Choose up to five creatures within Medium (60 ft.) range from among you and your **allies**. At the end of each round, the footprints, scent, and other tracks left by each subject during that round are magically concealed. This increases the **difficulty rating** to follow the trail by 10, but does not prevent creatures from seeing or smelling each subject normally in combat. At the end of each round, if any target is outside of Long (120 ft.) range from you, the effect is broken for that target and its trail is revealed.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Sunlight Ward**

Rank 3

Attune (target)

**Focus**

Casting time: One hour

One ritual participant is never considered to be in natural sunlight. This does not impair its vision, but protects it if it would otherwise suffer negative consequences for being in natural sunlight.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.



**Greater Conceal Trail**  
Attune (ritual)  
Casting time: One minute

Rank 4  
**Focus**

This ritual functions like the *conceal trail* ritual, except that the difficulty rating increase changes to 20.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Supreme Conceal Trail**  
Attune (ritual)  
Casting time: One minute

Rank 6  
**Focus**

This ritual functions like the *conceal trail* ritual, except that the difficulty rating increase changes to 30.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

# Verdamancy

*Animate and manipulate plants.*

## Cantrips

**Fertile Patch**  
Instant

Choose one **unattended**, nonmagical 1-ft. square of earth. The soil in the subject becomes suffused with plant-sustaining nutrients, making it fertile ground for plants. This effect lasts for one year.

Rank 2: The area increases to a 2-ft. square.  
Rank 4: The area increases to a 5-ft. square.  
Rank 6: The area increases to a 10-ft. square.

**Rapid Growth**  
Sustain (minor)

Choose one Larger or smaller inanimate, **unattended** plant within Short (*30 ft.*) range. In addition, choose any number of days up to a week. The subject grows as if much time had passed, assuming that it received adequate nutrition during that time. When this spell ends, the plant returns to its original state.

Rank 2: You can choose up to a month of time to grow.  
Rank 4: You can choose up to three months of time to grow.  
Rank 6: You can choose up to a year of time to grow.

## Spells

**Barkskin**  
Attune (self)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 1  
**Focus**

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to **resistances** against **physical** damage.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.  
Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.  
Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.

**Embedded Growth**  
Duration

Rank 1  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the subject takes 1d6 physical damage at the end of each round. If the the subject gains a **vital wound** from this damage, the condition ends.

This condition can be removed with the *treat condition* ability from the Medicine skill (see Medicine, page 119). The **difficulty rating** of the check is equal to 10.

**Critical hit:** The damage from the condition is doubled.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

*You throw a seed that embeds itself in a foe and grows painfully.*

**Herbal Antidote**  
Instant

Rank 1  
**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject gains an additional success to resist a poison currently affecting it (see Poison, page 339).

Rank 3: The number of additional successes increases to two. The subject can split these successes among any number of different poisons affecting it.

Rank 5: The number of additional successes increases to three.

Rank 7: The number of additional successes increases to four.

**Natural Camouflage**  
Attune (self)

Rank 1  
**Focus**

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to the Stealth skill while you have **cover** or **concealment** from plants. In addition, you are treated as being **trained** in that skill if you would otherwise be untrained.

Rank 3: The bonus increases to +5.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +6.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +7.

**Plant Growth**  
Sustain (minor)

Rank 1  
**Focus, Manifestation**

Choose a Small (15 ft.) radius **zone** within Medium (60 ft.) range. In addition, choose whether you want plants within the area to grow or diminish.

If you choose for plants to grow, all earth and unworked stone within the area becomes overrun with **light undergrowth**. Light undergrowth within the area is increased in density to **heavy undergrowth**. If you choose for plants to diminish, all **heavy undergrowth** in the area is reduced to **light undergrowth**, and all **light undergrowth** is removed.

When this spell's duration ends, the plants return to their original size.

Rank 3: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius.

Rank 5: The area increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius.

Rank 7: The area increases to a Huge (120 ft.) radius.

**Poison – Sassone Leaf**  
Instant

Rank 1  
**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject becomes **poisoned** with sassone leaf. At the end of each subsequent round, you repeat this attack, as normal for poisons. For each **poison stage**, including the initial stage, the subject loses 1d6 **hit points**. Reaching the third **poison stage** ends the poison. A third failed attack also ends the poison.

**Critical hit:** The target immediately reaches the second **poison stage**, as normal for poisons.

The hit point loss from the poison increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Shillelagh**  
Attune (self)

Rank 1  
**Focus**

Choose one nonmagical, **unattended** stick of wood you touch. You transform the subject into a club, greatclub, or quarterstaff, as you choose (see Weapons, page 279). You cannot change the subject's size by more than one size category. You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** on attacks with it.

Rank 3: You also gain +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with the weapon.

Rank 5: The power bonus increases to +4.

Rank 7: The accuracy bonus increases to +2, and the power bonus increases to +8.

**Verdant Armor**  
Attune (self)

Rank 1  
**Focus, Manifestation**

When you cast this spell, you choose a type of armor you are proficient with that is not normally made from metal. Plants grow around your body, functioning like your chosen type of armor for you, except that the **encumbrance** of the armor is reduced by 2. These plants are considered to be normal plants for the purpose of abilities that require plants to be near targets, such as spells from this mystic sphere.

Rank 3: You also gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.  
Rank 5: The encumbrance reduction is increased to 3.  
Rank 7: The bonus to Armor defense increases to +2.

**Vine Whip**  
Instant

Rank 1  
**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against one creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with this attack if the subject is in standing in **undergrowth**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Vineburst**  
Instant

Rank 1  
**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Armor against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with this attack against targets standing in **undergrowth**.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 1d8 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Blight**  
Instant

Rank 2  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature or plant within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d6 + **power** acid damage. This damage is doubled if the subject is a plant, including plant creatures.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.

**Entangle**  
Duration

Rank 2  
**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Reflex against one Large or smaller creature within Medium (60 ft.) range that is on a stable surface. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with this attack if the subject is in standing in **undergrowth**.

**Hit:** The subject is **slowed** (half speed, -2 Armor and Ref) as a **condition**. This condition can be removed if the subject or a creature that can reach the subject makes a **difficulty rating** 10 Strength check to break the subject free of the plants around its body. The subject can make this check as a **move action**, while other creatures can make the check as a standard action.

**Critical hit:** The subject also cannot move farther than 10 feet from its original location until it ends the effect.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

*Plants to grow from nowhere to trap your foe.*

**Poison – Nitharit**  
Instant

Rank 2  
**Focus, Manifestation**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject becomes **poisoned** by the first **poison stage** of nitharit. At the end of each subsequent round, you repeat this attack, as normal for poisons (see Poison, page 339). A creature poisoned by nitharit becomes **sickened** (-2 all defenses) as long as it is poisoned. Reaching the third **poison stage** causes the subject to become **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) as long as it is poisoned. A third failed attack ends the poison.

**Critical hit:** The target immediately reaches the second **poison stage**, as normal for poisons.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.

Vine Tentacles

Rank 2

Attune (self)

Focus, Manifestation

You gain a slam **natural weapon** (see Table 9.3: Natural Weapons (page pagerefcap:Natural Weapons)). The natural weapon deals 1d10 damage, as normal for a slam natural weapon. In addition, it has the Long **weapon tag** (see Weapon Tags, page 280).

Rank 4: You gain a +5 foot bonus to **reach** with attacks using the tentacle.

Rank 6: The bonus to reach increases to 10 feet.

*You grow a massive vine tentacle from your body.*

Fire Seeds

Rank 3

Sustain (free)

Focus

You transform up to three **unattended** acorns or similar seed structures you touch into small bombs. As a standard action, you or another creature can throw the acorn up to 30 feet. On impact, the acorn detonates, and you make an attack vs. Reflex against everything within a Small (*15 ft.*) radius of the struck creature or object.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

Mass Barkskin

Rank 3

Attune (target)

Focus

Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the *barkskin* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (*60 ft.*) range.

Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.

Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.

Poison – Arsenic

Rank 3

Instant

Focus, Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (*60 ft.*) range.

**Hit:** The subject becomes **poisoned** with arsenic. At the end of each subsequent round, you repeat this attack, as normal for poisons. For each **poison stage**, including the initial stage, the subject loses 1d10 **hit points**. Reaching the third **poison stage** causes the subject to gain a **vital wound** and ends the poison. A third failed attack also ends the poison.

**Critical hit:** The target immediately reaches the second **poison stage**, as normal for poisons.

The hit point loss from the poison increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

Thornblade

Rank 3

Attune (self)

Focus

Casting time: One **minor action**

All damage you deal with **strikes** becomes piercing damage in addition to the attack’s normal damage types. Whenever you cause a creature to lose **hit points** with a **strike**, thorns from the striking weapon enter the subject’s body. As a **condition**, the subject unable to heal the **hit points** lost to the attack.

This condition can be removed by the *treat condition* ability (see Treat Condition, page 119). The **difficulty rating** of the check is equal to 5 + your **power**.

Rank 5: The condition cannot be removed with the Medicine skill.

Rank 7: Each creature affected by the condition also takes 2d10 piecing damage at the end of each round.

Wall of Thorns

Attune (self)

Rank 3

Focus

You create a wall of thorns in 15 ft. high, Small (15 ft.) wall within Medium (60 ft.) range. The base of at least half of the wall must be in arable earth. The wall is four inches thick, but permeable. It provides **cover** to attacks made through the wall. Creatures can pass through the wall, though it costs five extra feet of movement to move through the wall. Whenever anything moves through the wall, make an attack vs. Armor against it. You can only make an attack in this way against a given target once per **phase**.

Each five-foot square of wall has hit points equal to three times your **power**, and all of its defenses are 0. It is **vulnerable** to fire damage.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** piercing damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.

Flourishing Vines

Attune (self)

Rank 4

Focus

Long, thin vines continuously grow and writhe on your body. At the end of each round, you may choose to cause the vines to extend out onto the ground in a Small (15 ft.) radius around you. When you do, that area becomes covered in **light undergrowth**. Whenever your location changes by any means, the vines retreat back to your body. That prevents the vines from impeding your movement, though they do impede the movement of any other creatures that move simultaneously.

Rank 6: The area increases to a Medium (30 ft.) radius.

Vinestorm

Instant

Rank 4

Focus, Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Armor against all **enemies** in a Large (60 ft.) radius from you. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with this attack against targets standing in **undergrowth**.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d6 + half **power** bludgeoning damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

Mass Thornblade

Attune (target)

Rank 5

Focus

Casting time: One **minor action**

This spell functions like the **thornblade** spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: The condition cannot be removed with the Medicine skill.

Poison – Black Lotus

Instant

Rank 5

Focus, Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject becomes **poisoned** with arsenic. At the end of each subsequent round, you repeat this attack, as normal for poisons. For each **poison stage**, including the initial stage, the subject loses 2d8 **hit points**. Reaching the third **poison stage** causes the subject to gain a **vital wound**. A third failed attack ends the poison.

**Critical hit:** The target immediately reaches the second **poison stage**, as normal for poisons.

The hit point loss from the poison increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

Strangling Vines

Duration

Rank 7

Focus, Manifestation

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one Large or smaller creature within Short (30 ft.) range. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with this attack if the subject is in standing in **undergrowth**.

**Hit:** The subject is **immobilized** (cannot use movement speeds) by a mass of vines as a **condition**. In addition, it is unable to breathe. This condition can be removed if the subject or a creature that can reach the subject makes a **difficulty rating** 15 Strength check to break the subject free of the vines. The subject can make this check as a **move action**, while other creatures can make the check as a standard action.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** the condition must be removed twice before the effect ends.

Rituals



**Fertility**  
Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 3  
**Focus**

This ritual creates an area of bountiful growth in a one mile radius **zone** from your location. Normal plants within the area become twice as productive as normal for the next year. This ritual does not stack with itself. If the *infertility* ritual is also applied to the same area, the most recently performed ritual takes precedence.

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Infertility**  
Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 3  
**Focus**

This ritual creates an area of death and decay in a one mile radius **zone** from your location. Normal plants within the area become half as productive as normal for the next year. This ritual does not stack with itself. If the *fertility* ritual is also applied to the same area, the most recently performed ritual takes precedence.

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Lifeweb Transit**  
Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 5  
**Focus**

Choose up to five Medium or smaller ritual participants. In addition, choose a living plant that all ritual participants touch during the ritual. The plant must be at least one size category larger than the largest chosen ritual participant. In addition, choose a destination up to 100 miles away from you on your current plane. By walking through the chosen plant, each subject is teleported to the closest plant to the destination that is at least one size category larger than the largest chosen ritual participant.

You must specify the destination with a precise mental image of its appearance. The image does not have to be perfect, but it must unambiguously identify the destination. If you specify its appearance incorrectly, or if the area has changed its appearance, the destination may be a different area than you intended. The new destination will be one that more closely resembles your mental image. If no such area exists, the ritual simply fails.

This ritual requires 50 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

# Vivimancy

*Manipulate life energy to aid allies or harm foes.*

## Cantrips

**Ablate Vital Wound**  
Instant

Choose a living **ally** within your **reach**. If the subject has a **vital wound** with a **vital roll** of 0, it treats that **vital roll** as a 1, preventing it from dying (see Vital Wounds, page 11).

Rank 2: The range increases to Short (30 ft.) range.  
Rank 4: The minimum **vital roll** you can mitigate decreases to -1.  
Rank 6: The minimum **vital roll** you can mitigate decreases to -2.

**Minor Life Infusion**  
Instant

**Healing**

Choose yourself or one living **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject regains two **hit points**. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other abilitytagHealing ability until after the end of the next round.

Rank 3: The healing increases to four **hit points**.  
Rank 5: The healing increases to eight **hit points**.  
Rank 7: The healing increases to sixteen **hit points**.

## Spells

**Drain Life**  
Instant

Rank 1  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** energy damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

**Draining Grasp**  
Instant

Rank 1

This spell does not have the **Focus** tag. You must have a **free hand** to cast this spell.

Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against one living creature within your **reach**.

**Hit:** The subject takes 1d10 + **power** energy damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Fortify Life</b>                                    | Rank 1       |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>                  |              |
| You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Fortitude defense. |              |
| Rank 3: The bonus increases to +3.                     |              |
| Rank 5: The bonus increases to +4.                     |              |
| Rank 7: The bonus increases to +5.                     |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Inflict Wound</b>  | Rank 1       |
| Instant   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.  |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 1d8 + half <b>power</b> energy damage. If the subject would lose <b>hit points</b> from this damage, it loses twice that many hit points instead. |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.   |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Lifegift</b>  | Rank 1       |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>  |              |
| You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to your maximum <b>hit points</b> . In addition, you immediately gain that many hit points. When this ability ends, you lose <b>hit points</b> equal to the number of hit points you gained this way. |              |
| Rank 3: The bonus increases to +8.   |              |
| Rank 5: The bonus increases to +16.  |              |
| Rank 7: The bonus increases to +32.  |              |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Retributive Lifebond</b>  | Rank 1       |
| Attune (self)  | <b>Focus</b> |
| At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each <b>enemy</b> adjacent to you that caused you to lose <b>hit points</b> that round. |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> Each subject takes 1d8 energy damage.  |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 1.  |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Corpse Explosion</b>   | Rank 2       |
| Instant   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Choose one Small or larger corpse within Medium (60 ft.) range. Make an attack vs. Reflex against each creature within a Small (15 ft.) radius from the corpse. The corpse is also destroyed. |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> Each subject takes 1d10 + half <b>power</b> bludgeoning damage.   |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.   |              |
| <i>You violently discharge the latent magical potential within a corpse, causing it to explode.</i>   |              |

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| <b>Cure Wound</b>  | Rank 2                |
| Instant  | <b>Focus, Healing</b> |
| Choose yourself or a living <b>ally</b> within Short (30 ft.) range. The subject regains <b>hit points</b> equal to 1d8 plus half your <b>power</b> . After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other <b>Healing</b> ability until after the end of the next round. |                       |
| The healing increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.   |                       |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Death Knell</b>   | Rank 2       |
| Duration   | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Long (120 ft.) range. This attack gains a +2 <b>accuracy</b> bonus a creature at less than its maximum <b>hit points</b> .   |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 1d10 + half <b>power</b> energy damage. If it loses <b>hit points</b> from this damage, it is marked for death as a <b>condition</b> . If it reaches 0 hit points during this effect, it immediately dies. |              |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 2.  |              |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| <b>Sickening Miasma</b>   | Rank 2       |
| Duration  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all living creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Long (120 ft.) range. |              |
| <b>Hit:</b> Each subject is <b>sickened</b> (-2 all defenses) until the end of the next round.                    |              |
| <b>Critical hit:</b> The effect becomes a <b>condition</b> on each subject.                                       |              |
| The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.  |              |

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| <b>Triage</b><br>Instant<br>Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>   | Rank 2<br><b>Focus</b> |
| Choose a living <b>ally</b> within Long ( <i>120 ft.</i> ) range. If the subject has a <b>vital wound</b> with a <b>vital roll</b> of 0, it treats that <b>vital roll</b> as a 1, preventing it from dying (see Vital Wounds, page 11). |                        |
| Rank 4: The minimum <b>vital roll</b> you can mitigate decreases to -1.   |                        |
| Rank 6: The minimum <b>vital roll</b> you can mitigate decreases to -2.   |                        |

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| <b>Wellspring of Life</b><br>Attune (self)                                      | Rank 2<br><b>Focus</b> |
| Once per round, when you regain hit points, you regain 4 additional hit points. |                        |
| Rank 4: The additional healing increases to 8.                                  |                        |
| Rank 6: The additional healing increases to 16.                                 |                        |

|  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| <b>Withering</b><br>Duration   | Rank 2<br><b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude with a +2 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> against one living creature within Long ( <i>120 ft.</i> ) range.  |                        |
| <b>Hit:</b> As a <b>condition</b> , the subject's body withers. It takes a -2 penalty to Fortitude defense. Whenever it loses one or more <b>hit points</b> from a single attack, this penalty increases by 1. This penalty increase stacks, and persists even if the subject regains the lost hit points. |                        |
| <b>Critical hit:</b> The penalty starts at -5.   |                        |
| The attack's <b>accuracy</b> increases by +1 for each rank beyond 2.   |                        |

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| <b>Circle of Death</b><br>Instant   | Rank 3<br><b>Focus</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all living <b>enemies</b> in a Medium ( <i>30 ft.</i> ) radius from you. |                        |
| <b>Hit:</b> Each subject takes 2d6 + half <b>power</b> energy damage.   |                        |
| <b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage.  |                        |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.   |                        |

|  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| <b>Lifesteal</b><br>Instant  | Rank 3<br><b>Focus, Healing</b> |
| Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range.  |                                 |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 2d8 + <b>power</b> energy damage. If it loses <b>hit points</b> from this damage, you regain <b>hit points</b> equal to the hit points it lost this way. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other abilitytagHealing ability until after the end of the next round. |                                 |
| <b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage.   |                                 |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.  |                                 |

|  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| <b>Lifesteal Grasp</b><br>Duration   | Rank 3<br><b>Healing</b> |
| This spell does not have the <b>Focus</b> tag. You must have a <b>free hand</b> to cast this spell.  |                          |
| Make a melee attack vs. Reflex against one living creature within your <b>reach</b> .  |                          |
| <b>Hit:</b> The subject takes 2d8 + <b>power</b> energy damage. If it loses <b>hit points</b> from this damage, you regain hit points equal to the damage it took this way. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other <b>Healing</b> ability until after the end of the next round. |                          |
| <b>Glancing blow:</b> Half damage.   |                          |
| The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 3.  |                          |

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| <b>Mass Fortify Life</b><br>Attune (target)<br>Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>  | Rank 3<br><b>Focus</b> |
| This spell functions like the <i>fortify life</i> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. |                        |
| Rank 5: The bonus increases to +3.  |                        |
| Rank 7: The bonus increases to +4.  |                        |

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| <b>Mass Lifegift</b><br>Attune (target)<br>Casting time: One <b>minor action</b>  | Rank 3<br><b>Focus</b> |
| This spell functions like the <i>lifegift</i> spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your <b>allies</b> within Medium ( <i>60 ft.</i> ) range. |                        |
| Rank 5: The bonus increases to +8.  |                        |
| Rank 7: The bonus increases to +16.   |                        |

**Vital Persistence** Rank 3  
Attune (self) **Focus**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

You ignore the vital wound effect of one of your **vital wounds** (see Vital Wounds, page 11). You are still considered to have the vital wound, and it still provides the normal -1 penalty to future vital rolls.

Rank 5: You can ignore the vital wound effect of two of your **vital wounds** instead of only one.

Rank 7: Vital wounds you ignore with this spell do not cause you to suffer any penalty to future vital rolls.

**Withering Curse** Rank 3  
Duration **Curse, Focus**

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +2 bonus to **accuracy** against one living creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject becomes more vulnerable to injury until it takes a short rest. It takes a -2 penalty to Fortitude defense. Whenever it loses one or more **hit points** from a single attack, this penalty increases by 1. This penalty increase stacks, and persists even if the subject regains the lost hit points.

**Glancing blow:** The effect lasts until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect lasts until this curse is removed.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 3.

**Greater Inflict Wound** Rank 4  
Instant **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 2d10 + half **power** energy damage. If the subject would lose **hit points** from this damage, it loses twice that many hit points instead.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Critical hit:** Double damage. In addition, if the subject did not already gain a **vital wound** from that loss of hit points, it gains a **vital wound**.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Greater Retributive Lifebond** Rank 4  
Attune (self) **Focus**

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each **enemy** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you that caused you to lose **hit points** that round.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 2d10 energy damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Lifeseal** Rank 4  
Duration **Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d6 + **power** energy damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it becomes unable to regain any hit points as a **condition**.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 4.

**Circle of Life** Rank 5  
Instant **Focus, Healing**

You and each living **ally** in a Medium (30 ft.) radius from you each regain 2d10 **hit points**. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other **Healing** ability until after the end of the next round.

The healing increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

**Cure Vital Wound** Rank 5  
Instant **Focus**

Choose yourself or a living **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. The subject removes one **vital wound**. It increases its **fatigue level** by two for each vital wound removed this way.

Rank 7: The subject can remove two **vital wounds**.

**Lifesteal Blade** Rank 5  
Attune (self) **Focus, Healing**  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Once per round, when you cause a living creature to lose **hit points** with a **strike**, you regain **hit points** equal to half the hit points the struck creature lost this way.

Rank 7: The healing increases to be equal to the hit points the struck creature lost this way.

**Mass Vital Persistence**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 5  
**Focus**

This spell functions like the *vital persistence* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

Rank 7: Each subject can ignore the vital wound effect of two of its **vital wounds** instead of only one.

**Nauseating Miasma**  
Duration

Rank 5  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against all living creatures in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Long (120 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Each subject is **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The effect becomes a **condition** on each subject.

The attack's **accuracy** increases by +1 for each rank beyond 5.

**Steal Vitality**  
Instant

Rank 5  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d10 + **power** energy damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, you can remove one of your vital wounds. When you do, you increase your **fatigue level** by two.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 5.

**Avasculate**  
Instant

Rank 7  
**Focus**

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against one living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The subject takes 4d6 energy damage. If it loses **hit points** from this damage, it also loses additional **hit points** equal to half its maximum hit points. Unlike normal, this hit point loss is rounded up instead of down.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Mass Lifesteal Blade**  
Attune (target)  
Casting time: One **minor action**

Rank 7  
**Focus**

This spell functions like the *lifesteal blade* spell, except that it affects up to five creatures of your choice from among yourself and your **allies** within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Supreme Retributive Lifebond**  
Attune (self)

Rank 7  
**Focus**

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each **enemy** within a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation** from you that caused you to lose **hit points** that round.

**Hit:** Each subject takes 5d10 energy damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

The damage increases by +1d for each rank beyond 7.

Rituals

**Animate Dead**  
Attune (ritual)  
Casting time: One hour

Rank 3  
**Focus**

Choose any number of corpses within Short (30 ft.) range. The combined levels of all targets cannot exceed your **power**. The subject becomes an undead creature that obeys your spoken commands. You choose whether to create a skeleton or a zombie. Creating a zombie require a mostly intact corpse, including most of the flesh. Creating a skeleton only requires a mostly intact skeleton. If a skeleton is made from an intact corpse, the flesh quickly falls off the animated bones.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Purge Curse**  
Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 3  
**Focus**

All curses affecting yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range are removed. This ritual cannot remove a curse that is part of the effect of an item the subject has equipped. However, it can allow the subject to remove any cursed items it has equipped.

This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.



**Remove Disease**  
Instant  
Casting time: One hour

Rank 3  
**Focus**

All diseases affecting yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range are removed.  
This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**Restore Senses**  
Instant  
Casting time: One hour

Rank 3  
**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. One of the subject’s physical senses, such as sight or hearing, is restored to full capacity. This can heal both magical and mundane effects, but it cannot completely replace missing body parts required for a sense to function (such as missing eyes).  
This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**True Regeneration**  
Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 3  
**Focus**

Choose yourself or one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. All of the subject’s **vital wounds** are healed. In addition, any of the subject’s severed body parts or missing organs grow back by the end of the next round.  
This ritual requires 18 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Reincarnation**  
Duration  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 4  
**Creation, Focus**

Choose one Diminutive or larger piece of a humanoid corpse It must have been part of the original creature’s body at the time of death. The creature the corpse belongs to returns to life in a new body. It must not have died due to old age.  
This ritual creates an entirely new body for the creature’s soul to inhabit from the natural elements at hand. During the ritual, the body ages to match the age of the original creature at the time it died. The creature has 0 hit points when it returns to life.  
A reincarnated creature is identical to the original creature in all respects, except for its species. The creature’s species is replaced with a random species from Table 7.1: Humanoid Reincarnations (page pagerefcap:Humanoid Reincarnations). Its appearance changes as necessary to match its new species, though it retains the general shape and distinguishing features of its original appearance. The creature loses all attribute modifiers and abilities from its old species, and gains those of its new species. However, its languages are unchanged.  
Coming back from the dead is an ordeal. All of the creature’s **attunement points** and daily abilities are expended when it returns to life. In addition, its maximum attunement points are reduced by 1. This penalty lasts for thirty days, or until the creature gains a level. If this would reduce a creature’s maximum attunement points below 0, the creature cannot be resurrected.  
This ritual can only be learned through the nature **magic source**.  
This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

Table 7.1: Humanoid Reincarnations

| d%     | Incarnation |
|--------|-------------|
| 01–13  | Dwarf       |
| 14–26  | Elf         |
| 27–40  | Gnome       |
| 41–52  | Half-elf    |
| 53–62  | Half-orc    |
| 63–74  | Halfling    |
| 75–100 | Human       |

**Resurrection**  
Duration  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 4  
**Focus**

Choose one intact corpse within Short (30 ft.) range. The corpse returns to life. It must not have died due to old age.

The creature has 0 hit points when it returns to life. It is cured of all **vital wounds** and other negative effects, but the body's shape is unchanged. Any missing or irreparably damaged limbs or organs remain missing or damaged. The creature may therefore die shortly after being resurrected if its body is excessively damaged.

Coming back from the dead is an ordeal. All of the creature's **attunement points** and daily abilities are expended when it returns to life. In addition, its maximum **fatigue tolerance** is reduced by 1. This penalty lasts for thirty days, or until the creature gains a level. If this would reduce a creature's maximum fatigue tolerance below 0, the creature cannot be resurrected.

This ritual can only be learned through the divine **magic source**.

This ritual requires 32 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Complete Resurrection**  
Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 6  
**Creation, Focus**

This ritual functions like the *resurrection* ritual, except that it does not have to target a fully intact corpse. The subject must have been part of the original creature's body at the time of death. The resurrected creature's body is fully restored to its healthy state before dying, including regenerating all missing or damaged body parts.

This ritual requires 72 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Fated Reincarnation**  
Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 6  
**Creation, Focus**

This ritual functions like the *reincarnation* ritual, except that the subject is reincarnated as its original species instead of as a random species.

This ritual requires 72 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

**Soul Bind**  
Instant  
Casting time: One hour

Rank 6  
**Focus**

Choose a nonmagical gem you hold that is worth at least 1,000 gp. In addition, choose one intact corpse within Short (30 ft.) range. A fragment of the soul of the creature that the subject corpse belongs to is magically imprisoned in the chosen gem. This does not remove the creature from its intended afterlife. However, it prevents the creature from being resurrected, and prevents the corpse from being used to create undead creatures, as long as the gem is intact. A creature holding the gem may still resurrect or reanimate the creature. If the gem is shattered, the fragment of the creature's soul returns to its body.

This ritual requires one **fatigue level** from its participants.

**True Resurrection**  
Instant  
Casting time: 24 hours

Rank 7  
**Creation, Focus**

This ritual functions like the *resurrection* ritual, except that it does not require any piece of the corpse. Instead, you must explicitly and unambiguously specify the identity of the creature being resurrected. The resurrected creature's body is fully restored to its healthy state before dying, including regenerating all missing or damaged body parts.

This ritual requires 98 **fatigue levels** from its participants.

# Chapter 8

## Description

### Alignment

A creature's general moral and personal attitudes are represented by its alignment: lawful good, neutral good, chaotic good, lawful neutral, neutral, chaotic neutral, lawful evil, neutral evil, or chaotic evil.

Alignment is a tool for developing your identity. It is not a straitjacket for restricting your actions. Each alignment represents a broad range of personality types or personal philosophies, so two characters of the same alignment can still be quite different from each other. In addition, few people are completely consistent.

#### Good vs. Evil

The ancient battle between good and evil takes many forms, and distinguishing good from evil is a deeply complex task. For the purposes of Rise, good and evil are strictly defined according to selfishness vs altruism. The actions of good characters may at times be morally reprehensible, and the actions of evil characters may seem to be virtuous. However, this narrow definition of good and evil avoids the complexities of defining a more robust moral system while preserving the fundamental conflict between good and evil.

**Good:** Good characters are altruistic. They take other creatures into account when making decisions, and actively try to help or improve others around them. Good characters may have significant disagreements about what actions are best, but they consistently prioritize the good of others or the “greater good” over their own desires. Different good characters may also have different perspectives on who they should take into account when making decisions. For example, some good characters actively work to protect animals and plants, while others only care about sentient beings.

**Evil:** Evil characters are selfish. They consistently prioritize their own desires and needs over the desires of others, even their allies or friends. Evil characters may perform good deeds, but their ultimate motivation is to help themselves or make themselves feel better, not to help others.

**Neutral:** Characters that are neutral between good and evil are neither consistently altruistic nor consistently selfish. Most neutral characters behave altruistically in some ways and selfishly

in other ways – either at different times, or about different aspects of life. They often have strong bonds to particular individuals who they care about selflessly, but are not altruistic in a general sense. Non-sentient beings such as animals are neutral rather than good or evil.

#### Law vs. Chaos

**Law:** Lawful characters value consistency. They obey rules that guide their actions. Some lawful characters draw their rules from external forces, such as serving a particular master or following the legal laws of the land. Other lawful characters follow rules they make for themselves.

**Chaos:** Chaotic characters value flexibility and freedom. They make decisions based on what they think or feel at the time, even if it is inconsistent with their previous statements or action.

**Neutral:** Characters that are neutral between law and chaos are neither exceptionally consistent nor exceptionally inconsistent. They tend to be generally consistent but may change their minds under the right circumstances. Non-sentient beings such as animals are neutral rather than lawful or chaotic.

### Vital Statistics

#### Age

You can choose or randomly generate your age. If you choose it, it must be at least the minimum age for your species and class (see Table 8.1: Random Starting Ages). Your minimum starting age is the adulthood age of your species plus the number of dice indicated in the entry corresponding to the character's species and class on Table 8.1: Random Starting Ages.

Alternatively, refer to Table 8.1: Random Starting Ages and roll dice to determine how old you are.

With age, your **checks** based on physical attributes decrease and your checks based on mental attributes increase (see Table 8.2: Aging Effects).

When you reach venerable age, the GM secretly rolls your maximum age, which is the number from the Venerable column on Table 8.2: Aging Effects plus the result of the dice roll indicated on the Maximum Age column on that table. They record

Table 8.1: Random Starting Ages

| Species  | Adulthood | Barbarian<br>Rogue | Fighter<br>Mage<br>Paladin<br>Ranger | Cleric<br>Druid<br>Monk |
|----------|-----------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Human    | 15 years  | +1d4               | +1d6                                 | +2d6                    |
| Dwarf    | 40 years  | +3d6               | +5d6                                 | +7d6                    |
| Elf      | 110 years | +4d6               | +6d6                                 | +10d6                   |
| Gnome    | 40 years  | +4d6               | +6d6                                 | +9d6                    |
| Half-elf | 20 years  | +1d6               | +2d6                                 | +3d6                    |
| Half-orc | 14 years  | +1d4               | +1d6                                 | +2d6                    |
| Halfling | 20 years  | +2d4               | +3d6                                 | +4d6                    |

the result. If you reach your maximum age, you die of old age at some time during the following year.

The maximum ages are for player characters. Most people in the world at large die from pestilence, accidents, infections, or violence before getting to venerable age.

Table 8.2: Aging Effects

| Species  | Middle<br>Age <sup>1</sup> | Old <sup>2</sup> | Venerable <sup>3</sup> | Maximum<br>Age |
|----------|----------------------------|------------------|------------------------|----------------|
| Human    | 35 years                   | 53 years         | 70 years               | +4d10<br>years |
| Dwarf    | 125 years                  | 188 years        | 250 years              | +2d%<br>years  |
| Elf      | 175 years                  | 263 years        | 350 years              | +4d%<br>years  |
| Gnome    | 100 years                  | 150 years        | 200 years              | +3d%<br>years  |
| Half-elf | 62 years                   | 93 years         | 125 years              | +6d10<br>years |
| Half-orc | 30 years                   | 45 years         | 60 years               | +2d10<br>years |
| Halfling | 50 years                   | 75 years         | 100 years              | +1d%<br>years  |

1 At middle age, -1 to **checks** based on Str, Dex, and Con; +1 to **checks** based on Int, Per, and Wil.

2 At old age, the aging modifiers change to -2 and +2. 2 At venerable age, the aging modifiers change to -3 and +3.

### Height and Weight

The dice roll given in the Height Modifier column determines the character's extra height beyond the base height. That same number multiplied by the dice roll or quantity given in the Weight Modifier column determines the character's extra weight beyond the base weight.

## Planes

The universe of Rise is divided into **planes**. A plane is a distinct realm of existence. Except for the connections between planes through **planar rifts**, each plane is effectively an isolated

Table 8.3: Random Height and Weight

| Species          | Base<br>Height | Height<br>Modi-<br>fier | Base<br>Weight | Weight<br>Modifier |
|------------------|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| Human, male      | 4' 10"         | +2d10                   | 120 lb.        | x (2d4) lb.        |
| Human, female    | 4' 5"          | +2d10                   | 85 lb.         | x (2d4) lb.        |
| Dwarf, male      | 3' 9"          | +2d4                    | 130 lb.        | x (2d6) lb.        |
| Dwarf, female    | 3' 7"          | +2d4                    | 100 lb.        | x (2d6) lb.        |
| Elf, male        | 4' 5"          | +2d6                    | 85 lb.         | x (1d6) lb.        |
| Elf, female      | 4' 5"          | +2d6                    | 80 lb.         | x (1d6) lb.        |
| Gnome, male      | 3' 0"          | +2d4                    | 40 lb.         | x 1 lb.            |
| Gnome, female    | 2' 10"         | +2d4                    | 35 lb.         | x 1 lb.            |
| Half-elf, male   | 4' 7"          | +2d8                    | 100 lb.        | x (2d4) lb.        |
| Half-elf, female | 4' 5"          | +2d8                    | 80 lb.         | x (2d4) lb.        |
| Half-orc, male   | 5' 0"          | +2d10                   | 150 lb.        | x (2d6) lb.        |
| Half-orc, female | 4' 8"          | +2d10                   | 110 lb.        | x (2d6) lb.        |
| Halfling, male   | 2' 8"          | +2d4                    | 30 lb.         | x 1 lb.            |
| Halfling, female | 2' 6"          | +2d4                    | 25 lb.         | x 1 lb.            |

universe, and different planes can obey different fundamental laws. For example, the Material Plane has gravity that exerts a consistent acceleration in a single absolute direction. However, the Astral Plane has subjective gravity, where each creature on the plane chooses the direction that gravity pulls it in, if any.

### General Cosmology

The planes of Rise are divided up into groups.

**Primal Planes:** The primal planes are manifestations of the basic building blocks of the universe. Each plane in this group is predominantly composed of a single element or type of energy. There are four primal planes: Air, Earth, Fire, and Water.

**Aligned Planes:** The aligned planes are manifestations of the nine alignments that define the morality of the universe. Each plane in this group is strongly associated with a particular alignment. The souls of creatures with the corresponding alignment often spend their afterlife in the Aligned Planes. There are nine aligned planes, one for each alignment combination (see Alignment, page 274).

**Nexus Planes:** The nexus planes are composite planes with a number of distinct environments and filled with creatures of myriad alignments. Nexus planes comprise the majority of civilization across all planes. They do not have their own unique planar essence, and no planar creatures are native to nexus planes. There are two nexus planes: the Material Plane and the Astral Plane.

**Demiplanes:** These planes are small, fragmentary realms that are greatly limited in their scope. There is no specific list of demiplanes, and they share few common properties. Most demiplanes were created for particular purposes by beings of great power, though some simply came into existence through unknown means.

### Planar Rifts

Normally, there are boundaries between different planes that prevent direct passage between them. However, **planar rifts** are places where these boundaries have weakened, making interplanar travel easier. A planar rift joins a specific location on one plane to a specific location on a different plane. Most planar rifts lead to and from the Astral Plane, which is the space between the other planes (see The Astral Plane, page 278).

Most planar rifts still require the use of magic, such as the *plane shift* ritual, to actually cross between planes. Some especially large rifts enable physical travel between planes without the use of any magic.

## Planar Traits

### Gravity Direction

The direction of gravity on a plane can take one of the following forms:

- **Fixed Gravity:** Gravity points in a fixed direction and with a fixed strength at all locations on the plane. Almost all planes with a fixed gravity have a perfectly flat surface.
- **Absolute Directional Gravity:** Gravity points in a consistent direction according to a rule that applies equally to everything on the plane, but which is not in a fixed direction. For example, a plane filled with floating spheres where gravity always points towards the closest sphere has absolute directional gravity.
- **Subjective Gravity:** Each creature on the plane chooses the direction of gravity for that creature. The plane has no gravity for unattended objects and nonsentient creatures. A creature on the plane can make use the *control gravity* ability as a **minor action**.

#### Control Gravity

Make a Willpower check with a **difficulty rating** of 10. Success means that you choose the direction of gravity that applies to you on the current plane. Alternately, you can choose for gravity to not apply to you.

Failure means you gain a +2 bonus to the next *control gravity* ability you use on this plane. This bonus stacks with itself and lasts until you succeed at a *control gravity* ability on this plane.

### Gravity Strength

The strength of gravity on a plane can take one of the following forms:

- **Normal Gravity:** Gravity is about the strength of Earth.
- **No Gravity:** There is no gravity on the plane. The **range increment** of ranged weapons is tripled.
- **Light Gravity:** Gravity is about half the strength of Earth. The weight of all items is halved. The **range increment** of ranged weapons is doubled.
- **Heavy Gravity:** Gravity is about twice the strength of Earth. Creatures take a -2 penalty to Strength and Dexterity-based checks. The weight of all items is doubled. The

**range increment** of ranged weapons is halved, to a minimum of 5 feet.

- **Extreme Gravity:** Gravity is about four times the strength of Earth. Creatures take a -4 penalty to Strength and Dexterity-based checks. The weight of all items is quadrupled. The **range increment** of ranged weapons is one quarter of the normal value, to a minimum of 5 feet.

### Light

Various planes are illuminated in different ways.

- **Fixed Source:** There is a single constant source of light on the plane.
- **Mobile Source:** There is a single source of light on the plane that moves around it, illuminating different parts of the plane at different times.
- **None:** There is no natural source of light on the plane. Other sources of light, such as torches, function normal.

### Limits

The behavior of a plane at its limits can vary widely. Some planes have different behaviors at different limits depending on their shape.

- **Astral Gate:** If you reach the limits of the plane, you find a planar gate to the Astral Plane.
- **Barrier:** If you reach the limits of the plane, you find an impassable barrier. The barrier takes the form of a substance relevant to the plane's nature. It may be possible to dig tunnels into the barrier to some depth, but there is nothing behind the barrier. As you progress past the limit, the barrier becomes increasingly difficult to break through, and eventually it becomes completely impenetrable.
- **Looped:** If you go beyond the limits of the plane, you wrap around to the opposite side of the plane. There is no obvious transition point or perception of transportation when this occurs - the shape of the plane simply connects to itself. On very small planes, this can allow you to see your own back, though looped planes of that size are rare.
- **Infinite:** The plane has no limits. This is extremely rare.

### Planar Connectivity

Different planes have different degrees of connection to other planes.

- **Isolated:** The plane is difficult to reach or leave. It has no permanent **planar rifts**, and temporary rifts are rare or nonexistent.
- **Stable Connected:** The plane has multiple permanent **planar rifts**. However, temporary rifts are rare.
- **Unstable Connected:** The plane has no permanent **planar rifts**, but temporary rifts are common.
- **Conduit:** The plane has a large number of permanent **planar rifts**, and temporary rifts are common.

### Shape

The shape of a plane defines the shape of its core surface, and what happens if you travel beyond that surface.



- **Flat Surface:** The plane consists of a flat surface generally made of earth or similar material. Most activity and civilization on the plane happens on this surface. It is usually possible to construct tunnels into a flat surface plane to some depth, depending on the size of the plane.
- **Hollow Sphere:** The plane consists of a hollow sphere with an outer boundary generally made of earth or similar material. Most activity and civilization on the plane happens on the inner surface of the sphere. Some hollow sphere planes have an outer surface that can also be accessed, but most have a limit before any outer surface can be reached.
- **Solid Sphere:** The plane consists of a solid sphere generally made of earth or similar material. Most activity and civilization on the plane happens on the surface of the sphere. It is possible to construct tunnels into a solid sphere plane, but it may become increasingly difficult to traverse the plane as you approach the center of the sphere. In general, the limit of a solid sphere plane is located at ten times the radius of the plane's primary sphere.
- **Uniform:** The plane has no well-defined surface or ground layer. Some uniform planes have no ground or solid obstacles, while others are composed almost entirely of ground and firmament. Uniform planes almost always still have limits of some kind.

## Plane Descriptions

### Primal Planes

**The Plane of Air:** The Plane of Air is a a soaring landscape unencumbered by gravity or ground. The vast expanses of empty air are littered with clouds and unpredictable winds. Any inhabitants of the plane must adapt to a highly mobile lifestyle. A number of towns and structures have been built in the plane using raw materials brought from other planes. They sail through the air at the whims of the wind, and are occasionally battered by intersections with other wind streams.

The Plane of Air has the following planar traits:

- Gravity strength: No Gravity
- Light: Fixed Source, from a sun outside the limits of the plane
- Limits: Looped
- Planar connectivity: Unstable Connected
- Shape: Uniform, in a sphere with a radius of about 2,000 miles.

**The Plane of Earth:** The Plane of Earth is a titanicly large body of earth and stone. A labyrinthine series of mostly airless tunnels weave their way through the plane, connecting the few cities. The plane is a major source of valuable gems, diamonds, and rare metals like mithral, but the dense rock and airless environment make successful mining difficult. In addition, earthquakes periodically reshape the environment by collapsing old tunnel systems and constructing new ones. Some cities have been carved out in vast underground rooms reinforced to survive the earthquakes.

The Plane of Earth has the following planar traits:

- Gravity direction: Fixed
- Gravity strength: Normal
- Light: None
- Limits: Barrier, formed from increasingly dense rock that eventually becomes so hard that no known material or magic can damage it.
- Planar connectivity: Stable Connected
- Shape: Uniform, in a sphere with a radius of about 500 miles.

**The Plane of Fire:** The Plane of Fire is an endless searing inferno. The plane's essence is highly combustible, allowing fires to burn indefinitely without any obvious fuel. However, the intensity of flames on the plane are highly uneven, as the plane generates fuel in various locations that shift over time. Some pockets on the surface are devoid of natural fuel, allowing the allow the construction of trading hubs where the few inhabitants of the plane who are not naturally immune to fire can survive. A variety of large tunnels and magma flows run through the sphere, and the intensity of the heat generally increases as you approach the center.

The Plane of Fire has the following planar traits:

- Gravity direction: Absolute Directional, pointing to the center of the sphere
- Gravity strength: Normal
- Light: None, though the constant fires provide sufficient illumination in most locations on the plane
- Limits: Looped
- Planar connectivity: Unstable Connected
- Shape: Solid Sphere, with a radius of about 1,000 miles.

**The Plane of Water:** The Plane of Water is an impossibly vast ocean. Powerful currents sweep through the ocean, but much of it is calm, and many forms of aquatic life abound in the water. The Plane of Water is the most densely populated Primal Plane, both by sentient creatures and monsters. Magnificent underwater cities are carved from huge rocks that float peacefully suspended in the water. Though there is no sun, simple creatures akin to plankton form the base of the food chain by feeding directly on the plane's essence.

The Plane of Earth has the following planar traits:

- Gravity strength: No Gravity
- Light: None, though bioluminescent creatures like plankton are extremely common, making many parts of the plane well-lit
- Limits: Looped
- Planar connectivity: Stable Connected
- Shape: Uniform, in a sphere with a radius of about 1,000 miles.

### Nexus Planes

**The Material Plane:** The Material Plane is the plane that most Rise adventures begin on. The surface of the plane is a massive sphere with a radius of about 4,000 miles. It is the most familiar to most humanoid creatures.

The Material Plane has the following planar traits:

- Gravity direction: Absolute Directional, pointing to the center of the sphere
- Gravity strength: Normal
- Light: Mobile Source, from a sun and moon outside of the plane's limits
- Limits: Looped
- Planar connectivity: Isolated
- Shape: Solid Sphere, with a radius of about 4,000 miles.

**The Astral Plane:** The Astral Plane is the space between the other planes. It is a necessary intermediate destination for virtually all planar journeys, as all **planar rifts** lead to and from the Astral Plane. Most activity on the Astral Plane occurs in a space called the Inner Astral Plane, a massive but finite region where all planar rifts on the Astral Plane appear. However, unlike all other planes, the Astral Plane has no known limits to its extent, and may in fact be infinite. The area outside the Inner Astral Plane is known as the Deep Astral Plane, and few venture into those sparsely populated realms. The Deep Astral Plane has magical turbulence that interferes with long-range communication and transportation magic, making exploration difficult.

The Astral Plane has the following planar traits:

- Directional gravity: Subjective
- Gravity strength: Normal
- Light: Fixed Source, from the infinite reaches of the Deep Astral Plane
- Limits: Infinite
- Planar connectivity: Conduit
- Shape: Uniform

## Creatures and Objects

In the world of Rise, creatures and objects are meaningfully different. Many abilities affect only creatures or only objects. The difference between a creature and an object is defined as being agency. Creatures have agency, and objects do not. This is not the same as sentience or life, which either creatures or objects may have.

For example, zombies are nonsentient, nonliving creatures. Conversely, trees are a nonsentient, living objects. Some rare magic items can be made intelligent by magic, making them sentient, nonliving objects. Some unintelligent animals and magical beasts like ants and giant spiders are nonsentient, living creatures.

### Animates

One type of entity in the world is both an object and a creature. Animates are a type of creature that are made of nonsentient matter given a semblance of life and sentience by some form of magic. Fire elementals, clay golems, and plant creatures like treants are all animates. Animates are considered to be both creatures and objects, and are affected fully by abilities that affect both.

# Chapter 9

## Equipment

### Weapons

Weapons are grouped into several interlocking sets of categories. These categories pertain to what weapon group the weapon belongs to (axes, bows, and so on), the weapon's usefulness either in close combat (melee) or at a distance (ranged, which includes both thrown and projectile weapons), and its relative **usage class** (light, medium, or heavy).

#### Weapon Mechanics

---

##### Weapon Groups

Weapons are organized into thematically related categories called weapon groups. They are described in Table 9.1: Weapon Groups. For example, all axes belong to the “axes” weapon group. Some weapons can be found in multiple weapon groups. For example, a dagger is a simple weapon, a blade, and a thrown weapon.

**Exotic Weapons:** Some weapons are rare and have unusual fighting styles. These weapons are called exotic weapons. Proficiency with a weapon group does not grant you with exotic weapons from that group. Some class abilities grant proficiency with exotic weapons.

##### Weapon Proficiency

Each character is proficient with different weapon groups. These indicate the weapons that you can use effectively. You take a –2 penalty to accuracy with weapons you are not proficient with.

##### Weapon Usage Classes

A weapon's **usage class** is a measure of how much effort it takes to wield a weapon in combat. It indicates whether a melee weapon, when wielded by a creature the weapon is sized for, is considered a light weapon, a medium weapon, or a heavy weapon.

**Light Weapons:** Light weapons are easier to use while making attacking with two weapons at once (see Offhand Strike, page 27) or while grappling. They cannot be held in two hands. Light weapons tend to have higher **accuracy** than heavier weapons, but do less damage.

**Medium Weapon:** A medium weapon can normally be used in one hand. Most medium weapons can also be held in two hands if that is physically plausible. This provides no special

benefit unless the weapon has the Versatile Grip tag (see Weapon Tags, page 280). Changing grips to hold it in one hand or two hands can be done as a **free action** that requires both hands.

**Heavy Weapon:** Two hands are normally required to wield a heavy weapon. Heavy weapons tend to have higher damage than lighter weapons. If you have a Strength of 5 or higher, you can wield a heavy weapon in one hand, but you take a –1 penalty to **accuracy** and a –1d penalty to damage with the weapon while doing so. Changing grips to hold it in one hand or two hands can be done as a **free action** that requires both hands.

**Physical Size:** Like all objects and creatures, weapons have a size category that represents how physically large they are. In general, light and medium weapons are one size category smaller than the wielder, while heavy weapons are the same size category as the wielder. All weapons are **lightweight** unless otherwise noted.

**Inappropriately Sized Weapons:** A weapon's **usage class** is altered by one step for each size category of difference between the wielder's size and the size of the creature for which the weapon was designed. For example, a light weapon sized for a Large creature can be used by a Medium creature as if it had a medium usage class. The weapon's damage die gains a +1d bonus per size category if the weapon is unusually large, or takes a –1d penalty per size category if the weapon is unusually small. In addition, the wielder takes a –2 penalty to accuracy with the weapon per size category of difference. If a weapon's usage class would be changed to something other than light, medium, or heavy by this alteration, the creature can't wield the weapon at all.

##### Melee Weapons

Melee weapons are used for making melee attacks against foes within your reach (see Reach, page 22). Most weapons are melee weapons.

##### Ranged Weapons

Ranged weapons are used to make attacks against distant foes within the range of your weapon. There are two kinds of ranged weapons: projectile weapons and thrown weapons. Ranged weapons always have a defined **range increment** (see Range Increments, page 23).

**Table 9.1: Weapon Groups**

| Group              | Weapons  | Exotic Weapons  |
|--------------------|--|---|
| Armor weapons      | Armor spikes, Standard shield (and spiked)                                       | Armblade, spiked knee                                 |
| Axes               | Battleaxe, broadaxe, greataxe, handaxe, pollaxe, shepherd's axe                  | Dwarven throwing axe, dwarven waraxe, orcish greataxe |
| Blades             | Broadsword, dagger, estoc, greatsword, rapier, sabre, smallsword                 | Boot dagger, falchion, katana, kukri                  |
| Bows               | Longbow, shortbow  | Flatbow, heartseeker arrows, takedown bow             |
| Club-like weapons  | Club, greatclub, greatmace, mace, morning star, sap                              | Gnomish trick mace, knobkerrie                        |
| Crossbows          | Hand crossbow, heavy crossbow, light crossbow                                    | Repeating crossbows                                   |
| Flexible Weapons   | Flail, heavy flail, nunchaku, slapjack, whip                                     | Chain whip, meteor hammer, three-section staff        |
| Headed weapons     | Light hammer, longhammer, pick, sickle, sledgehammer, warhammer                  | Dwarven longhammer, Heavy pick                        |
| Improvised weapons | —  | —   |
| Monk weapons       | Jitte, kama, kunai, nunchaku, quarterstaff, sai, shuriken                        | Three-section staff                                   |
| Polearms           | Bardiche, glaive, halberd, longhammer, pollaxe, quarterstaff, scythe, swordstaff | Fauchard, war scythe                                  |
| Simple weapons     | Club, dagger, light crossbow, quarterstaff, unarmed strike                       |   |
| Spears             | Greetspear, javelin, lance, longspear, ranseur, partisan, spear                  | Pike  |
| Thrown weapons     | Dagger, dart, handaxe, javelin, light hammer, shuriken, sling                    | Bolas, dwarven throwing axe, dwarven waraxe, net      |
| Unarmed weapons    | Claw sheath, gauntlet, spiked gauntlet, unarmed strike                           |   |

### Projectile Weapons

Projectile weapons fire ammunition at a target to deal damage. The ammunition generally breaks when used.

### Thrown Weapons

Thrown weapons are thrown at a target to deal damage. They generally do not break when thrown.

**Throwing Other Weapons:** It is possible to throw a weapon that is not designed to be thrown. The range increment is 10 feet. You are treated as being nonproficient with the weapon. If the attack hits, the weapon deals its normal damage.

**Heavy Weapons:** Heavy thrown weapons require a standard action to throw, rather being thrown as part of any **strike** like normal. They are not always physically thrown with two hands, but they require the use of your entire body to propel the weapon, so you are not considered to have any **free hands** while throwing a heavy thrown weapon.

### Ranged Weapons in Melee

You take a -4 penalty to accuracy with medium and large ranged weapons against creatures adjacent to you.

### Improvised Weapons

Sometimes objects not crafted to be weapons nonetheless see use in combat. You can choose to be proficient with the improvised weapons weapon group, which has no specific weapons associated with it but which allows you to pick up and use non-manufactured weapons without taking a nonproficiency penalty (see Weapon Proficiency, page 279).

To determine the appropriate statistics for an improvised weapon, compare its shape and composition to the weapon list

to find a reasonable match. An improvised weapon will generally have a -1 accuracy penalty, a -1d damage penalty, or be missing at least one weapon tag relative to a similarly structured manufactured weapon.

### Natural Weapons

Natural weapons are weapons that are part of a creature's body instead of being manufactured and wielded. Every creature has a single unarmed strike natural weapon, though most creatures are not proficient with that weapon (see Unarmed Combat, page 25). In addition, many monsters have one or more specific natural weapons like claws. Creatures are automatically proficient with all natural weapons they have other than an unarmed strike. Natural weapons can be used to make offhand attacks just like manufactured weapons (see Offhand Strike, page 27).

### Drawing and Sheathing Weapons

Drawing and sheathing weapons always requires the hand or hands used to hold the weapon. The time it takes to draw and sheathe a weapon depends on how encumbering the weapon is. You can draw or sheathe a **light weapon** or **medium weapon** as a **free action**. You can draw or sheathe a **heavy weapon** or a concealed weapon as a **standard action**.

### Weapon Tags

Some weapons found on Table 9.2: Weapons have tags that indicate that they have special abilities. The list of abilities that weapons can have is given below.

**Ammunition:** This weapon is designed to be thrown or fired by a projectile weapon in large quantities. It is cheaper to buy and craft, but ammunition is usually **broken** after being fired.

**Compact:** This weapon is unusually small. It is one size category smaller than normal for a light weapon (that is, two size categories smaller than the creature it is intended for), though it is not **lightweight** for that size. This makes it easier to conceal (see Sleight of Hand, page 124). In addition, you can draw or sheathe this weapon so quickly that you can also take another action in the same phase with that hand. For example, you can draw this weapon and attack with it in the same phase.

**Disarming:** When you use the *disarm* ability with this weapon, you can knock loose objects that are held in a single hand, but not objects that are held in two hands or well secured (see Disarm, page 27).

**Forceful:** Whenever you deal damage to a target of your size or smaller with a strike using this weapon, you can **knockback** the target up to 10 feet.

**Grappling:** You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** on **melee** attacks with this weapon against creatures who are **grappled** by you. In addition, it is treated as a light weapon for the purpose of determining whether you take accuracy penalties when attacking with it in a grapple.

**Impact:** When you get a **critical hit** with this weapon, you deal triple damage instead of double damage.

**Keen:** You gain a +3 bonus to **accuracy** with **strikes** using this weapon for the purpose of determining whether you get a **critical hit**.

**Long:** This weapon can be used to attack at double your natural **reach** (so 10 feet for a typical Medium creature). However, it cannot attack a creature within your natural reach.

Long weapons can be held using a different grip to strike nearby foes. This is called “short hafting”. While short hafting a Long weapon, you ignore the weapon’s Long property. You can change your grip as a **free action** that requires the hand or hands used to hold the weapon. As normal, you cannot combine that action with other actions using the same hands, so you cannot change your grip and attack with the weapon in the same phase. However, you can change your grip during the **action phase** and then attack with your new grip during the **delayed action phase**.

**Mounted:** If you are mounted, and mount moves in the same phase that you make a **strike** with a Mounted weapon, you gain a bonus to damage with the strike equal to your **power**.

**Parrying:** If a creature attacks you with a **strike** while you wield this weapon, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with strikes using this weapon against that creature during the next round.

**Projectile:** This weapon fires projectiles at range. Projectile weapons have a **range increment** listed in their description, which indicates the distance they can be easily fired. Projectile weapons must be reloaded. The time required to reload a projectile weapon is given in the weapon description. Unless otherwise noted, projectile weapons cannot be used while **prone** (*quarter speed*, *–2 strike accuracy*, *Armor*, and *Ref*).

**Stealthy:** A stealthy weapon is smaller, quieter, or otherwise less noticeable than most weapons. You only take a –5 penalty to Stealth when trying to conceal strikes with a stealthy weapon instead of the normal –10 or –20 penalty for concealing a strike

(see Stealth, page 126).

**Sweeping:** When you make a **melee strike** with this weapon, you may also target one or more secondary creatures or objects within your **reach** with that weapon. Each secondary target must be within 5 feet of a primary target, and must not already be a target of the strike. The strike affects each secondary target in the same way as the primary targets. Sweeping weapons have a number that indicates the number of secondary targets you can affect.

**Subdual:** This weapon deals **subdual damage** (see Subdual Damage, page 12).

**Thrown:** This weapon is designed to be thrown. Thrown weapons have a range increment listed in their description, which indicates the distance they can be easily thrown. See Thrown Weapons, page 280. Unless otherwise noted in a weapon’s description, a throwing weapon can be used to attack in melee without penalty.

**Tripping:** When you use the *trip* ability, you can attack with this weapon instead of with a free hand (see Trip, page 28). When you successfully trip a creature with this weapon, the target takes damage as if you hit it with a strike using the weapon with a –3d penalty to damage.

**Unarmed:** This weapon does not prevent you from using the hand it’s equipped on as a free hand.

**Versatile Grip:** This weapon is designed to be held in either one hand or two hands. While holding this weapon in two hands, you gain a +1d bonus to damage with the weapon.

## Weapon Table

Here is the format for weapon entries (given as column headings on Table 9.2: Weapons, below).

**Usage Class:** Describes whether the weapon’s **usage class** is light, medium, or heavy (see Weapon Usage Classes, page 279).

**Damage:** The Damage column gives the damage dealt by the weapon on a successful hit. These values are accurate for creatures using weapons sized appropriately for them. For details about using weapons of other sizes, see Inappropriately Sized Weapons, page 279.

**Range Increment:** The range increment of the weapon.

**Type:** Weapons are classified according to the type of damage they deal: bludgeoning, piercing, or slashing. Some monsters may be resistant or immune to attacks from certain types of weapons.

Some weapons deal damage of multiple types. If a weapon is of two types, the damage it deals is not half one type and half another; all of it is both types. Therefore, a creature would have to be immune to both types of damage to ignore any of the damage from such a weapon.

In other cases, a weapon can deal either of two types of damage. In a situation when the damage type is significant, the wielder can choose which type of damage to deal with such a weapon.

**Cost:** This value is the weapon’s cost in gold pieces (gp) or



silver pieces (sp). The cost includes miscellaneous gear that goes with the weapon.

A Small or Large version costs twice the listed price.

**Special:** Some weapons have special properties. See the weapon descriptions for details.

**Table 9.2: Weapons**

| Name                                | Usage Class | Accuracy | Damage | Damage Type <sup>1</sup> | Cost    | Special                            |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------|--------------------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| Armor weapons                       |             |          |        |                          |         |                                    |
| Armor spikes <sup>2</sup>           | Medium      | —        | 1d6    | Piercing                 | special | —                                  |
| Standard shield <sup>2</sup>        | Medium      | +0       | 1d4    | Bludgeoning              | special | Forceful                           |
| Standard spiked shield <sup>2</sup> | Medium      | +0       | 1d6    | Piercing                 | special | Forceful                           |
| Axes                                |             |          |        |                          |         |                                    |
| Battleaxe                           | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Slashing                 | 10 gp   | Sweeping (1), Versatile Grip       |
| Broadaxe                            | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Slashing                 | 12 gp   | Impact, Versatile Grip             |
| Greataxe                            | Heavy       | +0       | 2d6    | Slashing                 | 20 gp   | Sweeping (1)                       |
| Handaxe                             | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Slashing                 | 4 gp    | Thrown (20 ft.)                    |
| Pollaxe                             | Heavy       | +0       | 1d10   | Piercing or slashing     | 15 gp   | Impact, Tripping                   |
| Shepherd's axe                      | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Bludgeoning or slashing  | 6 gp    | Long                               |
| Blades                              |             |          |        |                          |         |                                    |
| Broadsword                          | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Slashing                 | 15 gp   | Sweeping (1), Versatile Grip       |
| Dagger                              | Light       | +2       | 1d4    | Piercing or slashing     | 2 gp    | Compact, Thrown (10 ft.), Stealthy |
| Estoc                               | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Piercing                 | 20 gp   | Long, Versatile Grip               |
| Greatsword                          | Heavy       | +0       | 1d10   | Slashing                 | 25 gp   | Sweeping (2)                       |
| Parrying dagger                     | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Piercing                 | 10 gp   | Parrying                           |
| Rapier                              | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Piercing                 | 20 gp   | Disarming                          |
| Sabre                               | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Slashing                 | 15 gp   | Keen, Mounted                      |
| Smallsword                          | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Piercing                 | 10 gp   | Keen                               |
| Bows                                |             |          |        |                          |         |                                    |
| Longbow <sup>2</sup>                | Heavy       | +0       | 1d8    | —                        | 40 gp   | Projectile (90 ft.)                |
| Shortbow <sup>2</sup>               | Medium      | +0       | 1d6    | —                        | 30 gp   | Projectile (60 ft.), Stealthy      |
| Arrows (20)                         | —           | +0       | —      | Piercing                 | 1 gp    | Ammunition                         |
| Blunted arrows (20)                 | —           | -1       | —      | Bludgeoning              | 5 gp    | Ammunition, Subdual                |
| Fire arrows (20) <sup>2</sup>       | —           | -2       | —      | Piercing and fire        | 40 gp   | Ammunition                         |
| Club-like weapons                   |             |          |        |                          |         |                                    |
| Club                                | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Bludgeoning              | —       | Versatile Grip                     |
| Greatclub                           | Heavy       | +0       | 2d6    | Bludgeoning              | 5 gp    | Forceful                           |
| Greatmace                           | Heavy       | +0       | 2d6    | Bludgeoning              | 5 gp    | Impact                             |
| Mace                                | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Bludgeoning              | 8 gp    | Impact, Versatile Grip             |
| Flanged mace                        | Medium      | +0       | 1d10   | Bludgeoning              | 8 gp    | Versatile Grip                     |
| Morning star                        | Medium      | +0       | 1d10   | Bludgeoning and piercing | 12 gp   | Versatile Grip                     |
| Sap                                 | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Bludgeoning              | 1 gp    | Stealthy, Subdual                  |
| Crossbows                           |             |          |        |                          |         |                                    |
| Hand crossbow <sup>2</sup>          | Light       | +0       | 1d6    | —                        | 100 gp  | Projectile (60 ft.), Stealthy      |
| Heavy crossbow <sup>2</sup>         | Heavy       | +0       | 1d10   | —                        | 50 gp   | Projectile (90 ft.)                |
| Light crossbow <sup>2</sup>         | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | —                        | 40 gp   | Projectile (60 ft.)                |
| Crossbow bolts (10)                 | —           | +0       | —      | Piercing                 | 1 gp    | Ammunition                         |
| Blunted crossbow bolts (10)         | —           | -1       | —      | Piercing                 | 5 gp    | Ammunition, Subdual                |
| Flexible weapons                    |             |          |        |                          |         |                                    |
| Flail                               | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Bludgeoning              | 8 gp    | Tripping, Versatile Grip           |
| Heavy flail                         | Heavy       | +0       | 2d6    | Bludgeoning              | 15 gp   | Tripping                           |
| Two-section staff                   | Heavy       | +0       | 1d10   | Slashing                 | 40 gp   | Disarming, Tripping                |

|                             |        |    |      |                         |       |  |
|-----------------------------|--------|----|------|-------------------------|-------|--|
| Nunchaku                    | Light  | +1 | 1d6  | Bludgeoning             | 2 gp  | Disarming, Tripping                            |
| Slapjack                    | Light  | +2 | 1d6  | Bludgeoning             | 1 gp  | Subdual  |
| Whip <sup>2</sup>           | Light  | +1 | 1d4  | Bludgeoning             | 1 gp  | Disarming, Subdual, Tripping                   |
| Headed weapons              |        |    |      |                         |       |  |
| Light hammer                | Light  | +1 | 1d6  | Bludgeoning             | 2 gp  | Forceful, Thrown (20 ft.)                      |
| Longhammer                  | Heavy  | +0 | 1d10 | Bludgeoning             | 10 gp | Impact, Long                                   |
| Pick                        | Medium | +0 | 1d8  | Piercing                | 8 gp  | Impact, Versatile Grip                         |
| Sickle                      | Light  | +1 | 1d6  | Slashing                | 6 gp  | Sweeping (1), Tripping                         |
| Sledgehammer                | Heavy  | +0 | 2d6  | Bludgeoning             | 12 gp | Forceful                                       |
| Warhammer                   | Medium | +0 | 1d8  | Bludgeoning             | 12 gp | Forceful, Versatile Grip                       |
| Monk weapons                |        |    |      |                         |       |  |
| Jitte                       | Light  | +2 | 1d6  | Piercing                | 2 gp  | Disarming                                      |
| Kama                        | Light  | +2 | 1d6  | Slashing                | 2 gp  | Tripping                                       |
| Kunai                       | Light  | +2 | 1d6  | Piercing                | 2 gp  | Throwing (20 ft.)                              |
| Nunchaku                    | Light  | +0 | 1d6  | Bludgeoning             | 2 gp  | Disarming, Subdual, Tripping                   |
| Quarterstaff                | Heavy  | +1 | 1d8  | Bludgeoning             | —     | Long   |
| Sai                         | Light  | +1 | 1d6  | Piercing or bludgeoning | 1 gp  | Disarming, Parrying                            |
| Shuriken (5)                | Light  | +2 | 1d4  | Piercing and slashing   | 1 gp  | Ammunition, Compact, Thrown (10 ft.), Stealthy |
| Polearms                    |        |    |      |                         |       |  |
| Bardiche                    | Heavy  | +0 | 2d6  | Slashing                | 8 gp  | Sweeping (1)                                   |
| Glaive                      | Heavy  | +0 | 1d10 | Slashing                | 8 gp  | Long, Sweeping (1)                             |
| Halberd                     | Heavy  | +0 | 1d10 | Piercing or slashing    | 10 gp | Long, Tripping                                 |
| Longhammer                  | Heavy  | +0 | 1d10 | Bludgeoning             | 10 gp | Impact, Long                                   |
| Pollaxe                     | Heavy  | +0 | 1d10 | Piercing or slashing    | 15 gp | Impact, Tripping                               |
| Quarterstaff                | Heavy  | +1 | 1d8  | Bludgeoning             | —     | Long   |
| Scythe                      | Heavy  | +0 | 1d10 | Slashing                | 18 gp | Sweeping (2)                                   |
| Swordstaff                  | Heavy  | +0 | 1d10 | Slashing                | 12 gp | Keen, Long                                     |
| Simple weapons              |        |    |      |                         |       |  |
| Club                        | Medium | +0 | 1d8  | Bludgeoning             | —     | Versatile Grip                                 |
| Dagger                      | Light  | +2 | 1d4  | Piercing or slashing    | 2 gp  | Compact, Stealthy, Thrown (10 ft.)             |
| Light crossbow <sup>2</sup> | Medium | +0 | 1d8  | —                       | 40 gp | Projectile (60 ft.)                            |
| Crossbow bolts (10)         | —      | +0 | —    | Piercing                | 1 gp  | Ammunition                                     |
| Quarterstaff                | Heavy  | +1 | 1d8  | Bludgeoning             | —     | Long   |
| Spears                      |        |    |      |                         |       |  |
| Greatspear                  | Heavy  | +0 | 2d6  | Piercing                | 15 gp | Long   |
| Javelin                     | Medium | +1 | 1d6  | Piercing                | 1 gp  | Thrown (30 ft.)                                |
| Lance                       | Heavy  | +0 | 1d10 | Piercing                | 10 gp | Long, Mounted                                  |
| Longspear                   | Heavy  | +0 | 2d6  | Piercing                | 5 gp  | Long   |
| Ranseur                     | Heavy  | +0 | 1d10 | Piercing                | 10 gp | Disarming, Long                                |
| Partisan                    | Heavy  | +0 | 1d10 | Piercing                | 10 gp | Parrying, Long                                 |
| Spear <sup>2</sup>          | Medium | +0 | 1d8  | Piercing                | 2 gp  | Thrown (20 ft.), Versatile Grip                |
| Thrown weapons              |        |    |      |                         |       |  |
| Dagger                      | Light  | +2 | 1d4  | Piercing or slashing    | 2 gp  | Compact, Stealthy, Thrown (10 ft.)             |
| Dart (5)                    | Light  | +1 | 1d4  | Piercing                | 1 gp  | Ammunition, Compact, Thrown (20 ft.), Stealthy |

|                             |        |    |     |                       |       |  |
|-----------------------------|--------|----|-----|-----------------------|-------|--|
| Handaxe                     | Light  | +2 | 1d6 | Slashing              | 4 gp  | Thrown (20 ft.)                                |
| Light hammer                | Light  | +1 | 1d6 | Bludgeoning           | 2 gp  | Forceful, Thrown (20 ft.)                      |
| Javelin                     | Medium | +1 | 1d6 | Piercing              | 1 gp  | Thrown (30 ft.)                                |
| Shuriken (5)                | Light  | +2 | 1d6 | Piercing and slashing | 1 gp  | Ammunition, Compact, Thrown (10 ft.), Stealthy |
| Sling <sup>2</sup>          | Light  | +0 | 1d6 | Bludgeoning           | 2 gp  | Projectile (60 ft.)                            |
| Bullets, sling (20)         | —      | —  | —   | —                     | 1 gp  | Ammunition                                     |
| Unarmed weapons             |        |    |     |                       |       |  |
| Claw sheath <sup>2</sup>    | —      | —  | —   | —                     | 50 gp |  |
| Gauntlet                    | Light  | +2 | 1d3 | Bludgeoning           | 2 gp  | Unarmed  |
| Gauntlet, spiked            | Light  | +2 | 1d3 | Piercing              | 5 gp  | Unarmed  |
| Unarmed strike <sup>2</sup> | Light  | +2 | 1d3 | Bludgeoning           | —     | Subdual, Unarmed                               |

<sup>1</sup> When two types are given, the weapon is both types if the entry specifies “and,” or either type (attacker’s choice) if the entry specifies “or.”

<sup>2</sup> This weapon has special rules.

## Individual Weapon Descriptions

Some weapons in Table 9.2: Weapons have additional abilities which are described below.

**Armsblade:** This weapon is not held in a hand. Instead, it is affixed to the arm of body armor with a medium or heavy **usage class**. When you attack with an armsblade, you cannot use the arm it is attached to for any other combat purpose in the same phase. You can still hold items in that hand, but they have no combat effect.

**Armor spikes:** Any **body armor** can be spiked. You cannot normally attack with armor spikes. However, if your armor is spiked and you are proficient with it, you deal damage with it when you make a successful *grapple* or *shove* attack. Your **power** is halved for the purpose of this damage, and this damage is not doubled if you get a critical hit with the grapple or shove attack. If you would already deal damage with that ability from another source, such as with the *wall slam* ability from the Savage feat, you instead gain a +1d bonus to that damage, and that damage becomes piercing damage in addition to its other types. Magical abilities on a suit of armor does not improve the spikes' effectiveness, but the spikes can be made into magic weapons in their own right.

**Boot Dagger:** A boot dagger is a modified boot or boot sole which contains a hidden dagger. The dagger is normally concealed, and requires an Awareness check with a **difficulty rating** of 15 to find. Attacking with a boot dagger does not require a **free hand**, but you must make an Agility check with a **difficulty rating** of 10 during each phase that you attack with it. If you fail this check, you fall **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*) after the attack.

After you attack with a boot dagger, the dagger remains plainly visible. Concealing the dagger again requires a standard action.

**Claw Sheath:** A claw sheath is not a weapon in itself, but a covering over a single claw that a creature can use to make claw attacks. Claw sheaths do not grant a creature without claws a claw attack. Normally, a sheath does not improve the claw attack, but magical claw sheaths can be made which grant bonuses to attacks made with the claw. It may be possible to find or craft unusual sheaths for natural weapons other than claws.

**Constrict:** This **natural weapon** can only be used against a foe you are grappling with (see Grappling, page 28).

**Crossbow, Hand:** You can draw a hand crossbow back by hand. Loading a hand crossbow is a **free action** that requires one **free hand** while holding the crossbow in another hand.

You can fire a crossbow while **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*) without penalty.

**Crossbow, Heavy:** You draw a heavy crossbow back by turning a small winch. Loading a heavy crossbow is a standard action that requires one **free hand** while holding the crossbow in another hand.

You can fire a crossbow while **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*) without penalty.

**Crossbow, Light:** You draw a light crossbow back by pulling

a lever. Loading a light crossbow is a **free action** that requires one **free hand** while holding the crossbow in another hand.

You can fire a crossbow while **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*) without penalty.

**Crossbow, Repeating:** The repeating crossbow (whether heavy or light) holds 5 crossbow bolts. As long as it holds bolts, you can reload it as a **free action** by pulling the reloading lever with one **free hand**. Loading a new case of 5 bolts is a **standard action** that requires one **free hand** while holding the crossbow in another hand.

You can fire a crossbow while **prone** (*quarter speed, -2 strike accuracy, Armor, and Ref*) without penalty.

**Flatbow:** You need both hands to fire a bow, regardless of its size. One hand is free when not firing the bow. Loading a bow is a free action that requires one **free hand** while holding the flatbow in another hand. A flatbow is too unwieldy to use while you are mounted. Unlike a longbow, a flatbow is flat when not under tension and has approximately rectangular limbs. This spreads stress more evenly over the bow's structure, allowing more precise shots, though the firing technique is different and less commonly known.

**Fire Arrows:** These arrows are treated with alchemist's fire so they can be ignited before being shot. The process requires thickening the arrow shaft, reducing the precision of the arrow. It takes a **move action** to ignite a fire arrow assuming you have access to an active flame the size of a torch or larger. In addition, fire arrows lose their flame quickly. If the target is farther than two **range increments** away, the fire goes out, and the damage dealt by the hit is not fire damage.

**Hammer, Gnome Hooked:** This weapon has a hammer head which deals 1d8 damage, and a hook which deals -1d damage. The hook is a tripping weapon.

**Longbow:** You need both hands to fire a bow, regardless of its size. One hand is free when not firing the bow. Loading a bow is a free action that requires one **free hand** while holding the bow in the other hand. A longbow is too unwieldy to use while you are mounted.

**Net:** A net is used to entangle enemies. When you throw a net, you make an attack vs. Reflex against your target. If you hit, the target is **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and Ref*). If you control the trailing rope by succeeding on an opposed Strength check while holding it, the netted creature can move only within the limits that the rope allows.

A netted creature can escape with a **difficulty rating** 10 Flexibility check (normally a standard action). The net has (2/10) and can be burst with a **difficulty rating** 10 Strength check as a standard action.

A net is useful only against creatures within one size category of you.

A net must be folded to be thrown effectively. The first time you throw your net in a fight, you make a normal ranged touch attack roll. After the net is unfolded, you take a -4 penalty to accuracy with it. It takes 2 standard actions for a proficient user to fold a net and twice that many for a nonproficient one to do



| Exotic Weapons                        | Usage Class | Accuracy | Damage | Damage Type <sup>1</sup> | Cost   | Special                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|----------|--------|--------------------------|--------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Armor</b>                          |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Armblade <sup>2</sup>                 | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Slashing                 | 10 gp  | Grappling, Keen                 |
| Spiked knee <sup>2</sup>              | Light       | +1       | 1d6    | Piercing                 | 10 gp  | Grappling, Impact               |
| <b>Axes</b>                           |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Dwarven throwing axe                  | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Slashing                 | 8 gp   | Impact, Thrown (20 ft.)         |
| Dwarven waraxe                        | Medium      | +0       | 1d10   | Slashing                 | 75 gp  | Thrown (20 ft.), Versatile Grip |
| Orcish greataxe                       | Heavy       | +0       | 2d6    | Slashing                 | 60 gp  | Impact, Sweeping (1)            |
| <b>Blades</b>                         |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Boot dagger <sup>2</sup>              | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Piercing                 | 20 gp  | Compact, Stealthy               |
| Falchion                              | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Slashing                 | 15 gp  | Sweeping (2), Versatile Grip    |
| Katana                                | Heavy       | +1       | 1d10   | Slashing                 | 75 gp  | Keen, Sweeping (1)              |
| Kukri                                 | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Slashing                 | 8 gp   | Keen, Sweeping (1)              |
| <b>Bows</b>                           |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Flatbow <sup>2</sup>                  | Heavy       | +1       | 1d8    | —                        | 30 gp  | Projectile (90 ft.)             |
| Heartseeker arrows (20)               | —           | +0       | —      | Piercing                 | 20 gp  | Ammunition, Impact              |
| Takedown bow <sup>2</sup>             | Special     | +0       | 1d8    | —                        | 200 gp | Projectile (90 ft. or 50 ft.)   |
| <b>Club-like weapons</b>              |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Gnomish trick mace                    | Medium      | +1       | 1d8    | Bludgeoning              | 8 gp   | Impact, Tripping                |
| Knobkerrie                            | Medium      | +1       | 1d8    | Bludgeoning              | —      | Impact, Throwing (20 ft.)       |
| <b>Crossbows</b>                      |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Repeating heavy crossbow <sup>2</sup> | Heavy       | +0       | 1d10   | —                        | 400 gp | Projectile (60 ft.)             |
| Repeating light crossbow <sup>2</sup> | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | —                        | 250 gp | Projectile (60 ft.)             |
| Repeating bolts (5)                   | —           | +0       | —      | Piercing                 | 1 gp   | Ammunition                      |
| <b>Flexible weapons</b>               |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Chain whip                            | Medium      | +1       | 1d8    | Bludgeoning              | 50 gp  | Long, Tripping                  |
| Meteor hammer                         | Heavy       | +0       | 2d6    | Bludgeoning              | 50 gp  | Long, Tripping                  |
| Three-section staff                   | Heavy       | +0       | 1d10   | Bludgeoning              | 40 gp  | Disarming, Long, Tripping       |
| <b>Headed weapons</b>                 |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Dwarven longhammer                    | Heavy       | +0       | 2d6    | Bludgeoning              | 50 gp  | Impact, Long                    |
| Heavy pick                            | Heavy       | +0       | 2d6    | Piercing                 | 40 gp  | Keen, Impact                    |
| <b>Monk weapons</b>                   |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Three-section staff                   | Heavy       | +0       | 1d10   | Bludgeoning              | 40 gp  | Disarming, Long, Tripping       |
| <b>Polearms</b>                       |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Fauchard                              | Heavy       | +0       | 1d10   | Slashing                 | 25 gp  | Long, Sweeping (2)              |
| War scythe                            | Heavy       | +0       | 2d6    | Slashing or piercing     | 35 gp  | Sweeping (2)                    |
| <b>Simple weapons</b>                 |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| <b>Spear</b>                          |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Pike <sup>2</sup>                     | Heavy       | +0       | 2d6    | Piercing                 | 15 gp. | Long                            |
| <b>Thrown weapons</b>                 |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |
| Bolas                                 | Light       | +2       | 1d4    | Bludgeoning              | 5 gp   | Thrown (10 ft.), Tripping       |
| Dwarven throwing axe                  | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Slashing                 | 8 gp   | Impact, Thrown (20 ft.)         |
| Dwarven waraxe                        | Medium      | +0       | 1d10   | Slashing                 | 75 gp  | Thrown (20 ft.), Versatile Grip |
| Net <sup>2</sup>                      | Medium      | +0       | —      | —                        | 20 gp  | Thrown (10 ft.)                 |
| <b>Unarmed weapons</b>                |             |          |        |                          |        |                                 |

<sup>1</sup> When two types are given, the weapon is both types if the entry specifies “and,” or either type (attacker’s choice) if the entry specifies “or.”

<sup>2</sup> This weapon has special rules.

so.

**Pike:** A pike’s reach starts 5 feet away from your body, even when it is short hafted. This allows it to reach foes 15 feet away from you while you are not short hafting it, but makes it impossible to attack an adjacent foe regardless of your grip.

**Shield, Standard:** You can bash with a shield in addition to

defending with it. See Armor for details.

**Shortbow:** You need both hands to fire a bow, regardless of its size. One hand is free when not firing the bow. Loading a bow is a free action that requires one **free hand** while holding the shortbow in another hand.

**Sling:** You can fire, but not load, a sling with one hand. Load-

**Table 9.3: Natural Weapons**

| Natural Weapons        | Usage Class | Accuracy | Damage | Damage Type <sup>1</sup> | Special   |
|------------------------|-------------|----------|--------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Bite                   | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Piercing and bludgeoning | Grappling |
| Claw                   | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Slashing and piercing    | —         |
| Constrict <sup>2</sup> | Medium      | +0       | 1d10   | Bludgeoning              | Grappling |
| Gore                   | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Piercing                 | Impact    |
| Ram                    | Medium      | +0       | 1d8    | Bludgeoning              | Forceful  |
| Slam                   | Medium      | +0       | 1d10   | Bludgeoning              | —         |
| Stinger                | Medium      | +1       | 1d8    | Piercing                 | —         |
| Talon                  | Light       | +2       | 1d6    | Piercing                 | —         |
| Tentacle               | Light       | +1       | 1d6    | Bludgeoning              | Grappling |
| Unarmed Strike         | Light       | +2       | 1d3    | Bludgeoning              | Subdual   |

1 When two types are given, the weapon is both types if the entry specifies “and,” or either type (attacker’s choice) if the entry specifies “or”.

2 This weapon has special rules.

ing a sling is a free action that requires both hands.

You can hurl ordinary stones with a sling, but stones are not as dense or as round as bullets. You take a –1d penalty to damage with ordinary stones.

**Spear:** You cannot throw a spear while holding it in two hands.

**Spiked Knee:** This weapon is not held in a hand. Instead, it is affixed to the leg of body armor with a medium or heavy **usage class**.

**Spiked Shield, Standard:** You can bash with a spiked shield in addition to defending with it. See Armor for details.

**Takedown Bow:** A takedown bow is a bow assembled from multiple independent components that can be reconfigured into two different combinations. In its longbow configuration, it has a heavy usage class and a 90 ft. range increment. In its shortbow configuration, it has a medium usage class and a 60 ft. range increment. In addition, when it is fully disassembled, it takes up space equivalent to a light usage class weapon, making it easier to transport and conceal.

**Unarmed Strike:** Anyone can use an unarmed strike to attack. However, unless you are proficient with the Unarmed Weapons weapon group, you suffer the normal penalties for attacking with a weapon you are not proficient with (see Weapon Proficiency, page 279).

**Whip:** A whip is a light melee weapon with 15 foot reach. You can use a whip against foes anywhere within your reach, including adjacent foes.

## Armor

Most characters use armor to protect themselves. There are two kinds of armor: **body armor**, such as full plate armor, and **shields**. Body armor is worn on your body. You can only benefit from one body armor at a time. If you somehow wear multiple layers of body armor, the penalties stack and the benefits do not stack. A shield requires a free hand instead of being worn on the body.

## Armor Mechanics

### Armor Usage Classes

An armor’s **usage class** is a measure of how the armor is used, and how much effort is required to use it. It indicates whether armor, when used by a creature the armor is sized for, is considered light armor, medium armor, or heavy armor.

### Armor Proficiency

Proficiency with armor is defined by the armor’s usage class. If you wear or use armor you are not proficient with, it provides half its normal defense bonus. In addition, you apply that armor’s **encumbrance** as a penalty to your **accuracy**. Since standard shields have no **encumbrance**, you can use them without penalizing your attacks.

### Getting Into And Out Of Armor

The time required to don armor depends on its type; see Table 9.4: Donning Armor. Donning and removing body armor and shields takes both hands.

**Don:** This column tells how long it takes a character to put the armor on. (One minute is 10 rounds.) Readyng (strapping on) a shield is a **free action**.

**Don Hastily:** This column tells how long it takes to put the armor on in a hurry. The **encumbrance** and defense bonus for hastily donned armor are each 1 point worse than normal.

**Remove:** This column tells how long it takes to get the armor off. Loosing a shield (removing it from the arm and dropping it) is a **free action**.

### Armor for Unusual Creatures

Armor and shields for unusually big creatures, unusually little creatures, and nonhumanoid creatures have different costs and weights from those given on Table 9.6: Armor and Shields. Refer to the appropriate line on the table below and apply the multipliers to cost and weight for the armor type in question.

## Armor Table

**Table 9.4: Donning Armor**

| Armor Type        | Don                    | Don Hastily            | Remove                     |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Shield (any)      | 1 free action          | n/a                    | 1 free action              |
| Light body armor  | 1 minute               | 5 rounds               | 1 minute <sup>1</sup>      |
| Medium body armor | 4 minutes <sup>1</sup> | 1 minute               | 1 minute <sup>1</sup>      |
| Heavy body armor  | 4 minutes <sup>2</sup> | 4 minutes <sup>1</sup> | 1d4+1 minutes <sup>1</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> If the character has some help, cut this time in half. A single character doing nothing else can help one or two adjacent characters. Two characters can't help each other don armor at the same time.

<sup>2</sup> The wearer must have help to don this armor. Without help, it can be donned only hastily.

**Table 9.5: Armor for Unusual Creatures**

| Size            | Humanoid |        | Nonhumanoid |        |
|-----------------|----------|--------|-------------|--------|
|                 | Cost     | Weight | Cost        | Weight |
| Tiny or smaller | x2       | x1/64  | x4          | x1/64  |
| Small           | x1       | x1/8   | x2          | x1/8   |
| Medium          | x1       | x1     | x2          | x1     |
| Large           | x2       | x2     | x4          | x2     |
| Huge            | x4       | x4     | x8          | x4     |
| Gargantuan      | x8       | x8     | x16         | x8     |
| Colossal        | x16      | x12    | x32         | x12    |

Here is the format for armor entries (given as column headings on Table 9.6: Armor and Shields, below).

**Defense:** This value indicates how much the armor increases your Armor defense.

**Physical Resist:** This value indicates how much the armor increases your **resistance** against **physical damage** (see Resistances, page 21).

**Energy Resist:** This value indicates how much the armor increases your **resistance** against **energy damage** (see Resistances, page 21).

**Encumbrance:** This value indicates how much the armor increases your **encumbrance**. You apply your encumbrance as a penalty to all Strength and Dexterity-based checks and skills. For details, see Encumbrance, page 21.

**Speed:** Some armor decreases your **base speed** by the given value while it is used.

**Dex:** Some armor halves your current and base Dexterity while being used. If your Dexterity or base Dexterity are negative, they are not halved.

**Cost:** The cost of the armor for Medium humanoid creatures. See Table 9.5: Armor for Unusual Creatures, below, for armor prices for other creatures.

**Armor/Shield Bonus:** Both body armor and shields improve your Armor defense. Wearing multiple suits of armor or wielding multiple shields does not improve your defenses any further.

**Weight and Size:** The size category of body armor is the same

as the size category of the creature it is sized for. Bucklers and standard shields are one size category smaller than the creature they are sized for, while tower shields are the same size category as the creature they are sized for. All armor and shields except for heavy body armor are **lightweight** objects.

## Individual Armor Descriptions

Any special benefits or accessories to the types of armor found on Table 9.6: Armor and Shields are described below.

**Armor Spikes:** You can add armor spikes to any **body armor**. Armor spikes are a **weapon** that you can deal damage with (see Armor Weapons, page 283). Magical abilities on a suit of armor does not improve the spikes' effectiveness, but the spikes can be made into magic weapons in their own right.

**Breastplate:** It comes with a helmet and greaves.

**Buckler:** This small metal shield is worn strapped to your forearm. You can treat the hand using a buckler as a **free hand**. However, if you wield weapons or otherwise take actions using the arm bearing the buckler, you do not gain the buckler's defensive bonus during that phase.

You can't bash someone with a buckler.

**Chain Shirt:** A chain shirt comes with a steel cap.

**Full Plate:** The suit includes gauntlets, heavy leather boots, a visored helmet, and a thick layer of padding that is worn underneath the armor. Each suit of full plate must be individually fitted to its owner by a master armorsmith, although a captured suit can be resized to fit a new owner with a day of work and a **difficulty rating** 10 Craft (metalworking) check. The new owner must still be of the same size category as the size category that the suit was designed for.

**Gauntlet, Locked:** This armored gauntlet has small chains and braces that allow the wearer to attach a weapon to the gauntlet so that it cannot be dropped easily. As a **standard action**, you can lock or unlock the gauntlet with a different free hand. While the gauntlet is locked, any item held in that hand is extraordinarily well secured. This can prevent you from dropping the item if you are affected by the *disarm* ability or similar effects (see Disarm, page 27). However, you are unable to use that hand for any purpose other than holding the item until you unlock the gauntlet.

The price given is for a single locked gauntlet. If you are wearing armor that normally has gauntlets, you can replace one or both of those gauntlets with a locked gauntlet with no significant weight increase. Like a normal gauntlet, a locked gauntlet lets you deal normal damage rather than **subdual damage** with unarmed attacks (see Unarmed Combat, page 25).

**Half-Plate:** The suit includes gauntlets.

**Scale Mail:** The suit includes gauntlets.

**Shield, Standard, Wooden or Steel:** You strap a shield to your forearm and grip it with your hand. A standard shield is so cumbersome that you can't use your shield hand for anything else.

**Shield Bash Attacks:** You can bash an opponent with a stan-

Table 9.6: Armor and Shields

| Armor           | Defense         | Physical Resist | Energy Resist | Encumbrance     | Speed   | Dex  | Material          | Cost     |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|---------|------|-------------------|----------|
| Light armor     |                 |                 |               |                 |         |      |                   |          |
| Leather         | +2              | +1              | +3            | +1              | —       | —    | Leather           | 10 gp    |
| Studded leather | +2              | +3              | +3            | +2              | —       | —    | Leather and metal | 25 gp    |
| Chain shirt     | +2              | +4              | +2            | +2              | —       | —    | Metal             | 40 gp    |
| Buckler         | +1              | —               | —             | —               | —       | —    | Metal or wood     | 15 gp    |
| Medium armor    |                 |                 |               |                 |         |      |                   |          |
| Hide            | +3              | +2              | +5            | +3              | –5 ft.  | —    | Leather           | 30 gp    |
| Scale mail      | +3              | +7              | +2            | +5              | –5 ft.  | —    | Metal             | 75 gp    |
| Breastplate     | +3              | +6              | +3            | +4              | –5 ft.  | —    | Metal             | 150 gp   |
| Standard shield | +2              | —               | —             | — <sup>1</sup>  | —       | —    | Metal or wood     | 15 gp    |
| Heavy armor     |                 |                 |               |                 |         |      |                   |          |
| Layered hide    | +4              | +3              | +6            | +5              | –10 ft. | x1/2 | Leather           | 100 gp   |
| Plated mail     | +4              | +7              | +4            | +6              | –10 ft. | x1/2 | Metal             | 250 gp   |
| Half-plate      | +4              | +8              | +4            | +7              | –10 ft. | x1/2 | Metal             | 500 gp   |
| Full plate      | +4              | +8              | +5            | +6              | –10 ft. | x1/2 | Metal             | 1,000 gp |
| Tower shield    | +3 <sup>2</sup> | —               | —             | +2 <sup>1</sup> | —       | —    | Metal or wood     | 30 gp    |
| Extras          |                 |                 |               |                 |         |      |                   |          |
| Armor spikes    | —               | –1              | –1            | +1              | —       | —    | Metal             | +50 gp   |
| Locked gauntlet | —               | —               | —             | Special         | —       | —    | Metal             | 8 gp     |
| Shield spikes   | —               | —               | —             | —               | —       | —    | Metal             | +10 gp   |

<sup>1</sup> The hand holding the shield is not free, which may limit your actions.

<sup>2</sup> Tower shields improve your ability to take the *total defense* action. See the description.

ard shield, using it as a medium bludgeoning weapon. See Table 9.2: Weapons for the damage dealt by a shield bash. Magical abilities on a shield do not affect shield bash attacks made with it, but the shield can be made into a magic weapon in its own right.

**Shield, Tower:** This massive shield is nearly as tall as an average human. When you take the *total defense* action with a tower shield, you gain a +4 bonus to Armor defense in addition to the normal bonuses from taking that action (see Total Defense, page 28). You cannot attack with a tower shield, and you cannot use your shield hand for anything else.

While wielding a tower shield, you take a –1 penalty to **accuracy** with **strikes** because of the shield's unwieldy nature.

**Shield Spikes:** When added to your shield, these spikes turn it into a piercing weapon that increases the damage dealt by a shield bash by +1d. You can't put spikes on a buckler or a tower shield. Otherwise, attacking with a spiked shield is like making a shield bash attack (see above).

**Studded Leather:** Only the studs on studded leather are made of metal. Studded leather armor made with studs from special materials does not grant the wearer the properties of the special material.

## Special Materials

Body armor and shields can be made from special materials that can alter the properties of the item. These special materials are described in Table 9.7: Armor Special Materials. The costs and benefits of special materials are applied after all extras are

applied to the armor.

**Adamantine:** Adamantine armor increases the **encumbrance** of the armor by 2, but it triples the **resistance** provided by the armor against both **physical damage** and **energy damage**. It costs ten times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 10,000 gp.

**Adamantine, Pure:** Pure adamantine armor increases the **encumbrance** of the armor by 3, but it quintuples the **resistance** provided by the armor against both **physical damage** and **energy damage**. It costs fifty times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 250,000 gp.

**Cold Iron:** Cold iron armor provides half the normal **resistance** against **physical damage**. In exchange, it grants a +1 bonus to defenses against **magical** abilities. It costs five times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 2,000 gp.

**Deepforged:** Deepforged body armor doubles the **resistance** provided by the armor against both **physical damage** and **energy damage**. It costs ten times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 10,000 gp.

**Diamondsteel:** Diamondsteel body armor triples the **resistance** provided by the armor against **energy damage**. It costs ten times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 10,000 gp.

**Diamondsteel, Pure:** Pure diamondsteel body armor quintuples the **resistance** provided by the armor against **energy damage**. In addition, it double the **resistance** provided by the armor against **physical damage**. It costs fifty times as

**Table 9.7: Armor Special Materials**

| Material             | Defense | Physical Resist | Energy Resist | Encumbrance | Material | Cost             |
|----------------------|---------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|----------|------------------|
| Adamantine           | —       | x3              | x3            | +2          | Metal    | x10, +10,000 gp  |
| Adamantine, pure     | —       | x5              | x5            | +3          | Metal    | x50, +250,000 gp |
| Cold iron            | Special | x1/2            | —             | —           | Metal    | x5, +2,000 gp    |
| Diamondsteel         | —       | —               | x3            | —           | Metal    | x10, +10,000 gp  |
| Diamondsteel, pure   | —       | x2              | x5            | —           | Metal    | x50, +250,000 gp |
| Deepforged           | —       | x2              | x2            | —           | Metal    | x10, +10,000 gp  |
| Dragonhide           | —       | —               | x2            | —           | Leather  | x5, +2,000 gp    |
| Dragonhide, ancient  | —       | x2              | x4            | —           | Leather  | x20, +50,000 gp  |
| Dragonscale          | —       | —               | x2            | —           | Metal    | x5, +2,000 gp    |
| Dragonscale, ancient | —       | —               | x4            | —           | Metal    | x20, +50,000 gp  |
| Elvenweave           | —       | x2              | x2            | —           | Leather  | x10, +10,000 gp  |
| Ironwood             | —       | —               | —             | —           | Metal    | x2, +400 gp      |
| Mithral              | —       | —               | —             | -2          | Metal    | x5, +2,000 gp    |
| Mithral, pure        | —       | x2              | x2            | -3          | Metal    | x20, +50,000 gp  |
| Starmetal            | —       | x2              | —             | +1          | Metal    | x5, +2,000 gp    |
| Starmetal, pure      | —       | x4              | x2            | +2          | Metal    | x20, +50,000 gp  |

much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 250,000 gp.

**Dragonhide:** Dragonhide body armor doubles the **resistance** provided by the armor against **energy damage**. It costs five times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 2,000 gp.

**Dragonhide, Ancient:** Ancient dragonhide body armor quadruples the **resistance** provided by the armor against **energy damage**, and doubles the resistance provided by the armor against **physical damage**. It costs twenty times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 50,000 gp.

**Dragonscale:** Dragonscale body armor doubles the **resistance** provided by the armor against **energy damage**. It costs five times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 2,000 gp.

**Dragonscale, Ancient:** Ancient dragonscale body armor quadruples the **resistance** provided by the armor against **energy damage**, and double the resistance provided by the armor against **physical damage**. It costs twenty times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 50,000 gp.

**Elvenweave:** Deepforged body armor doubles the **resistance** provided by the armor against both **physical damage** and **energy damage**. It costs ten times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 10,000 gp.

**Ironwood:** The most common special material is ironwood, which is made from wood magically treated using the *ironwood* ritual to be as strong as steel. Ironwood armor functions exactly like armor of the same type, except that it is made of wood. It costs twice as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 400 gp.

**Mithral:** Mithral armor reduces the **encumbrance** of the armor by 2. It costs five times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 2,000 gp.

**Mithral, Pure:** Pure mithral armor reduces the **encumbrance** of the armor by 3, and doubles its **resistance** provided by the armor against both **energy damage** and **physical damage**. It costs twenty times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 50,000 gp.

**Starmetal:** Starmetal body armor increases the **encumbrance** of the armor by 1, but it doubles the **resistance** provided by the armor against **physical damage**. It costs five times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 2,000 gp.

**Starmetal, Pure:** Pure starmetal body armor increases the **encumbrance** of the armor by 2, but it quadruples the **resistance** provided by the armor against **physical damage** and doubles the resistance provided by the armor against **energy damage**. It costs twenty times as much as armor of that type would normally cost, plus an additional 50,000 gp.

## Goods And Services

### Standard Adventuring Kit

A standard adventuring kit costs 15 gp, weighs 50 pounds, and contains the following items:

- Backpack
- Bedroll
- Flint and steel
- Rations, trail (8 days)
- Rope, hempen (60 ft.)
- Sack (empty)
- Tent
- Torch
- Waterskin

### Adventuring Gear



**Table 9.8: Goods and Services**

| Item                    | Cost  | Item                     | Cost     | Item                        | Cost   |
|-------------------------|-------|--------------------------|----------|-----------------------------|--------|
| <b>Adventuring Gear</b> |       | Average                  | 40 gp    | <b>Tools and Skill Kits</b> |        |
| Backpack (empty)        | 2 gp  | Good                     | 80 gp    | Alchemist's lab             | 500 gp |
| Barrel (empty)          | 2 gp  | Amazing                  | 150 gp   | Artisan's tools             | 5 gp   |
| Basket (empty)          | 4 sp  | Manacles                 | 15 gp    | Disguise kit                | 50 gp  |
| Bedroll                 | 1 sp  | Manacles, masterwork     | 50 gp    | Holy symbol, wooden         | 1 gp   |
| Bell                    | 1 gp  | Mirror, small steel      | 10 gp    | Holy symbol, silver         | 25 gp  |
| Blanket, winter         | 5 sp  | Mug/Tankard, clay        | 2 cp     | Hourglass                   | 25 gp  |
| Block and tackle        | 5 gp  | Oil (1-pint flask)       | 1 sp     | Magnifying glass            | 100 gp |
| Bottle, wine, glass     | 2 gp  | Paper (sheet)            | 4 sp     | Scale, merchant's           | 2 gp   |
| Bucket (empty)          | 5 sp  | Parchment (sheet)        | 2 sp     | Thieves' tools              | 30 gp  |
| Caltrops                | 1 gp  | Pick, miner's            | 3 gp     |                             |        |
| Candle                  | 1 cp  | Pitcher, clay            | 2 cp     |                             |        |
| Canvas (sq. yd.)        | 1 sp  | Piton                    | 1 sp     |                             |        |
| Case, map or scroll     | 1 gp  | Pole, 10 foot            | 5 cp     |                             |        |
| Chain (10 ft.)          | 30 gp | Pot, iron                | 5 sp     |                             |        |
| Chalk, 1 piece          | 1 cp  | Pouch, belt (empty)      | 1 gp     |                             |        |
| Chest (empty)           | 2 gp  | Ram, portable            | 10 gp    |                             |        |
| Crowbar                 | 2 gp  | Rations, trail (per day) | 5 sp     |                             |        |
| Firewood (per day)      | 1 cp  | Rope, hempen (60 ft.)    | 1 gp     |                             |        |
| Fishhook                | 1 sp  | Rope, silk (60 ft.)      | 10 gp    |                             |        |
| Fishing net, 25 sq. ft. | 4 gp  | Sack (empty)             | 1 sp     |                             |        |
| Flask (empty)           | 3 cp  | Sealing wax              | 1 gp     |                             |        |
| Flint and steel         | 1 gp  | Sewing needle            | 5 sp     |                             |        |
| Grappling hook          | 1 gp  | Signal whistle           | 8 sp     |                             |        |
| Hammer                  | 5 sp  | Signet ring              | 5 gp     |                             |        |
| Ink (1 oz. vial)        | 8 gp  | Sledge                   | 1 gp     |                             |        |
| Inkpen                  | 1 sp  | Soap (per lb.)           | 5 sp     |                             |        |
| Jug, clay               | 3 cp  | Spade or shovel          | 2 gp     |                             |        |
| Ladder, 10 foot         | 2 sp  | Spyglass                 | 1,000 gp |                             |        |
| Lamp, common            | 1 sp  | Tent                     | 5 gp     |                             |        |
| Lantern, bullseye       | 12 gp | Torch                    | 1 cp     |                             |        |
| Lantern, hooded         | 7 gp  | Vial, ink or potion      | 1 gp     |                             |        |
| Lock                    |       | Waterskin                | 1 gp     |                             |        |
| Very simple             | 20 gp | Whetstone                | 2 cp     |                             |        |

1 These items weigh one-quarter this amount when made for Small characters. Containers for Small characters also carry one-quarter the normal amount.

— No weight, or no weight worth noting.

A few of the pieces of adventuring gear found on Table 9.8: Goods and Services are described below, along with any special benefits they confer on the user (“you”).

**Caltrops:** A caltrop is a four-pronged iron spike crafted so that one prong faces up no matter how the caltrop comes to rest. You scatter caltrops on the ground in the hope that your enemies step on them or are at least forced to slow down to avoid them. One 2- pound bag of caltrops covers an area 5 feet square.

Whenever a creature moves into the area, unless the creature moves at one quarter speed to avoid the danger, the caltrops make an attack vs. the creature's Armor defense. Unlike most attacks, this attack can happen during the **movement phase**. The accuracy of the caltrops is +0. On a hit, the caltrops deal 1d6 piercing damage.

Caltrops may not be effective against creatures with an unusual anatomy. Multiple applications of caltrops in the same area have no additional effect.

**Candle:** A candle dimly illuminates a 5 foot radius and burns for 1 hour.

**Crowbar:** A crowbar it grants a +2 bonus on Strength checks made for such purposes. If used in combat, treat a crowbar as an improvised weapon equivalent to a club.

**Flint and Steel:** Lighting a torch with flint and steel is a standard action. Lighting any other fire may take additional standard actions, depending on the size of the fire.

**Grappling Hook:** Throwing a grappling hook successfully requires a ranged attack (**difficulty rating** 10, +2 per 10 feet of distance thrown).

**Hammer:** If a hammer is used in combat, treat it as a medium improvised weapon that deals bludgeoning damage equal to that

| Clothing                 |        | Mounts and Related Gear |                 | Transport           |               |
|--------------------------|--------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------|
| Item                     | Cost   | Item                    | Cost            | Item                | Cost          |
| Artisan's outfit         | 1 gp   | Barding                 |                 | Carriage            | 100 gp        |
| Cleric's vestments       | 5 gp   | Medium creature         | x2 <sup>2</sup> | Cart                | 15 gp         |
| Cold weather outfit      | 8 gp   | Large creature          | x4 <sup>2</sup> | Galley              | 30,000 gp     |
| Courtier's outfit        | 30 gp  | Bit and bridle          | 2 gp            | Keelboat            | 3,000 gp      |
| Entertainer's outfit     | 3 gp   | Dog, guard              | 25 gp           | Longship            | 10,000 gp     |
| Explorer's outfit        | 10 gp  | Dog, riding             | 150 gp          | Rowboat             | 50 gp         |
| Monk's outfit            | 5 gp   | Donkey or mule          | 8 gp            | Oar                 | 2 gp          |
| Noble's outfit           | 75 gp  | Feed (per day)          | 5 cp            | Sailing ship        | 10,000 gp     |
| Peasant's outfit         | 1 sp   | Horse                   |                 | Sled                | 20 gp         |
| Royal outfit             | 200 gp | Horse, heavy            | 200 gp          | Wagon               | 35 gp         |
| Scholar's outfit         | 5 gp   | Horse, light            | 75 gp           | Warship             | 25,000 gp     |
| Traveler's outfit        | 1 gp   | Pony                    | 30 gp           | Services            |               |
| Food, Drink, and Lodging |        | Warhorse, heavy         | 400 gp          | Service             | Cost          |
| Item                     | Cost   | Warhorse, light         | 150 gp          | Coach cab           | 3 cp per mile |
| Ale                      |        | Warpony                 | 100 gp          | Hireling, trained   | 3 sp per day  |
| Gallon                   | 2 sp   | Saddle                  |                 | Hireling, untrained | 1 sp per day  |
| Mug                      | 4 cp   | Military                | 20 gp           | Messenger           | 2 cp per mile |
| Banquet (per person)     | 10 gp  | Pack                    | 5 gp            | Road or gate toll   | 1 cp          |
| Bread, per loaf          | 2 cp   | Riding                  | 10 gp           | Ship's passage      | 1 sp per mile |
| Cheese, hunk of          | 1 sp   | Saddle, Exotic          |                 |                     |               |
| Inn stay (per day)       |        | Military                | 60 gp           |                     |               |
| Good                     | 2 gp   | Pack                    | 15 gp           |                     |               |
| Common                   | 5 sp   | Riding                  | 30 gp           |                     |               |
| Poor                     | 2 sp   | Saddlebags              | 4 gp            |                     |               |
| Meals (per day)          |        | Stabling (per day)      | 5 sp            |                     |               |
| Good                     | 5 sp   |                         |                 |                     |               |
| Common                   | 3 sp   |                         |                 |                     |               |
| Poor                     | 1 sp   |                         |                 |                     |               |
| Meat, chunk of           | 3 sp   |                         |                 |                     |               |
| Wine                     |        |                         |                 |                     |               |
| Common (pitcher)         | 2 sp   |                         |                 |                     |               |
| Fine (bottle)            | 10 gp  |                         |                 |                     |               |

1 See spell description for additional costs. If the additional costs put the spell's total cost above 2,000 gp, that spell is not generally available.

2 Relative to normal armor of the same type

of a spiked gauntlet of its size.

**Ink:** This is black ink. You can buy ink in other colors, but it costs twice as much.

**Jug, Clay:** This basic ceramic jug is fitted with a stopper and holds 1 gallon of liquid.

**Lamp, Common:** A lamp provides bright illumination in a 15 foot radius, provides shadowy illumination out to a 30 foot radius, and burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil. You can carry a lamp in one hand.

**Lantern, Bullseye:** A bullseye lantern provides bright illumination in a 30 foot cone and shadowy illumination in a 60 foot cone. It burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil. You can carry a bullseye lantern in one hand.

**Lantern, Hooded:** A hooded lantern clearly illuminates a 15 foot radius and provides shadowy illumination in a 30 foot radius. It burns for 6 hours on a pint of oil. You can carry a hooded lantern in one hand.

**Lock:** The **difficulty rating** to open a lock with the Open Lock skill depends on the lock's quality: simple

(**difficulty rating** 20), average (**difficulty rating** 25), good (**difficulty rating** 30), or superior (**difficulty rating** 40).

**Manacles and Manacles, Masterwork:** Manacles can bind a Medium creature. A manacled creature can use the Flexibility skill to slip free (**difficulty rating** 20, or **difficulty rating** 30 for masterwork manacles). Breaking the manacles requires a Strength check against the same difficulty rating.

Most manacles have locks; add the cost of the lock you want to the cost of the manacles.

For the same cost, you can buy manacles for a Small creature.

For a Large creature, manacles cost ten times the indicated amount, and for a Huge creature, one hundred times this amount. Creatures of any other size can be held only by specially made manacles.

**Oil:** A pint of oil burns for 6 hours in a lantern. You can use a flask of oil as a splash weapon. Use the rules for alchemist's fire, except that it takes a standard action to prepare a flask with a fuse. Once it is thrown, there is a 50% chance of the flask igniting successfully.

You can pour a pint of oil on the ground to cover an area 5 feet square, provided that the surface is smooth. If lit, the oil burns for 2 rounds and deals 1d3 points of fire damage to each creature in the area.

**Ram, Portable:** This iron-shod wooden beam gives you a +2 bonus on Strength checks made to break open a door and it allows a second person to help you without having to roll, increasing your bonus by 2.

**Rope, Hempen:** This rope has 4 **hit points** and can be burst with a **difficulty rating** 13 Strength check.

**Rope, Silk:** This rope has 5 **hit points** and can be burst with a **difficulty rating** 14 Strength check.

**Spyglass:** Objects viewed through a spyglass are magnified to twice their size.

**Torch:** A torch burns for 1 hour, clearly illuminating a 15 foot radius and providing shadowy illumination out to a 30 foot radius. If a torch is used in combat, treat it as a light improvised weapon that deals bludgeoning damage equal to that of a gauntlet of its size, plus 1 point of fire damage. Wielding a torch gives a +2 bonus to dirty trick attempts made to dazzle an opponent.

**Vial:** A vial holds 1 ounce of liquid. The stoppered container usually is no more than 1 inch wide and 3 inches high.

## Tools and Skill Kits

**Alchemist's Lab:** An alchemist's lab always has the perfect tool for making alchemical items, so it provides a +2 bonus on Craft (alchemy) checks. It has no bearing on the costs related to the Craft (alchemy) skill. Without this lab, a character with the Craft (alchemy) skill is assumed to have enough tools to use the skill but not enough to get the +2 bonus that the lab provides.

**Artisan's Tools:** These tools allow the creation of items with a particular Craft skill (see Craft, page 109). Many types of artisan's tools exist, each for different Craft skills.

**Disguise Kit:** This kit allows the use of the Disguise skill to disguise creatures (see Disguise, page 114).

**Holy Symbol, Silver or Wooden:** Each religion has its own holy symbol. A small number of creatures respond in particular ways to holy symbols.

**Magnifying Glass:** This simple lens allows a closer look at small objects. It is also useful as a substitute for flint and steel when starting fires in sunlight. Lighting a fire with a magnifying glass requires light as bright as sunlight to focus, tinder to ignite, and at least a standard action.

**Pitons:** You can make your own handholds and footholds by pounding pitons into a wall. Doing so takes 1 minute per piton, and one piton is needed per 3 feet of distance. As with any surface that offers handholds and footholds, a wall with pitons in it has a **difficulty rating** of 15.

**Thieves' Tools:** These tools allow the use of the Devices skill to manipulate devices (see Devices, page 112).

**Water Clock:** This large, bulky contrivance gives the time accurate to within half an hour per day since it was last set. It requires a source of water, and it must be kept still because it

marks time by the regulated flow of droplets of water.

## Clothing

**Artisan's Outfit:** This outfit includes a shirt with buttons, a skirt or pants with a drawstring, shoes, and perhaps a cap or hat. It may also include a belt or a leather or cloth apron for carrying tools.

**Cleric's Vestments:** These ecclesiastical clothes are for performing priestly functions, not for adventuring.

**Cold Weather Outfit:** A cold weather outfit includes a wool coat, linen shirt, wool cap, heavy cloak, thick pants or skirt, and boots. This outfit grants a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense against exposure to cold weather.

**Courtier's Outfit:** This outfit includes fancy, tailored clothes in whatever fashion happens to be the current style in the courts of the nobles. If you wear this outfit without jewelry (costing an additional 50 gp), you look like an out-of-place commoner.

**Entertainer's Outfit:** This set of flashy, perhaps even gaudy, clothes is for entertaining. While the outfit looks whimsical, its practical design lets you tumble, dance, walk a tightrope, or just run (if the audience turns ugly).

**Explorer's Outfit:** This is a full set of clothes for someone who never knows what to expect. It includes sturdy boots, leather breeches or a skirt, a belt, a shirt (perhaps with a vest or jacket), gloves, and a cloak. Rather than a leather skirt, a leather overtunic may be worn over a cloth skirt. The clothes have plenty of pockets (especially the cloak). The outfit also includes any extra items you might need, such as a scarf or a wide-brimmed hat.

**Monk's Outfit:** This simple outfit includes sandals, loose breeches, and a loose shirt, and is all bound together with sashes. The outfit is designed to give you maximum mobility, and it's made of high-quality fabric. You can hide small weapons in pockets hidden in the folds, and the sashes are strong enough to serve as short ropes.

**Noble's Outfit:** This set of clothes is designed specifically to be expensive and to show it. Precious metals and gems are worked into the clothing. To fit into the noble crowd, every would-be noble also needs a signet ring (see Adventuring Gear, above) and jewelry (worth at least 100 gp).

**Peasant's Outfit:** This set of clothes consists of a loose shirt and baggy breeches, or a loose shirt and skirt or overdress. Cloth wrappings are used for shoes.

**Royal Outfit:** This is just the clothing, not the royal scepter, crown, ring, and other accoutrements. Royal clothes are ostentatious, with gems, gold, silk, and fur in abundance.

**Scholar's Outfit:** Perfect for a scholar, this outfit includes a robe, a belt, a cap, soft shoes, and possibly a cloak.

**Traveler's Outfit:** This set of clothes consists of boots, a wool skirt or breeches, a sturdy belt, a shirt (perhaps with a vest or jacket), and an ample cloak with a hood.

## Food, Drink, and Lodging

**Inn:** Poor accommodations at an inn amount to a place on the floor near the hearth. Common accommodations consist of a place on a raised, heated floor, the use of a blanket and a pillow. Good accommodations consist of a small, private room with one bed, some amenities, and a covered chamber pot in the corner.

**Meals:** Poor meals might be composed of bread, baked turnips, onions, and water. Common meals might consist of bread, chicken stew, carrots, and watered-down ale or wine. Good meals might be composed of bread and pastries, beef, peas, and ale or wine.

## Mounts and Related Gear

**Barding, Medium Creature and Large Creature:** Barding is a type of armor that covers the head, neck, chest, body, and possibly legs of a horse or other mount. Barding made of medium or heavy armor provides better protection than light barding, but at the expense of speed. Barding can be made of any of the armor types found on Table 9.6: Armor and Shields (page pageref:Armor and Shields).

Armor for a horse (a Large nonhumanoid creature) costs four times as much as armor for a human (a Medium humanoid creature) and also weighs twice as much as the armor found on Table 9.6: Armor and Shields (page pageref:Armor and Shields). If the barding is for a pony or other Medium mount, the cost is only double, and the weight is the same as for Medium armor worn by a humanoid. Medium or heavy barding slows a mount that wears it, as shown on the table below.

Flying creatures can't fly in barding that gives them any **encumbrance** (see Flying Mechanics, page 13).

Removing and fitting barding takes five times as long as the figures given on Table 9.4: Donning Armor (page pageref:Donning Armor). A barded animal cannot be used to carry any load other than the rider and normal saddlebags.

**Dog, Riding:** This Medium dog is specially trained to carry short-statured humanoid riders like halflings and gnomes. It is brave in combat like a warhorse. You take no damage when you fall from a riding dog.

**Donkey or Mule:** Donkeys and mules are stolid in the face of danger, hardy, surefooted, and capable of carrying heavy loads over vast distances. Unlike a horse, a donkey or a mule is willing (though not eager) to enter dungeons and other strange or threatening places.

**Feed:** Horses, donkeys, mules, and ponies can graze to sustain themselves, but providing feed for them is much better. If you have a riding dog, you have to feed it at least some meat.

**Horse:** A horse (other than a pony) is suitable as a mount for a human, dwarf, elf, half-elf, or half-orc. A pony is smaller than a horse and is a suitable mount for a gnome or halfling.

Warhorses and warponies can be ridden easily into combat. Light horses, ponies, and heavy horses are hard to control in combat.

**Saddle, Exotic:** An exotic saddle is like a normal saddle of

the same sort except that it is designed for an unusual mount. Exotic saddles come in military, pack, and riding styles.

**Saddle, Military:** A military saddle braces the rider, providing a +2 bonus on Ride checks related to staying in the saddle. If you're knocked unconscious while in a military saddle, you stay in the saddle instead of falling to the ground.

**Saddle, Pack:** A pack saddle holds gear and supplies, but not a rider. It holds as much gear as the mount can carry.

**Saddle, Riding:** The standard riding saddle supports a rider.

## Transport

**Carriage:** This four-wheeled vehicle can transport as many as four people within an enclosed cab, plus two drivers. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A carriage comes with the harness needed to pull it.

**Cart:** This two-wheeled vehicle can be drawn by a single horse (or other beast of burden). It comes with a harness.

**Galley:** This three-masted ship has seventy oars on either side and requires a total crew of 200. A galley is 130 feet long and 20 feet wide, and it can carry 150 tons of cargo or 250 soldiers. For 8,000 gp more, it can be fitted with a ram and castles with firing platforms fore, aft, and amidships. This ship cannot make sea voyages and sticks to the coast. It moves about 4 miles per hour when being rowed or under sail.

**Keelboat:** This 50- to 75 foot long ship is 15 to 20 feet wide and has a few oars to supplement its single mast with a square sail. It has a crew of eight to fifteen and can carry 40 to 50 tons of cargo or 100 soldiers. It can make sea voyages, as well as sail down rivers (thanks to its flat bottom). It moves about 1 mile per hour.

**Longship:** This 75 foot long ship with forty oars requires a total crew of 50. It has a single mast and a square sail, and it can carry 50 tons of cargo or 120 soldiers. A longship can make sea voyages. It moves about 3 miles per hour when being rowed or under sail.

**Rowboat:** This 8- to 12 foot long boat holds two or three Medium passengers. It moves about one and a half miles per hour.

**Sailing Ship:** This larger, seaworthy ship is 75 to 90 feet long and 20 feet wide and has a crew of 20. It can carry 150 tons of cargo. It has square sails on its two masts and can make sea voyages. It moves about 2 miles per hour.

**Sled:** This is a wagon on runners for moving through snow and over ice. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A sled comes with the harness needed to pull it.

**Wagon:** This is a four-wheeled, open vehicle for transporting heavy loads. In general, two horses (or other beasts of burden) draw it. A wagon comes with the harness needed to pull it.

**Warship:** This 100 foot long ship has a single mast, although oars can also propel it. It has a crew of 60 to 80 rowers. This ship can carry 160 soldiers, but not for long distances, since there isn't room for supplies to support that many people. The warship cannot make sea voyages and sticks to the coast. It is not used

for cargo. It moves about 2-1/2 miles per hour when being rowed or under sail.

## Consumable Items

Many substances exist that can aid adventurers.

### Poisons

---

For details about how poisons work, see [Poison](#), page 339.



**Table 9.9: Typical Poisons**

| Poison              | Transmission | Form   | Accuracy | Type       | Per Stage Effect               | Stage 1 Effect                 | Stage 3 Effect                             |
|---------------------|--------------|--------|----------|------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| Nitharit            | Contact      | Powder | 3        | Plant      | —                              | Sickened while poison lasts    | Nauseated while poison lasts               |
| Asp venom           | Contact      | Liquid | 5        | Venom      | —                              | Sickened while poison lasts    | Nauseated while poison lasts               |
| Sassone leaf        | Contact      | Powder | 6        | Plant      | Lose 1d6<br><b>hit points</b>  | —                              | Poison ends                                |
| Arsenic             | Ingestion    | Powder | 8        | Plant      | Lose 1d10<br><b>hit points</b> | —                              | Gain a <b>vital wound</b> ,<br>poison ends |
| Dragon bile         | Contact      | Liquid | 10       | Venom      | Lose 1d10<br><b>hit points</b> | —                              | —  |
| Insanity mist       | Ingestion    | Gas    | 10       | Alchemical | —                              | Disoriented while poison lasts | Confused while poison lasts                |
| Black lotus extract | Contact      | Liquid | 15       | Plant      | Lose 2d8<br><b>hit points</b>  | —                              | Gain a <b>vital wound</b>                  |

# Chapter 10

## Magic Items

Magic items are objects that have been imbued with magical energy. They can take almost any form, and their potential uses are only as limited as the magic that created them.

### Magic Item Types

Magic items are divided into four broad categories:

- Weapons are used to make physical attacks. They provide access to their abilities when wielded. A *flaming longsword* and a *vampiric scythe* are weapons.
- Implements are used to cast spells. They provide access to their abilities when wielded. A *staff of fire* and a *staff of time* are implements.
- Apparel items are usually not used individually. They provide access to their abilities when worn. A *shield of arrow deflection* and a *ring of protection* are apparel items.
- Tools provide access to their abilities when used in some way. A *bag of shrinking* is a tool.

### Using Magic Items

#### Item Activation

Some magic items have to be explicitly activated to have unusual effects. For example, the *seven league boots* can be activated to teleport you across great distances. Other magic items constantly have magical effects. For example, a *ring of protection* passively grants you a defense bonus.

The description of a magic item effect will specify what mechanical actions must be taken, if any, to activate the effects of the item. For example, a belt of healing requires taking a **standard action**. However, the item description will not specify the exact nature of the action. Different items, even if they have the same effect, can have different physical actions that are required to activate the item. These activation actions can come in one of the following forms:

- Command word: You must speak a specific word that the item will hear and react to. For example, you may need to say the word “healing” in Elven to activate an item that heals you.
- Mental command: You must mentally direct the item to

activate, such as by visualizing the item or thinking a particular word. For example, you may need to imagine a warm blanket around you to activate an item that protects you from cold damage or environmental effects.

- Physical motion: You must perform a specific physical motion, usually involving the item in some way. For example, you may need to rapidly stomp one foot on the ground to activate an item that allows you to move faster.

#### Item Limitations

There are three restrictions on your ability to use magic items. First, you cannot equip two apparel items that take up the same physical location on your body. For example, you cannot equip two different gauntlet sets and gain the effects of both, but you could equip several amulets or up to ten rings.

Second, all magic items require you to attune to them to gain their effect unless they indicate otherwise in their description. You can attune to a magic item with the *item attunement* ability, below.

Third, you cannot attune to two items with the same name, or if one is simply a Greater or Lesser version of the other.

#### Item Attunement

As a standard action, you can use the *item attunement* ability to attune to items.

##### Item Attunement

**Attune** (self)

Choose a magic item you are touching. Any abilities the target has that require attunement become active, allowing you to use its full potential.

**Shared Item Attunement:** Multiple creatures can attune to the same item simultaneously. Since most items only function while worn or wielded, this does not usually allow multiple creatures to gain the benefits of the item. However, the creatures can swap the item between them without having to reattune to it each time.

### Item Power

The **power** of an item depends on its level. If the item is not being attuned to by a creature, its power is equal to its level. If a creature is attuning to the item, its power is equal to its level or the level of the attuning creature, whichever is higher.

An item's **power** also affects its defenses. Its Fortitude and Mental defenses are equal to 5 + its **power**. Its Armor defense and Reflex defense are not affected by its **power**, and are solely determined by its size and shape.

### Removing Magic Items

---

Unless otherwise noted, magic items that have effects on the creature using the item must continue to be worn or held as long as the effect lasts. If a magic item has an ability with a duration, removing the item also ends the ability. Items which are consumed when used or which do not affect their user are unaffected by this rule.

## Item Description Format

TODO

## Apparel

Apparel items must be worn to gain their effects.

### Body Slots

---

The main limiting factor on how many items you can have equipped is your attunement points, not the physical location of your items on your body. However, there are limits to how many items you can wear of the same type, as described below. For item types not listed here, use reasonable judgment about what would be plausible.

- Amulet: Up to 2
- Belt: Up to 2
- Boots: Up to 1
- Circlet: Up to 1
- Gauntlets: Up to 1 (separate from gloves)
- Gloves: Up to 1 (separate from gauntlets)
- Rings: Up to 5 per hand

**Table 10.1: Apparel Items**

| Name                            | Level | Typical Price | Description                                      | Page |
|---------------------------------|-------|---------------|--|------|
| Amulet of Breath                | 1st   | 50 gp         | Allows limited breathing                         | 305  |
| Belt of Vital Persistence       | 1st   | 50 gp         | Can grant +1 to a vital roll                     | 308  |
| Boots of Elvenkind              | 1st   | 50 gp         | Grants +2 Stealth                                | 308  |
| Bracers of Archery              | 1st   | 50 gp         | Grants bow proficiency                           | 310  |
| Circlet of Persuasion           | 1st   | 50 gp         | Grants +2 Persuasion                             | 311  |
| Gloves of Spell Freedom         | 1st   | 50 gp         | Can very briefly cast spells without components  | 314  |
| Boots of Reliable Motion        | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Can reroll 1s with movement-based skills         | 309  |
| Boots of the Desertlands        | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Eases travel in deserts                          | 310  |
| Boots of the Winterlands        | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Eases travel in cold areas                       | 310  |
| Circlet of Reliable Observation | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Can reroll 1s with observation-based skills      | 311  |
| Covering Shield                 | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Grants +4 Armor defense during total defense     | 312  |
| Gloves of Reliable Finesse      | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Can reroll 1s with finesse-based skills          | 314  |
| Periapt of Proof Against Poison | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Grants +4 defenses vs poisons                    | 316  |
| Ring of Elemental Endurance     | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Grants tolerance of temperature extremes         | 317  |
| Torchlight Gloves               | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Sheds light as a torch                           | 319  |
| Amulet of the True Form         | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Grants +4 defenses vs form-altering attacks      | 306  |
| Bracers of Armor                | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Grants encumbrance-free +2 armor                 | 310  |
| Gauntlets of Improvisation      | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Grants +2 power with improvised weapons          | 313  |
| Hidden Armor                    | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Can look like normal clothing                    | 315  |
| Ocular Circlet                  | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Can allow you to see at a distance               | 316  |
| Ring of Nourishment             | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Provides food and water                          | 317  |
| Shield of Bashing               | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Grants +2 power with strikes                     | 318  |
| Shieldburst Bracers             | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Can grant brief +2 Armor defense                 | 319  |
| Agile Boots                     | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +2 Reflex defense                         | 305  |
| Amulet of Health                | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants 4 additional hit points                   | 305  |
| Amulet of Honeyed Words         | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +2 to social skills                       | 305  |
| Amulet of Mighty Fists          | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +2 power with natural and unarmed attacks | 305  |
| Armor of Energy Resistance      | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +4 energy resistance                      | 306  |
| Armor of Kinetic Absorption     | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +4 physical resistance                    | 307  |
| Belt of Healing                 | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants healing                                   | 308  |
| Crown of Flame                  | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants nearby allies +4 cold and fire resistance | 312  |
| Fortified Belt                  | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +2 Fortitude defense                      | 313  |
| Lifebond Retribution Armor      | 4th   | 500 gp        | Damages adjacent attackers when you lose HP      | 315  |
| Mask of Water Breathing         | 4th   | 500 gp        | Allows breathing water like air                  | 315  |
| Phasestep Boots                 | 4th   | 500 gp        | Can briefly move through creatures               | 316  |
| Protective Armor                | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +1 Armor defense                          | 316  |
| Protective Shield               | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +1 Armor defense                          | 316  |
| Willguard Amulet                | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +2 Mental defense                         | 320  |
| Anchoring Boots                 | 5th   | 800 gp        | Protects you from most forced movement attacks   | 306  |
| Boots of Translocation          | 5th   | 800 gp        | Can teleport up to 30 feet                       | 309  |
| Featherlight Armor              | 5th   | 800 gp        | Reduces encumbrance by 1                         | 313  |
| Ring of Blessed Protection      | 5th   | 800 gp        | Can protect against critical strikes             | 317  |
| Shield of Arrow Catching        | 5th   | 800 gp        | Redirects small nearby projectiles to hit you    | 318  |
| Shield of Arrow Deflection      | 5th   | 800 gp        | Grants +2 defenses vs small projectiles          | 318  |
| Throwing Gloves                 | 5th   | 800 gp        | Allows throwing any item accurately              | 319  |
| Amulet of Kinetic Absorption    | 6th   | 1,200 gp      | Grants +4 physical resistance                    | 305  |
| Amulet of Nondetection          | 6th   | 1,200 gp      | Grants +4 to defenses against detection          | 305  |

|  |     |          |   |     |
|--|-----|----------|---|-----|
| Boots of Desperate Flight                | 6th | 1,200 gp | Can move when you recover   | 308 |
| Gauntlet of the Ram                      | 6th | 1,200 gp | Knocks back foe when used to strike                               | 313 |
| Gloves of Infused Force                  | 6th | 1,200 gp | Grants +4 power to next strike                                    | 313 |
| Gloves of Precision                      | 6th | 1,200 gp | Grants +1 accuracy bonus  | 314 |
| Mystic Gloves                            | 6th | 1,200 gp | Grants +2 <b>magical</b> power                                    | 315 |
| Quilled Cloak                            | 6th | 1,200 gp | Deals damage to creatures that grapple you                        | 316 |
| Ring of Energy Resistance                | 6th | 1,200 gp | Grants +4 energy resistance                                       | 317 |
| Ring of Protection                       | 6th | 1,200 gp | Grants +1 non-Armor defenses                                      | 317 |
| Titan Gauntlets                          | 6th | 1,200 gp | Grants +2 <b>mundane</b> power                                    | 319 |
| Utility Belt                             | 6th | 1,200 gp | Contains five large pockets                                       | 319 |
| Acidic Armor                             | 7th | 1,800 gp | Deals acid damage to anything it touches                          | 305 |
| Anchoring Armor                          | 7th | 1,800 gp | Protects you from most forced movement attacks                    | 306 |
| Armor of Translocation                   | 7th | 1,800 gp | Can teleport up to 30 feet  | 307 |
| Belt of Vital Persistence, Greater       | 7th | 1,800 gp | Can grant +2 to a vital roll                                      | 308 |
| Boots of Elvenkind, Greater              | 7th | 1,800 gp | Grants +3 Stealth   | 309 |
| Boots of Speed                           | 7th | 1,800 gp | Increases speed by ten feet                                       | 309 |
| Boots of Water Walking                   | 7th | 1,800 gp | Allows walking on liquids   | 310 |
| Boots of the Skydancer                   | 7th | 1,800 gp | Can very briefly walk on air                                      | 310 |
| Bracers of Archery, Greater              | 7th | 1,800 gp | Grants bow proficiency, +1 ranged accuracy                        | 310 |
| Bracers of Repulsion                     | 7th | 1,800 gp | Can knock nearby creatures back                                   | 310 |
| Circlet of Blasting                      | 7th | 1,800 gp | Can blast foe with fire   | 311 |
| Circlet of Persuasion, Greater           | 7th | 1,800 gp | Grants +3 Persuasion  | 311 |
| Crown of Lightning                       | 7th | 1,800 gp | Can damage nearby enemies   | 312 |
| Gloves of Spell Freedom, Greater         | 7th | 1,800 gp | Can briefly cast spells without components                        | 314 |
| Gloves of Spell Investment               | 7th | 1,800 gp | Can invest a spell to cast later                                  | 314 |
| Hexward Amulet                           | 7th | 1,800 gp | Grants +1 defenses against targeted spells                        | 315 |
| Lifeprekeeping Belt                      | 7th | 1,800 gp | Grants +1 bonus to <b>vital rolls</b>                             | 315 |
| Ring of Sustenance                       | 7th | 1,800 gp | Provides food, water, and rest                                    | 317 |
| Shrinking Belt                           | 7th | 1,800 gp | Reduces your size   | 319 |
| Armor of Fortification                   | 8th | 2,750 gp | Reduces critical hits from strikes                                | 306 |
| Assassin's Cloak                         | 8th | 2,750 gp | Grants invisibility while inactive                                | 307 |
| Belt of Hill Giant's Strength            | 8th | 2,750 gp | Grants +1 Strength for specific purposes                          | 308 |
| Blindfold of the Third Eye               | 8th | 2,750 gp | Grants blindsight and blindsense                                  | 308 |
| Boots of Gravitation                     | 8th | 2,750 gp | Redirects personal gravity  | 309 |
| Boots of Reliable Motion, Greater        | 8th | 2,750 gp | Can reroll 1s and exert more easily with movement-based skills    | 309 |
| Circlet of Reliable Observation, Greater | 8th | 2,750 gp | Can reroll 1s and exert more easily with observation-based skills | 311 |
| Cloak of Mist                            | 8th | 2,750 gp | Fills nearby area with fog  | 311 |
| Covering Shield, Greater                 | 8th | 2,750 gp | Grants +6 Armor defense during total defense                      | 312 |
| Gloves of Reliable Finesse, Greater      | 8th | 2,750 gp | Can reroll 1s and exert more easily with finesse-based skills     | 314 |
| Periapt of Proof Against Poison, Greater | 8th | 2,750 gp | Grants +8 defenses vs poisons                                     | 316 |
| Shield of Boulder Catching               | 8th | 2,750 gp | Redirects large nearby projectiles to hit you                     | 318 |
| Shield of Boulder Deflection             | 8th | 2,750 gp | Grants +2 defenses vs projectiles                                 | 318 |
| Shield of Medusa                         | 8th | 2,750 gp | Can briefly nauseate nearby foes                                  | 318 |
| Amulet of the True Form, Greater         | 9th | 4,000 gp | Grants +8 defenses vs form-altering attacks                       | 306 |
| Avian Cloak                              | 9th | 4,000 gp | Grants a glide speed  | 307 |
| Bracers of Armor, Greater                | 9th | 4,000 gp | Grants encumbrance-free +3 armor                                  | 310 |
| Frenzied Gloves                          | 9th | 4,000 gp | Grants +1 accuracy to continuous strikes                          | 313 |
| Gauntlets of Improvisation, Greater      | 9th | 4,000 gp | Grants +4 power with improvised weapons                           | 313 |



|                                       |      |           |  |     |
|---------------------------------------|------|-----------|--|-----|
| Hidden Armor, Greater                 | 9th  | 4,000 gp  | Can look and sound like normal clothing                          | 315 |
| Mask of Air                           | 9th  | 4,000 gp  | Allows breathing in any environment                              | 315 |
| Ocular Circlet, Greater               | 9th  | 4,000 gp  | Can allow you to see at a greater distance                       | 316 |
| Ring of Angel's Grace                 | 9th  | 4,000 gp  | Grants +3 Mental and slows falls                                 | 316 |
| Shield of Bashing, Greater            | 9th  | 4,000 gp  | Grants +4 power with strikes                                     | 318 |
| Shieldburst Bracers, Greater          | 9th  | 4,000 gp  | Can grant brief +3 Armor defense                                 | 319 |
| Agile Boots, Greater                  | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants +3 Reflex defense   | 305 |
| Amulet of Health, Greater             | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants 8 additional hit points                                   | 305 |
| Amulet of Honeyed Words, Greater      | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants +3 to social skills                                       | 305 |
| Amulet of Mighty Fists, Greater       | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants +4 power with natural and unarmed attacks                 | 305 |
| Armor of Energy Resistance, Greater   | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants +8 energy resistance                                      | 306 |
| Armor of Invulnerability              | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants +6 energy and physical resistance                         | 307 |
| Armor of Kinetic Absorption, Greater  | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants +8 physical resistance                                    | 307 |
| Armor of Retribution                  | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Damages adjacent attackers                                       | 307 |
| Belt of Healing, Greater              | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants more healing  | 308 |
| Charging Boots                        | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Can charge freely  | 311 |
| Circlet of Many Eyes                  | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Reduces penalty for being <b>surrounded</b> by 1                 | 311 |
| Crater Boots                          | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Deals your falling damage to enemies                             | 312 |
| Crown of Flame, Greater               | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants nearby allies +8 cold and fire resistance                 | 312 |
| Enlarging Belt                        | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Increases your size  | 312 |
| Fortified Belt, Greater               | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants +3 Fortitude defense                                      | 313 |
| Lifebond Retribution Armor, Greater   | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Damages nearby attackers when you lose HP                        | 315 |
| Phasestep Boots, Greater              | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Can move through creatures                                       | 316 |
| Protective Armor, Greater             | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants +2 Armor defense  | 316 |
| Protective Shield, Greater            | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants +2 Armor defense  | 316 |
| Shield of Mystic Reflection           | 10th | 6,500 gp  | React to reflect magical attacks                                 | 318 |
| Willguard Amulet, Greater             | 10th | 6,500 gp  | Grants +3 Mental defense   | 320 |
| Anchoring Boots, Greater              | 11th | 10,000 gp | Protects you from most forced movement and teleportation attacks | 306 |
| Boots of Translocation, Greater       | 11th | 10,000 gp | Can teleport up to 60 feet                                       | 309 |
| Boots of Transportation               | 11th | 10,000 gp | Doubles distance you can teleport                                | 309 |
| Crown of Thunder                      | 11th | 10,000 gp | Continuously deafens nearby enemies                              | 312 |
| Featherlight Armor, Greater           | 11th | 10,000 gp | Reduces encumbrance by 2   | 313 |
| Ring of Blessed Protection, Greater   | 11th | 10,000 gp | Can protect against critical mundane attacks                     | 317 |
| Shield of Arrow Catching, Greater     | 11th | 10,000 gp | Redirects small projectiles to hit you                           | 318 |
| Shield of Arrow Deflection, Greater   | 11th | 10,000 gp | Grants +4 defenses vs small projectiles                          | 318 |
| Amulet of Kinetic Absorption, Greater | 12th | 16,000 gp | Grants +8 physical resistance                                    | 305 |
| Amulet of the Planes                  | 12th | 16,000 gp | Aids travel with <i>plane shift</i>                              | 306 |
| Boots of Desperate Flight, Greater    | 12th | 16,000 gp | Can sprint when you recover                                      | 308 |
| Boots of Freedom                      | 12th | 16,000 gp | Grants immunity to almost all mobility restrictions              | 309 |
| Gloves of Infused Force, Greater      | 12th | 16,000 gp | Grants +8 power to next strike                                   | 313 |
| Gloves of Precision, Greater          | 12th | 16,000 gp | Grants +2 accuracy bonus   | 314 |
| Greater Quilled Cloak                 | 12th | 16,000 gp | Deals more damage to creatures that grapple you                  | 314 |
| Greatreach Bracers                    | 12th | 16,000 gp | Increases reach by five feet                                     | 314 |
| Mystic Gloves, Greater                | 12th | 16,000 gp | Grants +4 <b>magical</b> power                                   | 315 |
| Ring of Energy Resistance, Greater    | 12th | 16,000 gp | Grants +8 energy resistance                                      | 317 |
| Ring of Protection, Greater           | 12th | 16,000 gp | Grants +2 non-Armor defenses                                     | 317 |
| Seven League Boots                    | 12th | 16,000 gp | Teleport seven leagues with a step                               | 317 |
| Titan Gauntlets, Greater              | 12th | 16,000 gp | Grants +4 <b>mundane</b> power                                   | 319 |

|  |      |           |  |     |
|--|------|-----------|--|-----|
| Anchoring Armor, Greater                 | 13th | 25,000 gp | Protects you from most forced movement and teleportation attacks         | 306 |
| Armor of Translocation, Greater          | 13th | 25,000 gp | Can teleport up to 60 feet   | 307 |
| Belt of Vital Persistence, Supreme       | 13th | 25,000 gp | Can grant +3 to a vital roll   | 308 |
| Boots of Elvenkind, Supreme              | 13th | 25,000 gp | Grants +4 Stealth  | 309 |
| Boots of Speed, Greater                  | 13th | 25,000 gp | Increases speed by twenty feet   | 309 |
| Boots of the Skydancer, Greater          | 13th | 25,000 gp | Can briefly walk on air  | 310 |
| Circlet of Blasting, Greater             | 13th | 25,000 gp | Can blast foe with intense fire  | 311 |
| Circlet of Persuasion, Supreme           | 13th | 25,000 gp | Grants +4 Persuasion   | 311 |
| Crown of Frost                           | 13th | 25,000 gp | Can freeze nearby enemies  | 312 |
| Gloves of Spell Freedom, Supreme         | 13th | 25,000 gp | Can cast spells without components                                       | 314 |
| Gloves of Spell Investment, Greater      | 13th | 25,000 gp | Can invest two spells to cast later                                      | 314 |
| Hexproof Amulet, Greater                 | 13th | 25,000 gp | Grants +2 defenses against targeted spells                               | 315 |
| Lifekeeping Belt, Greater                | 13th | 25,000 gp | Grants +2 bonus to <b>vital rolls</b>                                    | 315 |
| Shrinking Belt, Greater                  | 13th | 25,000 gp | Greatly reduces your size  | 319 |
| Utility Belt, Greater                    | 13th | 25,000 gp | Contains ten very large pockets  | 319 |
| Vanishing Cloak                          | 13th | 25,000 gp | Can teleport a short distance and grant invisibility                     | 320 |
| Winged Boots                             | 13th | 25,000 gp | Grants flight up to 15 feet high   | 320 |
| Amulet of Nondetection, Greater          | 14th | 37,000 gp | Grants +8 to defenses against detection                                  | 306 |
| Armor of Fortification, Mystic           | 14th | 37,000 gp | Reduces critical hits from magical attacks                               | 307 |
| Belt of Stone Giant's Strength           | 14th | 37,000 gp | Grants +2 Strength for specific purposes                                 | 308 |
| Blindfold of the Third Eye, Greater      | 14th | 37,000 gp | Grants distant blindsight and blindsense                                 | 308 |
| Boots of Reliable Motion, Supreme        | 14th | 37,000 gp | Can reroll 1s and 2s and exert more easily with movement-based skills    | 309 |
| Circlet of Reliable Observation, Supreme | 14th | 37,000 gp | Can reroll 1s and 2s and exert more easily with observation-based skills | 311 |
| Covering Shield, Supreme                 | 14th | 37,000 gp | Grants +8 Armor defense during total defense                             | 312 |
| Gauntlet of the Ram, Greater             | 14th | 37,000 gp | Knocks back foe farther when use to strike                               | 313 |
| Gloves of Reliable Finesse, Supreme      | 14th | 37,000 gp | Can reroll 1s and 2s and exert more easily with finesse-based skills     | 314 |
| Periapt of Proof Against Poison, Supreme | 14th | 37,000 gp | Grants immunity to poisons   | 316 |
| Shield of Boulder Catching, Greater      | 14th | 37,000 gp | Redirects large projectiles to hit you                                   | 318 |
| Shield of Boulder Deflection, Greater    | 14th | 37,000 gp | Grants +4 defenses vs projectiles  | 318 |
| Sprinting Boots                          | 14th | 37,000 gp | Can sprint more easily   | 319 |
| Amulet of the True Form, Supreme         | 15th | 55,000 gp | Grants immunity to form-altering attacks                                 | 306 |
| Bracers of Armor, Supreme                | 15th | 55,000 gp | Grants encumbrance-free +4 armor   | 310 |
| Frenzied Gloves, Greater                 | 15th | 55,000 gp | Grants +2 accuracy to continuous strikes                                 | 313 |
| Gauntlets of Improvisation, Supreme      | 15th | 55,000 gp | Grants +8 power with improvised weapons                                  | 313 |
| Ring of Vital Regeneration               | 15th | 55,000 gp | Automatically removes vital wounds                                       | 317 |
| Shield of Bashing, Supreme               | 15th | 55,000 gp | Grants +8 power with strikes   | 318 |
| Shieldburst Bracers, Supreme             | 15th | 55,000 gp | Can grant brief +4 Armor defense   | 319 |
| Agile Boots, Supreme                     | 16th | 85,000 gp | Grants +4 Reflex defense   | 305 |
| Amulet of Health, Supreme                | 16th | 85,000 gp | Grants 16 additional hit points  | 305 |
| Amulet of Honeyed Words, Supreme         | 16th | 85,000 gp | Grants +4 to social skills   | 305 |
| Amulet of Mighty Fists, Supreme          | 16th | 85,000 gp | Grants +8 power with natural and unarmed attacks                         | 305 |
| Armor of Energy Resistance, Supreme      | 16th | 85,000 gp | Grants +16 energy resistance   | 306 |
| Armor of Invulnerability, Greater        | 16th | 85,000 gp | Grants +12 energy and physical resistance                                | 307 |
| Armor of Kinetic Absorption, Supreme     | 16th | 85,000 gp | Grants +16 physical resistance   | 307 |
| Armor of Retribution, Supreme            | 16th | 85,000 gp | Damages nearby attackers   | 307 |

|                                       |      |            |   |     |
|---------------------------------------|------|------------|---|-----|
| Astral Boots                          | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Allows teleporting instead of moving                            | 307 |
| Belt of Healing, Supreme              | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Grants more healing   | 308 |
| Bracers of Repulsion, Greater         | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Can knock enemies back  | 310 |
| Circlet of Many Eyes, Greater         | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Reduces penalty for being <b>surrounded</b> by 2                | 311 |
| Cloak of Mist, Greater                | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Fills nearby area with thick fog                                | 311 |
| Crown of Flame, Supreme               | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Grants nearby allies +16 cold and fire resistance               | 312 |
| Enlarging Belt, Greater               | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Greatly increases your size                                     | 313 |
| Fortified Belt, Supreme               | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Grants +4 Fortitude defense                                     | 313 |
| Lifebond Retribution Armor, Supreme   | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Damages attackers when you lose HP                              | 315 |
| Phasestep Boots, Supreme              | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Can move through creatures and some terrain                     | 316 |
| Protective Armor, Supreme             | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Grants +3 Armor defense   | 316 |
| Protective Shield, Supreme            | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Grants +3 Armor defense   | 316 |
| Willguard Amulet, Supreme             | 16th | 85,000 gp  | Grants +4 Mental defense  | 320 |
| Anchoring Boots, Supreme              | 17th | 125,000 gp | Protects you from all forced movement and teleportation attacks | 306 |
| Armor of Fortification, Greater       | 17th | 125,000 gp | Drastically reduces critical hits from strikes                  | 307 |
| Assassin's Cloak, Greater             | 17th | 125,000 gp | Grants longer invisibility while inactive                       | 307 |
| Boots of Translocation, Supreme       | 17th | 125,000 gp | Can teleport up to 120 feet                                     | 309 |
| Boots of Transportation, Greater      | 17th | 125,000 gp | Triples distance you can teleport                               | 309 |
| Featherlight Armor, Supreme           | 17th | 125,000 gp | Reduces encumbrance by 3  | 313 |
| Ring of Blessed Protection, Supreme   | 17th | 125,000 gp | Can protect against critical attacks                            | 317 |
| Shield of Arrow Deflection, Supreme   | 17th | 125,000 gp | Grants +6 defenses vs small projectiles                         | 318 |
| Amulet of Kinetic Absorption, Supreme | 18th | 190,000 gp | Grants +16 physical resistance                                  | 305 |
| Gloves of Infused Force, Supreme      | 18th | 190,000 gp | Grants +16 power to next strike                                 | 313 |
| Gloves of Precision, Supreme          | 18th | 190,000 gp | Grants +3 accuracy bonus  | 314 |
| Mystic Gloves, Supreme                | 18th | 190,000 gp | Grants +8 <b>magical</b> power                                  | 315 |
| Ring of Energy Resistance, Supreme    | 18th | 190,000 gp | Grants +16 energy resistance                                    | 317 |
| Ring of Protection, Supreme           | 18th | 190,000 gp | Grants +3 non-Armor defenses                                    | 317 |
| Supreme Quilled Cloak                 | 18th | 190,000 gp | Deals even more damage to creatures that grapple you            | 319 |
| Titan Gauntlets, Supreme              | 18th | 190,000 gp | Grants +8 <b>mundane</b> power                                  | 319 |
| Anchoring Armor, Supreme              | 19th | 280,000 gp | Protects you from all forced movement and teleportation attacks | 306 |
| Armor of Translocation, Supreme       | 19th | 280,000 gp | Can teleport up to 120 feet                                     | 307 |
| Boots of Speed, Supreme               | 19th | 280,000 gp | Increases speed by thirty feet                                  | 309 |
| Circlet of Blasting, Supreme          | 19th | 280,000 gp | Can blast foe with supremely intense fire                       | 311 |
| Hexproof Amulet, Supreme              | 19th | 280,000 gp | Grants +3 defenses against targeted spells                      | 315 |
| Lifekeeping Belt, Supreme             | 19th | 280,000 gp | Grants +3 bonus to <b>vital rolls</b>                           | 315 |
| Shield of Mystic Reflection, Greater  | 19th | 280,000 gp | React to reflect magical attacks against allies                 | 319 |
| Winged Boots, Greater                 | 19th | 280,000 gp | Grants flight up to 30 feet high                                | 320 |
| Belt of Storm Giant's Strength        | 20th | 400,000 gp | Grants +3 Strength for specific purposes                        | 308 |
| Blindfold of the Third Eye, Supreme   | 20th | 400,000 gp | Grants very distant blindsight and blindsense                   | 308 |
| Greatareach Bracers, Greater          | 20th | 400,000 gp | Increases reach by ten feet                                     | 314 |

|  |                         |  |                          |
|--|-------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| <b>Acidic Armor</b>  | <b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>   | <b>Amulet of Honeyed Words</b>   | <b>4th (500 gp)</b>      |
| At the end of each round, if this armor is making significant contact against a creature or object other than you and your equipment, make an attack vs. Fortitude against it. Generally, you can only affect another creature with this armor if you are <b>grappled</b> by it. On a hit, the target takes 2d6 acid damage. |                         | You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to the Deception, Intimidate and Persuasion skills.                                   |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Body armor  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                          |
| <b>Agile Boots</b>   | <b>4th (500 gp)</b>     | <b>Amulet of Honeyed Words, Greater</b>  | <b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>   |
| You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Reflex defense.  |                         | You gain a +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to the Deception, Intimidate and Persuasion skills.                                   |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                         | <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                          |
| <b>Agile Boots, Greater</b>  | <b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>  | <b>Amulet of Honeyed Words, Supreme</b>  | <b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>  |
| You gain a +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to Reflex defense.  |                         | You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to the Deception, Intimidate and Persuasion skills.                                   |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                         | <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                          |
| <b>Agile Boots, Supreme</b>  | <b>16th (85,000 gp)</b> | <b>Amulet of Kinetic Absorption</b>  | <b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>    |
| You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to Reflex defense.  |                         | You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>resistances</b> against <b>physical damage</b> .                                |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                         | <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                          |
| <b>Amulet of Breath</b>  | <b>1st (50 gp)</b>      | <b>Amulet of Kinetic Absorption, Greater</b>   | <b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>  |
| As a <b>minor action</b> , you can activate this item. When you do, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one, and you can breathe in clean, fresh air until the end of the next round, regardless of your environment. This can be used in emergencies to save yourself from drowning or other perils.                  |                         | You gain a +8 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>resistances</b> against <b>physical damage</b> .                                |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                          |
| <b>Amulet of Health</b>  | <b>4th (500 gp)</b>     | <b>Amulet of Kinetic Absorption, Supreme</b>   | <b>18th (190,000 gp)</b> |
| You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to your maximum <b>hit points</b> . When this item stops affecting you, you lose 4 <b>hit points</b> .  |                         | You gain a +16 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>resistances</b> against <b>physical damage</b> .                               |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                          |
| <b>Amulet of Health, Greater</b>   | <b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>  | <b>Amulet of Mighty Fists</b>  | <b>4th (500 gp)</b>      |
| You gain a +8 <b>magic bonus</b> to your maximum <b>hit points</b> . When this item stops affecting you, you lose 8 <b>hit points</b> .  |                         | You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>strikes</b> using <b>unarmed attacks</b> and natural weapons. |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                          |
| <b>Amulet of Health, Supreme</b>   | <b>16th (85,000 gp)</b> | <b>Amulet of Mighty Fists, Greater</b>   | <b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>   |
| You gain a +16 <b>magic bonus</b> to your maximum <b>hit points</b> . When this item stops affecting you, you lose 16 <b>hit points</b> .  |                         | You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>strikes</b> using <b>unarmed attacks</b> and natural weapons. |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                          |
|  |                         | <b>Amulet of Mighty Fists, Supreme</b>   | <b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>  |
|  |                         | You gain a +8 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>power</b> with <b>strikes</b> using <b>unarmed attacks</b> and natural weapons. |                          |
|  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                          |
|  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                          |

**Amulet of Nondetection** 6th (1,200 gp)

You gain a +4 bonus to defenses against abilities with the **Detection** or **Scrying** tags.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Amulet of Nondetection, Greater** 14th (37,000 gp)

You gain a +8 bonus to defenses against abilities with the **Detection** or **Scrying** tags.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Amulet of the Planes** 12th (16,000 gp)

When you perform the *plane shift* ritual, this amulet provides all **fatigue levels** required. This does not grant you the ability to perform the *plane shift* ritual if you could not already.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Amulet of the True Form** 3rd (250 gp)

You gain a +4 bonus to defenses against abilities from the *polymorph* sphere. This bonus also applies against other attacks that significantly alter your physical form, such as an aboleth's slime.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Amulet of the True Form, Greater** 9th (4,000 gp)

You gain a +8 bonus to defenses against abilities from the *polymorph* sphere. This bonus also applies against other attacks that significantly alter your physical form, such as an aboleth's slime.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Amulet of the True Form, Supreme** 15th (55,000 gp)

You are immune to attacks from the *polymorph* sphere. This immunity also applies against other attacks that significantly alter your physical form, such as an aboleth's slime.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Anchoring Armor** 7th (1,800 gp)

You are immune to **knockback** or **push** effects from attacks, unless the effects come from an attack that scores a **critical hit**. This does not make you immune to **teleportation**, and does not affect movement effects used by your **allies**.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Anchoring Armor, Greater** 13th (25,000 gp)

This item functions like *anchoring armor*, except that you are also immune to **teleport** effects from attacks that are not critical hits.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Anchoring Armor, Supreme** 19th (280,000 gp)

This item functions like *anchoring armor*, except that the immunities apply even against critical hits.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Anchoring Boots** 5th (800 gp)

You are immune to **knockback** or **push** effects from attacks, unless the effects come from an attack that scores a **critical hit**. This does not make you immune to **teleportation**, and does not affect movement effects used by your **allies**.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Anchoring Boots, Greater** 11th (10,000 gp)

These boots function like *anchoring boots*, except that you are also immune to **teleport** effects from attacks that are not critical hits.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Anchoring Boots, Supreme** 17th (125,000 gp)

These boots function like *anchoring boots*, except that the immunities apply even against critical hits.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Armor of Energy Resistance** 4th (500 gp)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to your **resistance** against **energy damage**. When you resist energy damage, this item sheds light as a torch until the end of the next round. The color of the light depends on the energy damage resisted: blue for cold, yellow for electricity, and red for fire.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Armor of Energy Resistance, Greater** 10th (6,500 gp)

This item functions like *armor of energy resistance*, except that the bonus is equal to +8.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Armor of Energy Resistance, Supreme** 16th (85,000 gp)

This item functions like *armor of energy resistance*, except that the bonus is equal to +16.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Armor of Fortification** 8th (2,750 gp)

You gain a +4 bonus to defenses when determining whether a **strike** gets a **critical hit** against you instead of a normal hit.



**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Fortification, Greater 17th (125,000 gp)

You gain a +8 bonus to defenses when determining whether a **strike** gets a **critical hit** against you instead of a normal hit.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Fortification, Mystic 14th (37,000 gp)

You gain a +4 bonus to defenses when determining whether any attack gets a **critical hit** against you instead of a normal hit.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Invulnerability 10th (6,500 gp)

You gain a +6 **magic bonus** to your **resistances** to both **physical damage** and **energy damage**.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Invulnerability, Greater 16th (85,000 gp)

You gain a +12 **magic bonus** to your **resistances** to both **physical damage** and **energy damage**.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Kinetic Absorption 4th (500 gp)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to **resistances** against **physical damage**.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Kinetic Absorption, Greater 10th (6,500 gp)

You gain a +8 **magic bonus** to **resistances** against **physical damage**.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Kinetic Absorption, Supreme 16th (85,000 gp)

You gain a +16 **magic bonus** to **resistances** against **physical damage**.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Retribution 10th (6,500 gp)

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature adjacent to you that attacked you that round.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d6 energy damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Retribution, Supreme 16th (85,000 gp)

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you that attacked you that round.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d10 energy damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Translocation 7th (1,800 gp)

As a standard action, you can **teleport** yourself into an unoccupied location within Short (30 ft.) range on a stable surface that can support your weight. If the destination is invalid, this ability has no effect.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Translocation, Greater 13th (25,000 gp)

This item functions like *armor of translocation*, except that the range increases to Medium (60 ft.).

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Armor of Translocation, Supreme 19th (280,000 gp)

This item functions like *armor of translocation*, except that the range increases to Long (120 ft.).

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Assassin's Cloak 8th (2,750 gp)

At the end of each round, if you took no actions that round, you become **invisible**. This invisibility ends after you take any action.

**Type:** Cloak

**Tags:** **Sensation**

**Materials:** Textiles

### Assassin's Cloak, Greater 17th (125,000 gp)

At the end of each round, if you took no actions that round, you become **invisible** until the end of the next round.

**Type:** Cloak

**Tags:** **Sensation**

**Materials:** Textiles

### Astral Boots 16th (85,000 gp)

When you move using one of your movement speeds, you can teleport the same distance instead. This does not change the total distance you can move, but you can teleport in any direction, even vertically. You must teleport onto a stable surface that can support your weight. You cannot teleport to locations you do not have **line of sight** and **line of effect** to.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

|  |                          |  |
|--|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Avian Cloak</b>   | <b>9th (4,000 gp)</b>    | +1 bonus to the vital roll. You can use this ability after you see the result of the vital roll.   |
| You gain a <b>glide speed</b> equal to your <b>base speed</b> .  |                          |  |
| <b>Type:</b> Cloak   |                          | <b>Type:</b> Belt  |
| <b>Materials:</b> Textiles   |                          | <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles  |
| <b>Belt of Healing</b>   | <b>4th (500 gp)</b>      | <b>Belt of Vital Persistence, Greater</b> <b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>  |
| As a standard action, you can use this belt to regain 1d8+1 hit points. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other <b>Healing</b> ability until after the end of the next round.   |                          | This item functions like a <i>belt of vital persistence</i> , except that the bonus it grants increases to +2.   |
| <b>Type:</b> Belt  |                          | <b>Type:</b> Belt  |
| <b>Tags:</b> <b>Healing</b>  |                          | <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles  |
| <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles  |                          | <b>Belt of Vital Persistence, Supreme</b> <b>13th (25,000 gp)</b>  |
| <b>Belt of Healing, Greater</b>  | <b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>   | This item functions like a <i>belt of vital persistence</i> , except that the bonus it grants increases to +3.   |
| As a standard action, you can use this belt to regain 2d8+2 hit points. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other <b>Healing</b> ability until after the end of the next round.   |                          | <b>Type:</b> Belt  |
| <b>Type:</b> Belt  |                          | <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles  |
| <b>Tags:</b> <b>Healing</b>  |                          | <b>Blindfold of the Third Eye</b> <b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>  |
| <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles  |                          | While you wear this blindfold covering your eyes, you gain <b>blindsight</b> with a 30 foot range and <b>blindsense</b> with a 120 foot range. You are also blind, as normal for wearing a blindfold. Shifting this blindfold to cover or stop covering your eyes is a <b>free action</b> that requires a <b>free hand</b> . |
| <b>Belt of Healing, Supreme</b>  | <b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>  | <b>Type:</b> Fabric  |
| As a standard action, you can use this belt to regain 4d8+4 hit points. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other <b>Healing</b> ability until after the end of the next round.   |                          | <b>Materials:</b> Textiles   |
| <b>Type:</b> Belt  |                          | <b>Blindfold of the Third Eye, Greater</b> <b>14th (37,000 gp)</b>   |
| <b>Tags:</b> <b>Healing</b>  |                          | This blindfold functions like the <i>blindfold of the third eye</i> , except that the range of the blindsight increases to 60 feet and the range of the blindsense increases to 240 feet.  |
| <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles  |                          | <b>Type:</b> Fabric  |
| <b>Belt of Hill Giant's Strength</b>   | <b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>    | <b>Materials:</b> Textiles   |
| You gain a +1 bonus to Strength-based <b>checks</b> , and you gain a +1 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining your <b>carrying capacity</b> (see Carrying Capacity, page ??). In addition, you reduce your <b>encumbrance</b> by 1. |                          | <b>Blindfold of the Third Eye, Supreme</b> <b>20th (400,000 gp)</b>  |
| <b>Type:</b> Belt  |                          | This blindfold functions like the <i>blindfold of the third eye</i> , except that the range of the blindsight increases to 120 feet and the range of the blindsense increases to 480 feet.   |
| <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles  |                          | <b>Type:</b> Fabric  |
| <b>Belt of Stone Giant's Strength</b>  | <b>14th (37,000 gp)</b>  | <b>Materials:</b> Textiles   |
| You gain a +2 bonus to Strength-based <b>checks</b> , and you gain a +2 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining your <b>carrying capacity</b> (see Carrying Capacity, page ??). In addition, you reduce your <b>encumbrance</b> by 2. |                          | <b>Boots of Desperate Flight</b> <b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>   |
| <b>Type:</b> Belt  |                          | When you use the <i>recover</i> action, you can also move up to your normal movement speed.  |
| <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles  |                          | <b>Type:</b> Boots   |
| <b>Belt of Storm Giant's Strength</b>  | <b>20th (400,000 gp)</b> | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |
| You gain a +3 bonus to Strength-based <b>checks</b> , and you gain a +3 bonus to Strength for the purpose of determining your <b>carrying capacity</b> (see Carrying Capacity, page ??). In addition, you reduce your <b>encumbrance</b> by 3. |                          | <b>Boots of Desperate Flight, Greater</b> <b>12th (16,000 gp)</b>  |
| <b>Type:</b> Belt  |                          | When you use the <i>recover</i> action, you can also move up to twice your normal movement speed.  |
| <b>Materials:</b> Leather, textiles  |                          | <b>Type:</b> Boots   |
| <b>Belt of Vital Persistence</b>   | <b>1st (50 gp)</b>       | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |
| When you make a <b>vital roll</b> , you can activate this item. When you do, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one, and you gain a   |                          |  |

|   |                         |  |                          |
|---|-------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| <b>Boots of Elvenkind</b>   | <b>1st (50 gp)</b>      | <b>Boots of Reliable Motion, Supreme</b>   | <b>14th (37,000 gp)</b>  |
| You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to the Stealth skill (see Stealth, page 126).  |                         | Whenever you roll a 1 or 2 on an attack or check using the Agility, Climb, Jump, or Swim skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way. In addition, using the <i>desperate exertion</i> ability to affect those skills only causes you to increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one instead of two (see desperate exertion, page 26). |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                          |
| <b>Boots of Elvenkind, Greater</b>  | <b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>   | <b>Boots of Speed</b>  | <b>7th (1,800 gp)</b>    |
| You gain a +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to the Stealth skill (see Stealth, page 126).  |                         | You gain a +10 foot <b>magic bonus</b> to your land speed, up to a maximum of double your normal speed.  |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                          |
| <b>Boots of Elvenkind, Supreme</b>  | <b>13th (25,000 gp)</b> | <b>Boots of Speed, Greater</b>   | <b>13th (25,000 gp)</b>  |
| You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to the Stealth skill (see Stealth, page 126).  |                         | You gain a +20 foot <b>magic bonus</b> to your land speed, up to a maximum of double your normal speed.  |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                          |
| <b>Boots of Freedom</b>   | <b>12th (16,000 gp)</b> | <b>Boots of Speed, Supreme</b>   | <b>19th (280,000 gp)</b> |
| You are immune to all effects that restrict your mobility, including nonmagical effects such as <b>difficult terrain</b> . This removes all penalties you would suffer for acting underwater, except for those relating to using ranged weapons. This does not prevent you from being <b>grappled</b> , but you gain a +10 bonus to defenses against the <i>grapple</i> ability (see Grapple, page 27). |                         | You gain a +30 foot <b>magic bonus</b> to your land speed, up to a maximum of double your normal speed.  |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                          |
| <b>Boots of Gravitation</b>   | <b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>   | <b>Boots of Translocation</b>  | <b>5th (800 gp)</b>      |
| While these boots are within 5 feet of a solid surface, gravity pulls you towards the solid surface closest to your boots rather than in the normal direction. This can allow you to walk easily on walls or even ceilings.   |                         | As a standard action, you can <b>teleport</b> yourself into an unoccupied location within Short (30 ft.) range on a stable surface that can support your weight. If the destination is invalid, this ability has no effect.  |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                          |
| <b>Boots of Reliable Motion</b>   | <b>2nd (125 gp)</b>     | <b>Boots of Translocation, Greater</b>   | <b>11th (10,000 gp)</b>  |
| Whenever you roll a 1 on an attack or check using the Agility, Climb, Jump, or Swim skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way.  |                         | These boots function like <i>boots of translocation</i> , except that the range increases to Medium (60 ft.).  |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                          |
| <b>Boots of Reliable Motion, Greater</b>  | <b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>   | <b>Boots of Translocation, Supreme</b>   | <b>17th (125,000 gp)</b> |
| Whenever you roll a 1 on an attack or check using the Agility, Climb, Jump, or Swim skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way. In addition, using the <i>desperate exertion</i> ability to affect those skills only causes you to increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one instead of two (see desperate exertion, page 26).         |                         | These boots function like <i>boots of translocation</i> , except that the range increases to Long (120 ft.).   |                          |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots  |                         | <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                          |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                          |
|   |                         | <b>Boots of Transportation</b>   | <b>11th (10,000 gp)</b>  |
|   |                         | All <b>magical</b> abilities that <b>teleport</b> you have the maximum distance they can teleport you doubled.   |                          |
|   |                         | <b>Type:</b> Boots   |                          |
|   |                         | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                          |

**Boots of Transportation, Greater** 17th (125,000 gp)

All **magical** abilities that **teleport** you have the maximum distance they can teleport you tripled.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of Water Walking** 7th (1,800 gp)

You treat the surface of all liquids as if they were firm ground. Your feet hover about an inch above the liquid's surface, allowing you to traverse dangerous liquids without harm as long as the surface is calm.

If you are below the surface of the liquid, you rise towards the surface at a rate of 60 feet per round. Thick liquids, such as mud and lava, may cause you to rise more slowly.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of the Desertlands** 2nd (125 gp)

You can travel across sand, including quicksand, without slipping or suffering movement penalties for the terrain. In addition, the boots keep you cool, protecting you in environments as warm as 100 degrees Fahrenheit.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of the Skydancer** 7th (1,800 gp)

As a **free action**, you can activate these boots. When you do, you may treat air as if it were solid ground to your feet for the rest of the current phase. You may selectively choose when to treat the air as solid ground, allowing you to walk or jump on air freely. After using this ability, you cannot use it again until these boots touch the ground.

**Type:** Boots

**Tags:** **Swift**

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of the Skydancer, Greater** 13th (25,000 gp)

These boots function like *boots of the skydancer*, except that the ability lasts until the end of the round. In addition, you can use this item twice before the boots touch the ground.

**Type:** Boots

**Tags:** **Swift**

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Boots of the Winterlands** 2nd (125 gp)

You can travel across snow and ice without slipping or suffering movement penalties for the terrain. In addition, the boots keep you warm, protecting you in environments as cold as -50 degrees Fahrenheit.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Bracers of Archery** 1st (50 gp)

You are proficient with bows.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

**Bracers of Archery, Greater** 7th (1,800 gp)

You are proficient with bows. In addition, you gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** with ranged **strikes**.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

**Bracers of Armor** 3rd (250 gp)

You have a translucent suit of magical armor on your body and over your hands. This functions like body armor that provides a +2 bonus to Armor defense and has no **encumbrance**. It also provides a +4 bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage**, and a +2 bonus to **resistance** against **physical damage**.

As long as you have a free hand, the barrier also manifests as a shield that provides a +1 bonus to Armor defense. This bonus is considered to come from a shield, and does not stack with the benefits of using any other shield.

The armor and shield provided from this ability are dismissed if you have other body armor of any kind.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

**Bracers of Armor, Greater** 9th (4,000 gp)

These bracers function like *bracers of armor*, except that the defense bonus from the body armor increases to +3. In addition, its bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage** increases to +8, and its bonus to resistance against **physical damage** increases to +4.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

**Bracers of Armor, Supreme** 15th (55,000 gp)

These bracers function like *bracers of armor*, except that the defense bonus from the body armor increases to +4. In addition, its bonus to **resistance** against **energy damage** increases to +16, and its bonus to resistance against **physical damage** increases to +8.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

**Bracers of Repulsion** 7th (1,800 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate these bracers. When you do, they emit a telekinetic burst of force. Make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything within a Small (15 ft.) radius burst from you. If you use this item during the **delayed action phase**, you gain a +4 bonus to **accuracy** with this attack against any creature that attacked you during the **action phase**. On a hit, you **knockback** each target up to 20 feet in a straight line directly away from you.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

**Bracers of Repulsion, Greater** 16th (85,000 gp)

These bracers function like *bracers of repulsion*, except that it targets your **enemies** within a Large (60 ft.) radius burst.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

### Charging Boots 10th (6,500 gp)

Using the *charge* action does not cause you to increase your **fatigue level** (see Charge, page 26).

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Circlet of Blasting 7th (1,800 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate this circlet. If you do, make an attack vs. Armor against a creature or object within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target takes 2d10+3 fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** As above, except that that the target takes half damage.

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Circlet of Blasting, Greater 13th (25,000 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate this circlet. If you do, make an attack vs. Armor against a creature or object within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target takes 4d10+6 fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** As above, except that that the target takes half damage.

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Circlet of Blasting, Supreme 19th (280,000 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate this circlet. If you do, make an attack vs. Armor against a creature or object within Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Hit:** The target takes 7d10+9 fire damage.

**Glancing blow:** As above, except that that the target takes half damage.

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Circlet of Many Eyes 10th (6,500 gp)

You reduce your penalties for being **surrounded** by 1.

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Circlet of Many Eyes, Greater 16th (85,000 gp)

You reduce your penalties for being **surrounded** by 2. You are still considered to be surrounded for the purpose of other abilities, even this reduces your penalties to 0.

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Circlet of Persuasion 1st (50 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to the Persuasion skill (see Persuasion, page 121).

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Circlet of Persuasion, Greater 7th (1,800 gp)

You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to the Persuasion skill (see Persuasion, page 121).

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Circlet of Persuasion, Supreme 13th (25,000 gp)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to the Persuasion skill (see Persuasion, page 121).

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Circlet of Reliable Observation 2nd (125 gp)

Whenever you roll a 1 on an attack or check using the Awareness, Deduction, Social Insight, or Spellsense skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way.

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Circlet of Reliable Observation, Greater 8th (2,750 gp)

Whenever you roll a 1 on an attack or check using the Awareness, Deduction, Social Insight, or Spellsense skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way. In addition, using the *desperate exertion* ability to affect those skills only causes you to increase your **fatigue level** by one instead of two (see desperate exertion, page 26).

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Circlet of Reliable Observation, Supreme 14th (37,000 gp)

Whenever you roll a 1 or 2 on an attack or check using the Awareness, Deduction, Social Insight, or Spellsense skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way. In addition, using the *desperate exertion* ability to affect those skills only causes you to increase your **fatigue level** by one instead of two (see desperate exertion, page 26).

**Type:** Circlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal

### Cloak of Mist 8th (2,750 gp)

Fog constantly fills a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you.

If a 5-foot square of fog takes at least 4 fire damage from a single attack, the fog disappears from that area until the end of the next round. This fog does not fully block sight, but it provides **concealment**.

**Type:** Cloak

**Materials:** Textiles

**Tags:** **Manifestation**



**Cloak of Mist, Greater 16th (85,000 gp)**

A thick fog constantly fills a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you. This fog completely blocks sight beyond 10 feet.

If a 5-foot square of fog takes at least 16 fire damage from a single attack, the fog disappears from that area until the end of the next round.

**Type:** Cloak **Tags:** **Manifestation**  
**Materials:** Textiles

**Covering Shield 2nd (125 gp)**

When you take the *total defense* action with this shield, you gain a +4 bonus to Armor defense in addition to the normal bonuses from taking that action (see Total Defense, page 28). This property cannot be applied to tower shields.

**Type:** Shield  
**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

**Covering Shield, Greater 8th (2,750 gp)**

This shield functions like a *covering shield*, except that the defense bonus increases to +6. This property cannot be applied to tower shields.

**Type:** Shield  
**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

**Covering Shield, Supreme 14th (37,000 gp)**

This shield functions like a *covering shield*, except that the defense bonus increases to +8. This property cannot be applied to tower shields.

**Type:** Shield  
**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

**Crater Boots 10th (6,500 gp)**

When you take **falling damage**, make an attack vs Reflex against everything within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.

**Hit:** Each target takes bludgeoning damage equal to the damage you took from falling.

**Critical hit:** As above, and each target is knocked **prone**. This does not deal double damage on a critical hit.

**Type:** Boots  
**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Crown of Flame 4th (500 gp)**

This crown is continuously on fire. The flame sheds light as a torch.

You and your **allies** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you gain a +4 bonus to their **resistance** against cold and fire damage.

**Type:** Crown  
**Materials:** Bone, metal

**Crown of Flame, Greater 10th (6,500 gp)**

This crown is continuously on fire. The flame sheds light as a torch.

You and your **allies** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you gain a +8 bonus to their **resistance** against cold and fire damage.

**Type:** Crown  
**Materials:** Bone, metal

**Crown of Flame, Supreme 16th (85,000 gp)**

This crown is continuously on fire. The flame sheds light as a torch.

You and your **allies** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius emanation from you gain a +16 bonus to their **resistance** against fire damage.

**Type:** Crown  
**Materials:** Bone, metal

**Crown of Frost 13th (25,000 gp)**

This crown continuously emits a chilling aura around you. You gain a +8 bonus to your **resistance** against fire damage.

As a standard action, you can intensify the crown's energy to freeze nearby enemies. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against all **enemies** within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you. On a hit, each target with no remaining **resistance** to cold damage is **immobilized** until the end of the next round. On a critical hit, each target with no remaining **resistance** to cold damage is immobilized as a **condition**.

**Type:** Crown  
**Materials:** Bone, metal

**Crown of Lightning 7th (1,800 gp)**

This crown continuously crackles with electricity. The constant sparks shed light as a torch.

As a standard action, you can intensify the crown's energy to shock nearby enemies. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against your **enemies** within a Small (15 ft.) radius from you. On a hit, each target takes 2d6+1 electricity damage. On a **glancing blow**, each target takes half damage.

**Type:** Crown  
**Materials:** Bone, metal

**Crown of Thunder 11th (10,000 gp)**

The crown constantly emits a low-pitched rumbling. To you and your **allies**, the sound is barely perceptible. However, all other creatures within a Large (60 ft.) radius emanation from you hear the sound as a deafening, continuous roll of thunder. The noise blocks out all other sounds quieter than thunder, causing them to be **deafened** (20% *verbal spell failure*) while they remain in the area.

**Type:** Crown  
**Materials:** Bone, metal

**Enlarging Belt 10th (6,500 gp)**

As a standard action, you can activate this belt. If you do, your size increases by one **size category**, to a maximum of Huge. This increases your **base speed** and reduces your Stealth skill.

It may also increase your **reach** (see Size in Combat, page 22). However, your physical form is not altered fully to match your new size, and your Strength and Dexterity are unchanged. This effect lasts until you activate the belt again, which returns you to your original size.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

### Enlarging Belt, Greater 16th (85,000 gp)

This belt functions like an *enlarging belt*, except that your size increases by two size categories instead of one.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

### Featherlight Armor 5th (800 gp)

This armor's **encumbrance** is reduced by 1.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Featherlight Armor, Greater 11th (10,000 gp)

This armor's **encumbrance** is reduced by 2.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Featherlight Armor, Supreme 17th (125,000 gp)

This armor's **encumbrance** is reduced by 3.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Fortified Belt 4th (500 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Fortitude defense.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

### Fortified Belt, Greater 10th (6,500 gp)

You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to Fortitude defense.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

### Fortified Belt, Supreme 16th (85,000 gp)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to Fortitude defense.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

### Frenzied Gloves 9th (4,000 gp)

Whenever you make a **strike**, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with **strikes** during the next round. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

### Frenzied Gloves, Greater 15th (55,000 gp)

Whenever you make a **strike**, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with **strikes** during the next round. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

### Gauntlet of the Ram 6th (1,200 gp)

This item has the Forceful **weapon tag** (see Weapon Tags, page 280).

**Type:** Gauntlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Gauntlet of the Ram, Greater 14th (37,000 gp)

This item has the Forceful **weapon tag** (see Weapon Tags, page 280). In addition, the **knockback** distance from that tag increases to 30 feet.

**Type:** Gauntlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Gauntlets of Improvisation 3rd (250 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes** using **improvised weapons**.

**Type:** Gauntlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Gauntlets of Improvisation, Greater 9th (4,000 gp)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes** using **improvised weapons**.

**Type:** Gauntlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Gauntlets of Improvisation, Supreme 15th (55,000 gp)

You gain a +8 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes** using **improvised weapons**.

**Type:** Gauntlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Gloves of Infused Force 6th (1,200 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate these gloves to infuse them with power. When you hit with a **strike** while these gloves are infused, you gain a +4 bonus to **power** with the strike and the gloves stop being infused.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

### Gloves of Infused Force, Greater 12th (16,000 gp)

These gloves function like *gloves of infused force*, except that the power bonus increases to +8.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Infused Force, Supreme** 18th (190,000 gp)

These gloves function like *gloves of infused force*, except that the power bonus increases to +16.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Precision** 6th (1,200 gp)

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to accuracy.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Precision, Greater** 12th (16,000 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to accuracy.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Precision, Supreme** 18th (190,000 gp)

You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to accuracy.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Reliable Finesse** 2nd (125 gp)

Whenever you roll a 1 on an attack or check using the Craft, Devices, Flexibility, or Sleight of Hand skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Reliable Finesse, Greater** 8th (2,750 gp)

Whenever you roll a 1 on an attack or check using the Craft, Devices, Flexibility, or Sleight of Hand skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way. In addition, using the *desperate exertion* ability to affect those skills only causes you to increase your **fatigue level** by one instead of two (see *desperate exertion*, page 26).

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Reliable Finesse, Supreme** 14th (37,000 gp)

Whenever you roll a 1 or 2 on an attack or check using the Craft, Devices, Medicine, or Sleight of Hand skills, you may reroll and take the higher result. You can only reroll any individual roll once in this way. In addition, using the *desperate exertion* ability to affect those skills only causes you to increase your **fatigue level** by one instead of two (see *desperate exertion*, page 26).

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Spell Freedom** 1st (50 gp)

You may activate these bracers as a **free action**. When you do, you can cast spells without using **somatic components** or

**verbal components** until the end of the round. This ability has the **Swift** tag, so this affects spells you cast during the same phase.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Tags:** **Swift**

**Gloves of Spell Freedom, Greater** 7th (1,800 gp)

These gloves function like a *gloves of spell freedom*, except that the effect lasts for 5 minutes.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Spell Freedom, Supreme** 13th (25,000 gp)

You do not need **somatic components** or **verbal components** to cast spells.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Spell Investment** 7th (1,800 gp)

When you cast a spell that does not have the **Attune** or **Sustain** tags, you can invest the magic of the spell in these gloves. If you do, the spell does not have its normal effect.

As a standard action, you can activate these gloves. When you do, you cause the effect of the last spell invested in the gloves. This does not require **casting components** and does not have the **Focus** tag, even if casting the spell normally would have those limitations. After you use a spell in this way, the energy in the gloves is spent, and you must invest a new spell to activate the gloves again.

If you remove either glove from your hand, the magic of the spell invested in the gloves is lost.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Gloves of Spell Investment, Greater** 13th (25,000 gp)

This item functions like a *gloves of spell investment*, except that you can store up to two spells in the gloves. When you activate the gauntlets, you choose which spell to use.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

**Greater Quilled Cloak** 12th (16,000 gp)

Whenever a creature grapples you, you immediately deal it 4d6+6 piercing damage. This does not affect creatures that you initiate a grapple with.

**Type:** Cloak

**Materials:** Textiles

**Greatreach Bracers** 12th (16,000 gp)

You gain a +5 foot **magic bonus** to your **reach** with melee weapons.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

**Greatreach Bracers, Greater** 20th (400,000 gp)

You gain a +10 foot **magic bonus** to your **reach** with melee weapons.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

**Hexproof Amulet, Greater** 13th (25,000 gp)

This item functions like a *hexward amulet*, except that the bonus increases to +2.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Hexproof Amulet, Supreme** 19th (280,000 gp)

This item functions like a *hexward amulet*, except that the bonus increases to +3.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Hexward Amulet** 7th (1,800 gp)

You gain a +1 bonus to defenses against spells that target you directly. This does not protect you from abilities that affect an area.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Hidden Armor** 3rd (250 gp)

As a standard action, you can use this item. If you do, it appears to change shape and form to assume the shape of a normal set of clothing. You may choose the design of the clothing. The item retains all of its properties, including weight and sound, while disguised in this way. Only its visual appearance is altered.

Alternately, you may return the armor to its original appearance.

**Type:** Body armor

**Tags:** **Sensation**

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Hidden Armor, Greater** 9th (4,000 gp)

This item functions like *hidden armor*, except that the item also makes sound appropriate to its disguised form while disguised.

**Type:** Body armor

**Tags:** **Sensation**

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Lifebond Retribution Armor** 4th (500 gp)

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature adjacent to you that caused you to lose **hit points** that round.

**Hit:** Each target takes 1d10 energy damage.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Lifebond Retribution Armor, Greater** 10th (6,500 gp)

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature within a Medium (30 ft.) radius of you that caused you to lose **hit points** that round.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d8 energy damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Lifebond Retribution Armor, Supreme** 16th (85,000 gp)

At the end of each round, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature within a Huge (120 ft.) radius of you that caused you to lose **hit points** that round.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d6 energy damage.

**Glancing blow:** Half damage.

**Type:** Body armor

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Lifekeeping Belt** 7th (1,800 gp)

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **vital rolls**.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

**Lifekeeping Belt, Greater** 13th (25,000 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **vital rolls**.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

**Lifekeeping Belt, Supreme** 19th (280,000 gp)

You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to **vital rolls**.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

**Mask of Air** 9th (4,000 gp)

If you breathe through this mask, you breathe in clean, fresh air, regardless of your environment. This can protect you from inhaled poisons and similar effects.

**Type:** Mask

**Materials:** Textiles

**Mask of Water Breathing** 4th (500 gp)

You can breathe water through this mask as easily as a human breaths air. This does not grant you the ability to breathe other liquids.

**Type:** Mask

**Materials:** Textiles

**Mystic Gloves** 6th (1,200 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to your **magical power**.

**Type:** Glove

**Materials:** Leather

**Mystic Gloves, Greater** 12th (16,000 gp)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to your **magical power**.

**Type:** Gauntlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

|  |                             |   |                           |
|--|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| <b>Mystic Gloves, Supreme</b>  | <b>18th (190,000 gp)</b>    | <b>Phasestep Boots, Greater</b>   | <b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>    |
| You gain a +8 <b>magic bonus</b> to your <b>magical power</b> .  |                             | You can move through creatures freely. This does not allow you to move through inanimate objects.   |                           |
| <b>Type:</b> Gauntlet  |                             | <b>Type:</b> Boots  | <b>Tags:</b> <b>Swift</b> |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood  |                             | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                           |
| <b>Ocular Circlet</b>  | <b>3rd (250 gp)</b>         | <b>Phasestep Boots, Supreme</b>   | <b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>   |
| As a <b>standard action</b> , you can concentrate to use this item. If you do, a <b>scrying sensor</b> appears floating in the air in an unoccupied square within Short (30 ft.) range. As long as you <b>sustain</b> the effect as a standard action, you see through the sensor instead of from your body.   |                             | You can move through creatures freely. In addition, you ignore all sources of <b>difficult terrain</b> . This does not allow you to move through inanimate objects. |                           |
| While viewing through the sensor, your visual acuity is the same as your normal body, except that it does not share the benefits of any <b>magical</b> effects that improve your vision. You otherwise act normally, though you may have difficulty moving or taking actions if the sensor cannot see your body or your intended targets, effectively making you <b>blinded</b> (50% miss chance). |                             | <b>Type:</b> Boots  | <b>Tags:</b> <b>Swift</b> |
| <b>Type:</b> Circlet   | <b>Tags:</b> <b>Scrying</b> | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                           |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal  |                             | <b>Protective Armor</b>   | <b>4th (500 gp)</b>       |
| <b>Ocular Circlet, Greater</b>   | <b>9th (4,000 gp)</b>       | You gain a +1 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.  |                           |
| This item functions like a <i>ocular circlet</i> , except that it only takes a <b>minor action</b> to activate and sustain the item's effect. In addition, the sensor appears anywhere within Medium (60 ft.) range.   |                             | <b>Type:</b> Body armor   |                           |
| <b>Type:</b> Circlet   | <b>Tags:</b> <b>Scrying</b> | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                           |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal  |                             | <b>Protective Armor, Greater</b>  | <b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>    |
| <b>Periapt of Proof Against Poison</b>   | <b>2nd (125 gp)</b>         | You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.  |                           |
| You gain a +4 bonus to defenses against <b>poisons</b> .   |                             | <b>Type:</b> Body armor   |                           |
| <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                             | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                           |
| <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                             | <b>Protective Armor, Supreme</b>  | <b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>   |
| <b>Periapt of Proof Against Poison, Greater</b>  | <b>8th (2,750 gp)</b>       | You gain a +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.  |                           |
| You gain a +8 bonus to defenses against <b>poisons</b> .   |                             | <b>Type:</b> Body armor   |                           |
| <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                             | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal  |                           |
| <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                             | <b>Protective Shield</b>  | <b>4th (500 gp)</b>       |
| <b>Periapt of Proof Against Poison, Supreme</b>  | <b>14th (37,000 gp)</b>     | You gain a +1 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.  |                           |
| You are immune to <b>poisons</b> .   |                             | <b>Type:</b> Shield   |                           |
| <b>Type:</b> Amulet  |                             | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood   |                           |
| <b>Materials:</b> Jewelry  |                             | <b>Protective Shield, Greater</b>   | <b>10th (6,500 gp)</b>    |
| <b>Phasestep Boots</b>   | <b>4th (500 gp)</b>         | You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.  |                           |
| As a <b>free action</b> , you can activate these boots. When you do, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one, and you may move through creatures freely until the end of the round. This does not allow you to move through inanimate objects.   |                             | <b>Type:</b> Shield   |                           |
| <b>Type:</b> Boots   | <b>Tags:</b> <b>Swift</b>   | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood   |                           |
| <b>Materials:</b> Bone, leather, metal   |                             | <b>Protective Shield, Supreme</b>   | <b>16th (85,000 gp)</b>   |
|  |                             | You gain a +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.  |                           |
|  |                             | <b>Type:</b> Shield   |                           |
|  |                             | <b>Materials:</b> Bone, metal, wood   |                           |
|  |                             | <b>Quilled Cloak</b>  | <b>6th (1,200 gp)</b>     |
|  |                             | Whenever a creature grapples you, you immediately deal it 2d6+3 piercing damage. This does not affect creatures that you initiate a grapple with.                   |                           |
|  |                             | <b>Type:</b> Cloak  |                           |
|  |                             | <b>Materials:</b> Textiles  |                           |



|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Ring of Angel's Grace</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>9th (4,000 gp)</b></span><br>You gain +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to Mental defense. In addition, if you fall at least 20 feet, ephemeral angel wings spring from your back. The wings slow your fall to a rate of 60 feet per round, preventing you from taking <b>falling damage</b> .<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood   | <b>Ring of Energy Resistance, Supreme</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>18th (190,000 gp)</b></span><br>This item functions like a <i>ring of energy resistance</i> , except that the bonus is equal to +16.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood   |
| <b>Ring of Blessed Protection</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>5th (800 gp)</b></span><br>Whenever you are hit by a <b>critical hit</b> from a <b>strike</b> , you may activate this item. When you do, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by two, and the attacker rerolls the attack against you, which may prevent the attack from getting a critical hit against you. This does not protect any other targets of the attack. You can choose to use this item after you learn the effects that the critical hit would have, but you must do so during the phase that the attack was made.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood | <b>Ring of Nourishment</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>3rd (250 gp)</b></span><br>You continuously gain nourishment, and no longer need to eat or drink. This ring must be worn for 24 hours before it begins to work.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring <span style="float: right;"><b>Tags:</b> <b>Creation</b></span><br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood   |
| <b>Ring of Blessed Protection, Greater</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>11th (10,000 gp)</b></span><br>This item functions like a <i>ring of blessed protection</i> , except that it protects against any <b>mundane</b> attack, not just strikes.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood   | <b>Ring of Protection</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>6th (1,200 gp)</b></span><br>You gain a +1 <b>magic bonus</b> to Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental defense.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood  |
| <b>Ring of Blessed Protection, Supreme</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>17th (125,000 gp)</b></span><br>This item functions like a <i>ring of blessed protection</i> , except that it protects against any attack, not just strikes.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood   | <b>Ring of Protection, Greater</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>12th (16,000 gp)</b></span><br>You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental defense.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood   |
| <b>Ring of Elemental Endurance</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>2nd (125 gp)</b></span><br>You can exist comfortably in conditions between -50 and 140 degrees Fahrenheit without any ill effects. You suffer the normal penalties in temperatures outside of that range.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood  | <b>Ring of Protection, Supreme</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>18th (190,000 gp)</b></span><br>You gain a +3 <b>magic bonus</b> to Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental defense.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood  |
| <b>Ring of Energy Resistance</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>6th (1,200 gp)</b></span><br>You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to <b>resistances</b> against <b>energy damage</b> . When you resist energy damage, this item sheds light as a torch until the end of the next round. The color of the light depends on the energy damage resisted: blue for cold, yellow for electricity, and red for fire.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood   | <b>Ring of Sustenance</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>7th (1,800 gp)</b></span><br>You continuously gain nourishment, and no longer need to eat or drink. The ring must be worn for 24 hours before it begins to work.<br>In addition, you need only one-quarter your normal amount of sleep (or similar activity, such as elven trance) each day.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring <span style="float: right;"><b>Tags:</b> <b>Creation</b></span><br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood |
| <b>Ring of Energy Resistance, Greater</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>12th (16,000 gp)</b></span><br>This item functions like a <i>ring of energy resistance</i> , except that the bonus is equal to +8.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood  | <b>Ring of Vital Regeneration</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>15th (55,000 gp)</b></span><br>At the end of each round, you can remove one of your <b>vital wounds</b> . This cannot remove a vital wound you gained during the current round. When you do, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by two.<br><b>Type:</b> Ring<br><b>Materials:</b> Bone, jewelry, metal, wood  |
|   | <b>Seven League Boots</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>12th (16,000 gp)</b></span><br>As a standard action, you can activate these boots. When you do, you increase your <b>fatigue level</b> by one and teleport horizontally exactly 25 miles in a direction you specify. If this would place you within a solid object or otherwise impossible space, the boots will shunt you up to 1,000 feet in any direction to the closest   |

available space. If there is no available space within 1,000 feet of your intended destination, the effect fails and you take 4d6 energy damage.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Shield of Arrow Catching 5th (800 gp)

When an **ally** within a Small (*15 ft.*) radius emanation from you would be attacked by a ranged weapon, the attack is redirected to target you instead. Resolve the attack as if it had initially targeted you, except that the attack is not affected by cover or concealment. This item can only affect projectiles and thrown objects that are Small or smaller.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Arrow Catching, Greater 11th (10,000 gp)

This item functions like a *shield of arrow catching*, except that it affects a Large (*60 ft.*) radius from you.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Arrow Deflection 5th (800 gp)

You gain a +2 bonus to defenses against ranged **strikes** from weapons or projectiles that are Small or smaller.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Arrow Deflection, Greater 11th (10,000 gp)

You gain a +4 bonus to defenses against ranged **strikes** from weapons or projectiles that are Small or smaller.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Arrow Deflection, Supreme 17th (125,000 gp)

You gain a +6 bonus to defenses against ranged **strikes** from weapons or projectiles that are Small or smaller.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Bashing 3rd (250 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes** using this shield.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Bashing, Greater 9th (4,000 gp)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes** using this shield.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Bashing, Supreme 15th (55,000 gp)

You gain a +8 **magic bonus** to **power** with **strikes** using this shield.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Boulder Catching 8th (2,750 gp)

This item functions like a *shield of arrow catching*, except that it can affect projectile and thrown objects of up to Large size.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Boulder Catching, Greater 14th (37,000 gp)

This item functions like a *greater shield of arrow catching*, except that it can affect projectile and thrown objects of up to Large size.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Boulder Deflection 8th (2,750 gp)

This item functions like a *shield of arrow deflection*, except that it can affect weapons and projectiles of up to Large size.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Boulder Deflection, Greater 14th (37,000 gp)

This item functions like a *greater shield of arrow deflection*, except that it can affect weapons and projectiles of up to Large size.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Medusa 8th (2,750 gp)

This shield normally has a cloth covering its face. As a standard action, you can pull the cloth back and reveal the horrifying face emblazoned on the shield. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against each creature within a Small (*15 ft.*) cone. On a hit, each target with no remaining **resistance** to **physical damage** is **nauseated** until the end of the next round. On a **critical hit**, each target with no remaining **resistance** to **physical damage** is **paralyzed** until the end of the next round. In either case, each target is immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

If the cloth is prematurely pulled back, allowing creatures to see the shield without a dramatic reveal, the shield has no effect.

**Type:** Shield

**Tags:** Visual

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Mystic Reflection 10th (6,500 gp)

Whenever you use the *total defense* action, any **targeted magical** abilities that would target you until the end of the round are redirected to target the creature using that ability instead of you. Any other targets of the ability are affected normally. This is a **Swift** ability, so it affects any abilities targeting you in the phase you take the total defense action.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shield of Mystic Reflection, Greater 19th (280,000 gp)

This item functions like a *shield of mystic reflection*, except that it also affects all **allies** in a Small (15 ft.) radius from you.

**Type:** Shield

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Shieldburst Bracers 3rd (250 gp)

As a **free action**, you activate these bracers. When you do, you increase your **fatigue level** by one and gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense until the end of the round. This ability has the **Swift** tag, so it protects you against attacks against you during the current phase.

**Type:** Bracers

**Tags:** **Swift**

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

### Shieldburst Bracers, Greater 9th (4,000 gp)

These bracers function like *shieldburst bracers*, except that the defense bonus increases to +3.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

### Shieldburst Bracers, Supreme 15th (55,000 gp)

These bracers function like *shieldburst bracers*, except that the defense bonus increases to +4.

**Type:** Bracers

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal, wood

### Shrinking Belt 7th (1,800 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate this belt. If you do, your size decreases by one **size category**, to a minimum of Tiny. This decreases your **base speed** and improves your Stealth skill. It may also decrease your **reach** (see Size in Combat, page 22). This effect lasts until you activate the belt again, which returns you to your original size.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

### Shrinking Belt, Greater 13th (25,000 gp)

This belt functions like a *shrinking belt*, except that your size decreases by two size categories instead of one.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

### Sprinting Boots 14th (37,000 gp)

You can use these boots when you take the *sprint* action to avoid increasing your **fatigue level** (see Sprint, page 28). After you use this boots in this way, you cannot use them again until after the end of the next round.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

### Supreme Quilled Cloak 18th (190,000 gp)

Whenever a creature grapples you, you immediately deal it 5d10+9 piercing damage. This does not affect creatures that you initiate a grapple with.

**Type:** Cloak

**Materials:** Textiles

### Throwing Gloves 5th (800 gp)

You can throw any item as if it was designed to be thrown. This does not improve your ability to throw items designed to be thrown, such as darts.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

### Titan Gauntlets 6th (1,200 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to your **mundane power**.

**Type:** Gauntlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Titan Gauntlets, Greater 12th (16,000 gp)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to your **mundane power**.

**Type:** Gauntlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Titan Gauntlets, Supreme 18th (190,000 gp)

You gain a +8 **magic bonus** to your **mundane power**.

**Type:** Gauntlet

**Materials:** Bone, metal, wood

### Torchlight Gloves 2nd (125 gp)

These gloves shed light as a torch. As a **standard action**, you may snap your fingers to suppress or resume the light from either or both gloves.

**Type:** Gloves

**Materials:** Leather

### Utility Belt 6th (1,200 gp)

This belt contains five pockets, each of which is larger on the inside than the outside. The inside of each pocket is a six inch cube. You can put anything you want in each pocket, but you still carry the weight of anything in the pockets. If you put reactive objects in a pocket, such as acid or burning alchemist's fire, it may destroy the pocket until the belt is repaired.

As long as each pocket is no more than half full, or is full of completely interchangeable items, you can reach into any pocket just as easily as you can reach into a nonmagical pocket. Overstuffed pockets may take more time to sift through to find the specific item you want, just like rummaging through a backpack.

If you take off this belt or stop attuning to it, the items in the belt become inaccessible. If this belt is destroyed, the items within it become lost in the Astral Plane.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

**Utility Belt, Greater** 13th (25,000 gp)

This belt functions like a *utility belt*, except that the belt has ten pockets, each of which is a one foot cube on the inside.

**Type:** Belt

**Materials:** Leather, textiles

**Vanishing Cloak** 13th (25,000 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate this cloak. When you do, you teleport to an unoccupied location within Medium (60 ft.) range of your original location. In addition, you become **invisible** until the end of the next round.

If your intended destination is invalid, or if your teleportation otherwise fails, you still become invisible.

**Type:** Cloak

**Tags:** **Sensation**

**Materials:** Textiles

**Willguard Amulet** 4th (500 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Mental defense.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Willguard Amulet, Greater** 10th (6,500 gp)

You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to Mental defense.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Willguard Amulet, Supreme** 16th (85,000 gp)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to Mental defense.

**Type:** Amulet

**Materials:** Jewelry

**Winged Boots** 13th (25,000 gp)

You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** with a maximum height of 15 feet (see Flying, page 13). If you are above that height, you gain a **glide speed** equal to your base speed instead.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

**Winged Boots, Greater** 19th (280,000 gp)

You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flying, page 13). If you are above that height, you gain a **glide speed** equal to your base speed instead.

**Type:** Boots

**Materials:** Bone, leather, metal

## Weapons

Magic weapons improve a character's combat abilities. They must be wielded to gain their effects.

**Ranged Weapons and Ammunition:** Any magical properties of a projectile weapon also apply to all ammunition fired from that weapon.

### Weapon Description

---

Table 10.2: Weapon Items

| Name                 | Level | Typical Price | Description  | Page |
|----------------------|-------|---------------|--|------|
| Longshot             | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Ignores one range increment                        | 323  |
| Morphing             | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Can change into similar weapon                     | 323  |
| Blessed              | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Grants +2 bonus with <i>desperate exertion</i>     | 322  |
| Merciful             | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Deals subdual damage                               | 323  |
| Returning            | 3rd   | 250 gp        | Teleports back to you after being thrown           | 324  |
| Iridescent           | 4th   | 500 gp        | Can dazzle struck foes                             | 323  |
| Potency              | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +2 <b>mundane</b> power                     | 323  |
| Surestrike           | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +1 accuracy bonus                           | 324  |
| Concussive           | 5th   | 800 gp        | Can deal sonic damage                              | 322  |
| Flaming              | 5th   | 800 gp        | Can deal fire damage                               | 322  |
| Freezing             | 5th   | 800 gp        | Can deal cold damage                               | 322  |
| Shocking             | 5th   | 800 gp        | Can deal electricity damage                        | 324  |
| Wolfpack             | 6th   | 1,200 gp      | Imposes –1 defense penalty on surrounded creatures | 325  |
| Hefty                | 7th   | 1,800 gp      | Can knockback struck foes                          | 323  |
| Seeking              | 7th   | 1,800 gp      | Reduces miss chances                               | 324  |
| Thieving             | 7th   | 1,800 gp      | Can absorb small items                             | 325  |
| Longshot, Greater    | 8th   | 2,750 gp      | Ignores two range increments                       | 323  |
| Morphing, Greater    | 8th   | 2,750 gp      | Can change into any weapon                         | 323  |
| Phasing              | 8th   | 2,750 gp      | Can ignore obstacles when attacking                | 323  |
| Blessed, Greater     | 9th   | 4,000 gp      | Grants +3 bonus with <i>desperate exertion</i>     | 322  |
| Boomerang            | 9th   | 4,000 gp      | Can be thrown to strike multiple foes              | 322  |
| Protective           | 9th   | 4,000 gp      | Grants +1 Armor defense                            | 324  |
| Soulreaving          | 9th   | 4,000 gp      | Deals delayed damage                               | 324  |
| Potency, Greater     | 10th  | 6,500 gp      | Grants +4 <b>mundane</b> power                     | 324  |
| Surestrike, Greater  | 10th  | 6,500 gp      | Grants +2 accuracy bonus                           | 324  |
| Concussive, Greater  | 11th  | 10,000 gp     | Deals sonic damage, can sicken                     | 322  |
| Flaming, Greater     | 11th  | 10,000 gp     | Deals fire damage                                  | 322  |
| Freezing, Greater    | 11th  | 10,000 gp     | Deals cold damage, can chill                       | 323  |
| Shocking, Greater    | 11th  | 10,000 gp     | Deals electricity damage, can daze                 | 324  |
| Fixating             | 12th  | 16,000 gp     | Grants accuracy bonus against attacked foe         | 322  |
| Thieving, Greater    | 13th  | 25,000 gp     | Can absorb large items                             | 325  |
| Longshot, Supreme    | 14th  | 37,000 gp     | Ignores three range increments                     | 323  |
| Phasing, Greater     | 14th  | 37,000 gp     | Can ignore many obstacles when attacking           | 323  |
| Blessed, Supreme     | 15th  | 55,000 gp     | Grants +4 bonus with <i>desperate exertion</i>     | 322  |
| Protective, Greater  | 15th  | 55,000 gp     | Grants +2 Armor defense                            | 324  |
| Soulreaving, Greater | 15th  | 55,000 gp     | Deals delayed damage that can be quickly converted | 324  |
| Wolfpack, Greater    | 15th  | 55,000 gp     | Imposes –2 defense penalty on surrounded creatures | 325  |
| Potency, Supreme     | 16th  | 85,000 gp     | Grants +8 <b>mundane</b> power                     | 324  |
| Surestrike, Supreme  | 16th  | 85,000 gp     | Grants +3 accuracy bonus                           | 325  |
| Concussive, Supreme  | 17th  | 125,000 gp    | Deals sonic damage, can nauseate                   | 322  |
| Flaming, Supreme     | 17th  | 125,000 gp    | Deals major fire damage                            | 322  |
| Freezing, Supreme    | 17th  | 125,000 gp    | Deals cold damage, can powerfully chill            | 323  |
| Shocking, Supreme    | 17th  | 125,000 gp    | Deals electricity damage, can stun                 | 324  |
| Iridescent, Greater  | 19th  | 280,000 gp    | Disorients struck foes                             | 323  |
| Thieving, Supreme    | 19th  | 280,000 gp    | Can absorb huge items                              | 325  |
| Truestriking         | 20th  | 400,000 gp    | Rolls attacks twice                                | 325  |
| Vorpal               | 20th  | 400,000 gp    | Inflicts lethal critical hits                      | 325  |



**Blessed****3rd (250 gp)**

When you use the *desperate exertion* to affect a strike with this weapon, you gain a +2 bonus to the reroll. This stacks with the normal +2 bonus from the *desperate exertion* ability.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Blessed, Greater****9th (4,000 gp)**

When you use the *desperate exertion* to affect a strike with this weapon, you gain a +3 bonus to the reroll. This stacks with the normal +2 bonus from the *desperate exertion* ability.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Blessed, Supreme****15th (55,000 gp)**

When you use the *desperate exertion* to affect a strike with this weapon, you gain a +4 bonus to the reroll. This stacks with the normal +2 bonus from the *desperate exertion* ability.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Boomerang****9th (4,000 gp)**

You can throw this weapon as if it was designed to be thrown. In addition, as a standard action, you can throw this weapon in a spinning arc. When you do, make a thrown **strike** against up to two targets within one **range increment**. After attacking the last target, the weapon flies back to your hand.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Concussive****5th (800 gp)**

This weapon vibrates slightly in the hand. As a standard action, you can make a **strike** with this weapon that is imbued with concussive force. Damage dealt by that strike is sonic damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Concussive, Greater****11th (10,000 gp)**

This weapon continuously emits a low-pitched rumbling noise and vibrates in the hand. All damage dealt with it is sonic damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** with this weapon that is imbued with concussive force. If a creature loses **hit points** from that strike, it is **sickened** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Concussive, Supreme****17th (125,000 gp)**

This weapon continuously emits a deep rumbling noise and vibrates in the hand. All damage dealt with it is sonic damage

in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** with this weapon that is imbued with concussive force. If a creature loses **hit points** from that strike, it is **nauseated** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Fixating****12th (16,000 gp)**

When you make a **strike** with this weapon, you gain a +1 bonus to accuracy against one target of the strike with all future attacks. If the strike had multiple targets, you choose which target you gain the bonus against. This bonus lasts until you make a strike with this weapon against a different target. This bonus can stack with itself, up to a maximum of +4. The bonus cannot increase more than once per **phase**.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Flaming****5th (800 gp)**

This weapon smolders visibly and sheds light as a torch. As a standard action, you can make a **strike** with this weapon that is imbued with fiery energy. Damage dealt by that strike is fire damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Flaming, Greater****11th (10,000 gp)**

This weapon is on fire. It sheds light as a torch, and all damage dealt with it is fire damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** with this weapon that is imbued with fiery energy. You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Flaming, Supreme****17th (125,000 gp)**

This weapon is on fire. It sheds light as a torch, and all damage dealt with it is fire damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** with this weapon that is imbued with fiery energy. You gain a +2d bonus to damage with the strike.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Freezing****5th (800 gp)**

This weapon is frigid to the touch. As a standard action, you can make a **strike** with this weapon that is imbued with cold energy. Damage dealt by that strike is cold damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Freezing, Greater 11th (10,000 gp)

This weapon is bitterly cold to the touch. All damage dealt with it is cold damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** with this weapon that is imbued with cold energy. If a creature loses **hit points** from that strike, it is **slowed** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Freezing, Supreme 17th (125,000 gp)

This weapon radiates an aura of bitter cold. All damage dealt with it is cold damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).

As a standard action, you can make a **strike** with this weapon that is imbued with cold energy. You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike. If a creature loses **hit points** from that strike, it is **slowed** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Hefty 7th (1,800 gp)

This weapon feels heavy in the hand. It gains the **Forceful** weapon tag (see Weapon Tags, page 280). If it already has that weapon tag, the distance that you can **knockback** the target increases to 20 feet.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Iridescent 4th (500 gp)

This weapon shimmers with a chaotic pattern of colors. As a standard action, you can make a flashy **strike** with this weapon that accentuates its bewildering effect. You take a –2d penalty to damage with the strike. If a creature loses a **hit point** from this strike, it is **dazzled** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Iridescent, Greater 19th (280,000 gp)

This weapon shimmers with a blindingly chaotic pattern of colors. As a standard action, you can make a flashy **strike** with this weapon that accentuates its bewildering effect. You take a –2d penalty to damage with the strike. If a creature loses a **hit point** from this strike, it is **blinded** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Longshot 2nd (125 gp)

When you make a ranged attack with this weapon, you reduce your penalties for **range increments** by 1.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Longshot, Greater 8th (2,750 gp)

When you make a ranged attack with this weapon, you reduce your penalties for **range increments** by 2.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Longshot, Supreme 14th (37,000 gp)

When you make a ranged attack with this weapon, you reduce your penalties for **range increments** by 3.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Merciful 3rd (250 gp)

This weapon deals **subdual damage**. As a **minor action**, you can toggle this effect on or off, allowing you to deal non-subdual damage with this weapon if you desire.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Morphing 2nd (125 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate this weapon. If you do, it changes shape into a new weapon of your choice from the same weapon group. If you stop attuning to this weapon, it returns to its original form.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Morphing, Greater 8th (2,750 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate this weapon. If you do, it changes shape into a new weapon of your choice that you are proficient with. This can only change into existing manufactured weapons, not improvised weapons (see Weapons, page 279). If you stop attuning to this weapon, it returns to its original form.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Phasing 8th (2,750 gp)

All **strikes** with this weapon, including projectiles fired by this weapon, can pass through a single solid obstacle of up to one foot thick on the way to their target. This can allow you to ignore **cover**, or even attack through solid walls. It does not allow you to ignore armor, shields, or or similar items used by the target of your attacks.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

### Phasing, Greater 14th (37,000 gp)

This weapon functions like a *phasing* weapon, except that the strike can penetrate through any number of solid objects with a combined thickness of ten feet or less.

**Type:** Weapon

**Materials:** As weapon

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Potency</b> 4th (500 gp)<br>You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to your <b>mundane power</b> .<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon  | <b>Shocking, Greater</b> 11th (10,000 gp)<br>This weapon continuously crackles with electricity. All damage dealt with it is electricity damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).<br>As a standard action, you can make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon that is imbued with electrical energy. If a creature loses <b>hit points</b> from that strike, it is <b>dazed</b> as a <b>condition</b> .<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon  |
| <b>Potency, Greater</b> 10th (6,500 gp)<br>You gain a +4 <b>magic bonus</b> to your <b>mundane power</b> .<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon  | <b>Shocking, Supreme</b> 17th (125,000 gp)<br>This weapon continuously crackles with powerful electricity. All damage dealt with it is electricity damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).<br>As a standard action, you can make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon that is imbued with electrical energy. If a creature loses <b>hit points</b> from that strike, it is <b>stunned</b> as a <b>condition</b> .<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon  |
| <b>Potency, Supreme</b> 16th (85,000 gp)<br>You gain a +8 <b>magic bonus</b> to your <b>mundane power</b> .<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon   |  |
| <b>Protective</b> 9th (4,000 gp)<br>You gain a +1 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon  |  |
| <b>Protective, Greater</b> 15th (55,000 gp)<br>You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to Armor defense.<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon   | <b>Soulreaving</b> 9th (4,000 gp)<br>This weapon is translucent and has no physical presence for anyone except you. It has no effect on objects or constructs, and creatures do not feel any pain or even notice attacks from it. Attacks with this weapon ignore all <b>resistances</b> , but the damage is delayed instead of being dealt immediately. Damage that would be dealt by the weapon can be delayed indefinitely. While the damage is delayed, it cannot be removed by any means short of the destruction of this weapon or the creature's death.<br>As a <b>standard action</b> , you can cut yourself with this weapon to activate it. This deals no damage to you. When you do, each creature hit with the weapon loses <b>hit points</b> equal to the total delayed damage built up by the weapon for that target. Creatures farther than one mile away from the weapon are unaffected by this damage. This ability expends all delayed damage built up by the weapon for all targets, including targets farther than one mile from the weapon.<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon |
| <b>Returning</b> 3rd (250 gp)<br>After being thrown, this weapon teleports back into your hand at the end of the current phase. Catching a returning weapon when it comes back is a free action. If you can't catch it, the weapon drops to the ground in the square from which it was thrown.<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon                                      |  |
| <b>Seeking</b> 7th (1,800 gp)<br>This weapon automatically veers towards its intended target. All <b>strikes</b> with this weapon ignore <b>concealment</b> . In addition, any miss chance the strike would normally have is reduced. A 50% miss chance is reduced to a 20% miss chance, and a 20% miss chance is removed entirely.<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon |  |
| <b>Shocking</b> 5th (800 gp)<br>This weapon subtly crackles with electricity. As a standard action, you can make a <b>strike</b> with this weapon that is imbued with electrical energy. Damage dealt by that strike is electricity damage in addition to its normal damage types (see Multiple Damage Types, page 11).<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon             | <b>Soulreaving, Greater</b> 15th (55,000 gp)<br>This weapon functions like the <i>soulreaving</i> weapon, except that you can activate the weapon as a <b>minor action</b> instead of as a <b>standard action</b> .<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon  |
|   | <b>Surestrike</b> 4th (500 gp)<br>You gain a +1 <b>magic bonus</b> to accuracy.<br><b>Type:</b> Weapon<br><b>Materials:</b> As weapon  |
|   | <b>Surestrike, Greater</b> 10th (6,500 gp)<br>You gain a +2 <b>magic bonus</b> to accuracy.  |

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Surestrike, Supreme****16th (85,000 gp)**You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to accuracy.**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Thieving****7th (1,800 gp)**

As a **standard action**, you can activate this weapon. If you do, make a **strike** or a **disarm** attack. If your disarm succeeds, or if your strike hit an **unattended** object, this weapon can absorb the struck object. The object's size category must be no larger than the weapon's size category.

An absorbed object leaves no trace that it ever existed. This weapon can hold no more than three objects at once. If you attempt to absorb an object while the weapon is full, the attempt fails. As a standard action, you can retrieve the last item absorbed by the weapon. The item appears in your hand, or falls to the ground if your hand is occupied.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Thieving, Greater****13th (25,000 gp)**

This weapon functions like a *thieving* weapon, except that the maximum size category of object it can absorb is one size category larger than the weapon. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the *disarm* ability using the weapon.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Thieving, Supreme****19th (280,000 gp)**

This weapon functions like a *thieving* weapon, except that the maximum size category of object it can absorb is two size categories larger than the weapon. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *disarm* ability using the weapon.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Truestriking****20th (400,000 gp)**

The first time you you make a **strike** with this weapon each round, you can roll twice and take the higher result.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Vorpal****20th (400,000 gp)**

Critical hits on **strikes** with this weapon deal maximum damage.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Wolfpack****6th (1,200 gp)**

At the start of each phase, each **surrounded** creature that is within your **reach** with this weapon takes a –1 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses during that phase.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon**Wolfpack, Greater****15th (55,000 gp)**

At the start of each phase, each **surrounded** creature that is within your **reach** with this weapon takes a –2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses during that phase.

**Type:** Weapon**Materials:** As weapon

## Implements

Implements can take many forms: staves, wands, holy symbols, and more. Like magic weapons, magic implements must be wielded to gain their effects. However, while weapons are used to deal damage to enemies, implements are used to cast spells.

**Somatic Components:** While wielding an implement, you may gesture with it and channel magic through it. These qualify as somatic components for the purpose of casting spells. This does not remove the possibility of **somatic component failure**.

### Implement Types

#### Holy Symbols

**Physical Description:** A typical holy symbol is no larger than 4 inches in each dimension and can be easily held in the palm of a hand. Most holy symbols are metal, but they can be made from wood, bone, or even more exotic materials, depending on the deity they symbolize.

**Special Rules:** All holy symbols are implements for divine spells. Most holy symbols are designed to be worn as an amulet in addition to being held in the hand. A magical holy symbol grants its magical abilities if it is either worn as an amulet or held in the hand.

#### Staves

**Physical Description:** A typical staff is 3 feet to 7 feet long and 2 inches to 3 inches thick, weighing about 5 pounds. Most staves are wood, but a rare few are bone, metal, or even glass. Staves often have a gem or some device at their tip or are shod in metal at one or both ends.

Staves are often decorated with carvings or runes. Long staves are quarterstaves. They must be held in two hands, and can be used to attack like any other quarterstaff. Short staves resemble thin clubs. They can be held in one hand, but are not suitable for combat and are treated as **improvised weapons** if used to attack. A typical staff has 20 **hit points** and a **sunder difficulty rating** of 10.

#### Wands

**Physical Description:** A typical wand is 6 inches to 12 inches long and about 1/4 inch thick, and usually weighs no more than 1 ounce. Most wands are wood, but some are bone. A rare few are metal, glass, or even ceramic, but these are quite exotic. Occasionally, a wand has a gem or some device at its tip, and

most are decorated with carvings or runes. A typical wand has 5 **hit points** and a sunder **difficulty rating** of 5.

### **Implement Descriptions**

---



**Table 10.3: Implement Items**

| Name                             | Level | Typical Price | Description  | Page |
|----------------------------------|-------|---------------|--|------|
| Spell Wand, 1st                  | 2nd   | 125 gp        | Grants knowledge of a rank 1 spell                         | 328  |
| Staff of Power                   | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +2 <b>magical</b> power                             | 329  |
| Staff of Precision               | 4th   | 500 gp        | Grants +1 accuracy   | 329  |
| Spell Wand, 2nd                  | 5th   | 800 gp        | Grants knowledge of a rank 2 spell                         | 329  |
| Staff of Focus                   | 5th   | 800 gp        | Reduces <b>focus penalty</b> by 1                          | 329  |
| Staff of Shared Healing          | 5th   | 800 gp        | Heals you when you heal others                             | 329  |
| Staff of Transit                 | 6th   | 1,200 gp      | Doubles your teleportation distance                        | 330  |
| Staff of Giants                  | 7th   | 1,800 gp      | Increases maximum size category of abilities               | 329  |
| Staff of the Archmagi            | 7th   | 1,800 gp      | Grants +1 accuracy, +2 <b>magical</b> power                | 330  |
| Cryptic Staff                    | 8th   | 2,750 gp      | Makes spells hard to identify                              | 328  |
| Spell Wand, 3rd                  | 8th   | 2,750 gp      | Grants knowledge of a rank 3 spell                         | 329  |
| Extending Staff                  | 9th   | 4,000 gp      | Doubles range  | 328  |
| Protective Staff                 | 9th   | 4,000 gp      | Grants +1 Armor defense                                    | 328  |
| Selective Staff                  | 9th   | 4,000 gp      | Allows excluding areas                                     | 328  |
| Staff of Silence                 | 9th   | 4,000 gp      | Allows casting spells without verbal components            | 329  |
| Staff of Stillness               | 9th   | 4,000 gp      | Allows casting spells without somatic components           | 330  |
| Fearful Staff                    | 10th  | 6,500 gp      | Makes wounded creatures briefly shaken                     | 328  |
| Staff of Power, Greater          | 10th  | 6,500 gp      | Grants +4 <b>magical</b> power                             | 329  |
| Staff of Precision, Greater      | 10th  | 6,500 gp      | Grants +2 accuracy   | 329  |
| Spell Wand, 4th                  | 11th  | 10,000 gp     | Grants knowledge of a rank 4 spell                         | 329  |
| Reaching Staff                   | 12th  | 16,000 gp     | Allows ability use from a short distance away              | 328  |
| Staff of Transit, Greater        | 12th  | 16,000 gp     | Triples your teleportation distance                        | 330  |
| Widening Staff                   | 12th  | 16,000 gp     | Doubles area size  | 330  |
| Dazing Staff                     | 13th  | 25,000 gp     | Makes wounded creatures briefly dazed                      | 328  |
| Spell Wand, 5th                  | 14th  | 37,000 gp     | Grants knowledge of a rank 5 spell                         | 329  |
| Staff of Shared Healing, Greater | 14th  | 37,000 gp     | Significantly heals you when you heal others               | 329  |
| Extending Staff, Greater         | 15th  | 55,000 gp     | Triples range  | 328  |
| Protective Staff, Greater        | 15th  | 55,000 gp     | Grants +2 Armor defense                                    | 328  |
| Selective Staff, Greater         | 15th  | 55,000 gp     | Allows excluding and splitting areas                       | 328  |
| Staff of Tranquility             | 15th  | 55,000 gp     | Allows casting spells without components                   | 330  |
| Fearful Staff, Greater           | 16th  | 85,000 gp     | Makes wounded creatures shaken                             | 328  |
| Staff of Giants, Greater         | 16th  | 85,000 gp     | Significantly increases maximum size category of abilities | 329  |
| Staff of Power, Supreme          | 16th  | 85,000 gp     | Grants +8 <b>magical</b> power                             | 329  |
| Staff of Precision, Supreme      | 16th  | 85,000 gp     | Grants +3 accuracy   | 329  |
| Staff of the Archmagi, Greater   | 16th  | 85,000 gp     | Grants +2 accuracy, +4 <b>magical</b> power                | 330  |
| Spell Wand, 6th                  | 17th  | 125,000 gp    | Grants knowledge of a rank 6 spell                         | 329  |
| Reaching Staff, Greater          | 18th  | 190,000 gp    | Allows ability use from a distance away                    | 328  |
| Staff of Transit, Supreme        | 18th  | 190,000 gp    | Quadruples your teleportation distance                     | 330  |
| Widening Staff, Greater          | 18th  | 190,000 gp    | Triples area size  | 330  |
| Dazing Staff, Greater            | 19th  | 280,000 gp    | Makes wounded creatures dazed                              | 328  |
| Spell Wand, 7th                  | 20th  | 400,000 gp    | Grants knowledge of a rank 7 spell                         | 329  |

**Cryptic Staff****8th (2,750 gp)**

Whenever you cast a spell, you may choose a different spell you know. If you do, the visual effects and magical aura of the spell you are casting change to match your chosen spell. This affects inspection of the spell itself by any means, such as with the Spell sense skill (see Spell sense, page 125). However, it does not alter the mechanical effects of the spell in any way.

An observer can make a Spell sense check with a **difficulty rating** of 15 + your magical **power** to identify the spell's true nature, with a minimum **difficulty rating** of 23. If the spell's effects depend on visual components, the spell may fail to work if you alter the spell's visuals too much.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Dazing Staff****13th (25,000 gp)**

Whenever you cause an **enemy** to lose **hit points** with a **magical** ability, that creature becomes **dazed** until the end of the next round.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Dazing Staff, Greater****19th (280,000 gp)**

Whenever you cause an **enemy** to lose **hit points** with a **magical** ability, that creature becomes **dazed** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Extending Staff****9th (4,000 gp)**

You double the range of your **magical** abilities.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Extending Staff, Greater****15th (55,000 gp)**

You triple the range of your **magical** abilities.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Fearful Staff****10th (6,500 gp)**

Whenever you cause an **enemy** to lose **hit points** with a **magical** ability, that creature becomes **shaken** by you until the end of the next round.

**Type:** Staff**Tags:** **Emotion****Materials:** Bone, wood**Fearful Staff, Greater****16th (85,000 gp)**

Whenever you cause an **enemy** to lose **hit points** with a **magical** ability, that creature becomes **shaken** by you as a **condition**.

**Type:** Staff**Tags:** **Emotion****Materials:** Bone, wood**Protective Staff****9th (4,000 gp)**

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Protective Staff, Greater****15th (55,000 gp)**

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to Armor defense.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Reaching Staff****12th (16,000 gp)**

Whenever you use a **magical** ability that does not have the **Sustain** or **Attune** tags, you may choose a location within Short (30 ft.) range. The ability takes effect as if you were in the chosen location. This affects your **line of effect** for the ability, but not your **line of sight** (since you still see from your normal location). Since an ability's range is measured from your location, this item can allow you to affect targets outside your normal range. For example, a cone that normally bursts out from you would instead originate from your chosen location, potentially avoiding an obstacle between you and your target.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Reaching Staff, Greater****18th (190,000 gp)**

This implement functions like a *reaching staff* implement, except that the range increases to Medium (60 ft.) range.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Selective Staff****9th (4,000 gp)**

Whenever you use a **magical** ability that affects an area and does not have the **Sustain** or **Attune** tags, you can freely exclude any areas from the ability's effect. All squares in the final area of the spell must be contiguous. You cannot create split a spell's area into multiple completely separate areas.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Selective Staff, Greater****15th (55,000 gp)**

This implement functions like a *selective staff* implement, except that you can split the spell's area into two completely separate areas. If you do, each of those two areas must be independently contiguous.

**Type:** Staff**Materials:** Bone, wood**Spell Wand, 1st****2nd (125 gp)**

This wand grants you knowledge of a single rank 1 spell that does not have the **Attune** tag. Each wand is associated with a specific spell, and a single **magic source** that can grant access to that spell. You must have the ability to cast spells of the given rank from the same **magic source** as the wand. However, you do not need to have access to the **mystic sphere** that the spell belongs to. Spells you know because of a spell wand gain any rank upgrades appropriate to your rank with that form of spellcasting. If you stop attuning to this item or its effect otherwise ends, the

effects of any active spells that you know because of the wand also end, regardless of their normal duration.

**Type:** Wand

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Spell Wand, 2nd 5th (800 gp)

This item functions like a *spell wand*, except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 2 spell.

**Type:** Wand

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Spell Wand, 3rd 8th (2,750 gp)

This item functions like a *spell wand*, except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 3 spell.

**Type:** Wand

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Spell Wand, 4th 11th (10,000 gp)

This item functions like a *spell wand*, except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 4 spell.

**Type:** Wand

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Spell Wand, 5th 14th (37,000 gp)

This item functions like a *spell wand*, except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 5 spell.

**Type:** Wand

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Spell Wand, 6th 17th (125,000 gp)

This item functions like a *spell wand*, except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 6 spell.

**Type:** Wand

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Spell Wand, 7th 20th (400,000 gp)

This item functions like a *spell wand*, except that it grants knowledge of a single rank 7 spell.

**Type:** Wand

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Focus 5th (800 gp)

You reduce your **focus penalty** by 1.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Giants 7th (1,800 gp)

Whenever you use a **magical** ability that has a maximum size category for its targets or any objects it creates, you increase that maximum by one size category, to a maximum of Colossal. This does not affect abilities that create creatures of a particular size.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Giants, Greater 16th (85,000 gp)

This implement functions like a *staff of giants* implement, except that the maximum size category increases by two size categories.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Power 4th (500 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to your **magical power**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Power, Greater 10th (6,500 gp)

You gain a +4 **magic bonus** to your **magical power**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Power, Supreme 16th (85,000 gp)

You gain a +8 **magic bonus** to your **magical power**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Precision 4th (500 gp)

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Precision, Greater 10th (6,500 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **accuracy**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Precision, Supreme 16th (85,000 gp)

You gain a +3 **magic bonus** to **accuracy**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Shared Healing 5th (800 gp)

Once per round, when you cause a creature other yourself to regain **hit points** using a **magical** ability, you can activate this item as a **free action**. When you do, you also regain half that many hit points.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

### Staff of Shared Healing, Greater 14th (37,000 gp)

Once per round, when you cause a creature other yourself to regain **hit points** using a **magical** ability, you can activate this item as a **free action**. When you do, you also regain that many hit points.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

**Staff of Silence** 9th (4,000 gp)

You can cast spells without using **verbal components**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

**Staff of Stillness** 9th (4,000 gp)

You can cast spells without using **somatic components**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

**Staff of Tranquility** 15th (55,000 gp)

You can cast spells without using **verbal components** or **somatic components**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

**Staff of Transit** 6th (1,200 gp)

Your **magical** abilities have the maximum distance they can **teleport** targets doubled.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

**Staff of Transit, Greater** 12th (16,000 gp)

Your **magical** abilities have the maximum distance they can **teleport** targets tripled.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

**Staff of Transit, Supreme** 18th (190,000 gp)

Your **magical** abilities have the maximum distance they can **teleport** targets quadrupled.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

**Staff of the Archmagi** 7th (1,800 gp)

You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy**. In addition, you gain a +2 **magic bonus** to your **magical power**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

**Staff of the Archmagi, Greater** 16th (85,000 gp)

You gain a +2 **magic bonus** to **accuracy**. In addition, you gain a +4 **magic bonus** to your **magical power**.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

**Widening Staff** 12th (16,000 gp)

Whenever you use a **magical** ability that affects an area and does not have the **Attune** or **Sustain** tags, you may double its area.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

**Widening Staff, Greater** 18th (190,000 gp)

This implement functions like a *widening staff* implement, except that it triples the area instead of doubling it.

**Type:** Staff

**Materials:** Bone, wood

## Tools

**Table 10.4: Tool Items**

| Name                             | Level | Typical Price | Description   | Page |
|----------------------------------|-------|---------------|---|------|
| Flash Powder                     | 1/2   | 2 gp          | Emits burst of bright light                         | 333  |
| Potion of Healing                | 1/2   | 2 gp          | Restores 1d6 hit points                             | 333  |
| Tindertwig                       | 1/2   | 2 gp          | Quickly activated flame                             | 335  |
| Alchemist's Fire                 | 1st   | 10 gp         | Throw to deal 1d10 fire damage                      | 332  |
| Potion of Wound Closure          | 1st   | 10 gp         | Prevents death from barely lethal vital wounds      | 333  |
| Smokestick                       | 1st   | 10 gp         | Creates a cloud of smoke                            | 334  |
| Tanglefoot Bag                   | 1st   | 10 gp         | Slows a foe, though it is easily removable          | 334  |
| Acid Flask                       | 2nd   | 25 gp         | Throw to deal 1d10+1 acid damage                    | 332  |
| Antitoxin Elixir                 | 3rd   | 50 gp         | Resists poisons                                     | 332  |
| Everburning Torch                | 3rd   | 50 gp         | Emits light like a torch for a week                 | 333  |
| Potion of Strength               | 3rd   | 50 gp         | Briefly increases carrying capacity                 | 333  |
| Sunrod                           | 3rd   | 50 gp         | Emits bright illumination                           | 334  |
| Thunderstone                     | 3rd   | 50 gp         | Throw to deal 1d6+1 sonic damage and deafen         | 334  |
| Firebomb                         | 4th   | 100 gp        | Throw to deal 1d10+1 fire damage in an area         | 333  |
| Snowball                         | 4th   | 100 gp        | Throw to deal 1d8+1 cold damage and slow            | 334  |
| Tanglefoot Bag, Greater          | 4th   | 100 gp        | Slows a foe   | 334  |
| Corrosive Flask                  | 5th   | 160 gp        | Throw to deal 1d8+1 acid damage and sicken          | 332  |
| Bag of Shrinking                 | 6th   | 1,200 gp      | Shrinks contained items by two size categories      | 332  |
| Potion of Healing, Greater       | 6th   | 240 gp        | Restores 1d10+1 hit points                          | 333  |
| Sunrod, Greater                  | 6th   | 240 gp        | Emits bright illumination for 8 hours               | 334  |
| Alchemist's Fire, Greater        | 7th   | 360 gp        | Throw to deal 2d10+3 fire damage                    | 332  |
| Potion of Wound Closure, Greater | 7th   | 360 gp        | Prevents death from vital wounds                    | 334  |
| Acid Flask, Greater              | 8th   | 550 gp        | Throw to deal 2d10+4 acid damage                    | 332  |
| Antitoxin Elixir, Greater        | 9th   | 800 gp        | Resists poisons for 8 hours                         | 332  |
| Potion of Strength, Greater      | 9th   | 800 gp        | Increases carrying capacity                         | 333  |
| Thunderstone, Greater            | 9th   | 800 gp        | Throw to deal 1d10+2 sonic damage, deafen, and daze | 334  |
| Firebomb, Greater                | 10th  | 1,300 gp      | Throw to deal 2d10+2 fire damage in an area         | 333  |
| Cleansing Potion                 | 11th  | 2,000 gp      | Removes a condition                                 | 332  |
| Bag of Shrinking, Greater        | 12th  | 16,000 gp     | Shrinks contained items by three size categories    | 332  |
| Potion of Healing, Supreme       | 12th  | 3,200 gp      | Restores 4d6+3 hit points                           | 333  |
| Alchemist's Fire, Supreme        | 13th  | 5,000 gp      | Throw to deal 4d10+6 fire damage                    | 332  |
| Potion of Wound Closure, Supreme | 13th  | 5,000 gp      | Prevents death from major vital wounds              | 334  |
| Snowball, Greater                | 13th  | 5,000 gp      | Throw to deal 2d8+3 cold damage and decelerate      | 334  |
| Tanglefoot Bag, Supreme          | 13th  | 5,000 gp      | Decelerates a foe                                   | 334  |
| Acid Flask, Supreme              | 14th  | 7,400 gp      | Throw to deal 4d10+7 acid damage                    | 332  |
| Corrosive Flask, Greater         | 14th  | 7,400 gp      | Throw to deal 2d8+3 acid damage and nauseate        | 333  |
| Potion of Strength, Supreme      | 15th  | 11,000 gp     | Increases carrying capacity for an extended time    | 333  |
| Thunderstone, Supreme            | 15th  | 11,000 gp     | Throw to deal 2d8+3 sonic damage, deafen, and stun  | 334  |
| Firebomb, Supreme                | 16th  | 17,000 gp     | Throw to deal 4d10+4 fire damage in an area         | 333  |
| Cleansing Potion, Greater        | 17th  | 25,000 gp     | Removes two conditions                              | 332  |
| Bag of Shrinking, Supreme        | 18th  | 190,000 gp    | Shrinks contained items by four size categories     | 332  |
| Potion of Healing, Epic          | 18th  | 38,000 gp     | Restores 5d10+4 hit points                          | 333  |
| Alchemist's Fire, Epic           | 19th  | 56,000 gp     | Throw to deal 7d10+9 fire damage                    | 332  |
| Potion of Wound Closure, Epic    | 19th  | 56,000 gp     | Prevents death from almost any vital wound          | 333  |
| Acid Flask, Epic                 | 20th  | 80,000 gp     | Throw to deal 7d10+10 acid damage                   | 332  |



**Acid Flask** **2nd (25 gp)**

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 1d10+1 acid damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Acid Flask, Epic** **20th (80,000 gp)**

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 7d10+10 acid damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Acid Flask, Greater** **8th (550 gp)**

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 2d10+4 acid damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Acid Flask, Supreme** **14th (7,400 gp)**

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 4d10+7 acid damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Alchemist's Fire** **1st (10 gp)**

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 1d10 fire damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Alchemist's Fire, Epic** **19th (56,000 gp)**

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 7d10+9 fire damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Alchemist's Fire, Greater** **7th (360 gp)**

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 2d10+3 fire damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Alchemist's Fire, Supreme** **13th (5,000 gp)**

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 4d10+6 fire damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Antitoxin Elixir** **3rd (50 gp)**

As a standard action, you can drink this elixir. When you do, it imbues your body with a resistance to poisons for 5 minutes. During that time, you may treat your Fortitude defense as if it was equal to 10 + this item's power for the purpose of resisting poisons.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Antitoxin Elixir, Greater** **9th (800 gp)**

This item functions like an *antitoxin elixir*, except that the effect lasts for eight hours.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Bag of Shrinking** **6th (1,200 gp)**

This bag appears to be a common Small cloth sack. However, it reduces the size of any **unattended** objects placed inside of it by two size categories, allowing it to hold items of up to Large size. This reduction does not affect the weight of those objects.

If this bag is destroyed, the items within it return to their original size.

**Type:** None

**Materials:** E, e, i, l, s, t, x

**Bag of Shrinking, Greater** **12th (16,000 gp)**

This bag functions like a *bag of shrinking*, except that it reduces the size of contained objects by three size categories instead of two.

**Type:** None

**Materials:** E, e, i, l, s, t, x

**Bag of Shrinking, Supreme** **18th (190,000 gp)**

This bag functions like a *bag of shrinking*, except that it reduces the size of contained objects by four size categories instead of two.

**Type:** None

**Materials:** E, e, i, l, s, t, x

**Cleansing Potion** **11th (2,000 gp)**

When you drink this **potion**, you remove a **condition**. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Cleansing Potion, Greater** **17th (25,000 gp)**

When you drink this **potion**, you remove two **conditions**. This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Corrosive Flask** 5th (160 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 1d8+1 acid damage. If a creature loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **sickened** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Corrosive Flask, Greater** 14th (7,400 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 2d8+3 acid damage. If a creature loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **nauseated** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Everburning Torch** 3rd (50 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate this item. When you do, it sheds light like a torch for a week.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Firebomb** 4th (100 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, each subject takes 1d10+1 fire damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Firebomb, Greater** 10th (1,300 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, each subject takes 2d10+2 fire damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Firebomb, Supreme** 16th (17,000 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Armor against everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, each subject takes 4d10+4 fire damage.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Flash Powder** 1/2 (2 gp)

You can throw this powder in the air in your location as a standard action. When you do, it emits a burst of **bright illumination** in a 60 foot radius and **shadowy illumination** in a 120 foot radius. The light lasts until the end of the round.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Healing** 1/2 (2 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, you heal 1d6 **hit points**.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Healing, Epic** 18th (38,000 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, you heal 5d10+4 **hit points**.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Healing, Greater** 6th (240 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, you heal 2d6+1 **hit points**.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Healing, Supreme** 12th (3,200 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, you heal 4d6+3 **hit points**.

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Strength** 3rd (50 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, you gain a +3 **magic bonus** to your Strength for the purpose of determining your **carrying capacity** (see Carrying Capacity, page ??). This effect lasts for five minutes.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Strength, Greater** 9th (800 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, you gain a +4 **magic bonus** to your Strength for the purpose of determining your **carrying capacity** (see Carrying Capacity, page ??). This effect lasts for one hour.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Strength, Supreme** 15th (11,000 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, you gain a +5 **magic bonus** to your Strength for the purpose of determining your **carrying capacity** (see Carrying Capacity, page ??). This effect lasts for eight hours.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Wound Closure** 1st (10 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, if you have a **vital wound** with a **vital roll** of 0, you treat that vital roll as a 1 instead (see Vital Wounds, page 11).

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Wound Closure, Epic** 19th (56,000 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, if you have a **vital wound** with a **vital roll** of 0, -1, -2, or -3, you treat that vital roll as a 1 instead (see Vital Wounds, page 11).

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Wound Closure, Greater** 7th (360 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, if you have a **vital wound** with a **vital roll** of 0 or -1, you treat that vital roll as a 1 instead (see Vital Wounds, page 11).

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Potion of Wound Closure, Supreme** 13th (5,000 gp)

When you drink this **potion**, if you have a **vital wound** with a **vital roll** of 0, -1, or -2, you treat that vital roll as a 1 instead (see Vital Wounds, page 11).

**Type:** Potion

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Smokestick** 1st (10 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate this item and optionally throw it anywhere within Short (30 ft.) range. When you do, it immediately creates a cloud of smoke in a Small (15 ft.) radius from its location. Looking through 10 feet of smoke is enough to completely block line of sight. The cloud of smoke dissipates normally after it is created, which generally takes about a minute.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Snowball** 4th (100 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 1d8+1 cold damage. If a creature loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **slowed** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Snowball, Greater** 13th (5,000 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against anything within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject takes 2d8+3 cold damage. If a creature loses **hit points** from this damage, it is **decelerated** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Sunrod** 3rd (50 gp)

As a standard action, you can activate this item. When you do, it creates **bright illumination** in a 60 foot radius and **shadowy illumination** in a 120 foot radius for 5 minutes.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Sunrod, Greater** 6th (240 gp)

This item functions like a *sunrod*, except that the effect lasts for 8 hours.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Tanglefoot Bag** 1st (10 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject is **slowed** as a **condition**.

Whenever the target moves using one of its movement speeds, it can make a **difficulty rating** 5 Strength check as part of the movement. If it succeeds, the condition is removed after the movement is complete.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Tanglefoot Bag, Greater** 4th (100 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject is **slowed** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Tanglefoot Bag, Supreme** 13th (5,000 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Reflex against one creature within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, the subject is **decelerated** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Thunderstone** 3rd (50 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Tiny (5 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, each subject takes 1d6+1 sonic damage. Each creature that loses **hit points** from this damage is **deafened** as a **condition**.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Thunderstone, Greater** 9th (800 gp)

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Tiny (5 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, each subject takes 1d10+2 sonic damage. Each creature that loses **hit points** from this damage is **deafened** and **dazed** as a single **condition**.

**Type:** Alchemy

**Materials:** Alchemy

**Thunderstone, Supreme****15th (11,000 gp)**

You can throw this item as a standard action. When you do, make an attack vs. Fortitude against everything in a Tiny (5 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range. On a hit, each subject takes 2d8+3 sonic damage. Each creature that loses **hit points** from this damage is **deafened** and **stunned** as a single **condition**.

**Type:** Alchemy**Materials:** Alchemy**Tindertwig****1/2 (2 gp)**

As a **minor action**, you can activate this small, wooden stick by striking it against any hard surface. When you do, it bursts into flame, allowing you to light other fires with it.

**Type:** Alchemy**Materials:** Alchemy

that are a better reflection of your character's personality and powers than the magic item abilities that exist.

## Magic Item Creation

TODO

## Legacy Items

Over time, items associated with places and people of great power gain magical properties. This process takes place for you as you gain levels in addition to in the world as a whole.

At 3rd level, you choose a nonmagical weapon, piece of armor, apparel item, or implement you own. That item becomes a **legacy item**, and gains a magic item ability you choose. You do not have to **attune** to your legacy item to gain its benefits. The ability's level must be no greater than 5th level, and it must be appropriate for the category of item you chose: weapon, armor, apparel, or implement. You do not have to precisely match the location of an apparel item. For example, you can choose an amulet as your legacy item and give it the effect of the *boots of translocation*.

At 9th, 15th, and 21st level, your legacy item increases in power again. You choose an ability of the appropriate type with a level no greater than two levels higher than your level when you choose the ability. You can choose a modified version of an existing ability on the item, such as the *greater armor of invulnerability* ability if your legacy item already has the *armor of invulnerability* ability. However, if you do so, you must change the lower level ability to be a different magic item ability. The new ability must meet the same maximum level requirement that it had when you first chose it.

If you lose your legacy item, you must retrieve it to regain its power. There are rituals to facilitate this retrieval such as *seek legacy* and *retrieve legacy*. If your legacy item is **destroyed**, you can designate a new item of the same type to be your legacy item, causing it to gain all of your legacy item abilities. Designating a new item in this way requires taking a **long rest** while holding or wearing the replacement item.

**Unique Legacy Items:** Legacy items are fundamentally a reflection of the character who wields them. Their effects can be more unusual and complex than abilities on normal magic items, and they can have a larger effect on the way that character interacts with the world. As a player, you can work with your GM to create custom magical effects of an appropriate power

# Chapter 11

## Adventuring

### Weight Limits

#### Weight Categories

Weight is generally measured in **weight categories** rather than pounds or kilograms. Weight categories use the same terms as **size categories**, as shown in Table 11.1: Weight Categories (page pagerefcap:Weight Categories). In general, a creature's weight category is the same as its size category.

Objects and creatures can also be either **lightweight** or **heavyweight**. Lightweight objects and creatures have a weight category that is one category lighter than their size category. Heavyweight objects and creatures have a weight category that is one category heavier than their size category.

Objects that occupy only a small percentage of the space appropriate for their size category, such as swords, are usually lightweight. Objects that fully occupy the space appropriate for their size category, like boulders, are usually heavyweight.

Table 11.1: Weight Categories

| Weight Category | Average Weight |
|-----------------|----------------|
| Fine            | 1 oz.          |
| Diminutive      | 1/2 lb.        |
| Tiny            | 2 lb.          |
| Small           | 15 lb.         |
| Medium          | 125 lb.        |
| Large           | 1,000 lb.      |
| Huge            | 8,000 lb.      |
| Gargantuan      | 64,000 lb.     |
| Colossal        | 512,000 lb.    |

Your Strength determines how much you can carry or push, as shown in Table 11.2: Weight Limits by Strength. Your weight limits are measured in terms of how many objects or creatures of a given **weight category** that you can carry or push at once. Instead of carrying one object of a given weight category, you can carry eight objects that are one weight category lighter. In general, it is not meaningful to consider the weight of any objects two weight categories lighter than your maximum weight category.

You can carry objects or creatures up to your maximum carrying capacity without any penalty. This is called your **carrying capacity**. Beyond that, you can push or drag objects or creatures up your pushing and dragging limit as a standard

Table 11.2: Weight Limits by Strength

| Strength         | Carrying Capacity | Push/Drag     |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| -9               | Diminutive        | Tiny          |
| -8               | Diminutive x2     | Tiny x2       |
| -7               | Diminutive x4     | Tiny x4       |
| -6               | Tiny              | Small         |
| -5               | Tiny x2           | Small x2      |
| -4               | Tiny x4           | Small x4      |
| -3               | Small             | Medium        |
| -2               | Small x2          | Medium x2     |
| -1               | Small x4          | Medium x4     |
| 0 – 2            | Medium            | Large         |
| 3 – 5            | Medium x2         | Large x2      |
| 6 – 8            | Medium x4         | Large x4      |
| 9 – 11           | Large             | Huge          |
| 12 – 14          | Large x2          | Huge x2       |
| 15 – 17          | Large x4          | Huge x4       |
| 18 – 20          | Huge              | Gargantuan    |
| 21 – 23          | Huge x2           | Gargantuan x2 |
| 24 – 26          | Huge x4           | Gargantuan x4 |
| 27 – 29          | Gargantuan        | Colossal      |
| 30 – 32          | Gargantuan x2     | Colossal x2   |
| 33 – 35          | Gargantuan x4     | Colossal x4   |
| 36 – 38          | Colossal          | Colossal x8   |
| 39 – 41          | Colossal x2       | Colossal x16  |
| 42 – 44          | Colossal x4       | Colossal x32  |
| 45+ <sup>1</sup> | —                 | —             |

1 To calculate the weight limits for a creature with epic Strength, double the number of objects it can carry and drag for every 3 Strength beyond 42.

action. When you do, you move the weight 5 feet.

**Multi-Legged Creatures:** The figures on Table 11.2: Weight Limits by Strength are for bipedal creatures. A creature with four or more legs can carry, push, or drag twice as many objects as a bipedal creature of the same Strength.

### Movement

There are three movement scales in the game, as follows.

- Tactical, for combat, measured in feet (or squares) per round.
- Local, for exploring an area, measured in feet per minute.
- Overland, for getting from place to place, measured in miles per hour or miles per day.

#### Tactical Movement

Use tactical movement for combat.



**Table 11.3: Movement and Distance**

|                         | Speed       |          |             |          |
|-------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|----------|
|                         | 15 feet     | 20 feet  | 30 feet     | 40 feet  |
| One Round<br>(Tactical) |             |          |             |          |
| Walk                    | 15 ft.      | 20 ft.   | 30 ft.      | 40 ft.   |
| Hustle                  | 30 ft.      | 40 ft.   | 60 ft.      | 80 ft.   |
| One Minute<br>(Local)   |             |          |             |          |
| Walk                    | 150 ft.     | 200 ft.  | 300 ft.     | 400 ft.  |
| Hustle                  | 300 ft.     | 400 ft.  | 600 ft.     | 800 ft.  |
| One Hour<br>(Overland)  |             |          |             |          |
| Walk                    | 3/4 mile    | 1 mile   | 1-1/2 miles | 2 miles  |
| Hustle                  | 1-1/2 miles | 2 miles  | 3 miles     | 4 miles  |
| One Day<br>(Overland)   |             |          |             |          |
| Walk                    | 7-1/2 miles | 10 miles | 15 miles    | 20 miles |
| Hustle                  | —           | —        | —           | —        |

**Table 11.4: Hampered Movement**

| Condition             | Example  | Extra Movement<br>Cost |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|
| Difficult terrain     | Rubble, undergrowth,<br>steep slope, ice, cracked<br>and pitted surface,<br>uneven floor | x2                     |
| Obstacle <sup>1</sup> | Low wall, deadfall,<br>broken pillar   | x2                     |
| Poor visibility       | Darkness or fog  | x2                     |
| Impassable            | Floor-to-ceiling wall,<br>closed door, blocked<br>passage                                | —                      |

<sup>1</sup> May require a skill check

**Minimum Movement:** In some situations, your movement may be so hampered that you don't have sufficient speed even to move 5 feet (1 square). In such a case, you may use a standard action to move 5 feet (1 square) in any direction, even diagonally. (You can't take advantage of this rule to move through impassable terrain or to move when all movement is prohibited to you, such as while paralyzed.)

## Local Movement

Characters exploring an area use local movement, measured in feet per minute.

**Walk:** A character can walk without a problem on the local scale.

**Hustle:** A character can hustle without a problem on the local scale. See Table 11.5: Terrain and Overland Movement, below, for movement measured in miles per hour.

## Overland Movement

Characters covering long distances cross-country use overland movement. Overland movement is measured in miles per hour or miles per day. A day represents 10 hours of actual travel time. For rowed watercraft, a day represents 10 hours of rowing. For a sailing ship, it represents 24 hours.

**Table 11.5: Terrain and Overland Movement**

| Terrain        | Highway | Road or Trail | Trackless |
|----------------|---------|---------------|-----------|
| Desert, sandy  | x1      | x1/2          | x1/2      |
| Forest         | x1      | x1            | x1/2      |
| Hills          | x1      | x3/4          | x1/2      |
| Jungle         | x1      | x3/4          | x1/4      |
| Moor           | x1      | x1            | x3/4      |
| Mountains      | x3/4    | x3/4          | x1/2      |
| Plains         | x1-1/2  | x1            | x3/4      |
| Swamp          | x1      | x3/4          | x1/2      |
| Tundra, frozen | x1      | x3/4          | x3/4      |

**Table 11.6: Mounts and Vehicles**

| Mount/Vehicle                               | Per Hour    | Per Day  |
|---|-------------|----------|
| Mount (carrying load)                       |             |          |
| Light horse or light warhorse               | 6 miles     | 60 miles |
| Light horse                                 | 4 miles     | 40 miles |
| Light warhorse                              | 4 miles     | 40 miles |
| Heavy horse or heavy warhorse               | 5 miles     | 50 miles |
| Heavy horse                                 | 3-1/2 miles | 35 miles |
| Heavy warhorse                              | 3-1/2 miles | 35 miles |
| Pony or warpony                             | 4 miles     | 40 miles |
| Pony  | 3 miles     | 30 miles |
| Warpony                                     | 3 miles     | 30 miles |
| Donkey or mule                              | 3 miles     | 30 miles |
| Donkey                                      | 2 miles     | 20 miles |
| Mule  | 2 miles     | 20 miles |
| Dog, riding                                 | 4 miles     | 40 miles |
| Dog, riding                                 | 3 miles     | 30 miles |
| Cart or wagon                               | 2 miles     | 20 miles |
| Ship  |             |          |
| Raft or barge (poled or towed) <sup>1</sup> | 1/2 mile    | 5 miles  |
| Keelboat (rowed) <sup>1</sup>               | 1 mile      | 10 miles |
| Rowboat (rowed) <sup>1</sup>                | 1-1/2 miles | 15 miles |
| Sailing ship (sailed)                       | 2 miles     | 48 miles |
| Warship (sailed and rowed)                  | 2-1/2 miles | 60 miles |
| Longship (sailed and rowed)                 | 3 miles     | 72 miles |
| Galley (rowed and sailed)                   | 4 miles     | 96 miles |

<sup>1</sup> Rafts, barges, keelboats, and rowboats are used on lakes and rivers. If going downstream, add the speed of the current (typically 3 miles per hour) to the speed of the vehicle. In addition to 10 hours of being rowed, the vehicle can also float an additional 14 hours, if someone can guide it, so add an additional 42 miles to the daily distance traveled. These vehicles can't be rowed against any significant current, but they can be pulled upstream by draft animals on the shores.

**Walk:** A character can walk 10 hours in a day of travel without a problem. Walking for longer than that, or hustling faster than that, requires an Endurance check (see Overland Exertion, page 115).

**Terrain:** The terrain through which a character travels affects how much distance they can cover in an hour or a day (see Table 11.5: Terrain and Overland Movement). A highway is a straight, major, paved road. A road is typically a dirt track. A trail is like a road, except that it allows only single-file travel and does not benefit a party traveling with vehicles. Trackless terrain is a wild area with no significant paths.

**Mounted Movement:** A mount bearing a rider can move at a hustle. The damage it takes when doing so, however, is not subdual damage. The creature can also be ridden in a forced march, but its Constitution checks automatically fail, and, again, the damage it takes is lethal damage. Mounts also become fatigued when they take any damage from hustling or forced

marches.

See Table 11.6: Mounts and Vehicles for mounted speeds and speeds for vehicles pulled by draft animals.

**Waterborne Movement:** See Table 11.6: Mounts and Vehicles for speeds for water vehicles.

## Vision and Light

Some creatures have **darkvision**, but most creatures need light to see by. In an area of **bright illumination**, all characters can see clearly. A creature can't hide in an area with bright illumination unless it is invisible or has cover.

In an area with shadowy illumination, creatures can see dimly. Creatures within this area have **concealment**, which can allow them to make Stealth checks to hide (see Stealth, page 126).

In an area with **brilliant illumination**, creatures can see clearly just like an area with bright illumination. In addition, no shadows exist within an area of brilliant illumination. This makes many effects from the *umbramancy* mystic sphere difficult or impossible to use.

In areas of darkness, creatures without **darkvision** or some other form of supernatural vision are **blinded** (50% miss chance).

Characters with low-light vision (elves, gnomes, and half-elves) treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.

### Darkvision

Characters with **darkvision** can see lit areas normally as well as dark areas within a radius defined by the ability – usually, 60 feet. A creature can't hide within that range of a character using darkvision unless it is invisible or has cover. Darkvision does not function if the character is in **bright illumination**, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the character leaves the area of bright illumination.

### Attacking Unseen Foes

You can make attacks against creatures and objects you cannot see. To do so, you choose a 5-foot square and make the attack against that square. You have a 50% chance to hit nothing at all with the attack and a 50% chance to hit a random valid target in that square with your attack.

## Communication and Languages

**Literacy:** All characters with an Intelligence of +2 or higher are presumed to be literate, allowing them to read and write any language they speak. Each language has an alphabet, though sometimes several spoken languages share a single alphabet.

**Language Rarity:** Some languages are widely spoken in the world, while others are only encountered in unusual circumstances. Common languages are summarized on Table 11.7: Common Languages, below. Rare languages are summarized on Table 11.8: Rare Languages, below. Rare languages are

more difficult to learn, and are usually only spoken by unusual creatures.

**Learning Languages:** You can spend one **insight point** to learn two **common languages** or one **rare language**. In addition, you can learn two common languages or one rare language by mastering the Linguistics skill (see Linguistics, page 119).

Table 11.7: Common Languages

| Language | Typical Speakers    | Alphabet |
|----------|---------------------|----------|
| Common   | Civilized creatures | Common   |
| Draconic | Dragons, kobolds    | Draconic |
| Dwarven  | Dwarves             | Dwarven  |
| Elven    | Elves               | Elven    |
| Giant    | Ogres, giants       | Dwarven  |
| Gnoll    | Gnolls              | Common   |
| Gnome    | Gnomes              | Dwarven  |
| Goblin   | Goblins, hobgoblins | Dwarven  |
| Halfling | Halflings           | Common   |
| Orc      | Orcs                | Dwarven  |

Table 11.8: Rare Languages

| Language    | Typical Speakers      | Alphabet  |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Aquan       | Water-based creatures | Elemental |
| Auran       | Air-based creatures   | Elemental |
| Celestial   | Good planeformed      | Celestial |
| Ignan       | Fire-based creatures  | Elemental |
| Infernal    | Evil planeformed      | Infernal  |
| Sylvan      | Dryads, faeries       | Elven     |
| Terran      | Earth-based creatures | Elemental |
| Undercommon | Drow                  | Elven     |

### Telepathy

Some creatures have the ability to telepathically communicate with other creatures. All telepathy abilities have a defined **range**. Unless otherwise specified, a telepathic creature can only communicate with one creature at a time.

As a **free action**, a telepathic creature can open a telepathic communication channel with one creature it sees within the range of its telepathy ability. The target does not have to be willing to receive telepathic communication in this way. While this channel is open, the telepathic creature can cause the target to "hear" the telepathic creature's voice inside the target's head. If the target attempts to mentally reply while the channel is open, the telepathic creature can similarly "hear" the reply in its head as if the target was speaking. This does not generally grant the ability to detect any other thoughts, though exceptionally stupid targets may accidentally broadcast their private thoughts.

Telepathic communication uses words, so it still requires a shared language to be intelligible, even though the words are only imagined. A telepathic creature may attempt to telepathically communicate with creatures without a language, though this is generally unproductive. A skilled telepath can customize the mental "voice" it projects in the same way that a creature can attempt to disguise or alter its voice when speaking.

## Breaking Objects

There are two main ways of breaking objects. You can deal damage to objects with attacks, similarly to how you can deal damage to creatures. Alternately, you can attempt to sunder the object with sheer strength.

### Damaging Objects

Objects have **hit points** and **resistances** like creatures. However, they treat all damage they take as **environmental damage** (see Environmental Damage, page 12). That means that all damage they take is reduced by their **resistances** without subtracting from the remaining value of those resistances.

An object becomes **broken** if its **hit points** are reduced to 0 (see Broken and Destroyed Objects, page 339). Objects cannot gain **vital wounds**. Objects are also not normally subject to **critical hits**.

### Object Statistics

An object's size primarily influences the number of **hit points** it has. The primary material it is constructed from determines its **resistances**, and can modify the number of hit points it has. Details are given in Table 11.9: Object Statistics By Size (page pagerefcap:Object Statistics By Size) and Table 11.10: Object Statistics By Material (page pagerefcap:Object Statistics By Material).

**Table 11.9: Object Statistics By Size**

| Size       | Hit Points | Sunder Difficulty Rating |
|------------|------------|--------------------------|
| Fine       | 1          | 1 <sup>1</sup>           |
| Diminutive | 2          | 2                        |
| Tiny       | 5          | 5                        |
| Small      | 10         | 10                       |
| Medium     | 20         | 15                       |
| Large      | 50         | 20                       |
| Huge       | 100        | 25                       |
| Gargantuan | 200        | 30                       |
| Colossal   | 500        | 35                       |

1. Extremely small objects may be difficult to grip effectively, which can significantly increase the difficulty to sunder them.

### Sundering Objects

As a standard action, you can attempt to sunder an object you can touch. This requires two hands. An object's size and primary material determines the **difficulty rating** of the check. The **difficulty rating** of this check decreases by 2 if the object is below its maximum **hit points**. Success means that the object breaks. Failure by 5 or less means the object loses a **hit point**, but it does not break. Failure by 6 or more means nothing happens.

### Broken and Destroyed Objects

An object that is reduced to 0 **hit points** becomes **broken**. You can destroy an object by causing it to lose additional hit points

**Table 11.10: Object Statistics By Material**

| Material        | Resistances <sup>1</sup> | Hit Multiplier <sup>2</sup> | Points | Sunder Difficulty Rating Modifier |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| Adamantine      | 30                       | x3                          |        | +20                               |
| Glass           | 5                        | x1/2                        |        | —                                 |
| Ice             | 1                        | x1/2                        |        | -5                                |
| Iron or steel   | 12                       | x2                          |        | +10                               |
| Leather or hide | 3                        | —                           |        | —                                 |
| Mithral         | 15                       | x2                          |        | +10                               |
| Paper or cloth  | 1                        | x1/2                        |        | -5                                |
| Rope            | 2                        | —                           |        | —                                 |
| Stone           | 8                        | x2                          |        | +5                                |
| Wood            | 5                        | —                           |        | —                                 |

1. This indicates the object's **resistances** to both **physical damage** and **energy damage**.

2. Any value here modifies the number of hit points the object would normally have based on its size.

equal to ten times its maximum hit points, or by succeeding at a check to sunder the object by 20.

**Broken Objects:** Broken objects cannot be used for their intended purpose, but still retain enough of their original form to be repaired without too much work. For example, a broken wall lies in pieces on the ground and no longer blocks passage, but can be repaired with far less effort than would be required to create a wall from scratch. Magic items that are broken retain their magical properties once fixed. Broken (but not destroyed) objects can be repaired with the Craft skill for a cost equal to 10% of their value (see Craft, page 109).

**Destroyed Objects:** Destroyed objects have been damaged beyond hope of any sort of repair short of crafting the object again from raw materials. For example, a destroyed wall is reduced to dust or small, useless chunks of rubble. Magic items that are destroyed irrevocably lose their magical properties. The remains of a destroyed object generally occupy a space one size category smaller than the original object.

### Relative Physical Resistance

When an object would take **physical damage**, if the physical damage **resistance** of the attacking object or creature is lower than the physical damage **resistance** of the defender, the attacking object or creature takes the damage instead. For example, if you try to break a stone wall with a wooden club, the club will break instead of the wall.

## Poison

Poisons can deal damage, weaken creatures, or even kill them. Some effects which are not literally poisonous, such as animal venom or fungal spores, are considered poisons. Unless otherwise noted, poisons are not **conditions**, and cannot be removed by abilities that remove conditions (see Conditions, page 16). Common poisons are listed in Poisons, page 296.

### Poison Transmission

There are three ways that poisons can be contracted.

**Contact:** A contact poison affects any creature that touches it with bare skin.

**Ingestion:** An ingestion poison affects any creature that eats, drinks, or breathes it, depending on the type of poison. Ingestion poisons have no effect when touched or used to coat weapons.

**Injury:** An injury poison affects any creature loses **hit points** from something bearing the poison. Almost all injury poisons take liquid form, and are typically used to coat weapons.

## Poison Forms

There are four forms of poison.

**Gas:** Gaseous poisons are difficult to store, but easy to affect foes with.

**Liquid:** Liquid poisons are the most common type of poison. Liquid poisons can be used to coat weapons, slipped into food, or simply thrown at foes. A dose of a liquid poison is usually about one ounce of the poison.

**Pellet:** Some rare poisons come in small, solid pellets or cubes. Typically, these pellets contain a powerful liquid poison that becomes inert quickly after being exposed. Pellet poisons cannot be used to coat weapons or thrown at foes, but can be slipped into food.

**Powder:** Poison in powder form cannot be used to coat weapons, but can be slipped into food or thrown at foes.

## Poison Effects

Poisons can have a wide variety of effects, as determined by the type of poison used. However, most poison share certain common properties.

**Becoming Poisoned:** All poisons have an base **accuracy**. When a creature first comes into contact with a poison, the poison makes an attack roll using its accuracy against the Fortitude defense of the poisoned creature. On a hit, the target becomes **poisoned** and suffers the effects of the first stage of the poison. On a critical hit, the target becomes **poisoned** and suffers the effects of the two stages of the poison. On a miss, the target is not **poisoned**.

Some attacks make the target poisoned if they hit the target. In that case, the ability's accuracy defines the poison's accuracy.

Many poisons have an additional effect when they hit the target for the third time.

**Poison Attacks:** At the end of each subsequent round after the target becomes poisoned, the poison makes an attack roll against the Fortitude defense of the poisoned creature. Each hit increases the **poison stage** of the poison. For every 10 points by which the attack hits, the poison progresses by an additional stage. On a miss, the creature gets closer to resisting the poison (see Resisting Poisons, below).

**Resisting Poisons:** If a poison misses a creature three times with its attack at the end of each round, the creature stops being

poisoned by that poison.

**Multiple Doses:** A creature can be affected by multiple doses of the same poison. This does not cause the same effect to occur multiple times. However, each extra dose increases the accuracy of the poison by 1, up to a maximum bonus of +10 more than the poison's normal accuracy.

A poison is considered the same if it has the same name and comes from the same source. For example, a creature bitten multiple times by the same giant spider suffers multiple doses of the same poison. A creature bitten multiple times by different giant spiders considers each spider's poison separately.

**Poison Quality:** Some poisons are unusually high or low quality.

## Creating Poisons

You can use the Craft (poison) skill to create poisons. To create a poison, you must make a Craft (poison) check against a **difficulty rating** equal to 10 + the poison's base accuracy. For every 2 points by which you beat this **difficulty rating**, the created poison's accuracy gains a +1 bonus, up to a maximum bonus of +10 more than the poison's base accuracy.

Creating a poison requires special materials. The type of materials required, and how those materials can be acquired, depend on the type of poison.

- **Plant:** Plant-based poisons can typically be harvested by making a Survival check to search in appropriate terrain. The **difficulty rating** of this check is usually equal to 10 + the base accuracy of the poison.
- **Venom:** Venom requires an appropriate body part from a creature – often, poison it naturally produces.
- **Alchemical:** Alchemical poisons require alchemical materials. These cannot normally be found in nature. In unusual circumstances, these components can be synthesized from natural chemicals or magical materials with a Craft (alchemy) check equal to 10 + the base accuracy of the poison.

# Wealth And Money

## Coins

The most common coin is the gold piece (gp). A gold piece is worth 10 silver pieces. Each silver piece is worth 10 copper pieces (cp). In addition to copper, silver, and gold coins, there are also platinum pieces (pp), which are each worth 10 gp.

The standard coin weighs about a third of an ounce (fifty to the pound).

Table 11.11: Coin Exchange Values

|                     |   | CP    | SP   | GP    | PP      |
|---------------------|---|-------|------|-------|---------|
| Copper piece (cp)   | = | 1     | 1/10 | 1/100 | 1/1,000 |
| Silver piece (sp)   | = | 10    | 1    | 1/10  | 1/100   |
| Gold piece (gp)     | = | 100   | 10   | 1     | 1/10    |
| Platinum piece (pp) | = | 1,000 | 100  | 10    | 1       |

## Wealth Other Than Coins

---

Merchants commonly exchange trade goods without using currency. As a means of comparison, some trade goods are detailed below.

**Table 11.12: Trade Goods**

| Cost   | Item  |
|--------|---|
| 1 cp   | One pound of wheat                          |
| 2 cp   | One pound of flour                          |
| 1 sp   | One pound of iron, or one chicken           |
| 5 sp   | One pound of tobacco or copper              |
| 1 gp   | One pound of cinnamon, or one goat          |
| 2 gp   | One pound of ginger or pepper, or one sheep |
| 3 gp   | One pig                                     |
| 4 gp   | One square yard of linen                    |
| 5 gp   | One pound of salt or silver                 |
| 10 gp  | One square yard of silk, or one cow         |
| 15 gp  | One pound of saffron or cloves, or one ox   |
| 50 gp  | One pound of gold                           |
| 500 gp | One pound of platinum                       |

## Selling Items

---

In general, a character can sell something for a quarter its listed price.

Trade goods, such as gems, are the exception to this rule and can be sold for their full value. A trade good, in this sense, is a valuable good that can be easily exchanged almost as if it were cash itself.



# Appendix A

## Glossary

**ability:** An ability is a generic term for any unusual property a creature has or any special actions it can take to cause particular effects. Spells, racial traits, and the benefits from class **archetypes** can all be called abilities.

**ability tag:** An ability tag describes the effects of an ability. For details, see Ability Tags, page 353.

**action phase:** The action phase is the second of two **phases** in a combat **round**. During the action phase, creatures can **attack**, cast **spells**, and take other major combat actions.

**attunement point:** Attunement points allow you to **attune** to effects such as spells or items (see Attunement, page 16). In addition, you can use some special abilities by spending **attunement points**. For details, see Attunement Points, page 19.

**accuracy:** The bonus added to an **attack roll**.

**alignment:** Your alignment represents your general morality in broad terms. For details, see Alignment, page 274.

**ally:** Some beneficial abilities affect allies. An ally is any creature you consider an ally who also considers you an ally, not including yourself. For details, see Allies and Enemies, page 33.

**archetype:** An archetype is a collection of related abilities from a particular class. Each class has three archetypes that members of that class normally have. For details, see Archetypes, page 37.

**archetype rank:** Each ability from an **archetype** has a minimum rank required to gain the ability. For details, see Archetype Ranks, page 37.

**armor:** Armor is a form of equipment that protects your body from harm. There are two kinds of armor: **body armor**, which you wear on your body, and **shields**, which you wield in a hand. For details, see Armor, page 288.

**attack:** Anything that affects another creature in a potentially harmful way. There are two kinds of attacks: **mundane** attacks and **magical** attacks.

**attack result:** An attack result is the total you get on an **attack roll**, after taking to account any bonuses or penalties that apply to the roll.

**attack roll:** A roll required to succeed with an attack. To make an attack roll, roll 1d10 + your **accuracy** with the attack. If the result of the attack roll equals or exceeds the target's **defense**,

the attack succeeds. Some attacks, especially magical attacks, have effects even if the attack roll fails.

**attended:** An attended item is an item currently being held or carried by a creature. Some abilities can only affect **unattended** items.

**attribute:** A core representation of a character's capacity in a wide range of areas. There are six attributes: **Strength**, **Dexterity**, **Constitution**, **Intelligence**, **Perception**, and **Willpower**.

**attune:** Some abilities last as long as you attune to them. Attuning to an ability costs an **attunement point** that you cannot recover as long as you maintain your attunement to that ability. For details, see Attunement, page 16.

**Attune:** An ability with this **ability tag** lasts as long as a creature attunes to it. For details, see Attunement, page 16.

**attuned:** If you are attuned to an ability, you have invested an **attunement point** in it to maintain its effect. For details, see Attunement, page 16.

**Auditory:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**base attribute:** Your base attribute is the value

**base speed:** Your base speed is the distance that you can usually move. For details, see Base Speed, page 22.

**blinded:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**blindsense:** A creature with blindsense can sense its surroundings without any light, regardless of concealment or invisibility. It knows the location of everything around it, but it still takes normal **miss chances** for concealment, invisibility, and so on. It still needs **line of effect** to see its surroundings. Blindsense always has a range, and grants no benefits beyond that range.

**blindsight:** A creature with blindsight can "see" its surroundings perfectly without any light, regardless of concealment or invisibility. It still needs **line of effect** to see its surroundings. Blindsight always has a range, and grants no benefits beyond that range.

**bright illumination:** In an area with bright illumination, creatures can see clearly. A creature can't hide in an area with bright illumination unless it is invisible or has cover. For details, see Vision and Light, page 338.

**brilliant illumination:** In an area with brilliant illumination, creatures can see clearly. A creature can't hide in an area with

brilliant illumination unless it is invisible or has cover. In addition, no shadows exist within an area of brilliant illumination. For details, see Vision and Light, page 338.

**body armor:** Body armor is a form of **armor** that you wear on your body. For details, see Armor, page 288.

**broken:** A broken object is damaged and unsuitable for use, though it retains its general structure and can be repaired. For details, see Broken Objects, page 339.

**burst:** A burst is a type of area that an ability can have (see Area Types, page 16). A burst ability has an immediate effect on all valid targets within an area.

**cantrip:** Some **mystic spheres** have minor spells called cantrips. Anyone who has access to a mystic sphere knows all cantrips from that sphere. For details, see Cantrips, page 31.

**carrying capacity:** Your carrying capacity defines the amount of weight you can carry without penalty. For details, see Weight Limits, page 336.

**casting components:** Spells generally require specific casting components. There are two types of casting components: **somatic components** and **verbal components**. Somatic components are only used by arcane and pact spellcasters while **verbal components** are used by all spellcasters. For details, see Casting Components, page 30.

**challenge rating:** The challenge rating of a monster indicates its approximate strength within its level. For details, see Challenge Rating, page 401.

**charge:** You can move up to a foe and attack it with the *charge* ability. This can allow you to make a melee attack during the **action phase** if you did not end up adjacent to a creature during **movement phase**. For details, see Charge, page 26.

**character level:** Your character level is your total level, including levels from all of your classes. Whenever text refers to your “level”, without specifying a particular kind of level, it means your character level.

**charmed:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**check:** A check is a d10 roll required to accomplish an action that has a chance of failure that is not an attack. If the result of your roll, including your modifier, is high enough, you succeed. Otherwise, you fail. For details, see Checks, page 9.

**class:** Your class represents your fundamental source of power and the type of abilities you have. For example, barbarians draw power from the primal energy found deep within all living things, while clerics draw power from their worship of mighty deities. For details, see Classes, page 37.

**class skill:** A class skill is a skill that a class is particularly good at using. Each class has a specific set of class skills given in its description. Normally, it costs 3 **skill points** to make a skill **mastered**. It only costs 2 skill points to make a class skill **mastered**. For details, see Skill Training, page 101.

**climb speed:** A creature with a climb speed can climb as easily as a human walks on land. The effects of a climb speed are described at Climb Speed, page 108.

**combat style:** A combat style is a collection of **maneuvers**

that some classes gain access to. For details, see Combat Styles, page 130.

**common language:** Common languages are languages that are widely spoken. They are described in Table 11.7: Common Languages (page pagerefcap:Common Languages).

**Compulsion:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**concealment:** Concealment represents effects which make a target harder to see, such as shadowy lighting. A creature or object with concealment from you gains a +2 bonus to Armor defense. For details, see Concealment, page 24.

**condition:** A condition is a negative effect on a creature. Conditions last until they are removed, such as by the *recover* ability (see Recover, page 27). For details, see Ability Durations, page 16.

**confused:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**Constitution:** Constitution is an **attribute** that measures your health and stamina. For details, see Constitution, page 17.

**cover:** Cover represents any obstacle that physically prevents you from striking your target, such as a tree or intervening creature. For details, see Cover, page 23.

**Creation:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**crouching:** A crouching creature is ducking down instead of standing normally. **Melee** attacks against it gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy**, while **mundane** ranged attacks against it take a –2 penalty to accuracy. In addition, it takes a –2 penalty to accuracy with melee attacks and moves at half speed.

**Curse:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**critical failure:** When you make a check, if your result failed to beat the **difficulty rating** by 10 or more, you get a critical failure. Some abilities have special effects on critical failures.

**critical hit:** When you make an attack, if your result beat the target’s defense by 10 or more, you get a critical hit. Unless otherwise noted, damaging attacks deal double damage on a critical hit. Some abilities have special effects on critical hits.

**critical success:** When you make a check, if your result beat the **difficulty rating** by 10 or more, you get a critical success. Some abilities have special effects on critical successes.

**damage:** Many attacks deal damage to you when they hit. When you take damage, you lose at least one **hit point** and may gain a **vital wound**, depending on the amount of damage. For details, see Damage, page 10.

**darkvision:** A creature with darkvision can see in the dark clearly up to a given range. Darkvision does not function if a creature is in a brightly lit area, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the creature leaves the brightly lit area.

**dazed:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**dazzled:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**dead:** A dead creature’s soul leaves its body. Dead creatures cannot benefit from normal or magical healing, but they can be restored to life via magic (see Resurrecting the Dead, page 30).

A dead body decays normally unless magically preserved.

**deafened:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**decelerated:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**defeated:** A creature is defeated if it dies, surrenders or is incapacitated for an extended period of time (such as by being knocked unconscious). Some abilities, such as a ranger's *quarry* ability (see Quarry, page 75), last until their target is defeated. If there is ambiguity about whether a surrendering or seemingly incapacitated enemy still poses a threat, you choose whether you consider the enemy to be defeated.

**defense:** A defense is a static number which represents how difficult you are to affect with attacks. There are four defenses: Armor, Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental. For details, see Defenses, page 20.

**delayed action phase:** The delayed action phase is a **phase** that occurs after the **action phase**. It is not always necessary, because most actions are not delayed. For details, see The Delayed Action Phase, page 8.

**destroyed:** A destroyed object has been damaged to the point where it is completely beyond repair. For details, see Destroyed Objects, page 339.

**Detection:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**Dexterity:** Dexterity is an **attribute** that measures your hand-eye coordination, agility, and reflexes. For details, see Dexterity, page 17.

**dice increment:** A die increment is a single increase or decrease of the die size of a pool of dice. For example, a 1d8 that is increased by one die increment becomes a 1d10 die. Similarly, a 2d6 dice pool that is decreased by one die increment also becomes a 1d10 die. For details, see Dice Increments, page 10.

**difficult terrain:** Difficult terrain costs double the normal movement cost to move out of. For details, see Difficult Terrain, page 13.

**difficulty rating:** The difficulty rating of a **check** is the check result required to succeed. In general, attacks are rolled to beat **defenses**, and checks are rolled to beat difficulty ratings.

**dirty trick:** You can use the *dirty trick* ability to impair a foe by using your environment. For details, see Dirty Trick, page 26.

**disarm:** You can use the *disarm* ability to strike items held or worn by a creature. For details, see Disarm, page 27.

**disease:** An affliction of the body, causing a steady deterioration over time.

**dismiss:** When you dismiss an ability, it ends, and all of its lingering effects are removed. Unless otherwise noted, all abilities with a duration can be dismissed.

**disoriented:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**dominated:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**emanation:** An emanation is a type of area that an ability can have (see Area Types, page 16). An emanation ability has effects within an area for the duration of the ability. It emanates from a specific creature or object, rather than a location. If that creature

or object moves, the emanation moves with it.

**Emotion:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**encumbrance:** Your encumbrance is a value that represents how much you are burdened by armor and weight. For details, see Encumbrance, page 21.

**enemy:** Some harmful abilities affect enemies. An enemy is any creature you consider to be an enemy. For details, see Allies and Enemies, page 33.

**energy damage:** There are five types of energy damage: acid, cold, electricity, fire, and sonic. For details, see Damage Types, page 11.

**environmental damage:** Environmental damage is a type of damage. Environmental damage does not reduce the **resistances** of creatures or objects, making small amounts of environmental damage irrelevant to healthy creatures. For details, see Environmental Damage, page 12.

**exotic weapon:** A rare few weapons are considered exotic weapons. They are unusually difficult to wield, and even being **proficient** with the associated **weapon group** does not grant you the ability to use an exotic weapon. Some class abilities grant proficiency with exotic weapons.

**explode:** When you roll a 10 on an **attack roll**, the die can explode. If it does, you roll it again and add the two results together to determine the total. For details, see Exploding Attacks, page 10.

**falling damage:** If you fall at least 5 feet, you and the object you land on take bludgeoning **environmental damage**. This damage is called falling damage, and it is equal to 1d6 per 10 feet you fell, up to a maximum of 20d6 damage. If you control your fall with a successful Agility or Jump check, you can reduce the falling damage you take (see Agility, page 103, and Jump, page 117).

**fascinated:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**fatigue level:** Your fatigue level measures how fatigued you are. You take a **fatigue penalty** if your fatigue level exceeds your **fatigue tolerance**. For details, see Fatigue, page 19.

**fatigue penalty:** You take a penalty to **accuracy** and **checks** equal to your **fatigue level** – your **fatigue tolerance**. If you have a fatigue penalty of at least –1, you are considered **fatigued**. When your fatigue penalty reaches –5, you fall **unconscious** until your fatigue penalty is reduced below –5. For details, see Fatigue Penalty, page 19.

**fatigue tolerance:** Your fatigue tolerance measures the maximum **fatigue level** you can reach before you suffer a **fatigue penalty**. For details, see Fatigue Tolerance, page 19.

**fatigued:** You are fatigued if you have a **fatigue penalty** of at least –1. For details, see Fatigue, page 19.

**fly speed:** A creature with a fly speed has the ability to fly through the air. Its speed is the distance it covers in a single **move action**. For details, see Flying, page 13.

**Focus:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**focus penalty:** When you use a **Focus** ability, you take a –4 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses. This penalty is called



your focus penalty. For details, see Ability Tags, page 353.

**forced movement:** A forced movement ability can cause a creature to move unwillingly. There are two types of forced movement: **knockback** and **push**. Although **teleportation** can cause a creature's location to change unwillingly, it is not considered a type of forced movement.

**free action:** Each round, you take can any number of free actions. Free actions can be taken in any phase. For details, see Free Actions, page 8.

**free hand:** A free hand is a hand or similarly dexterous appendage that is not currently being used for any purpose. Many abilities require a free hand to use. You cannot use the same hand for two different purposes in the same **phase**.

**frightened:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**glancing blow:** When you miss on an attack by 2 or less, it is called a glancing blow. Some attacks have effects when you get a glancing blow, as indicated in their descriptions or in other abilities. Glancing blow effects are always weaker than the effect of a successful hit, but they are always better than missing entirely. For details, see Glancing Blows, page 10.

**glide speed:** A creature with a glide speed can glide through the air. It cannot fly upwards, but it can travel forward while it descends, and it descends at a significantly reduced rate. For details, see Gliding, page 13.

**grappled:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**heavy undergrowth:** A space overrun with thick bushes, vines, and similar natural obstacles has heavy undergrowth. Heavy undergrowth quadruples the movement cost required to move out of each square and provides **concealment**.

**heavy weapon:** A heavy weapon is a type of **weapon** that requires two hands to wield properly. For details, see Weapon Usage Classes, page 279.

**heavyweight:** A heavyweight object has a **weight category** that is one category larger than the object's **size category**. For details, see Weight Categories, page 336.

**helpless:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**hidden task:** Any checks for a hidden **task** should be rolled secretly by the GM. You should not know the result of your check, or even that a check was made. For details, see Hidden Tasks, page 103.

**hit point:** Your hit points measure how hard you are to seriously injure or kill. You lose hit points when you take damage. If you run out of hit points, you gain **vital wounds** when you take damage instead, which can cause you to die quickly. For details, see Hit Points, page 19.

**immobilized:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**impervious:** A creature can be impervious to a type or subtype of damage. It takes half damage from damage of that type. When a creature takes damage of multiple types, it is considered impervious to the damage only if it is impervious to all of its damage types.

**improvised weapon:** An improvised weapon is an object which could conceivably be used as a weapon, but which was not

designed for that purpose. Common examples include doors and wine bottles. For details, see Improvised Weapons, page 280.

**incorporeal:** An incorporeal creature does not have a tangible body. It is immune to **physical damage**, though it is affected normally by attacks that deal **energy damage**. It makes no sound while moving, and is unaffected by other abilities that only affect corporeal creatures. This includes being **grappled**, detected by **tremorsense**, setting off pressure plates, and so on.

Many incorporeal creatures have no Strength attribute. If an incorporeal creature has a Strength attribute, it has some ability to manipulate the physical world despite being incorporeal. Unless otherwise noted, an incorporeal creature with a Strength attribute may selectively choose whether it wants to interact with physical objects.

An incorporeal creature can enter or pass through solid objects, but it must remain adjacent to the object's exterior at all times. If it is completely inside an object, it cannot see out or attack. It can fight while partially inside an object, which grants it **cover** and allows it to attack and see normally.

**initiative:** When multiple creatures take mutually impossible actions simultaneously, such as racing to be the first one to a door, they must roll initiative checks to determine who completes the action first. For details, see Initiative, page 21.

**insight point:** Insight points can be spent to gain additional abilities or proficiencies. For details, see Insight Points, page 20.

**Intelligence:** Intelligence is an **attribute** that represents how well you learn and reason. For details, see Intelligence, page 18.

**invisible:** An invisible creature or object cannot be seen. Creatures unable to see an invisible creature are at least **partially unaware** ( $-2$  *Armor and Ref*) of its attacks, and they can be fully **unaware** ( $-5$  *Armor and Ref*) as normal depending on their level of awareness. Attackers suffer a 50% miss chance even if they know the location of the invisible creature. See Awareness, page 104, and Stealth, page 126, for how to identify invisible creatures.

**lifesense:** A creature with lifesense knows the location of all living creatures within a given range. This can allow the creature to identify the presence of hidden living creatures or to identify that seemingly living creatures are not alive. It still takes normal **miss chances** for concealment, invisibility, and so on.

**lifesight:** A creature with lifesight can see any living creatures and their equipment perfectly within a given range. This ability works regardless of lighting conditions, blindness, invisibility, or any other means of concealment.

**key attribute:** The key attribute for a skill is the attribute associated with that skill. For example, Climb is a Strength-based skill. Some skills, such as Persuasion, do not have a key attribute.

**knockback:** Knockback is a type of **forced movement**. It represents being thrown backwards by a single large impact. If a creature or object being knocked back encounters an obstacle, it and the obstacle each take 1d6 bludgeoning **environmental damage** per 10 feet of movement remaining,

up to a maximum of 20d6 damage.

**land speed:** A creature's land speed determines how fast it can walk on land. For details, see Movement Modes, page 13.

**legacy item:** A legacy item is an item magically bonded to its bearer. As its bearer gains levels, it increases in power as well. For details, see Legacy Items, page 335.

**light undergrowth:** A space with passable bushes, vines, and similar natural obstacles has light undergrowth. Light undergrowth is **difficult terrain** and provides **concealment**.

**light weapon:** A light weapon is a type of **weapon** that is relatively small and easy to use. For details, see Weapon Usage Classes, page 279.

**lightweight:** A lightweight object has a **weight category** that is one category smaller than the object's **size category**. For details, see Weight Capacity, page ??.

**line:** A line is an area shape that an ability can have (see Area Shapes, page 15). A line-shaped area has a given length, width, and height. Unless otherwise stated, a line's height is equal to its width.

**line of effect:** You cannot target something that you do not have line of effect to. Line of effect is blocked by solid obstacles, even invisible ones. For details, see Line of Effect, page 15.

**line of sight:** You cannot target something that you do not have line of sight to. Line of sight is blocked by any obstacle that blocks sight, even if that obstacle does not block physical passage. For details, see Line of Sight, page 15.

**long rest:** A long rest represents eight hours of relaxation or sleep. It allows you to remove all of your **fatigue levels** and make progress towards healing a **vital wound**. For details, see Long Rest, page 30.

**low-light vision:** A creature with low-light vision can see more clearly in conditions of **shadowy illumination**. It treats sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range. In addition, the creature can see in environments with ambient shadowy illumination, such as a moonlit night, as if it was **bright illumination** when doing so is beneficial for it.

**magic bonus:** Some abilities provide a magic bonus instead of a regular bonus. Magic bonuses function like normal bonuses except that they do not stack with each other, even if the magic bonuses come from different sources. For details, see Stacking Rules, page 32.

**magic source:** A magic source defines where a creature's **mystic spheres** come from. There are four magic sources: arcane, divine, nature, and pact. Sorcerers and wizards cast arcane spells, clerics and paladins cast divine spells, druids cast nature spells, and warlocks cast pact spells.

**magical:** A magical ability is an ability whose origin derives from magic. Examples include **spells**, a dragon's ability to fly, and a paladin's ability to smite foes. For details, see Magical Abilities, page 14.

**maneuver:** A maneuver is a type **mundane** ability that some classes grant access to through particular combat styles. For

details, see Combat Styles, page 130.

**maneuverability:** While flying, your maneuverability determines how easily you can change directions and perform aerial feats. There are three types of maneuverability: good, average, and poor. Unless otherwise stated, a creature with a fly speed has average maneuverability. For details, see Flying Maneuverability, page 13.

**Manifestation:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**mastered:** If you have **mastered** a skill, you have learned to use it to its maximum potential. Your modifier with a mastered skill is equal to 3 + either the skill's key attribute (if any) or your level, whichever is higher. For details, see Skill Training, page 101.

**medium weapon:** A medium weapon is a type of **weapon** that can be wielded in either one or two hands. For details, see Weapon Usage Classes, page 279.

**melee:** A melee attack is an attack using your body or a weapon that does not leave your grasp. You can only make melee attacks against targets within your **reach**.

**mindless:** A mindless creature lacks a normally functioning mind. Mindless creatures do not have an Intelligence attribute. They are immune to **Compulsion** and **Emotion** abilities.

**minor action:** Each round, you can take a single minor action in addition to your other actions that round. Minor actions can be taken in either the **action phase** or the **delayed action phase**. They are declared and resolved simultaneously with any other actions you take during that phase. For details, see Minor Actions, page 8.

**miss chance:** If you have a miss chance with an **attack**, you have a random chance to miss with the attack regardless of the result of your attack roll. If you have multiple miss chances, only the highest one applies.

**move:** When you move, you usually travel a distance equal to your speed. See Movement and Positioning, page 12, for details. For specific actions that involve movement, see **move action**.

**move action:** A move action is one of the types of actions you can take each **round**. Abilities that require a move action typically move you around the battlefield, and are usually used in the **movement phase**. For details, see Movement and Positioning, page 12.

**movement mode:** A movement mode is a method of moving from one location to another. The most common mode is a **land speed**. For details, see Movement Modes, page 13.

**movement phase:** The movement phase is the first of two **phases** in a combat **round**. During the movement phase, creatures can **move** and take **move actions**. The movement phase is followed by the **action phase**.

**multiclass:** A multiclass character can gain access to **archetypes** and other abilities from multiple classes. For details, see Multiclass Characters, page 37.

**mundane:** Most abilities are considered mundane abilities. Mundane abilities have some form of natural explanation and do not fundamentally originate from a magical source. Examples



include weapon attacks, a dragon's frightful presence, and a barbarian's rage. Unless otherwise indicated, all abilities are mundane in nature.

**mystic sphere:** A mystic sphere is a collection of thematically related magical effects that includes both **spells** and **rituals**. For details, see Mystic Spheres, page 148.

**natural weapon:** A natural weapon is a **weapon** that is part of a creature's body. For details, see Natural Weapons, page 280.

**nauseated:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**neutral party:** A neutral party is any creature who is neither an **ally** nor an **enemy**. For details, see Allies and Enemies, page 33.

**opposed alignment:** Each **alignment** has an opposed alignment that is antithetical to its principles and goals. Good and Evil are opposed alignments, and Chaos and Law are opposed alignments. For details, see Alignment, page 274.

**overrun:** An overrun is a special movement that allows you to move directly through creatures. For details, see Overrun, page 27.

**surrounded:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**panicked:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**paralyzed:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**partially unaware:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**Perception:** Perception is an **attribute** that describes your ability to observe and be aware of your surroundings. For details, see Perception, page 18.

**phase:** A phase is part of the combat **round**. There are two phases: the **movement phase** and the **action phase**. A phase does not represent a fixed span of time. It is an abstract concept designed to represent a variety of actions that all take place nearly simultaneously.

**physical damage:** There are three types of physical damage: bludgeoning, piercing, and slashing. For details, see Damage Types, page 11.

**planar rift:** A planar rift is a location where the boundaries between planes are unusually thin. Planar rifts can be used to travel between planes using the appropriate rituals. For details, see Planar Rifts, page 276.

**plane:** A plane is a distinct realm of existence. Except for the connections between planes through **planar rifts**, each plane is effectively an isolated universe, and different planes can obey different fundamental laws. For details, see Planes, page 275.

**planeformed:** Planeformed creatures are entirely composed of planar material from a single plane. For details, see Planeformed, page ??, and Planes, page 275.

**point of origin:** A point of origin is the grid intersection, creature, or object that an area originates from. For details, see Area, page 15.

**poison:** For a description of poisons and how they work, see Poison, page 339.

**poison stage:** Each **poison** progresses in a series of stages. Each stage inflicts a particular negative effect on the poisoned

creature according to the poison's description. For details, see Poison, page 339.

**potion:** A potion is a magical liquid that is typically contained in a Fine vial. In general, drinking a potion requires a standard action. Potions cannot be safely mixed together without diluting their magic, so you cannot consume two potions with the same action.

**power:** The power of an **ability** represents how strong the ability is. Many abilities add your **power** to the damage they deal, and it may also determine other effects of the ability. Your power with an ability depends on whether the ability is **magical** or **mundane**. Your power with magical abilities, or your magical power, is normally equal to half your Willpower. Similarly, your power with mundane abilities, or your mundane power, is normally equal to half your Strength. For details, see Power, page 20.

**proficient:** A creature can be proficient with weapons and armor. If you try to attack with a weapon you are not proficient with, you take a -2 penalty to accuracy (see Weapon Proficiency, page 279). If you try to use armor you are not proficient with, it is less effective and your **accuracy** is reduced (see Armor Proficiency, page 288).

**projectile:** A projectile is an object fired from a weapon at a target. Arrows and bolts are projectiles.

**projectile weapon:** A projectile weapon is a weapon designed to fire **projectiles**. For details about how to attack with projectile weapons, see Projectile Strike, page 25.

**prone:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**push:** A push is a type of **forced movement**. It represents being pushed by a constant force. If a creature being pushed encounters an obstacle, it stops moving with no negative consequences.

**range:** The range of an ability determines how far away it can be used. Unless otherwise noted, all abilities with a range require both **line of sight** and **line of effect** to the point of origin or to all targets. For details, see Range, page 15.

**range increment:** **Mundane** ranged attacks often have a specific range increment. A range increment is always measured in feet. You take a -1 penalty to accuracy with the ranged attack for each full range increment between you and your target.

**rank:** Spells and rituals have a rank. The rank defines the minimum **archetype rank** you must have to learn and use them.

**rare language:** Rare languages are languages that are only spoken by rare or distant creatures or cultures. They are described in Table 11.8: Rare Languages (page pagerefcap:Rare Languages).

**reach:** Your reach is how far away from your body you can make **melee** attacks. A typical Medium creature has a five-foot reach. Long weapons may change your reach (see Weapons, page 279).

**resistance:** Whenever you take damage, you first apply that damage to your resistance against that damage type before applying it to your **hit points**. For details, see Resistances, page

21.

**resource:** A resource is something that a character can lose during play or expend to gain a benefit. Most resources are shared between all types of characters, though different characters can use them differently. There are five common resources: **attunement points**, **fatigue level**, **hit points**, **insight points**, and **skill points**.

**ritual:** A ritual is a discrete **magical** ability with esoteric effects. For details, see Rituals, page 31.

**round:** Combat takes place in a series of rounds, which represent about six seconds of action. Rounds are divided into two **phases**: the **movement phase**, and the **action phase**.

**scent:** A creature with the scent ability has an unusually good sense of smell. It gains a +10 bonus to scent-based Awareness checks (see Senses, page 105).

**Scrying:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**scrying sensor:** A scrying sensor is a magical construct created by some magical abilities. Scrying sensors are Fine objects resembling a human eye in size and shape, though they are **invisible**. Scrying sensors typically float in a fixed position in the air. They cannot normally be moved by external forces without destroying the sensor. Unless otherwise specified, a scrying sensor's visual acuity is the same as that of a normal human, giving it a +0 bonus to the Awareness skill and similar checks.

**Sensation:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**shadowy illumination:** In an area with shadowy illumination, creatures can see dimly. Creatures and objects within this area have **concealment**, which can allow creatures to make Stealth checks to hide (see Stealth, page 126). For details, see Vision and Light, page 338.

**shaken:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**Shaping:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**shield:** Shields are a form of **armor** that you wield in a hand to protect you from harm. For details, see Armor, page 288.

**Shielding:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**short rest:** A short rest represents ten minutes of relaxation. It allows you to regain lost **hit points** and any **attunement points** you released from **attunement**. For details, see Short Rest, page 29.

**shove:** You can use the *shove* ability to forcibly move a creature. For details, see Shove, page 28.

**sickened:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**size category:** A creature's size category indicates how large it is. There are nine size categories, from smallest to largest: Fine, Diminutive, Tiny, Small, Medium, Large, Huge, Gargantuan, Colossal. For details, see Size in Combat, page 22.

**Sizing:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**skill:** A skill represents your degree of talent with a particular non-combat aspect of the world. For example, the Climb skill represents how skilled you are at climbing. For details, see Skills, page 101.

**skill point:** You can spend skill points to gain training in skills (see Skill Training, page 101). You gain skill points from your

class, from having a high Intelligence, and from taking penalties to your starting attributes (see Attribute Penalties, page 19). For details, see Skill Points, page 20.

**slowed:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**somatic components:** Somatic components are hand motions required to cast arcane and pact spells. For details, see Casting Components, page 30.

**somatic component failure:** If you have any **encumbrance**, you may fail to successfully perform the intricate gestures required to cast spells with **somatic components**. For details, see Somatic Component Failure, page 30.

**space:** Your space is the area that your physical body occupies. For convenience, your space is measured in five-foot **squares**. Medium creatures occupy space equal to a single five-foot square. For details, see Size in Combat, page 22.

**Speech:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**speed:** Your speed represents the number of feet you can move with a single movement (see The Movement Phase, page 8).

**spell:** A spell is a discrete **magical** ability with combat-relevant effects. For details, see Spells, page 31.

**spell list:** The list of spells you can cast from a particular **magic source**. Each spell source has a specific spell list which is described at Spells, page 31. Most characters with the same spell sources have the same spell lists. However, some effects, such as a cleric's domains, can add spells to a character's individual spell list.

**square:** A square represents a single 5-ft. by 5-ft. space. Many areas are measured in squares for convenience.

**squeezing:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**standard action:** You can use a standard action to attack with a weapon, cast a spell, and do most other things that take concentration and effort.

**Strength:** Strength is an **attribute** that measures your muscle and physical power. For details, see Strength, page 17.

**strike:** A strike is a single physical attack with a weapon. It is the most common type of attack. You can make a strike as a **standard action** in the **action phase**. For details, see Strikes, page 25.

**stunned:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**subdual damage:** Subdual damage is a special kind of damage that can't kill you. If you would gain a **vital wound** from subdual damage, you increase your **fatigue level** by three instead. For details, see Subdual Damage, page 12.

**Subtle:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**suppressed:** A suppressed ability has temporarily ceased to function. It has no effect for as long as it remains suppressed. Time spent while suppressed counts against the ability's duration, and it may expire while suppressed if it lasts for a specific amount of time. Only **magical** abilities can be suppressed. Mundane results of magical abilities that have already occurred, such as the water created by a *create water* ritual, cannot themselves be suppressed, and do not disappear if they enter an area that

suppresses magical abilities.

**sustain:** Some abilities last as long as you sustain them. Each ability specifies a particular action that is required to sustain the ability, such as a **minor action**. At the end of each round the ability is dismissed unless you used the ability that phase or took the action to sustain the ability that phase. For details, see Sustained Abilities, page 17.

**Sustain:** An ability with this **ability tag** lasts as long as you sustain it each round. The tag includes an action type, such as (minor), which indicates the type of action required to sustain the ability. For details, see Sustained Abilities, page 17.

**Swift:** An ability with this **ability tag** resolves its effects before other actions in the same phase. For details, see Swift Abilities, page 9.

**swim speed:** A creature with a swim speed can swim as easily as a human walks on land. The effects of a swim speed are described at Swim Speed, page 129.

**take 10:** If you have plenty of time to accomplish a task that requires a **check**, and there are no meaningful consequences for failure, you can take 10 to accomplish the task. If you do, the task takes ten times as long, but you treat your roll for the check as if you had rolled a 10. For details, see Taking 10, page 6.

**target:** A target is a creature or object directly affected by an ability. Many abilities only affect a single target, and some affect a specific number of targets.

**target square:** A target square is a particular **square** that an attack is made against. A target square is chosen to determine **cover** and **concealment** (see Cover, page 23).

**targeted:** A **targeted** ability is an ability that allows you to directly choose which targets the ability affects. A spell that affects an area is not a targeted ability, because you choose the area affected instead of choosing the targets directly.

**task:** A task is a particular way to use a **skill**. For example, balancing on slippery ground is a task that you can use the Agility skill for (see Balance, page 103). For details, see Tasks, page 102.

**telepathy:** A creature with telepathy can communicate with other creatures mentally within a given range. For details, see Telepathy, page 338.

**teleportation:** A creature or object that is teleported instantly leaves one location and arrives at another. For details, see Teleportation, page 33.

**thrown weapon:** A thrown weapon is a weapon designed to be thrown at a target. For details about attacking with thrown weapons, see Thrown Strike, page 25.

**total cover:** Total cover is a type of **cover**. If a creature is completely behind a physical object that blocks sight, it has **total cover** from attacks. A creature with total cover cannot be targeted by any attacks. For details, see Total Cover, page 23.

**trained:** If you are trained in a skill, you have learned how to use it well, but you have not **mastered** it. Your modifier with a trained skill is equal to either half your level + 1 or the skill's **key attribute** (if any), whichever is higher. For details, see Skill

Training, page 101.

**tremorsight:** A creature with tremorsight can “see” its surroundings perfectly without any light, regardless of concealment or invisibility. It needs an uninterrupted path through solid objects to sense its surroundings, but does not require line of effect. Tremorsight always has a range, and grants no benefits beyond that range.

**tremorsense:** A creature with tremorsense can sense its surroundings without any light, regardless of concealment or invisibility. It knows the location of everything around it, but it still takes normal failure chances for concealment, invisibility, and so on. It needs an uninterrupted path through solid objects to sense its surroundings, but does not require line of effect. Tremorsense always has a range, and grants no benefits beyond that range.

**truesight:** A creature with truesight can ignore all **Sensation** effects within a given range. Despite the name of the ability, it affects all senses, not merely sight.

**unarmed attack:** Every corporeal creature is capable of making an attack using its bare fists (or similar appendages). For details, see Unarmed Combat, page 25.

**unattended:** An unattended item is an item not being held or carried by a creature, or that is being held or carried by an **ally**. Some abilities can only affect unattended items.

**unaware:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**undead:** Undead creatures are animated by necromantic magic. For details, see Undead, page ??.

**universal resistance:** Some creatures have resistance that applies equally to damage types. Universal resistance is applied after more specific resistances have been exhausted, but before hit points are lost.

**unconscious:** See Circumstances and Debuffs, page 351.

**undergrowth:** The presence of a significant amount of roots, bushes, and similar plants that can obstruct movement is called undergrowth. There are two kinds of undergrowth: **light undergrowth** and **heavy undergrowth**. For details, see Undergrowth, page 13.

**usage class:** The **usage class** of a weapon or armor is a measure of how much effort it takes to use the item. For details, see Weapon Usage Classes, page 279 and Armor Usage Classes, page 288.

**verbal components:** Verbal components are words required to cast most spells. For details, see Casting Components, page 30.

**Visual:** See Ability Tags, page 353.

**vital wound:** A **vital wound** is a serious injury that inflicts negative effects on you. You gain one or more **vital wounds** when you take damage in excess of your hit points (see Reaching Zero Hit Points, page 19). For details, see Vital Wounds, page 11.

**vulnerable:** A creature can be vulnerable to a type or subtype of damage. It takes double damage from damage of the type that it is vulnerable to. When a creature takes damage of multiple types, it is considered vulnerable to the damage if it is vulnerable

to any of its damage types.

**wall:** A wall is an area shape that an ability can have (see Area Shapes, page 15). A wall-shaped area has a length and height, but its width is not measured in squares.

**weapon:** A weapon is an object used to inflict damage. Some creatures can treat parts of their body as weapons. For details, see Weapons, page 279.

**weapon group:** A weapon group is a category of **weapons** with a similar design and fighting style. You have proficiency with some number of weapon groups based on your **class**. For details, see Weapon Groups, page 279.

**weapon tag:** A weapon tag describes the special effects of a weapon. For details, see Weapon Tags, page 280.

**weight limit:** Your weight limits define the amount of weight you can carry or push without penalty. For details, see Weight Limits, page 336.

**weight category:** The weight category of an object or creature is a broad measurement of how much it weighs. Weight categories are closely related to **size categories**. For details, see Table 11.1: Weight Categories (page [pagerefcap:Weight Categories](#)).

**Willpower:** Willpower is an **attribute** that represents your ability to endure mental hardships. For details, see Willpower, page 18.

**vital roll:** When you gain a **vital wound**, you make a **vital roll** to determine the detrimental effect of the **vital wound**. To make a **vital roll**, roll 1d10 – the number of **vital wounds** you already had, ignoring the vital wound you are rolling for. For details, see Vital Wounds, page 11.

**zone:** A zone is a type of area that an ability can have (see Area Types, page 16). A zone ability has effects within an area for the duration of the ability. Unless otherwise noted, it does not move after being created.



# Appendix B

## Reference

### Circumstances and Debuffs

**blinded:** A blinded creature cannot see. It automatically fails at actions which depend on vision, including simply seeing the locations of other objects and creatures (but see Awareness, page 104). It treats all targets as if they had **concealment** and it has a 50% miss chance with all attacks and vision-related checks, even if it knows the location of its target. It is at least **partially unaware** (*-2 Armor and Ref*) of all attacks against it, and it can be fully **unaware** (*-5 Armor and Ref*) as normal depending on its level of awareness.

**charmed:** A charmed creature is mentally influenced to like another creature. It always sees the words and actions of the creature that charmed it in the most favorable way, as a close friend or trusted ally. A charmed creature cannot be controlled like an automaton, but can be persuaded to take particular actions with the Persuasion skill (see Persuasion, page 121). It treats the creature that charmed it as a friend (a +10 relationship modifier) for the purpose of Persuasion checks.

**confused:** A confused creature is unable to independently control its actions. A confused creature cannot take actions normally. If it is attacked, it automatically attacks a random attacker. Otherwise, at the beginning of each round, it randomly decides to take one of four actions that round: babble incoherently, flee from the caster as if panicked, attack the nearest creature, or act normally. A confused character who can't carry out the indicated action does nothing but babble incoherently.

**dazed:** A dazed creature takes a -2 penalty to all defenses. This does not stack with the **stunned** (*-4 all defenses*) effect.

**dazzled:** A dazzled creature has difficulty seeing. It loses any special vision abilities it has, such as **darkvision** or **low-light vision**. In addition, it takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** and visual Awareness checks (see Awareness, page 104).

**deafened:** A deafened creature cannot hear. It automatically fails at actions which depend on hearing. In addition, it has a 20% failure chance when casting any spell with verbal components.

**decelerated:** A decelerated creature moves at one quarter speed and takes a -4 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses. In addition, a decelerated creature cannot act during the **action phase**. It can take its normal actions during the **delayed action phase**. This does not stack with the **slowed** (*half speed, -2 Armor and*

*Ref*) effect.

**disoriented:** A disoriented creature cannot control the direction of its movement. If it tries to use one of its movement speeds to move a given distance, it moves that distance in a random direction instead of in its intended direction. A disoriented creature can remain in the same location without penalty. This does not affect abilities that change location without normal movement, such as **teleportation**.

**dominated:** A dominated creature is mentally compelled to obey another creature. It obeys the commands of the creature of the dominated it unquestioningly, as an automaton. If it does not understand the language of the creature that dominated it, it still attempts to obey as much as possible, and simple commands (such as “attack” or “follow”) can usually be communicated successfully.

**fascinated:** A fascinated creature can take no actions. It remains in place, giving its total attention to some object, creature, or effect. It takes a -5 penalty to all checks made to observe anything other than the object of its fascination. If the creature notices any threat against it, such as an approaching enemy, it is no longer fascinated.

**frightened:** A frightened creature takes a -4 penalty to **accuracy** and Mental defense while it is within Medium (60 ft.) range of the source of its fear. This does not stack with the **shaken** (*-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) or **panicked** (*-4 Mental and must flee within 60 ft.*) effects. If the source of a frightened creature's fear is **defeated**, this effect is broken.

**grappled:** A grappled creature is wrestling or in some other form of hand-to-hand struggle with at least one other creature. While grappled, you suffer certain penalties and restrictions, as described below.

- You must use a free hand (or equivalent limb) to grapple, preventing you from taking any actions which would require having two free hands. If you do not have a free hand, you suffer a -10 penalty to accuracy with all **mundane** attacks and grapple actions until you have a free hand.
- You take a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses.
- The creature you are grappling with provides **cover** for you against non-**melee** attacks (see Cover, page 23).
- You take a -4 penalty to accuracy with weapons that are not **light weapons**, since they are too large and cumbersome to



be used effectively in a grapple.

- Abilities that have **somatic components**, such as spells or rituals, have a 50% chance to fail with no effect when used.
- You cannot move unless you **push** all creatures grappling you, such as with the *shove* ability (see *Shove*, page 28).

Other than the restrictions listed above, you can act normally. You can also try to move the grapple, escape the grapple, or pin your opponent. For details, see *Grapple Actions*, page 29.

**helpless:** A helpless creature is completely at an opponent's mercy. Its base Dexterity is treated as -10 for the purpose of determining its Armor and Reflex defenses. Paralyzed, bound, and unconscious creatures are helpless.

**immobilized:** An immobilized creature can't use any of its movement speeds. Immobilized flying creatures that have the ability to hover can maintain their initial altitude. All other flying creatures subjected to this condition descend at a rate of 20 feet per round until they reach the ground, taking no falling damage.

**nauseated:** A nauseated creature takes a -4 penalty to all defenses. This does not stack with the **sickened** (-2 all defenses) effect.

**panicked:** While a panicked creature is within Medium (60 ft.) range of the source of its fear, it takes a -4 penalty to Mental defense and must flee from the source of its fear by any means necessary. If unable to flee, it must do nothing other than use the *total defense* ability every round (see *Total Defense*, page 28). The penalty from this effect does not stack with the **frightened** (-4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) or **panicked** (-4 Mental and must flee within 60 ft.) effects.

If the source of a panicked creature's fear is **defeated**, this effect is broken.

**paralyzed:** A paralyzed creature is unable to take physical actions. It has effective Dexterity and Strength scores of -10 and is **helpless** (-10 or more Armor and Ref), but can take purely mental actions. This can cause flying creatures to crash, swimming creatures to drown, and so on. Any creature can move through a space occupied by a paralyzed creature, though its space is treated as **difficult terrain**.

**partially unaware:** A creature that is partially unaware of an attack knows that it is in danger, but is missing information about the exact location or nature of the attack. Creatures take a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses against attacks that they are partially unaware of. For details, see *Awareness and Surprise*, page 24.

**prone:** A prone creature is lying on the ground, rather than standing normally. It takes a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses, though it gains a +4 bonus to all defenses against ranged **strikes**. In addition, it takes a -2 penalty to accuracy with **strikes**. It moves at a quarter of its normal speed until it stands up. A creature can stand up from being prone during the movement phase. This generally requires one free hand.

**shaken:** A shaken creature takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy** and Mental defense while it is within Medium (60 ft.) range of the source of its fear. This does not stack with the **frightened** (-4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) or **panicked** (-4 Mental

and must flee within 60 ft.) effects.

If the source of a shaken creature's fear is **defeated**, this effect is broken.

**sickened:** A sickened creature takes a -2 penalty to all defenses. This does not stack with the **nauseated** (-4 all defenses) effect.

**slowed:** A slowed creature moves at half speed and takes a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses. This does not stack with the **decelerated** (-4 Armor and Ref, delayed actions) effect.

**squeezing:** A squeezing creature is trying to move though an area too small for it to fight in normally. While squeezing, a creature moves at half speed and takes a -2 penalty to **accuracy**, as well as Armor and Reflex defenses. For details, see *Squeezing*, page 13.

**stunned:** A stunned creature takes a -4 penalty to all defenses. This does not stack with the **dazed** (-2 defenses) effect.

**surrounded:** A creature is surrounded if every space adjacent to it either contains an **enemy** or is both empty and adjacent to an **enemy**. A surrounded creature suffers a -2 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses.

**unaware:** A creature that is unaware of an attack makes no attempt to defend itself. Creatures take a -5 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses against attacks that they are unaware of. For details, see *Awareness and Surprise*, page 24.

**unconscious:** While you are unconscious, you are **helpless** (-10 or more Armor and Ref) and completely unable to take any actions. Some sensory abilities, such as the *Awareness* and *Spellsense* skills, can be used while you are asleep, but not while you are forcibly knocked unconscious.

## Ability Tags

**Attune:** Attune abilities require an **attunement point** to maintain. For details, see Attunement, page 16.

**Auditory:** Auditory abilities use sound to cause their effects. Creatures and objects that cannot hear the effect are immune to it.

**Compulsion:** Compulsion abilities forcibly alter a creature's actions, but do not necessarily affect its opinions or personality. They have no effect on objects or creatures without minds.

**Creation:** Creation abilities create permanent physical objects. Objects created with Creation abilities are identical to objects created through more mundane means.

**Curse:** Curse abilities lay supernatural curses on their targets. They cannot be **dismissed**, but can be removed with the *dispel curse* spell.

**Detection:** Detection abilities reveal magical auras or information within an area. They can penetrate up to 1 foot of stone, 1 inch of common metal, a thin sheet of lead, or 3 feet of wood or dirt. For its ability to penetrate other materials, use the most similar substance from the list above.

**Emotion:** Emotion abilities alter a creature's opinions or personality, but do not necessarily affect their actions. They have no effect on objects or creatures without minds.

**Focus:** Focus abilities require concentration to use. When you use a Focus ability, you take a -4 penalty to Armor and Reflex defenses until the end of the round. This penalty is called your **focus penalty**. It applies immediately, affecting attacks made against you during the current phase. Some abilities can reduce or increase your **focus penalty**. Most **spells** are **Focus** abilities.

When you use a Focus ability during the **delayed action phase**, the ability has a 50% chance to fail if you already took damage in the current round. If your **focus penalty** is reduced to 0, this failure chance no longer applies.

If a **Focus** ability has a **Sustain** tag, sustaining the ability does not require focus and does not cause the sustaining creature to suffer focus penalties.

**Healing:** This tag indicates that an ability restores hit points. When you use most Healing abilities, they prevent you from using any other Healing abilities until after the end of the next round.

**Magical:** This tag indicates that an ability is **magical**, which means that its origin derives from magic. For details, see Magical Abilities, page 14.

**Manifestation:** Manifestation abilities create temporary constructs formed from raw magical energy. Objects and creatures created with manifestation abilities seem real on the surface, but they have no internal structure. When an object or creature created by a Manifestation ability is destroyed or killed, or when the duration of the ability that created it ends, it disappears without a trace.

**Ritual:** Ritual abilities have a number of shared properties.

For details, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 30.

**Scrying:** Scrying abilities create one or more invisible magical sensors that send you information. Unless otherwise noted, the sensor created has the same powers of sensory acuity that you possess. This includes the effect of any abilities which target you personally, such as spells to increase your visual acuity, but not abilities which affect an area around you. However, the sensor is treated as a separate, independent sensory organ, and it functions normally even if you have been blinded, deafened, or otherwise suffered sensory impairment.

Any creature trained in Spell sense can notice the sensor by making a **difficulty rating** 20 Spell sense check. The sensor can be dismissed as if it were an active spell. You cannot create a sensor in a location with lead sheeting between you and the location, and you sense that the effect is blocked in this way.

**Sensation:** Sensation abilities create or manipulate light, sound, or other sensations. You can only create sensations you understand. For example, you cannot create an illusory figment which speaks coherently in a language you do not understand.

If a Sensation ability appears to create a physical object or creature, its defenses are equal to 0.

**Speech:** Speech abilities use words to achieve their ends. You must specify a language when using a Speech effect, and the language must be one you know (or have memorized the correct words to say). They have no effect on objects or creatures that do not understand the chosen language.

**Spell:** Spell abilities have a number of shared properties. For details, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 30.

**Subtle:** Subtle abilities have no visual or otherwise perceivable manifestation. Creatures successfully affected by Subtle abilities do not generally know that they are being influenced. However, a creature that successfully resists a Subtle ability can generally notice that it resisted a special effect of some kind, just like a non-Subtle ability. Subtle spells can still be identified with the Spell sense skill (see Spell sense, page 125), but the **difficulty rating** is 10 higher than normal.

**Sustain:** Sustain abilities require an action to maintain. For details, see Sustained Abilities, page 17.

**Swift:** Swift abilities take effect before non-Swift abilities used during the same phase. For details, see Swift Abilities, page 9.

**Visual:** Visual abilities use visible objects or forces to cause their effects. Creatures and objects that cannot see the effect are immune to it.

# Appendix C

## Wealth

### Wealth By Level

Characters can generally expect to have a certain amount of total wealth, gained through the course of their adventures. The below chart summarizes the amount of wealth a character can expect to have. This may take the form of currency, precious gems, magic items, land, or anything else of significant value. For the purpose of character wealth, magic items are considered to be worth their market price, regardless of how they were acquired.

**Table C.1: Character Wealth**

| Level | Total wealth | Wealth gained at level |
|-------|--------------|------------------------|
| 1     | 75 gp        | 75 gp                  |
| 2     | 200 gp       | 125 gp                 |
| 3     | 400 gp       | 200 gp                 |
| 4     | 800 gp       | 400 gp                 |
| 5     | 1,500 gp     | 700 gp                 |
| 6     | 2,500 gp     | 1,000 gp               |
| 7     | 4,000 gp     | 1,500 gp               |
| 8     | 6,500 gp     | 2,500 gp               |
| 9     | 10,000 gp    | 3,500 gp               |
| 10    | 16,000 gp    | 6,000 gp               |
| 11    | 25,000 gp    | 9,000 gp               |
| 12    | 40,000 gp    | 15,000 gp              |
| 13    | 60,000 gp    | 20,000 gp              |
| 14    | 90,000 gp    | 30,000 gp              |
| 15    | 135,000 gp   | 45,000 gp              |
| 16    | 205,000 gp   | 70,000 gp              |
| 17    | 308,000 gp   | 103,000 gp             |
| 18    | 460,000 gp   | 152,000 gp             |
| 19    | 680,000 gp   | 220,000 gp             |
| 20    | 1,000,000 gp | 320,000 gp             |

determining their power, difficulty to craft or buy, and any other purposes.

### Gearing with Item Levels

You can equip a character using by using a number of items of appropriate levels instead of by individually spending all of the wealth allotted to the character. To do so, give the character one item of each level, starting with the character's level and ending three levels lower, for a total of four items. If the character is lower than 4th level, add 1/2-level items as necessary to total 4 items.

If you want more items, you can trade an item of one level for two items of a lower level. You can also trade two items of a lower level for an item of a higher level, but this should not be used to gain an item of a level higher than the character's level. Items can be traded according to the table below.

### Item Levels

Each item has a level associated with it. An item's level is generally correlated with the item's effectiveness and rarity. It determines the normal **power** used for the item (see Item Power, page 299). The cost to buy an item in areas where buying items is possible is also generally determined by its level, as defined in Table C.2: Item Levels.

### Gear and Consumables

Long-term items that are expected to be worn or otherwise used repeatedly are more expensive than items that are destroyed immediately after being used. Although consumable items are cheaper, they still use their full item level for the purpose of

Table C.2: Item Levels

| Item Level | Typical Gear Price | Typical Consumable Price | Worth two items of this level |
|------------|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1/2        | 10 gp              | 2 gp                     | —                             |
| 1          | 50 gp              | 10 gp                    | 1/2                           |
| 2          | 125 gp             | 25 gp                    | 1                             |
| 3          | 250 gp             | 50 gp                    | 2                             |
| 4          | 500 gp             | 100 gp                   | 3                             |
| 5          | 800 gp             | 160 gp                   | 4                             |
| 6          | 1,200 gp           | 240 gp                   | 4                             |
| 7          | 1,800 gp           | 360 gp                   | 5                             |
| 8          | 2,750 gp           | 550 gp                   | 6                             |
| 9          | 4,000 gp           | 800 gp                   | 7                             |
| 10         | 6,500 gp           | 1,300 gp                 | 8                             |
| 11         | 10,000 gp          | 2,000 gp                 | 9                             |
| 12         | 16,000 gp          | 3,200 gp                 | 10                            |
| 13         | 25,000 gp          | 5,000 gp                 | 11                            |
| 14         | 37,000 gp          | 7,400 gp                 | 12                            |
| 15         | 55,000 gp          | 11,000 gp                | 13                            |
| 16         | 85,000 gp          | 17,000 gp                | 14                            |
| 17         | 125,000 gp         | 25,000 gp                | 15                            |
| 18         | 190,000 gp         | 38,000 gp                | 16                            |
| 19         | 280,000 gp         | 56,000 gp                | 17                            |
| 20         | 400,000 gp         | 80,000 gp                | 18                            |

# Appendix D

## Feats

This chapter describes a set of optional rules that you can use in a campaign. If you use these rules, characters gain feats which allow them to further specialize in specific areas, making characters more mechanically distinct from each other. Feats also make the system more mechanically complex, so they are not necessarily enjoyable for all groups. You cannot gain the same feat twice.

### Gaining Feats

There are two main ways you can use feats in your game.

**Species Feat Only:** One simple option is that characters gain a single feat at 1st level based on their species, and no other feats. This makes your choice of species more significant without dramatically increasing character complexity.

**Feat Progression:** If you want characters to be more complex and to have more powerful abilities, you can also use a feat progression system. For example, you could gain a feat from your species at 1st level, and an additional feat at 3rd, 6th, and 9th level. Alternately, you could gain feats based on the completion of major story events. In general, it is inadvisable to gain more than four feats total, or to gain feats after about 10th level.

### Species Bonus Feats

Each species grants a bonus feat at 1st level. Most species can only choose from a small group of feats, listed in the description of the species. A character must meet any prerequisites for these bonus feats, as normal.

**Human:** Any feat.

**Dwarf:** Any from the following list: [Blindfighter](#), [Craft Specialization](#), [Guardian](#), [Iron Will](#), [Martial Training](#), [Regenerator](#), [Toughness](#).

**Elf:** Any Casting feat (see [Casting Feats](#), page 358), or any from the following list: [Agility Specialization](#), [Awareness Specialization](#), [Sniper](#), [Rapid Reaction](#).

**Gnome:** Any Casting feat (see [Casting Feats](#), page 358), or any from the following list: [Blindfighter](#), [Craft Specialization](#), [Stealth Specialization](#), [Toughness](#).

**Half-Elf:** Any Skill feat (see [Skill Feats](#), page 358).

**Half-Orc:** Any Combat feat (see [Combat Feats](#), page 359), or any from the following list: [Intimidate Specialization](#), [Tough-](#)

[ness](#).

**Halfling:** Any from the following list: [Agility Specialization](#), [Climb Specialization](#), [Iron Will](#), [Jump Specialization](#), [Rapid Reaction](#), [Stealth Specialization](#).

### Changing Species

In extraordinary cases, a creature may change its species. For example, the *reincarnation* ritual returns a creature to life as a different species. Regardless of its new species, the creature keeps its original species bonus feat.

## Feat Mechanics

### Prerequisites

Some feats have prerequisites. Unless you meet all of the prerequisites, you cannot take the feat. Prerequisites can include a minimum base attribute score, another feat or feats, a minimum level of training in a skill, or some other property of a character. A character can gain a feat at the same level at which they gain the prerequisite.

A character who no longer meets all prerequisites for a feat loses all abilities from that feat.

### Feat Tags

All feats are organized into different groups by tags.

**General:** General feats can have a wide variety of effects. They often grant new abilities or improve your defenses.

**Combat:** Combat feats improve your combat capabilities. They can increase the damage you deal, grant you new combat abilities, or improve your defenses.

**Casting:** Casting feats improve your spellcasting abilities. Casting feats are useless to characters who cannot cast spells.

**Skill:** Skill feats improve your skills. They can make you more likely to succeed with skill checks and grant you new abilities based on your skills.

**Bloodline Feats:** Some characters have traces of monstrous blood running in their veins. Most of those will never understand the full potential of their unusual heritage. Bloodline feats allow characters to explore those possibilities by gaining abilities related to their ancestry. You can only have one Bloodline feat.



**Magical Feats:** All abilities granted by feats with the Magical type are **magical** in nature. Many feats are not entirely magical, but have specific effects that are magical.

## Feat Tables

**Table D.1: Feats**

| General Feats                    | Prerequisites               | Benefits                                  | Feat Types         | Page |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--------------------|------|
| Celestial Heritage               | Non-evil                    | Gain aspects of celestial beings          | Bloodline, Magical | 362  |
| Draconic Heritage                | —                           | Gain aspects of draconic power            | Bloodline          | 364  |
| Iron Will                        | Wil 1                       | Increase mental resilience                | —                  | 368  |
| Null                             | Wil 2                       | Become immune to magic                    | —                  | 371  |
| Precognition                     | Int 2                       | React to future events                    | —                  | 373  |
| Regenerator                      | Con 2                       | Heal wounds with inhuman speed            | —                  | 374  |
| Rapid Reaction                   | Dex 1                       | Increase reaction speed                   | —                  | 374  |
| Spellwarped                      | Wil 1                       | Gain limited spellcasting                 | Magical            | 377  |
| Swift                            | Dex 1                       | Move more quickly                         | —                  | 384  |
| Toughness                        | Con 1                       | Increase physical fortitude               | —                  | 385  |
| Skill Feats                      | Prerequisites               | Benefits                                  | Feat Types         | Page |
| Agility Specialization           | Mastered Agility            | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 360  |
| Awareness Specialization         | Mastered Awareness          | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 360  |
| Climb Specialization             | Mastered Climb              | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 362  |
| Craft Specialization             | Mastered Craft              | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 362  |
| Creature Handling Specialization | Mastered Creature Handling  | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 363  |
| Deception Specialization         | Mastered Deception          | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 363  |
| Devices Specialization           | Mastered Devices            | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 363  |
| Disguise Specialization          | Mastered Disguise           | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 364  |
| Endurance Specialization         | Mastered Endurance          | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 365  |
| Flexibility Specialization       | Mastered Flexibility        | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 366  |
| Intimidate Specialization        | Mastered Intimidate         | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 367  |
| Herbalist                        | Mastered Knowledge (nature) | Brew potions with natural ingredients     | —                  | 367  |
| Jump Specialization              | Mastered Jump               | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 368  |
| Knowledge Specialization         | Mastered Knowledge          | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 368  |
| Linguistics Specialization       | Mastered Linguistics        | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 369  |
| Medicine Specialization          | Mastered Medicine           | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 369  |
| Perform Specialization           | Mastered Perform            | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 372  |
| Persuasion Specialization        | Mastered Persuasion         | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 372  |
| Ride Specialization              | Mastered Ride               | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 374  |
| Sleight of Hand Specialization   | Mastered Sleight of Hand    | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 375  |
| Social Insight Specialization    | Mastered Social Insight     | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 376  |
| Spellsense Specialization        | Mastered Spellsense         | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 376  |
| Stealth Specialization           | Mastered Stealth            | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 384  |
| Survival Specialization          | Mastered Survival           | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 384  |
| Swim Specialization              | Mastered Swim               | Improve use of chosen skill               | —                  | 385  |
| Casting Feats                    | Prerequisites               | Benefits                                  | Feat Types         | Page |
| Boongiver                        | Spellcasting ability        | Improve ability to cast spells on allies  | Magical            | 361  |
| Blood Magic                      | Spellcasting ability, Con 2 | Spend hit points to improve magic         | Magical            | 360  |
| Mental Magic                     | Spellcasting ability, Wil 1 | Cast spells without words or gestures     | Magical            | 370  |
| Metacaster                       | Spellcasting ability        | Manipulate spell effects in creative ways | Magical            | 370  |
| Mystic Archer                    | Spellcasting ability        | Imbue projectiles with magic              | Magical            | 371  |
| Prepared Spellcasting            | Spellcasting ability, Int 2 | Prepare additional spells each day        | Magical            | 373  |
| Spellsword                       | Spellcasting ability        | Fight with sword and spell together       | —                  | 376  |

|                                |                                       |  |                   |             |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------|-------------|
| Sphere Focus: Aeromancy        | <i>Aeromancy</i> sphere access        | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 377         |
| Sphere Focus: Aquamancy        | <i>Aquamancy</i> sphere access        | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 378         |
| Sphere Focus: Astromancy       | <i>Astromancy</i> sphere access       | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 378         |
| Sphere Focus: Barrier          | <i>Barrier</i> sphere access          | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 378         |
| Sphere Focus: Bless            | <i>Bless</i> sphere access            | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 378         |
| Sphere Focus: Channel Divinity | <i>Channel Divinity</i> sphere access | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 379         |
| Sphere Focus: Chronomancy      | <i>Chronomancy</i> sphere access      | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 379         |
| Sphere Focus: Cryomancy        | <i>Cryomancy</i> sphere access        | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 379         |
| Sphere Focus: Electromancy     | <i>Electromancy</i> sphere access     | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 379         |
| Sphere Focus: Enchantment      | <i>Enchantment</i> sphere access      | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 380         |
| Sphere Focus: Fabrication      | <i>Fabrication</i> sphere access      | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 380         |
| Sphere Focus: Photomancy       | <i>Photomancy</i> sphere access       | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 380         |
| Sphere Focus: Polymorph        | <i>Polymorph</i> sphere access        | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 380         |
| Sphere Focus: Pyromancy        | <i>Pyromancy</i> sphere access        | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 381         |
| Sphere Focus: Revelation       | <i>Revelation</i> sphere access       | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 381         |
| Sphere Focus: Summoning        | <i>Summoning</i> sphere access        | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 381         |
| Sphere Focus: Telekinesis      | <i>Telekinesis</i> sphere access      | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 382         |
| Sphere Focus: Terramancy       | <i>Terramancy</i> sphere access       | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 382         |
| Sphere Focus: Thaumaturgy      | <i>Thaumaturgy</i> sphere access      | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 382         |
| Sphere Focus: Toxicology       | <i>Toxicology</i> sphere access       | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 382         |
| Sphere Focus: Umbramancy       | <i>Umbramancy</i> sphere access       | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 383         |
| Sphere Focus: Verdamancy       | <i>Verdamancy</i> sphere access       | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 383         |
| Sphere Focus: Vivimancy        | <i>Vivimancy</i> sphere access        | Improve casting with chosen sphere         | Magical           | 383         |
| <b>Combat Feats</b>            | <b>Prerequisites</b>                  | <b>Benefits</b>                            | <b>Feat Types</b> | <b>Page</b> |
| Blindfighter                   | Per 2                                 | Fight unseen foes better                   | —                 | 360         |
| Brawler                        | Str 1, Dex 1                          | Fight better unarmed and in close quarters | —                 | 361         |
| Combat Style Versatility       | Int 1, combat style                   | Access combat styles from other classes    | —                 | 362         |
| Duelist                        | Dex 1, Int 1                          | Fight one-on-one better                    | —                 | 364         |
| Executioner                    | Str 1, Per 2                          | Kill weakened foes more easily             | —                 | 365         |
| Greatweapon Warrior            | Str 2                                 | Fight better with two-handed weapons       | —                 | 366         |
| Guardian                       | Per 1, Wil 1                          | Protect nearby allies                      | —                 | 366         |
| Leadership                     | Int 2 or Wil 2                        | Inspire nearby allies                      | —                 | 368         |
| Maneuverist                    | Int 1                                 | Gain limited maneuver access               | —                 | 369         |
| Martial Training               | —                                     | Improve combat abilities                   | —                 | 369         |
| Savage                         | Str 2                                 | Shove and overrun foes to deal damage      | —                 | 375         |
| Shieldbearer                   | Str 2                                 | Defend better with shields                 | —                 | 375         |
| Sniper                         | Per 2                                 | Aim precisely at distant foes              | —                 | 375         |
| Two-Weapon Fighting            | Dex 2                                 | Fight better with two weapons at once      | —                 | 385         |
| Weapon Focus                   | —                                     | Fight better with a single type of weapon  | —                 | 385         |
| Whirlwind Warrior              | Dex 2                                 | Fight hordes with agile ease               | —                 | 386         |

## Feat Descriptions

Each feat has a set of benefits it provides to a character with the feat. Some feats also have specific requirements that a character must meet before taking the feat. These are listed under a **Prerequisites** heading. If a character loses the prerequisites for a feat, they lose all benefits of the feat until they meet the prerequisites again.

### Agility Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Agility as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Agility skill.

3rd – **Combat Tumble:** During each phase, you may move through one creature's space during movement. You treat its space as **difficult terrain**. After moving through that creature's space, other creatures block you as normal for the remainder of your movement. Certain unusual creatures that occupy their entire space, such as gelatinous cubes, may be immune to this ability.

6th – **Agile Movement:** Whenever you use an ability that causes you to move using one of your movement speeds in a straight line, you can make a single turn of up to 90 degrees during the movement. This only affects voluntary movement, such as the *charge* ability or the *reaping charge* maneuver, and not forced movement imposed on you. This ability replaces the *agile charge* ability, and cannot be combined with it (see *Agile Charge*, page 103).

6th – **Instant Stand:** You can use the *rapid stand* ability as a **free action** instead of a **minor action** (see *Rapid Stand*, page 103).

9th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Air Dancer** (Magical): You can attempt to move on surfaces that cannot support your weight. Surfaces that can support at least a quarter of your weight, such as thin tree branches and dense liquids, are **difficulty rating** 20. Surfaces that can support at least a tenth of your weight, such as water, are **difficulty rating** 25. Surfaces that can support at least a hundredth of your weight, such as tree leaves, are **difficulty rating** 30. Surfaces that cannot support your weight at all, such as air, are **difficulty rating** 40.

Success means you move along the surface at half speed. Failure means you fall through the surface. The **difficulty rating** increases by 5 for each consecutive round that you spend moving in this way.

15th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Air Dancer:** You can move at full speed while using your *air dancer* ability. In addition, for each round that you spend using your *air dancer* ability, the **difficulty rating** increases by 2 instead of by 5.

### Awareness Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Awareness as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Awareness skill.

3rd – **Extraordinary Senses:** You gain one of the following senses: **blindsense** (30 ft.), **darkvision** (60 ft.), **low-light vision**, **scent**, or **tremorsense** (30 ft.).

6th – **Quick Scan:** When you use the *search* ability, you can notice things in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Short (30 ft.) range (see *Search*, page 105).

9th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Greater Extraordinary Senses:** You gain one of the following senses: **blindsense** (120 ft.), **blindsight** (30 ft.), **darkvision** (240 ft.), **tremorsense** (120 ft.), or **tremorsight** (30 ft.).

15th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Supreme Extraordinary Senses:** You can choose an additional sense from the list given in your *greater extraordinary senses* ability. In addition, the range of all senses gained from this feat is doubled.

### Blindfighter [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Perception 2.

1st – **Blind Precision:** When you make an attack with a miss chance caused by being unable to see your opponent, you can roll the miss chance twice and take the better result. In addition, you are not **partially unaware** (–2 *Armor and Ref*) against foes you cannot see if you know their location.

3rd – **Blindsense:** You gain **blindsense** (60 ft.).

6th – **Attack the Unseen:** If you know the location of a creature you cannot see, and you have **line of effect** to that creature, you can target it with targeted abilities.

9th – **Blindsight:** You gain **blindsight** (30 ft.). In addition, the range of your blindsense increases by 60 feet.

12th – **Controlled Sight:** You are immune to all abilities that depend on sight to affect you.

15th – **Greater Blindsight:** The range of your blindsight increases by 30 feet. In addition, the range of your blindsense increases by 120 feet.

18th – **Unseeing Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

21st – **Supreme Sight:** The range of your blindsight increases by 60 feet. In addition, the range of your blindsense increases by 240 feet.

### Blood Magic [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Ability to cast a spell, base Constitution 2.

1st – **Bloodspell:** Whenever you cast a spell, you may use this ability. When you do, you lose **hit points** equal to the spell's rank (minimum 1). In exchange, you gain a +2 bonus to **power** with the spell, the spell does not require **casting components**,

and it loses the **Focus** tag (if it had it).

3rd – **Spare Blood**: You gain a +4 bonus to your maximum **hit points**.

6th – **Bloodbind**: Whenever you make a living creature lose **hit points** using a spell, you can choose to bind the target's blood to yours. While the target is bound, you can see it through all forms of **concealment** and even if it is **invisible** (but not through **cover**). In addition, you constantly know the exact direction and distance to the target bound by your *bloodbind* ability. This binding lasts until you bind another creature with this ability.

9th – **Greater Bloodspell**: The bonus to **power** from your *bloodspell* ability increases to +4.

12th – **Greater Spare Blood**: The bonus from your *spare blood* ability increases to +10.

15th – **Greater Bloodbind**: You are always considered to have **line of effect** to the target bound by your *bloodbind* ability, regardless of intervening obstacles. The target must still be within the normal **range** of your spells.

18th – **Supreme Bloodspell**: The bonus to **power** from your *bloodspell* ability increases to +8.

21st – **Supreme Spare Blood**: The bonus from your *spare blood* ability increases to +25.

## Boongiver [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Ability to cast a spell.

1st – **Boon Lore**: You learn an additional **spell**. The spell must have the **Attune** tag. You can exchange this spell for other spells as you gain access to new spell ranks, but the spell must always have the **Attune** tag.

3rd – **Share Boon**: When you cast a spell with the **Attune** (self) tag, you can use the *share boon* ability.

### Share Boon

The spell's **Attune** tag changes to **Attune** (target). Choose one **ally** within Medium (60 ft.) range. That ally is the target of the spell, and the spell affects that creature as if it were you instead of affecting you.

You can only use this ability to affect one spell at a time. If you use it again, the original ally's attunement to the old spell is released, as the *release attunement* ability (see *Attunement*, page 16).

6th – **Benevolent Transference**: You can use the *benevolent transference* ability as a **standard action**.

### Benevolent Transference

Choose a creature currently **attuned** to a spell you cast. In addition, choose another creature to transfer the spell to. Both targets must be within that spell's range of you, and must be valid targets for the spell. You cannot target yourself with this ability.

If both targets are willing, and the new target spends an **attunement point** to attune to the spell, the spell's effect is transferred from the first target to the second. The spell's old target immediately regains the **attunement point** it spent to attune to the spell.

*Level 12*: You can use this ability as a **minor action**.

*Level 18*: The targets can transfer any number of attuned spells between each other.

9th – **Greater Share Boon**: You can use your *share boon* ability on up to two different spells at once. If you use the ability while it already affects another spell, you choose which spells are affected by the ability.

12th – **Greater Boon Lore**: The number of additional **Attune** spells you gain from your *boon lore* ability increases to two.

15th – **Personal Boon**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals that you cast on yourself.

18th – **Supreme Share Boon**: You can use your *share boon* ability on up to three different spells at once.

## Brawler [Combat]

**Prerequisite**: Base Strength of 1, base Dexterity of 1.

1st – **Unarmed Warrior**: You become **proficient** with the unarmed weapons **weapon group** (see *Weapon Groups*, page 279). In addition, you gain a +2d bonus to damage with unarmed weapons. For details about how to fight while unarmed, see *Unarmed Combat*, page 25. This ability does not stack with the ability of the same name from the Esoteric Warrior monk archetype (see *Esoteric Warrior*, page 65).

1st – **Grapple Expertise**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the *grapple* ability (see *Grapple*, page 27), as well as with all grapple actions (see *Grapple Actions*, page 29).

3rd – **Takedown**: Whenever you hit a target with the *grapple* ability, the target also takes damage as if you had hit with your unarmed attack or a light **natural weapon** you wield.

6th – **Greater Grapple Expertise**: The bonus from your *grapple expertise* ability increases to +2.

9th – **Large Grappler**: You reduce your size-based penalties for being smaller than your target with the *grapple* ability by 2.

12th – **Greater Grapple Expertise**: The bonus from your *grapple expertise* ability increases to +3.

15th – **Pin Mastery**: You can use the *pin* ability with only one free hand (see *Pin*, page 29). In addition, you can keep the target immobilized with only one free hand if you hit.

18th – **Greater Large Grappler**: The penalty reduction from



your *large grappler* ability increases to 4.

21st – **Grapple Supremacy**: When you grapple a target with the *grapple* ability, you do not become **grappled** by that target.

## Celestial Heritage [Bloodline, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Non-evil alignment.

**Special**: You can only have one Bloodline feat.

1st – **Holy Smite**: You can use the *holy smite* ability as a standard action. In addition, if you have the *smite* paladin ability and your *devoted alignment* is good, you gain a +2 bonus to **power** with the *holy smite* ability.

### Holy Smite

Magical

Make a **strike**. Because this is a **magical** ability, you use your **magical power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane** power. If your target is good, the strike deals no damage. Otherwise, the strike gains a +1d bonus to damage.

*Level 6*: The damage bonus increases to +2d.

*Level 12*: The damage bonus increases to +3d.

*Level 18*: The damage bonus increases to +4d.

3rd – **Celestial Soul**: You gain a +4 bonus to your **resistance** against **energy damage**.

6th – **Angel Wings**: You gain feathery wings that sprout from your back. These wings grant you a glide speed equal to your **base speed** (see Gliding, page 13). The wings themselves are **mundane**, but the ability to fly and glide with them is **magical**.

9th – **Greater Celestial Soul**: The bonus from your *celestial soul* ability increases to +8.

12th – **Angelic Flight** (Magical): You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** with a maximum height of 30 feet (see Flying, page 13). At the start of each phase, you can increase your **fatigue level** by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

15th – **Supreme Celestial Soul**: The bonus from your *celestial soul* ability increases to +16.

18th – **Greater Angelic Flight**: The height limit from your *angelic flight* ability increases to 120 feet.

## Climb Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Climb as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Climb skill.

3rd – **Climb Speed**: You gain a **climb speed** equal to your **base speed**. If you already have a climb speed, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your climb speed. A successful Climb check to move allows you to travel a distance equal to your climb speed.

6th – **Creature Climber**: You can use the *creature climb* ability against creatures one or more size categories larger than you instead of two (see Creature Climb, page 108). This does not cause you or the creature to suffer penalties for **squeezing** (–2 accuracy, Armor, and Ref).

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Creature Climber**: You can use the *creature climb* ability against creatures of the same size category as you or larger.

## Combat Style Versatility [Combat]

**Prerequisite**: Base Intelligence of 1, access to at least one **combat style**.

1st – **Maneuver**: You learn an additional **maneuver**. When you gain access to new maneuver ranks, you can change which maneuver you know.

3rd – **Combat Style Flexibility**: Choose one of the combat style lists that you do not have access to: esoteric, martial, primal, trick, or wild. You gain access to one combat style from that list. In addition, you treat all combat styles from that list as part of your normal list, and you may exchange any number of combat styles and maneuvers you know for combat styles and maneuvers from that list.

6th – **Maneuver**: You learn an additional **maneuver**. When you gain access to new maneuver ranks, you can change which maneuver you know.

9th – **Precise Maneuvers**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

12th – **Maneuver**: You learn an additional **maneuver**. When you gain access to new maneuver ranks, you can change which maneuver you know.

15th – **Greater Precise Maneuvers**: The bonus from your *precise maneuvers* ability increases to +2.

18th – **Maneuver**: You learn an additional **maneuver**. When you gain access to new maneuver ranks, you can change which maneuver you know.

## Craft Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Any Craft skill as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to all Craft skills.

3rd – **Craft Magic Item** (Magical): You can imbue items with magic using your crafting skill. Imbuing an item with magic takes material components, as described in Magic Item Creation, page 335. You can craft an item with an item level equal to your level or one item level lower than your level with 24 hours of continuous work. You can make weaker items more quickly. For every two item levels lower than your level, the time required to craft an item is halved, to a minimum of 15 minutes.

You can also mend a broken magic item if it is one that you could make. Doing so costs a tenth of the raw materials and a quarter of the time it would take to craft that item in the first place. You cannot mend a **destroyed** magic item.

6th – **Crafting Savant**: You gain two additional **skill points** which can only be spent on Craft skills.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Item Attunement**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this **attunement point** to **attune** to the effects of items (see Item Attunement, page 298).

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Item Attunement**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this **attunement point** to **attune** to the effects of items (see Item Attunement, page 298).

## Creature Handling Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Creature Handling as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Creature Handling skill.

3rd – **Battleforged Training**: You can teach a creature the Battleforged trick. The **difficulty rating** to train the trick is 15. A creature with the trick gains the following benefits:

- It gains a bonus equal to your level to its **resistance** against **physical damage**.
- It gains a +1 bonus to accuracy with all attacks.
- It gains a +1d bonus to damage with **strikes**.

6th – **Greater Command**: You can **sustain** the effect of the *command* ability from the Creature Handling skill with a **minor action** instead of with a standard action. For details, see Command, page 110.

6th – **Efficient Training**: You can teach a creature a trick with 12 hours of work, split as you choose, rather than in a week of 4 hour sessions (see Training Creatures, page 110). In addition, you can train creatures to learn two bonus tricks beyond their normal maximum (see Bonus Tricks, page 111).

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Greater Battleforged Training**: You can teach a creature that has learned the Battleforged trick the Greater Battleforged trick. The **difficulty rating** to train the trick is 25. A creature with the trick gains the following benefits, which replace the benefits of the Battleforged trick:

- It gains a bonus equal to twice your level to its **resistance** against **physical damage**.
- It gains a +2 bonus to accuracy with all attacks.
- It gains a +2d bonus to damage with **strikes**.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Efficient Training**: You can teach a creature with 4 hours of work, split as you choose (see Training Creatures, page 110). In addition, the number of bonus tricks you can teach from your *efficient training* ability increases to four.

18th – **Supreme Command**: You can **sustain** the effect of the *command* ability from the Creature Handling skill with a **free action** instead of with a standard action.

## Deception Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Deception as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Deception skill.

3rd – **Dual Speech** (Magical): When you speak, you can use the *dual speech* ability.

### Dual Speech

### Sustain (minor)

You speak the same words with two different vocal patterns, such as tone or accent, though you cannot significantly change the volume. You can freely choose which creatures hear which pattern, treating all creatures you are not aware of as a single group.

You can freely choose different vocal patterns each round that you sustain this ability.

*Level 9*: You can speak entirely different words with your two voices.

*Level 15*: You can also speak with a third voice, using separate words and vocal patterns.

6th – **Undetectable Lies**: Any **magical** abilities which detect lies are unable to detect lies you speak.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Deceive Magic** (Magical): When you would be hit by a **magical** attack, you can use this ability in response.

### Deceive Magic

### Swift

When you use this ability, you increase your **fatigue level** by one.

The attack takes a –10 penalty to accuracy. This can cause the attack to hit you instead of getting a **critical hit**, or it can cause the attack to miss entirely.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

## Devices Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Devices as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Devices skill.

3rd – **Disable Arcana** (Magical): You can affect spell effects on objects or areas with the Devices skill as if they were merely complex devices. You must be aware of an effect to use the Devices skill to affect it, either through the Spellsense skill or because the effect is noticeable. You cannot affect effects on creatures. The **difficulty rating** to affect an arcane spell effect is equal to 15 + the effect's **power**.

6th – **Rapid Improvisation**: It takes you only a standard action to make a device of up to Diminutive size with the *improvise* ability (see Improvise, page 113).

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Greater Disable Arcana** (Magical): You can affect all **magical** effects on objects or areas with the Devices skill, not just spell effects.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *spe-*

cialization ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Rapid Improvization**: It takes you only a standard action to make a device of up to Small size with the *improvise* ability (see *Improvise*, page 113).

## Disguise Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Disguise as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Disguise skill.

3rd – **Quick Change**: You reduce the penalties for reducing the creation time of disguises with the *disguise creature* and *emulate creature* abilities by 5.

6th – **Disguise Aura** (Magical): When you use the *disguise creature* or *emulate creature* abilities, you can decide how the target and any items on the target appear when examined by Divination spells. For example, you could cause all of their equipment to appear nonmagical, or you could cause them to have a strong aura of good alignment. The maximum **power** you can emulate is equal to your Disguise check result –10.

Anyone using divination magic on the creature must make a check with a bonus equal to the creature's **power** with the ability to perceive the truth. The **difficulty rating** is equal to your Disguise check result. Regardless of the result of the check, the caster is not aware that the check was made.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Disguise Size** (Magical): You can use the *disguise size* ability as a **standard action**.

### Disguise Size

**Attune** (self)

You increase or decrease your size by one **size category**. Your physical form is not altered fully to match your new size, and your Strength and Dexterity are unchanged. This effect lasts as long as you **attune** to it.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Quick Change**: You do not suffer penalties for reducing the creation time of disguises with the *disguise creature* and *emulate creature* abilities.

## Draconic Heritage [Bloodline]

**Special**: You can only have one Bloodline feat.

1st – **Draconic Ancestry**: Choose a type of dragon from among the dragons on Table D.2: Dragon Types. You have the blood of that type of dragon in your veins. You gain a bonus equal to your level to your **resistance** against the damage type dealt by that dragon's breath weapon.

1st – **Draconic Weapons**: You gain a bite natural weapon and two claw natural weapons, one on each arm. For details, see Natural Weapons, page 280.

3rd – **Breath Weapon**: You can use the *breath weapon* ability as a **standard action**.

### Breath Weapon

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area defined by the type of dragon from your *draconic ancestry* ability (see Table D.2: Dragon Types). You may use your Constitution in place of your Strength to determine your **power** with this ability. After you use this ability, you cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

**Hit**: Each target takes damage equal to 1d10 plus half your **power**. The damage type is defined by your *draconic ancestry* ability.

**Level 6**: The damage increases to 2d6. In addition, the area affected by your breath weapon increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Large (60 ft.), 5 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Medium (30 ft.) cone.

**Level 9**: The damage increases to 2d8. In addition, if you miss by 2 or less, the target takes half damage. This is called a **glancing blow**.

**Level 12**: The damage increases to 2d10. In addition, the area affected by your breath weapon increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Huge (120 ft.), 10 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Large (60 ft.) cone.

**Level 15**: The damage increases to 4d6.

**Level 18**: The damage increases to 4d8. In addition, the area affected by your breath weapon increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Gargantuan (240 ft.), 15 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Huge (120 ft.) cone.

6th – **Draconic Wings**: You gain leathery wings that sprout from your back. These wings grant you a glide speed equal to your **base speed** (see *Gliding*, page 13). The wings themselves are **mundane**, but the ability to fly and glide with them is **magical**.

9th – **Draconic Scales**: You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

12th – **Draconic Flight** (Magical): You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** with a maximum height of 30 feet (see *Flying*, page 13). At the start of each phase, you can increase your **fatigue level** by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

15th – **Greater Draconic Ancestry**: The resistance bonus from your *draconic ancestry* ability increases to be equal to twice your level.

15th – **Greater Draconic Scales**: The bonus from your *draconic scales* ability increases to +2.

18th – **Greater Draconic Flight**: The height limit from your *draconic flight* ability increases to 60 feet. In addition, you gain a +10 foot bonus to the fly speed.

## Duelist [Combat]

**Prerequisite**: Base Dexterity of 1, base Intelligence of 1.



Table D.2: Dragon Types

| Dragon | Damage Type | Breath Weapon                    |
|--------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Black  | Acid        | Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line |
| Blue   | Electricity | Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line |
| Brass  | Fire        | Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line |
| Bronze | Electricity | Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line |
| Copper | Acid        | Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line |
| Gold   | Fire        | Small (15 ft.) cone              |
| Green  | Acid        | Small (15 ft.) cone              |
| Red    | Fire        | Small (15 ft.) cone              |
| Silver | Cold        | Small (15 ft.) cone              |
| White  | Cold        | Small (15 ft.) cone              |

1st – **Duelist Strike**: You can use the *duelist strike* ability as a standard action.

#### Duelist Strike

Make a melee **strike**. If you are not **surrounded** (–2 *Armor and Ref*), you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike. If the target is not **surrounded** (–2 *Armor and Ref*), you gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

*Level 6*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 12*: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Level 18*: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

3rd – **Defensive Stance**: You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense as long as you wield a melee weapon and are not **surrounded** (–2 *Armor and Ref*).

6th – **Duel Focus**: At the start of each round, you may choose a creature you can see. During that round, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor and Reflex defenses against that creature.

9th – **Riposte**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with melee **strikes** as long as you are not **surrounded** (–2 *Armor and Ref*).

12th – **Greater Defensive Stance**: The bonus from your *defensive stance* ability increases to +2.

15th – **Greater Duel Focus**: The bonus from your *duel focus* ability increases to +2.

18th – **Greater Riposte**: The bonus from your *riposte* ability increases to +2.

### Endurance Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Endurance as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Endurance skill.

3rd – **Delay Condition**: Whenever you gain a **condition**, you can make an Endurance check. The **difficulty rating** starts at 10 and increases by 5 in each subsequent round. Success means that you do not suffer the effects of the condition. You must repeat this check at the end of each subsequent round to continue to delay the effects of the condition. Failure means that the condition has its normal effect on you.

You can only delay one of your conditions in this way. If you gain a new condition, you can choose to either delay the new condition or continue delaying the old condition.

6th – **Endurance Sprinter**: Whenever you use the *sprint* ability, you can make an Endurance check. The **difficulty rating** is equal to 10 + 5 for each other time you have used this ability since your last **short rest**. Success means that you do not increase your **fatigue level** for using the ability. Failure means you increase your **fatigue level** for using the ability like normal.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Greater Delay Vital Wound**: When you use the *delay vital wound* ability, the **difficulty rating** does not increase for each subsequent round (see Delay Vital Wound, page 115).

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Multiple Delay**: You can delay up to two **vital wounds** and **conditions** with your *delay vital wound* and *delay condition* abilities.

### Executioner [Combat]

**Prerequisites**: Base Strength of 1, base Perception of 2.

1st – **Marked for Execution**: You consider living creatures that either have a **vital wound**, have less than their maximum **hit points**, or have no remaining **resistances** of any kind to be *marked for execution*. Several abilities from this feat affect creatures *marked for execution*.

1st – **Execution**: You can use the *execution* ability as a standard action.

#### Execution

Make a melee **strike**. If the target is *marked for execution*, you gain a +2d bonus to damage.

*Level 6*: You gain a +1 **accuracy** bonus with the strike.

*Level 12*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 18*: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

3rd – **Blood Sense** (Magical): You automatically know the location of all creatures that are *marked for execution* within 60 feet of you, regardless of concealment or invisibility. You must have **line of effect** to a creature to sense it in this way, but you do not need **line of sight**.

6th – **Purge the Weak**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against creatures that are *marked for execution*.

9th – **Greater Blood Sense** (Magical): Your *blood sense* ability allows you to know the location of all living creatures within range. In addition, you can see creatures that are *marked for execution* perfectly instead of only knowing their location. You can still automatically identify which creatures within range are *marked for execution*.

12th – **Bloody Resilience**: You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense. In addition, you gain a +8 bonus to your maximum **hit points**.

15th – **Greater Purge the Weak**: The bonus from your *purge the weak* ability increases to +2.

15th – **Supreme Blood Sense** (Magical): The range of your *blood sense* ability increases to 240 feet.

## Flexibility Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Flexibility as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Flexibility skill.

3rd – **Rapid Escape**: You can squeeze and escape bindings and grapples as a **move action**, rather than as a standard action.

6th – **Constraint Tolerance**: You reduce your penalties for **squeezing** (–2 *accuracy*, *Armor*, and *Ref*) by 2 (see *Squeezing*, page 13).

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Escape Magic** (Magical): You can use the *escape magic* ability as a standard action.

### Escape Magic

You make an Flexibility attack against all **magical** effects on you. You may exclude any number of effects you are aware of from this attack, allowing you to maintain beneficial magical effects. The **difficulty rating** for each effect is equal to 10 + the effect's **power**.

**Hit**: Each effect is **dismissed**, if it is an effect that can be dismissed.

You can only dismiss effects with this ability which target you directly, not area effects which include you as a target. If an ability targets multiple creatures, you can only remove its effects on you.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Constraint Tolerance**: The penalty reduction from your *constraint tolerance* ability increases to 4. In addition, your movement speed is not halved while **squeezing** (–2 *accuracy*, *Armor*, and *Ref*).

## Greatweapon Warrior [Combat]

**Prerequisite**: Base Strength of 2.

1st – **Cleave**: Whenever you wield a melee weapon in two hands, it gains the Sweeping (1) tag (see *Sweeping*, page 281). If the weapon already has the Sweeping tag, you increase the number of secondary targets by 1. In addition, you can choose secondary targets within 10 feet of the primary target instead of the normal 5 feet. Each secondary target must still be within your **reach** with the weapon.

3rd – **Power Attack**: Whenever you make a non-**projectile** strike with a weapon you wield in two hands, you may take a –1 penalty to **accuracy**. If you do, you gain a +1d bonus to damage.

6th – **Destructive Force**: You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with the *disarm* ability with weapons you wield in two hands

(see *Disarm*, page 27). In addition, whenever you make a non-**projectile** strike with a weapon you wield in two hands, it deals double damage to objects.

9th – **Greater Cleave**: The tag granted by your *cleave* ability changes to be Sweeping (2). If the weapon already has the Sweeping tag, you instead increase the number of secondary targets by 2.

12th – **Greater Power Attack**: The damage bonus from your *power attack* ability increases to +2d.

15th – **Greater Destructive Force**: The accuracy bonus from your *destructive force* ability increases to +4. In addition, the damage multiplier from your *destructive force* ability increases to triple damage.

18th – **Supreme Cleave**: The tag granted by your *cleave* ability changes to be Sweeping (3). If the weapon already has the Sweeping tag, you instead increase the number of secondary targets by 3.

21st – **Greater Power Attack**: The damage bonus from your *power attack* ability increases to +3d.

## Guardian [Combat]

**Prerequisite**: Base Perception and Willpower of 1.

1st – **Binding Strike**: You can use the *binding strike* ability as a standard action.

### Binding Strike

Make a melee **strike** against a creature adjacent to you. You take a –2d penalty to damage with the strike, and your **power** is halved. If the target loses **hit points** from the strike, it is **immobilized** (*cannot use movement speeds*) as a **condition**. At the end of each round, this condition ends if the target is not adjacent to you.

*Level 6*: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

*Level 12*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 18*: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

3rd – **Threatening Guardian**: Your **enemies** treat each space adjacent to you as **difficult terrain**.

6th – **Protect**: You can use the *protect* ability as a **minor action**.

### Protect

### Swift

Choose an **ally** adjacent to you. It gains a +2 bonus to Armor defense until the end of the round. Because this ability has the **Swift** tag, this bonus applies against attacks made in the current phase.

A creature that sees an attack against an ally protected in this way can observe that you are the cause of the protection with a **difficulty rating** 5 Awareness check. While this ability is active, you cannot gain a defense bonus from this ability, even if another creature with this ability uses it on you.

9th – **Resolute Defender**: You gain a +1 bonus to Armor



defense and Mental defense.

12th – **Greater Protect**: The bonus from your *protect* ability increases to +3.

15th – **Greater Threatening Guardian**: Your *threatening guardian* ability applies **difficult terrain** twice, causing enemies to move at one quarter speed.

18th – **Greater Resolute Defender**: The bonuses from your *resolute defender* ability increase to +2.

21st – **Supreme Protect**: The bonus from your *protect* ability increases to +4.

## Herbalist [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Knowledge (nature) as a mastered skill.

1st – **Esoteric Concoction**: You can use your Knowledge (nature) skill in place of Craft (alchemy) or Craft (poison) to create poisons and potions. This does not help you create other alchemical items, such as alchemist's fire. When you do, you must use esoteric natural ingredients in place of the normal ingredients. The replacement ingredients must be difficult to acquire in large quantities and impossible to acquire in a normal city. For example, you can use the tail of a blind mouse or the dew from a four-leafed clover, but you could not use dirt or ordinary tree bark. Once you have determined a purpose for a particular replacement ingredient, you cannot use that ingredient as a replacement in any other poison or potion.

In general, it requires an hour of work and a Knowledge (nature) check equal to 5 + the level of the item to find ingredients for an item in this way. Each time you find ingredients for an item this way, the time required to find ingredients again increases by an hour and the difficulty rating increases by 5. Whenever you finish a **long rest** or enter a different environment with different ingredients, these penalties reset.

3rd – **Potent Poisons**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with any poisons you make.

6th – **Tempting Concoction**: You can use the *tempting concoction* ability as a **standard action**.

### Tempting Concoction

**Attune** (self)

**Emotion, Magical, Subtle**

Targets: See text

Choose one liquid poison or potion you created, or an object containing one of those liquids, within Short (30 ft.) range. Whenever an **enemy** notices the chosen object, make an attack vs. Mental against it. If the poison or potion is not concealed inside a less suspicious object, such as a tankard of ale or an apple, you take a –4 penalty to **accuracy**. You cannot make this attack more than once against any individual target during this ability's duration.

**Hit**: The target is filled with the desire to investigate and try to consume the liquid or the object containing the liquid. It will not generally interrupt combat or wander into obvious danger to fulfill its desire, but individual creatures may react more or less strongly. This effect lasts until the target consumes the object or until it takes a **short rest**.

*Level 12*: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack.

*Level 18*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

9th – **Efficient Concoction**: The time required to find ingredients with your *esoteric concoction* ability is halved.

12th – **Greater Potent Poisons**: The bonus from your *potent concoction* ability increases to +2.

15th – **Poison Tolerance**: You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

18th – **Blended Poison**: You can create poisons that combine two poison effects into a single dose. This requires twice the normal time to create a poison, and requires all ingredients required to make both poisons. A creature affected by the blended poison suffers the full effects of both poisons.

## Intimidate Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Intimidate as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Intimidate skill.

3rd – **Greater Demoralize**: When you use the *demoralize* ability, the target is **shaken** (–2 *accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) by you as a **condition** instead of being shaken the end of the next round. For details, see Demoralize, page 116.

6th – **Threatening Presence**: You are considered to be adjacent to all spaces within a 10 foot radius **emanation** from you for the purpose of determining whether your **enemies** are **surrounded** (–2 *Armor and Ref*) (see Being Surrounded, page 22)

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Supreme Demoralize**: When you use the *demoralize* ability, the target is **frightened** (–4 *accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) by you instead of being shaken.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *spe-*

cialization ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Threatening**: The area of your *threatening presence* ability increases to a Small (15 ft.) radius **emanation**. This can allow you to surround creatures by yourself.

## Iron Will [General]

**Prerequisite**: Base Willpower of 1.

1st – **Mental Discipline**: You gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your **fatigue tolerance**.

3rd – **Mind over Matter**: You may use your Willpower in place of your Constitution to determine your **hit points** (see Hit Points, page 19).

6th – **Controlled Self**: You gain a +10 bonus to notice **Subtle** abilities that affect you.

6th – **Unclouded Mind**: You are immune to being **dazed** (–2 defenses) and **stunned** (–4 all defenses).

9th – **Greater Mental Discipline**: The defense bonus from your *mental discipline* ability increases to +4.

12th – **Greater Mind over Matter**: You gain a +6 bonus to your maximum **hit points**.

15th – **Greater Controlled Self**: The bonus from your *controlled self* ability increases to +20.

15th – **Greater Unclouded Mind**: You are immune to being **disoriented** (*moves in random directions*) and **confused** (*acts randomly*).

18th – **Supreme Mental Discipline**: The defense bonus from your *mental discipline* ability increases to +6.

## Jump Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Jump as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Jump skill.

3rd – **Instant Leap**: You suffer no penalty for jumping without a running start (see Running Start, page 117).

6th – **Featherlight Leap**: When you leap, your maximum height is equal to your Jump check result, rather than half your Jump check result. This does not affect the forward distance you can reach with your jumps.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Impact Tolerance**: You take half damage from **falling damage**.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Impact Tolerance**: You are immune to **falling damage**.

## Knowledge Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Any Knowledge skill as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to all Knowledge skills.

3rd – **Knowledge Savant**: You gain two additional **skill points** which can only be spent on Knowledge skills.

6th – **Greater Knowledge Savant**: The number of extra skill points from your *knowledge savant* ability increases to four.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Experienced Defense**: You gain a +1 bonus to Fortitude, Reflex, and Mental defenses.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Experienced Defense**: You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

## Leadership [Combat]

**Prerequisite**: Either base Intelligence of 2 or base Willpower of 2.

1st – **Battle Command**: You can use the *battle command* ability as a standard action.

| Battle Command  | Swift |
|---|-------|
| Choose an <b>ally</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range. During the current phase, the target gains a +2 bonus to <b>accuracy</b> and rolls twice for any attacks it makes, keeping the better result. |       |
| Level 6: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.  |       |
| Level 12: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.   |       |
| Level 18: The accuracy bonus increases to +5.   |       |

3rd – **Encouraging Presence**: Your **allies** within a Large (60 ft.) **emanation** from you are immune to being **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.), **frightened** (–4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.), and **panicked** (–4 Mental and must flee within 60 ft.).

6th – **Bolster**: You can use the *bolster* ability as a standard action.

| Bolster   | Emotion |
|---|---------|
| One <b>ally</b> within Medium (60 ft.) range can remove a <b>condition</b> . This cannot remove a condition applied during the current round. |         |
| Level 12: You may target an additional <b>ally</b> within range.  |         |
| Level 18: Each target may remove an additional <b>condition</b> .   |         |

9th – **Inspiring Presence**: Your **allies** within a Large (60 ft.) **emanation** from you gain a +2 bonus to Mental defense.

12th – **Brave Leader**: You are immune to being **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.), **frightened** (–4 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.), and **panicked** (–4 Mental and must flee within 60 ft.).

15th – **Sustaining Presence**: Your **allies** within a Large (60 ft.) **emanation** from you gain a +2 bonus to **vital rolls**.

18th – **Supreme Presence**: The area of your *presence* abilities from this feat increases to a Huge (120 ft.) **emanation** from you.

## Linguistics Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Linguistics as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Linguistics skill.

3rd – **Linguistic Savant:** You learn two additional **common languages**, or one additional **rare language**.

6th – **Language Focus:** By spending a day in focused concentration on learning a specific **common language**, you can use the *language focus* ability. You must have access to either a creature fluent in the language willing to help you or at least a book's worth of material written in the language.

### Language Focus

If you had access to written material on the language, including from a teacher, you can read or write the language. If you had access to a speaker of the language, you can speak and understand the language.

This ability's effect lasts until you use this ability again.

9th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Greater Language Focus:** You can use your *language focus* ability to learn **rare languages** in addition to common languages.

15th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

## Maneuverist [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Intelligence of 1.

1st – **Maneuver Access:** You gain access to one **combat style** that you did not already have access to (see Combat Styles, page 130). In addition, you learn one rank 1 **maneuver** from that combat style. You may spend **insight points** to learn to one additional maneuver from that combat style per insight point. Unless otherwise noted in an ability's description, using a maneuver requires a **standard action**.

After you use a maneuver you know from this feat, you cannot use any maneuver from this feat until after the end of the next round.

3rd – **Trained Maneuverist:** Using a maneuver from this feat does not prevent you from using maneuvers from this feat.

6th – **Maneuver Rank:** You become a rank 2 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 2.

9th – **Maneuver Rank:** You become a rank 3 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

12th – **Maneuver Rank:** You become a rank 4 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

12th – **Maneuver Knowledge:** You learn one maneuver.

15th – **Maneuver Rank:** You become a rank 5 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

18th – **Maneuver Rank:** You become a rank 6 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

21st – **Maneuver Rank:** You become a rank 7 combat style user. This gives you access to maneuvers that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing maneuvers.

21st – **Maneuver Knowledge:** You learn one maneuver.

## Martial Training [Combat]

1st – **Trained Strike:** You can use the *trained strike* ability as a standard action.

### Trained Strike

Make a **strike** with a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

*Level 6:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 12:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Level 18:* The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

3rd – **Equipment Training:** You choose one of the following benefits.

- You gain proficiency with a **usage class** of **armor** (light, medium, or heavy). You must be proficient with light armor to gain proficiency with medium armor, and you must be proficient with medium armor to gain proficiency with heavy armor.
- You gain proficiency with an additional **weapon group** of your choice.
- You gain proficiency with **exotic weapons** from a weapon group of your choice that you are already proficient with.
- You reduce the **encumbrance** of **body armor** you wear by 1. If you choose this ability multiple times, its effects stack.

6th – **Martial Power:** You gain a +2 bonus to your **mundane power**.

9th – **Equipment Training:** You gain an additional *equipment training* ability of your choice.

12th – **Greater Martial Power:** The bonus from your *martial power* ability increases to +4.

15th – **Equipment Training:** You gain an additional *equipment training* ability of your choice.

18th – **Greater Martial Power:** The bonus from your *martial power* ability increases to +8.

## Medicine Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Medicine as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Medicine skill.

3rd – **Healing Touch:** You can use the *healing touch* ability as

a standard action. In addition, if you have the *restoration* cleric ability, you gain a +2 bonus to **power** with both the *healing touch* and *restoration* abilities.

### Healing Touch

Instant

Healing

Choose yourself or a living **ally** within your **reach**. The target regains **hit points** equal to 1d8 plus half your **power**. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other **Healing** ability until after the end of the next round.

*Level 3:* The healing increases to 1d10.

*Level 6:* The healing increases to 2d8.

*Level 9:* The healing increases to 2d10.

*Level 12:* The healing increases to 4d8.

*Level 15:* The healing increases to 4d10.

*Level 18:* The healing increases to 6d10.

*Level 21:* The healing increases to 7d10.

6th – **Purging Touch:** You can use the *purging touch* ability as a standard action.

### Purging Touch

Instant

Make a Medicine check on an **ally** you can touch. For each poison and disease on the target, if your check result is at least 10 higher than the **power** of the effect, the effect is removed.

*Level 12:* You can target any number of **allies** within your reach.

*Level 18:* You gain a +5 bonus to the check.

9th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Lifesaver:** You can use the *first aid* ability as a **minor action** (see First Aid, page 119).

15th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Lifesaver:** Once per round, you can use the *first aid* ability as a **free action**.

## Mental Magic [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Spellcasting ability, base Willpower of 1.

1st – **Mental Casting:** You connect to the magical essence of the universe differently from other spellcasters, allowing you to cast spells with purely mental effort. None of your spells have **somatic components** or **verbal components**. However, casting spells without components is more challenging. You increase your **focus penalty** by 1.

3rd – **Potent Mind:** You gain a +2 bonus to **magical power**.

6th – **Innate Creativity:** You learn an additional **spell**. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell

you know.

9th – **Fractured Mind:** Once per round, you can sustain an ability with the **Sustain** (minor) tag as a **free action**.

12th – **Greater Potent Mind:** The bonus from your *potent mind* ability increases to +4.

15th – **Greater Innate Creativity:** You learn an additional **spell**. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know.

18th – **Greater Fractured Mind:** You can use your *fractured mind* ability on abilities with the **Sustain** (standard) tag in addition to the **Sustain** (minor) tag.

21st – **Supreme Potent Mind:** The bonus from your *potent mind* ability increases to +8.

## Metacaster [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Ability to cast a spell.

1st – **Sphere Access:** You gain access to an additional **mystic sphere**. Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated with it. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from any mystic sphere you have access to. If you have multiple **magic sources**, you can cast spells from that sphere with any magic source that the mystic sphere belongs to.

3rd – **Alter Damage:** Whenever you cast a spell that deals damage, you can change the type of damage it deals based on the **mystic spheres** you have access to. You can use this ability to affect both spells that deal damage directly and spells that cause effects or summon creatures that later deal damage. If you change a spell's damage type in this way, you change all damage done by the spell, even if the spell would originally deal damage of multiple types.

The damage types for each mystic sphere are given in Table D.3: Mystic Sphere Damage Types. Not all mystic spheres have associated damage types.

**Table D.3: Mystic Sphere Damage Types**

| Mystic Sphere    | Damage Type |
|------------------|-------------|
| Aeromancy        | Bludgeoning |
| Aquamancy        | Bludgeoning |
| Astromancy       | Energy      |
| Barrier          | —           |
| Bless            | —           |
| Channel Divinity | Energy      |
| Chronomancy      | —           |
| Cryomancy        | Cold        |
| Electromancy     | Electricity |
| Enchantment      | —           |
| Fabrication      | Physical    |
| Photomancy       | Energy      |
| Polymorph        | Physical    |
| Pyromancy        | Fire        |
| Revelation       | —           |
| Summoning        | —           |
| Telekinesis      | Physical    |
| Terramancy       | Bludgeoning |
| Thaumaturgy      | Energy      |
| Toxicology       | Acid        |
| Umbramancy       | Cold        |
| Verdamancy       | —           |
| Vivimancy        | —           |

6th – **Spell Fusion:** You can use the *spell fusion* ability as a



**standard action.****Spell Fusion**

Choose two spells that you know which do not have the **Sustain** or **Attune** tags. You cast both spells simultaneously. Both spells that you fuse in this way must have the same area shape, such as a cone or sphere, and targeting restrictions, such as affecting only enemies or living creatures. If one spell affects a strictly larger area or a strictly larger number of targets than the other, you must use the smaller of the two areas or target counts. You must choose the same targets and area for both spells, if applicable. Roll the attack roll and damage for each spell separately.

After you use this ability, you are unable to take any actions during the following round.

9th – **Alter Conditions**: When you cast a spell that inflicts a **condition** with a standard effect, you can change that effect to another effect of the same rank. Condition effect ranks are described in Table D.4: Condition Effect Ranks. To change the spell to inflict a particular effect, you must know another spell that inflicts that effect.

**Table D.4: Condition Effect Ranks**

| Rank | Condition effects   |
|------|---|
| 1    | Dazed, dazzled, shaken (by you), sickened, slowed                           |
| 2    | Decelerated, frightened (by you), nauseated, stunned                        |
| 3    | Blinded, confused, decelerated, disoriented, immobilized, panicked (by you) |
| 4    | Asleep <sup>1</sup> , paralyzed   |

1. The target wakes up if it takes a **vital wound**, but cannot otherwise wake up during the condition.

12th – **Greater Spell Fusion**: Using your *spell fusion* ability does not prevent you from acting during the **movement phase** of the following round.

15th – **Blend Damage**: When you cast a spell that deals damage, you can change the damage type to have any combination of damage types provided by the **mystic spheres** you have access to and the original spell's damage type. For example, if you cast a spell that deals fire damage and you have access to the *cryomancy* **mystic sphere**, you can change that spell's damage type to be either fire damage, cold damage, or both fire and cold damage simultaneously. You cannot remove a spell's damage type entirely.

18th – **Supreme Spell Fusion**: Using your *spell fusion* ability does not prevent you from taking **minor actions** during the following round.

**Mystic Archer [Casting]**

**Prerequisite**: Ability to cast a spell.

1st – **Magical Strikes (Magical)**: Whenever you make a ranged **strike**, you can choose to treat that as a **magical** ability. This allows you to use your **power** with magical abilities to determine your damage.

1st – **Imbued Shot**: You can use the *imbued shot* ability as a standard action.

**Imbued Shot****Magical**

Make a ranged **strike** with a +1 bonus to **accuracy** using a **projectile weapon** you wield. Because this is a **magical** ability, you use your **magical power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane** power.

*Level 6*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 12*: The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Level 18*: The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

3rd – **Guided Projectiles (Magical)**: Your attacks with projectiles ignore **cover**, but not **total cover**.

6th – **Imbue Projectile**: When you cast a spell that does not have the **Attune** or **Sustain** tags, you can use the *imbue projectile* ability.

**Imbue Projectile****Attune** (self)**Magical**

The spell does not have its effect immediately. Instead, its power is imbued in a **projectile** you hold. An individual projectile can only be imbued with this ability once, even if multiple creatures use this ability on the same projectile.

When you use your *imbued shot* ability to attack with that projectile, the spell takes effect on the target of your *imbued shot* ability. You must make any attack rolls required for the spell separately from your attack roll with the strike. After the spell takes effect this way, your attunement to this ability ends.

9th – **Phasing Projectiles (Magical)**: When attacking with projectiles, you can ignore all physical obstacles in single one-foot span. This can allow you to fire projectiles through solid walls, though it does not grant you the ability to see through the wall.

12th – **Greater Guided Projectiles**: Your attacks with projectiles ignore **concealment**, and you can roll twice for miss chances with projectile attacks (such as when attacking creatures you cannot see).

15th – **Greater Phasing Projectiles (Magical)**: Your *phasing projectiles* ability improves, allowing you to ignore obstacles in up to five one-foot spans. The spans can be contiguous or independent, which can allow you to ignore a single obstacle up to five feet deep.

18th – **Supreme Guided Projectiles**: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with projectile attacks. In addition, you ignore all miss chances with projectile attacks.

**Null [General]**

**Prerequisite**: Base Willpower of 2.

1st – **Nullify Magic**: You gain a +4 bonus to **defenses** against **magical** abilities. In addition, you are never considered an **ally**



for a **magical** ability, even while **unconscious**. In exchange, you lose the benefits of all **magical** abilities you possess. In addition, you are unable to **attune** to any **magical** abilities, such as magic items or spells cast by other creatures.

1st – **Sever Magic**: You can use the *sever magic* ability as a standard action.

#### Sever Magic

Make a **strike**. You take a –2d penalty to damage with the strike. If the target takes damage from the strike, it stops being **attuned** to one effect of its choice that it is currently attuned to. On a **critical hit**, the target takes double damage and it stops being attuned to two abilities of its choice that it is currently attuned to. In addition, as a **condition**, it stops being able to attune to abilities.

*Level 6*: You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike.

*Level 12*: A struck target stops being attuned to an additional effect of its choice.

*Level 18*: The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

1st – **Spell Sensitivity**: You treat the Spell sense skill as a **class skill** (see Spell sense, page 125).

3rd – **Mundane Resilience**: You gain a +2 bonus to your **resistance** against both **physical damage** and **energy damage**.

3rd – **Personal Legacy**: You do not gain any legacy item upgrades (see Legacy Items, page 335). Instead, each time you would gain a legacy item upgrade, you instead gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**, all **defenses**, and **fatigue tolerance**.

6th – **Disruptive Presence**: Whenever an **enemy** within an Medium (30 ft.) radius from you casts a spell, the spell has a 50% chance to fail with no effect.

6th – **Greater Nullify Magic**: The bonus to defenses from your *nullify magic* ability increases to +6.

9th – **Greater Mundane Resilience**: The bonus from your *mundane resilience* ability increases to +4.

9th – **Itembane**: Whenever you touch a **magical** item or hit it with a melee weapon, such as with the *disarm* ability, it loses all magical abilities until the end of the next round (see Disarm, page 27). This does not prevent you from suffering the normal effects of the item's initial hit, if the item was used to strike you. Under normal circumstances, removes the abilities of items that hit you with melee **strikes**, but does not affect magical projectile weapons. Items with an intrinsic **power** at least 10 higher than your level are immune to this effect. The **power** of the item's wielder, if any, does not affect whether the item can be affected in this way.

12th – **Supreme Nullify Magic**: The bonus to defenses from your *nullify magic* ability increases to +8.

15th – **Supreme Mundane Resilience**: The bonus from your *mundane resilience* ability increases to +8.

15th – **Greater Disruptive Presence**: Your *disruptive presence* ability affects all enemies in a Huge (120 ft.) radius **emanation** from you.

18th – **True Null**: You are unaffected by all **magical** abilities.

21st – **Legendary Mundane Resilience**: The bonus from your *mundane resilience* ability increases to +16.

21st – **Supreme Disruptive Presence**: The miscast chance from your *disruptive presence* ability increases to 90%.

## Perform Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Any Perform skill as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to all Perform skills.

3rd – **Synergistic Performance**: You can use your Perform skills in place of other related skills. Each Perform skill has an associated skill that it can be used to replace, as listed below. When you replace a skill in this way, you add half your modifier with the Perform skill instead of your full modifier since the two skills do not exactly match.

- Acting: Deception
- Comedy: Deception
- Dance: Agility
- Keyboard instruments: Devices
- Oratory: Persuasion
- Percussion instruments: Creature Handling
- Singing: Persuasion
- String instruments: Devices
- Wind instruments: Creature Handling

6th – **Inspiring Performance** (Magical): Whenever you perform with the Perform skill, each **ally** that can observe the performance gains a +2 bonus to Mental defense. This includes both normal performances and any special abilities that require performances. This bonus lasts as long as the performance lasts.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Greater Inspiring Performance**: The bonus from your *inspiring performance* ability increases to +4.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Endless Performance**: You can sustain performances for any length of time. This affects both normal performances and any special abilities that require performances to sustain them, allowing you to sustain those abilities beyond the normal 5 minute limit.

## Persuasion Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Persuasion as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Persuasion skill.

3rd – **Compel Attention** (Magical): You can use the *compel attention* ability as a standard action.

**Compel**     **Auditory, Compulsion, Sustain** (minor), **Subtle Attention**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Persuasion skill. You must talk loud enough for the target to hear to draw its attention.

**Hit:** The target is **fascinated** (*cannot act, -5 to observe anything*) by you as long as you sustain this ability, which requires maintaining your conversation with it. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your ally that damages a target or that causes it to feel that it is in danger breaks the effect for that creature. An observant target may interpret overt threats to its **allies** as a threat to itself.

*Level 9:* You may target up to five creatures within range.

*Level 15:* You may target any number of creatures within range.

**6th – First Impressions:** When you first meet creatures, you have an Ally relationship instead of a Just Met relationship (see Table 5.18: Relationship Modifiers (page pageref-cap:Relationship Modifiers)). This does not improve your relationship with creatures who already have an impression of you, whether positive or negative.

**9th – Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

**12th – Suggestion** (Magical): You can use the *suggestion* ability as a standard action.

**Suggestion**     **Emotion, Subtle, Sustain** (minor)

Make an attack vs. Mental against a target within Medium (60 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Persuasion skill. You must also make a verbal suggestion of a particular course of action to the target. If your suggestion does not seem reasonable, you take a -5 penalty to accuracy on this attack. Exceptionally unreasonable suggestions can impose even greater penalties, and exceptionally reasonable suggestions can give accuracy bonuses.

**Hit:** As a **condition**, the target thinks your suggestion is a good idea and will try to follow it to the best of its abilities. Any act by you or by creatures that appear to be your ally that damages the target or makes it feel that it is in danger breaks the effect. An observant target may interpret overt threats to its **allies** as a threat to itself.

*Level 18:* You may target up to five creatures within range.

**15th – Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

**18th – Greater First Impressions:** When you first meet creatures, you have a Friend relationship instead of a Just Met relationship. This does not improve your relationship with creatures who already have an impression of you, whether positive or negative.

## Precognition [General]

**Prerequisite:** Base Intelligence of 2.

**1st – Precognitive Reaction:** You can use your Intelligence in place of your Perception to determine your **accuracy** with **mundane** abilities and your **initiative**.

**3rd – Combat Prediction:** You can use the *combat prediction* ability as a standard action.

**Combat Prediction**     **Sustain** (free)

Make an attack vs. Mental with a +3 bonus to **accuracy** against a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you.

**Hit:** That creature's intentions become obvious to you as long as you sustain this ability. This gives you a +2 bonus to **accuracy** and **defenses** against that creature. At the start of each phase, you can see and hear what actions that creature intends to take. You do not gain any knowledge of actions that have no obvious signs, such as purely mental actions, or actions which you are not observant enough to notice. In addition, you do not know the results of actions with a chance of failure, such as attacks.

The creature may change its actions based on your interference if you communicate your insight in a way it understands.

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack at 6th level and every 3 levels thereafter.

**6th – Foresight:** During the **movement phase**, you choose your action after all other creatures have chosen their actions. When you choose your action, you have insight into the actions chosen by any creatures within Short (30 ft.) range of you that you can see. This insight gives you the same information as the insight from your *combat prediction* ability, except that it only provides information about their actions during the movement phase. You choose your actions simultaneously with any other creatures who have a similar ability.

Knowing another creature's action does not automatically allow you to interrupt that action. If you want to interrupt an action, such as by blocking a creature's intended movement, you must make an **initiative** check as normal.

**9th – Precognitive Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

**12th – Greater Precognitive Reaction:** You gain a +5 bonus to **initiative** checks.

**15th – Greater Foresight:** The range of your *foresight* ability increases to Long (120 ft.) range.

**18th – Greater Precognitive Precision:** The bonus from your *precognitive precision* ability increases to +2.

## Prepared Spellcasting [Magical, Spell]

**Prerequisite:** Ability to cast a spell, base Intelligence of 2.

**1st – Spellbook:** Choose up to three spells you do not know from among **mystic spheres** you have access to. The

spells in your spellbook can come from any combination of **magic sources** you can cast spells with. The spells must be of a rank that you know how to cast. Whenever you gain access to a new spell rank, you may change the spells in your spellbook for any other spells you can cast. You inscribe the knowledge of those spells into a book you carry with you. This book is your spellbook.

Whenever you finish a **long rest**, you may choose one of the spells in your spellbook. You learn how to cast that spell until you choose a different spell with this ability.

3rd – **Study of Magic**: You gain a +2 bonus to **magical power**.

6th – **Studious Learning**: You gain a +2 bonus to all Knowledge skills.

9th – **Expanded Spellbook**: You can choose up to five spells to be in your spellbook instead of only three.

12th – **Greater Study of Magic**: The bonus from your *study of magic* ability increases to +4.

15th – **Greater Spellbook**: Whenever you finish a **long rest**, you may choose two spells in your spellbook with your *spellbook* ability instead of one. You learn how to cast both spells until you choose a different pair of spells in this way.

18th – **Greater Expanded Spellbook**: You can choose up to seven spells to be in your spellbook instead of only three.

21st – **Supreme Study of Magic**: The bonus from your *study of magic* ability increases to +8.

## Rapid Reaction [General]

**Prerequisite**: Base Dexterity of 1.

1st – **Lightning Reflexes**: You gain a +2 bonus to Reflex defense and **initiative** checks.

3rd – **Sidestep**: If you have at least five feet of movement remaining after the **movement phase**, you may move up to five feet during the **action phase** or the **delayed action phase** as a **free action**.

6th – **Evasive Reaction**: You take half damage from abilities that affect an area. If you gain the *evasion* rogue ability with the same effect as this ability, you reduce the total damage you take to one quarter of the normal value instead.

9th – **Greater Lightning Reflexes**: The bonuses from your *lightning reflexes* ability increase to +4.

12th – **Greater Sidestep**: The movement you can carry over with your *sidestep* ability increases to half your **base speed**.

15th – **Greater Evasive Reaction**: You can use your Reflex defense in place of any other defense against abilities that affect an area. This does not protect you from abilities that affect multiple specific targets without affecting an area. If you gain the *greater evasion* rogue ability with the same effect as this ability, you gain a +3 bonus to Reflex defense.

18th – **Supreme Lightning Reflexes**: The bonuses from your *lightning reflexes* ability increase to +6.

## Regenerator [General]

**Prerequisite**: Base Constitution of 2.

1st – **Diehard**: You gain a +2 bonus to **vital rolls**.

3rd – **Regenerative Recovery**: You can use the *regenerative recovery* ability as a standard action.

### Regenerative Recovery

Instant

Healing

You must use your Constitution in place of your Strength to determine your **power** with this ability. You regain **hit points** equal to 1d10 plus half your **power**. After you use this ability, you cannot use it or any other **Healing** ability until after the end of the next round.

*Level 3*: The healing increases to 1d10.

*Level 6*: The healing increases to 2d8.

*Level 9*: The healing increases to 2d10.

*Level 12*: The healing increases to 4d8.

*Level 15*: The healing increases to 4d10.

*Level 18*: The healing increases to 6d10.

*Level 21*: The healing increases to 7d10.

6th – **Regenerative Rest**: When you take a **short rest**, you can remove a **vital wound** affecting you. If you do, you increase your **fatigue level** by two.

9th – **Greater Diehard**: The bonus from your *diehard* ability increases to +3.

12th – **Enduring Constitution**: You gain a +1 bonus to your base Constitution.

15th – **Greater Regenerative Rest**: Your *regenerative rest* ability removes an additional **vital wound**.

18th – **Supreme Diehard**: The bonus from your *diehard* ability increases to +4.

## Ride Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Ride as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Ride skill.

3rd – **Mounted Defense**: Your mount gains a +2 bonus to all defenses, up to a maximum of your own corresponding defense.

6th – **Mounted Warrior**: The penalty you take when using a ranged weapon while mounted is decreased by 4. In addition, while you are mounted, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with Mounted weapons (see Mounted Weapon, page 281).

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Greater Mounted Defense**: The defense bonus from your *mounted defense* ability increases to +4.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Mounted Warrior**: The penalty reduction from your *mounted warrior* ability increases to -8. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense while mounted.

## Savage [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Strength of 2.

1st – **Brute Force:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the *shove* and *overrun* abilities (see *Shove*, page 28, and *Overrun*, page 27). In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your **mundane power**.

3rd – **Wall Slam:** Whenever you **push** a creature with a **mundane** ability and the creature's movement is interrupted by a solid object, the object and creature both take bludgeoning damage equal to 1d10 plus half your **power**. This damage is not doubled when you get a critical hit with the ability that caused the push. Any individual creature or object cannot take damage in this way more than once per round. This damage increases by +1d at 6th level and every 3 levels thereafter.

6th – **Trample:** You can use the *trample* ability as a standard action. This ability functions like the *overrun* ability, except that it does not cause you to increase your *fatigue level* and creatures may not choose to avoid you. In addition, if you move through a creature's space, it takes bludgeoning damage equal to 1d10 plus half your **power**. This damage is doubled when you get a critical hit on the trample attack. This damage increases by +1d at 9th level and every 3 levels thereafter.

9th – **Greater Brute Force:** The accuracy bonus from your *brute force* ability increases to +2. In addition, the power bonus increases to +4.

12th – **Limitless Savagery:** Using the *overrun* ability does not cause you to increase your **fatigue level**.

15th – **Greater Wall Slam:** Your *wall slam* ability also deals damage when you **knockback** a creature with a mundane ability.

15th – **Knockback Force:** When you use the *shove* ability, you can **knockback** the target up to 20 feet instead of pushing it.

18th – **Supreme Brute Force:** The accuracy bonus from your *brute force* ability increases to +3. In addition, the power bonus increases to +8.

## Shieldbearer [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Strength of 2.

1st – **Shield Expertise:** You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense while you wield a shield.

3rd – **Forceful Block:** Whenever a creature misses you with a melee **strike**, if you are wielding a shield, that creature takes a –2 penalty to Armor defense during the next round. As normal, this bonus does not stack with itself, even if the same creature misses you with multiple melee attacks.

6th – **Arrow Deflection:** While you wield a shield, you and each **ally** adjacent to you gain a +2 bonus to Armor defense against **mundane** ranged attacks from weapons or projectiles that are at least one **size category** smaller than you.

9th – **Greater Shield Expertise:** The bonus from your *shield expertise* ability increases to +2.

12th – **Greater Forceful Block:** The penalty from your *forceful block* ability increases to –3.

15th – **Greater Arrow Deflection:** The bonus from your *arrow deflection* ability increases to +4.

18th – **Greater Shield Expertise:** The bonus from your *shield expertise* ability increases to +3.

## Sleight of Hand Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite:** Sleight of Hand as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Sleight of Hand skill.

3rd – **todo:**

6th – **Extradimensional Concealment** (Magical): When you use the *conceal object* ability, you can use the *extradimensional pocket* ability.

### Extradimensional Pocket

**Attune** (self)

**Magical**

You conceal the object in a pocket dimension that cannot be accessed by nonmagical means. When your attunement to this ability ends, the object appears in a free hand. If you have no free hands, it drops to the ground.

9th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Greater Conceal Object:** The size of object you can hide with your *conceal object* ability increases by one size category. You take a –10 penalty if the object is the same size category as you instead of one size category smaller.

15th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **todo:**

## Sniper [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Perception of 2.

1st – **Aim:** You can use the *aim* ability as a standard action.

**Aim**

**Focus, Sustain** (minor)

Choose a creature or object within line of sight. You gain a +2 bonus to accuracy against the target.

If you lose sight of the target for a full round, this effect ends.

*Level 6:* You also gain a +4 bonus to **power** against the target if it is **unaware** (–5 *Armor and Ref*) of you.

*Level 12:* The **accuracy** bonus increases to +3.

*Level 18:* The **power** bonus increases to +8.

3rd – **Distance Tolerance:** You reduce your accuracy penalties from **range increments** by 2.

6th – **Precise Shot:** You ignore **cover** (but not **total cover**) with ranged attacks.

9th – **Sniper's Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy**.

12th – **Greater Precise Shot:** You ignore **concealment** with



anged attacks.

15th – **Greater Distance Tolerance**: The penalty reduction from your *distance tolerance* ability increases to 4.

18th – **Greater Sniper's Precision**: The accuracy bonus from your *sniper's precision* ability increases to +2.

## Social Insight Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Social Insight as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Social Insight skill.

3rd – **Social Intuition**: You take no penalty for making a social assessment ability after only a single round of observation (see Social Assessment, page 125).

6th – **Read Mind** (Magical): You can use the *read mind* ability as a standard action.

**Read Mind**      **Emotion, Sustain** (minor), **Subtle**

Make an attack vs. Mental against a creature within Short (30 ft.) range. Your **accuracy** is equal to your Social Insight skill.

**Hit**: You know the target's current emotions. This grants you a +2 bonus to Deception, Persuasion, and Intimidate attacks and checks against the target.

**Glancing blow**: As above, except that the effect ends at the end of the next round.

**Critical hit**: You know the target's surface thoughts. This grants you a +5 bonus to Deception, Persuasion, and Intimidate attacks and checks against the target.

*Level 12*: The range increases to Long (120 ft.) range.

*Level 18*: You can use this ability as a **minor action**.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Truthsense**: Whenever a creature within a Large (60 ft.) radius **emanation** from you that you can hear and see speaks the truth with no attempt at evasion, concealment, or creative wording, you automatically recognize that. You do not recognize truth in this way if a creature is using the Deception skill in any way, even if it is speaking the truth.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Truthsense**: The area of your *truthsense* ability increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius.

## Spellsense Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Spellsense as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Spellsense skill.

3rd – **Sense Spellcasting** (Magical): You can use the *sense spellcasting* ability as a standard action.

## Sense Spellcasting

**Subtle**

Target: One creature within Medium (60 ft.) range

Make a Spellsense attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit**: You know whether the target is capable of casting spells. If the target can cast spells, you know what sources the target can cast spells from.

**Critical hit**: As above, except that you also know all **mystic spheres** the target is capable of casting. This does not grant you knowledge of any specific spells the target knows.

After using this ability on a target, you cannot use it again on the same target for 24 hours regardless of whether you hit or miss.

You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the attack at 6th level and every 3 levels thereafter.

6th – **Unweave Magic** (Magical): You can use the *unweave magic* ability as a standard action.

## Unweave Magic

Make a Spellsense check on an active spell effect within Medium (60 ft.) range. This can affect spells with the **Sustain** tag, but it cannot affect spells with the **Attune** tag. The **difficulty rating** is equal to 5 + the **power** of the effect. Success means the effect is **dismissed** if it is an effect that can be dismissed.

*Level 12*: You can target up to two spell effects within range.

*Level 18*: You can affect spells with the **Attune** tag. The **difficulty rating** to affect those spells is increased by 10.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Mystic Power**: You gain a +4 bonus **magical power**.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Mystic Power** (Magical): The bonus from your *mystic power* ability increases to +8.

## Spellsword [Magical, Spell]

**Prerequisite**: Ability to cast a spell.

1st – **Magical Strikes**: Whenever you make a melee **strike**, you can choose to treat that as a **magical** ability. This allows you to use your **power** with magical abilities to determine your damage.

1st – **Imbued Blow**: You can use the *imbued blow* ability as a standard action.



**Imbued Blow**

Make a melee **strike** with a +1 bonus to **accuracy**. Because this is a **magical** ability, you use your **magical power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane** power.

*Level 6:* The accuracy bonus increases to +2.

*Level 12:* The accuracy bonus increases to +3.

*Level 18:* The accuracy bonus increases to +4.

**3rd – Spellsword Conduit:** You can cast spells using a melee weapon as if it were an implement (see Implements, page 325). When you do, you reduce your **focus penalty** by 2.

**6th – Imbue Weapon:** When you cast a spell that does not have the **Attune** or **Sustain** tags, you can use the *imbue weapon* ability.

**Imbue Weapon**

**Attune** (self)

**Magical**

The spell does not have its effect immediately. Instead, its power is imbued in a melee weapon you hold. An individual weapon can only be imbued with this ability once.

When you use your *imbued blow* ability to make a strike with that weapon, you may choose to activate the spell. If you do, the spell takes effect on the target of your *imbued blow* ability as if you had just cast it. You must make any attack rolls required for the spell separately from your attack roll with the strike. After the spell takes effect this way, your attunement to this ability ends.

**9th – Personal Enhancement:** You gain a +1 **magic bonus** to **accuracy** and **defenses**. Because this is a magic bonus, it does not stack with other magic bonuses (see Stacking Rules, page 32).

**12th – Greater Spellsword Conduit:** Whenever you cast a spell using a melee weapon as an implement, you gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the spell.

**15th – Greater Personal Enhancement:** The bonuses from your *personal enhancement* ability increase to +2.

**18th – Supreme Spellsword Conduit:** The accuracy bonus from your *greater spellsword conduit* ability increases to +2.

**Spellwarped [General, Magical]**

**Prerequisite:** Base Willpower of 1.

**1st – Mystic Sphere:** You gain the ability to use arcane magic. You gain access to one arcane **mystic sphere** (see Arcane Mystic Spheres, page 148). Each **mystic sphere** has a set of **spells** associated with it. You automatically learn all **cantrips** from the mystic sphere you have access to.

You require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast spells from your chosen sphere. For details about mystic spheres and casting spells, see Spell and Ritual Mechanics, page 30.

**3rd – Spell Rank:** You become a rank 1 spellcaster in your

chosen **mystic sphere**. You learn one spell from that mystic sphere. In addition, you can spend **insight points** to learn one additional arcane spell per **insight point**. Unless otherwise noted in a spell's description, casting a spell requires a **standard action**.

When you gain access to a spell rank, you can exchange any number of spells you know for other spells, including spells of the higher rank.

**6th – Spell Rank:** You become a rank 2 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 2.

**9th – Spell Rank:** You become a rank 3 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 3 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**12th – Spell Rank:** You become a rank 4 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 4 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**12th – Spell Knowledge:** You learn one spell from your **mystic sphere**.

**15th – Spell Rank:** You become a rank 5 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 5 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**18th – Spell Rank:** You become a rank 6 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 6 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**21st – Spell Rank:** You become a rank 7 spellcaster in your chosen **mystic sphere**. This gives you access to spells that require a minimum rank of 7 and can improve the effectiveness of your existing spells.

**21st – Spell Knowledge:** You learn one spell from your **mystic sphere**.

**Sphere Focus: Aeromancy [Casting, Magical]**

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Aeromancy mystic sphere*.

**1st – Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Aeromancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

**3rd – Favorable Winds:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with ranged **strikes**.

**6th – Personal Updraft:** You gain a **glide speed** equal to your **base speed** (see Gliding, page 13). If you already have a **glide speed**, you can increase or decrease your glide speed whenever you glide by up to 20 feet (to a minimum of 10 feet).

**9th – Personal Aeromancy:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Aeromancy mystic sphere*.

**12th – Greater Favorable Winds:** The bonus from your *favorable winds* ability increases to +2.

**15th – Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Aeromancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you

can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Supreme Personal Updraft**: You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** with a maximum height of 120 feet (see Flying, page 13). At the start of each phase, you can increase your **fatigue level** by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

### Sphere Focus: Aquamancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Aquamancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Aquamancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

3rd – **Swim Familiarity**: You gain a +2 bonus to the Swim skill. In addition, you reduce your penalties for acting underwater by 2 (see Underwater Combat, page 25).

6th – **Slippery Escapist**: You gain a +2 bonus to the Flexibility skill. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to defenses against the *grapple* ability (see Grapple, page 27).

9th – **Personal Aquamancy**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Aquamancy mystic sphere*.

12th – **Greater Swim Familiarity**: The Swim bonus from your *swim familiarity* ability increases to +4. In addition, you take no penalties for acting underwater, except for those relating to using ranged weapons.

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Aquamancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Create Flood**: When you use the *create water* cantrip, you can create up to ten gallons of water per **power**.

### Sphere Focus: Astromancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Astromancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Astromancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

3rd – **Efficient Transit**: You learn how to transport creatures and objects more smoothly between planes. The **difficulty rating** to hear noise caused by creatures and objects you **teleport** increases by 10 (see Teleportation Noise, page 33). In addition, whenever you fail to teleport a creature or object due to specifying an invalid destination, you may immediately specify a different destination for that ability. If that second destination is also invalid, the ability fails normally.

6th – **Astral Spell Transit**: You double your range with abilities from the *Astromancy mystic sphere*.

9th – **Personal Astromancy**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Astromancy mystic sphere*.

12th – **Greater Efficient Transit**: The difficulty rating increase from your *efficient transit* effect increases to 20. In addition, whenever you fail to teleport a creature or object due to specifying an invalid destination, you may automatically change

the target's destination to the closest valid location to your intended destination. This makes it much easier to gain access to areas whose precise location you do not know.

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Astromancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Astral Spell Transit**: The range increase from your *astral spell transit* ability increases to be quadruple your normal range.

### Sphere Focus: Barrier [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Barrier mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Barrier mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

3rd – **Innate Shield**: You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

6th – **Hardened Barriers**: Objects you create with the *Barrier mystic sphere* gain a bonus equal to your **power** to their **hit points**.

9th – **Personal Barrier**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Barrier mystic sphere*.

12th – **Greater Innate Shield**: The bonus from your *innate shield* ability increases to +2.

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Barrier mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Hardened Barriers**: The bonus from your *hardened barriers* ability increases to twice your **power**.

### Sphere Focus: Bless [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Bless mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Bless mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

3rd – **Inspiring Blessing**: Each creature that is **attuned** to a spell you cast from the *Bless mystic sphere* gains a bonus equal to half your **power** to its maximum **hit points** (minimum 1).

6th – **Simple Blessing**: Spells you cast from the Bless mystic sphere do not have the **Focus** tag (see Focus, page 353).

9th – **Personal Blessing**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells you cast from the *Bless mystic sphere*.

12th – **Greater Inspiring Blessing**: The number of hit points granted by your *inspiring blessing* ability increases to be equal to your power.

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Bless mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Personal Blessing**: The number of additional attunement points granted by your *personal blessing* ability increases to two.

## Sphere Focus: Channel Divinity [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Channel Divinity* mystic sphere.

1st – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *channel divinity* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

3rd – **Divine Intervention:** You gain a +3 bonus to any roll that you use the *desperate exertion* ability on (see *Desperate Exertion*, page 26). This bonus stacks with the normal +2 bonus provided by that ability.

6th – **Divine Servant:** Once per **long rest**, if you pray to your deity in an area sacred to your deity, you can reset your **fatigue level** to 0. This takes a **minor action**.

9th – **Personal Channeling:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Channel Divinity* mystic sphere.

12th – **Greater Divine Intervention:** The bonus from your *divine intervention* ability increases to +6.

15th – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Channel Divinity* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Personal Channeling:** The number of attunement points you gain from your *personal channeling* ability increases to 2.

## Sphere Focus: Chronomancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Chronomancy* mystic sphere.

1st – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Chronomancy* mystic sphere. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

3rd – **Accelerated Movement:** You gain a +5 foot bonus to your **base speed**.

6th – **Accelerated Mind:** You can perform primarily mental tasks more quickly as normal. Actions that would normally take a **standard action** instead take a **minor action**. Long-term activities can be done twice as quickly as normal. This includes reading books, searching areas, identifying magical effects with the *Spellsense* skill, and other similar activities. It does not affect spellcasting, performing rituals, or other similar magical abilities.

9th – **Personal Aquamancy:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Aquamancy* mystic sphere.

12th – **Greater Accelerated Movement:** The speed bonus from your *accelerated movement* ability increases to +10 feet.

15th – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Chronomancy* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Accelerated Mind:** You can perform **mundane** mental tasks that would normally take **standard actions** as **minor actions**. In addition, the speed increase for long-term tasks from your *accelerated mind* ability

increases to five times normal speed.

## Sphere Focus: Cryomancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Cryomancy* mystic sphere.

1st – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Cryomancy* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

3rd – **Cold Resistance:** You gain a bonus equal to your level to your **resistance** against cold damage.

3rd – **Frozen Blood:** You are immune to **diseases**.

6th – **Lingering Chill:** Whenever you make a creature lose **hit points** with cold damage, that creature is **slowed** (*half speed*, *-2 Armor and Ref*) until the end of the next round. That creature then becomes immune to this effect until it takes a **short rest**.

9th – **Personal Cryomancy:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Cryomancy* mystic sphere.

12th – **Greater Cold Resistance:** The bonus from your *cold resistance* ability increases to twice your level.

12th – **Greater Frozen Blood:** You are immune to **poisons**.

15th – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Cryomancy* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Lingering Chill:** The **slowed** (*half speed*, *-2 Armor and Ref*) effect from your *lingering chill* ability becomes a **condition** that lasts until it is removed.

## Sphere Focus: Electromancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Electromancy* mystic sphere.

1st – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Electromancy* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

3rd – **Electricity Resistance:** You gain a bonus equal to your level to your **resistances** against electricity damage.

3rd – **Energetic Rush:** You gain a +5 foot bonus to your **base speed**.

6th – **Lingering Shock:** Whenever you make a creature lose **hit points** with electricity damage, that creature is **dazed** (*-2 defenses*) until the end of the next round. That creature then becomes immune to this effect until it takes a **short rest**.

9th – **Personal Electromancy:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Electromancy* mystic sphere.

12th – **Greater Electricity Resistance:** Your bonus from the *electricity resistance* ability increases to twice your level.

12th – **Greater Energetic Rush:** The bonus from your *energetic rush* ability increases to +10 feet.

15th – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Electromancy* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.



18th – **Greater Lingering Shock**: The **dazed** (*-2 defenses*) effect from your *lingering shock* ability becomes a **condition** that lasts until it is removed.

### Sphere Focus: Enchantment [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Enchantment* mystic sphere.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Enchantment* mystic sphere. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

3rd – **Subtle Influence**: You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with spells from the Enchantment mystic sphere against **unaware** (*-5 Armor and Ref*) creatures. In addition, the **difficulty rating** to observe your **Emotion** abilities with Spell sense, and to observe their effects with the Social Insight skill, increases by 10.

6th – **Mind Fragments**: When you use **Compulsion** abilities, you can affect creatures that are immune to **Compulsion** abilities due to not having a mind. You take a -5 penalty to accuracy on attacks against such creatures. This does not allow you to affect creatures who are immune to **Compulsion** abilities for other reasons.

9th – **Personal Enchantment**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Enchantment* mystic sphere.

12th – **Greater Subtle Influence**: The accuracy bonus from your *subtle influence* ability increases to +4. In addition, the **difficulty rating** increase from that ability increases to +20.

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Enchantment* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Mind Fragments**: The accuracy penalty from your *mind fragments* ability is removed.

### Sphere Focus: Fabrication [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Fabrication* mystic sphere.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Fabrication* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

3rd – **Crafting Familiarity**: You gain a +2 bonus to all Craft skills.

6th – **Greater Fabricate Trinket**: The maximum size of the trinket you can create with your *fabricate trinket* cantrip increases by one size category. In addition, when you cast that spell, you can treat it as if it had the **Sustain** (minor) tag instead of the **Attune** (self) tag.

9th – **Personal Fabrication**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Fabrication* mystic sphere.

12th – **Greater Crafting Familiarity**: The Craft bonus from your *crafting familiarity* ability increases to +4.

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Fabrication* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Supreme Fabricate Trinket**: The size increase from your *greater fabricate trinket* ability increases to two size categories. In addition, when you cast the *fabricate trinket* ability, you can treat it as if it had the **Sustain** (free) tag instead of the **Attune** (self) tag.

### Sphere Focus: Photomancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Photomancy* mystic sphere.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Photomancy* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

3rd – **Augmented Vision**: You gain a +2 bonus to the Awareness skill. In addition, you gain the **low-light vision** ability, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range. If you already have low-light vision, you double its benefit, allowing you to treat sources of light as if they had four times their normal illumination range.

6th – **Certain Sight**: You are immune to being **dazzled** (*-2 accuracy, no special vision*) and **blinded** (*50% miss chance*).

9th – **Personal Photomancy**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Photomancy* mystic sphere.

12th – **Greater Augmented Vision**: The bonus from your *augmented vision* ability increases to +4. In addition, you can see through solid objects up to one inch thick. You can perceive the existence of obstacles thinner than that, but they do not inhibit your sight. This does not grant you **line of effect** to anything you see in this way, since the obstacle still exists.

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Photomancy* mystic sphere. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Supreme Augmented Vision**: The bonus from your *augmented vision* ability increases to +6. In addition, the maximum thickness that you can see through with your *augmented vision* ability increases to one foot.

### Sphere Focus: Polymorph [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Polymorph* mystic sphere.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Polymorph* mystic sphere. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

3rd – **Reshaper**: As a standard action, you can use the *alter self* ability. In addition, when you use the *alter object* cantrip, you can use your **power** in place of your Craft skill.

#### Alter Self

#### Shaping

Make a Disguise check to alter your appearance (see Disguise Creature, page 114), except that you can use your **power** in place of your Disguise skill. You can only alter your physical body, not your clothes or equipment.

This ability lasts until you use it again.

6th – **Malleable Flesh**: You gain a +4 bonus to defenses when determining whether a **strike** gets a **critical hit** against

you instead of a normal hit.

**9th – Personal Polymorph:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Polymorph mystic sphere*.

**12th – Greater Reshaper:** When you use the *alter object* cantrip, you can accomplish work that would take up to an hour with a normal Craft check. In addition, you can use the *alter poison* ability as a standard action.

#### Alter Poison

#### Shaping, Sustain (minor)

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against a creature within Short (30 ft.) range.

**Hit:** Any poison in the target's system is neutralized. It stops suffering any additional effects from poisons in its system. As long as the effect lasts, it is immune to all poisons. In addition, the target's **mundane** poisons, including natural attacks that inflict poison, have no effect.

**15th – Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Polymorph mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

**18th – Greater Malleable Flesh:** The bonus from your *malleable flesh* ability increases to +8.

### Sphere Focus: Pyromancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Pyromancy mystic sphere*.

**1st – Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Pyromancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

**3rd – Fire Resistance:** You gain a bonus equal to your level to your **resistance** against fire damage.

**3rd – Friendly Fire:** Whenever you deal fire damage to your **allies**, you deal half damage, and that damage is treated as **environmental damage**.

**6th – Lingering Flame:** Whenever you make a creature lose **hit points** with fire damage, that creature takes 1d10 fire damage at the end of the next round. That creature then becomes immune to this effect until it takes a **short rest**. This damage increases by +1d at 9th level and every 3 levels thereafter.

**9th – Personal Pyromancy:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Pyromancy mystic sphere*.

**12th – Greater Fire Resistance:** Your bonus from the *fire resistance* ability increases to twice your level.

**12th – Greater Friendly Fire:** Your **allies** are immune to fire damage from your abilities.

**15th – Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Pyromancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

**18th – Greater Lingering Flame:** The effect from your *lingering chill* ability becomes a **condition** that lasts until it is removed. It deals its damage at the end of each subsequent round until it is removed. This effect can be removed if the target makes a **difficulty rating** 15 Dexterity check as a **move action**

to put out the flames. Dropping **prone** (*quarter speed*, *-2 strike accuracy*, *Armor*, and *Ref*) as part of this action gives a +5 bonus to this check.

### Sphere Focus: Revelation [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Revelation mystic sphere*.

**1st – Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Revelation mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

**3rd – Truthsense:** You gain a +2 bonus to all Knowledge skills and the Social Insight skill.

**6th – Truesight:** You gain the **truesight** ability with a 60 foot range. If you already have the **truesight** ability, you increase its range by 60 feet.

**9th – Personal Revelation:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Revelation mystic sphere*.

**12th – Greater Truthsense:** The bonus from your *truthsense* ability increases to +4.

**15th – Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Revelation mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

**18th – Greater Truesight:** The range of your **truesight** ability increases by 120 feet. In addition, you can **suppress** any **Sensation** ability you observe within the range of your truesight ability as a **free action**.

### Sphere Focus: Summoning [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Summoning mystic sphere*.

**1st – Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Summoning mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

**3rd – Fortified Summons:** Creatures you create with the *Summoning mystic sphere* have half their normal **hit points**. They gain a bonus to their **resistances** to both **energy damage** and **physical damage** equal to the hit points lost this way.

**6th – Resummon:** You can use the *resummon* ability as a **minor action**.

#### Resummon

Choose one creature or object that you summoned with a currently active ability from the *Summoning mystic sphere* with the **Attune** or **Sustain** tags. You teleport the target into an unoccupied space on stable ground within Medium (60 ft.) range of you.

*Level 12:* The range increases to Distant (240 ft.).

*Level 18:* You can choose two creatures or objects to teleport in this way instead of only one. Each chosen creature or object can be teleported to a different location within range.

**9th – Personal Summoning:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Summoning mystic sphere*.



12th – **Greater Fortified Summons:** Creatures you create have three quarters of their normal hit points instead of half.

15th – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Summoning mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Augmented Summons:** Creatures you create with abilities from the *Summoning* spell gain an **attunement point**.

### Sphere Focus: Telekinesis [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Telekinesis mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Telekinesis mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

3rd – **Rapid Distant Hand:** You can use the *distant hand cantrip* as a **minor action**, and you can **sustain** it as a **minor action**.

3rd – **Telekinetic Strike:** You can use the *telekinetic strike* ability as a standard action.

#### Telekinetic Strike

Magical

Make a **strike** with a weapon you are controlling using the *distant hand* cantrip. Because this is a **magical** ability, you use your **magical power** to determine your damage instead of your **mundane** power.

*Level 9:* You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

*Level 15:* The damage bonus increases to +2d.

6th – **Partial Levitation:** You gain a +4 bonus to the Jump skill. In addition, as a **free action**, you can slow your fall while falling. If you do, you fall at a rate of 50 feet per round, preventing you from taking falling damage when you hit the ground.

9th – **Personal Telekinesis:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Telekinesis mystic sphere*.

12th – **Greater Distant Hand:** Your range with the *distant hand* cantrip increases to Medium (60 ft.). In addition, the distance you can move the target each round increases to 30 feet.

15th – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Telekinesis mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Levitation:** As long as you are no more than 100 feet above a surface that could support your weight, you can choose to float in midair, unaffected by gravity. As a **minor action**, you can move yourself up to 30 feet in any direction.

### Sphere Focus: Terramancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Terramancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Terramancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

3rd – **Heart of Stone:** You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense.

6th – **Earthen Alloys:** You may treat iron, steel, and worked stone as if they earth for the purpose of spells from the *Terramancy mystic sphere*.

9th – **Personal Terramancy:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Terramancy mystic sphere*.

12th – **Body of Stone:** You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

15th – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Terramancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Earthen Alloys:** You may treat sand, glass, and metal of any kind as if it were earth for the purpose of spells from the *Terramancy mystic sphere*.

### Sphere Focus: Thaumaturgy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Thaumaturgy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Thaumaturgy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

3rd – **Counterspell:** You can use the *counterspell* ability as a standard action.

#### Counterspell

Swift

Choose a creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of you. If the target is casting a spell or begins casting a spell this round, you can attempt to counter the spell. When you do, if your maximum spell level is at least as high as the target's maximum spell level, their spell has no effect when it resolves. Otherwise, make a contested **power** check against the target, using your power with this ability against the target's power with the spell it is casting. If you win, the target's spell has no effect when it resolves.

*Level 9:* You may target an additional creature within range.

*Level 15:* You may cause each target to **miscast** its spell instead of causing the spell to have no effect.

6th – **Mystic Power:** You gain a +2 bonus to **magical power**.

9th – **Personal Thaumaturgy:** You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Thaumaturgy mystic sphere*.

12th – **Greater Mystic Power:** The bonus from your *mystic power* ability increases to +4.

15th – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *Thaumaturgy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Mystic Power:** The bonus from your *mystic power* ability increases to +8.

### Sphere Focus: Toxicology [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite:** Access to the *Toxicology mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell:** You learn a spell from the *toxicology mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you

can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

3rd – **Cleanse Toxins**: You can use the *cleanse toxins* ability as a standard action.

#### Cleanse Toxins

Target: Yourself or one **ally** within your **reach**

You remove all **poisons** and **diseases** affecting the target. This cannot remove a poison or disease applied during the current round.

*Level 9*: The range increases to Medium (60 ft.).

*Level 15*: You can use this ability as a **minor action**.

6th – **Innate Poison**: When you become poisoned, either by drinking poison or from an enemy's attack, your body naturally repurposes the poison. The poison has no effect on you, but your body gains a dose of natural poison. Whenever a creature makes you lose **hit points** with a **melee** strike using a **natural weapon**, you make an attack vs. Fortitude against the attacking creature. On a hit, it becomes **poisoned** by your choice of one of these poisons you store with this ability. This expends the dose of that poison.

Poison that you carry in your body with this ability automatically decays after 24 hours, regardless of the normal duration of the poison.

9th – **Personal Toxicology**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Toxicology mystic sphere*.

12th – **Innate Venom**: You can also inflict the poison you store with your *innate poison* ability on other creatures with attacks. Once per round, when you make a creature lose **hit points** with a **natural weapon** or a spell from the *toxicology* mystic sphere, you can cause the creature to become poisoned with your choice of one of the poisons you store. This expends the dose of that poison.

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Toxicology mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Personal Toxicology**: The number of attunement points you gain from your *personal toxicology* ability increases to 2.

### Sphere Focus: Umbramancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Umbramancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Umbramancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

3rd – **Reflexive Concealment**: You gain a +2 bonus to the Sleight of Hand and Stealth skills.

3rd – **Greater Suppress Light**: You can cast the *suppress light cantrip* from the Umbramancy mystic sphere as a **minor action**. In addition, that cantrip no longer has the **Focus**

keyword for you.

6th – **Darkvision**: You gain **darkvision** with a 60 foot range, allowing you to see in complete darkness clearly. If you already have that ability, you increase its range by 60 feet.

9th – **Personal Umbramancy**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Umbramancy mystic sphere*.

12th – **Greater Reflexive Concealment**: The bonuses from your *reflexive concealment* ability increase to +4.

12th – **Supreme Suppress Light**: You can both cast and **sustain** the *suppress light* cantrip as a **free action**.

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Umbramancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Darksight**: The range of your **darkvision** ability increases by 240 feet. In addition, your darkvision is not disabled by being in **bright illumination**.

### Sphere Focus: Verdamancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Verdamancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Verdamancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that **mystic sphere**.

3rd – **Verdant Allies**: Your speed is not reduced when moving in light or heavy **undergrowth**. In addition, you can ignore **cover** and **concealment** (but not **total cover**) from plants whenever doing so would be beneficial to you, as the plants move out of the way to help you. This prevents you from suffering penalties on your attacks, and also prevents creatures from using cover or concealment from plants to hide from you.

6th – **Residual Undergrowth**: Whenever you cast a spell from the *verdamancy* sphere, you may create **light undergrowth** in the area of the spell. The undergrowth appears on the ground within the area for area spells, or on the ground in all spaces occupied by each target of the spell for targeted spells. It persists until the end of the next round.

9th – **Personal Verdamancy**: You gain an additional **attunement point**. You can only use this attunement point to **attune** to spells and rituals from the *Verdamancy mystic sphere*.

12th – **Greater Residual Undergrowth**: You can choose to create either **heavy undergrowth** or **light undergrowth** with your *residual undergrowth* ability.

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Verdamancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that mystic sphere.

18th – **Greater Verdant Allies**: You treat all living creatures as if they were plants for the purpose of abilities from this feat and abilities from the *Verdamancy mystic sphere*.

### Sphere Focus: Vivimancy [Casting, Magical]

**Prerequisite**: Access to the *Vivimancy mystic sphere*.

1st – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Vivimancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to new spell ranks, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

3rd – **Personal Vitality**: You gain a +1 bonus to Fortitude defense and are immune to being *sickened* (*-2 all defenses*).

6th – **Life Suppression**: You gain a +4 bonus to defenses against abilities that only affect living creatures.

9th – **Personal Vivimancy**: You gain an additional *attunement point*. You can only use this attunement point to *attune* to spells and rituals from the *Vivimancy mystic sphere*.

12th – **Greater Personal Vitality**: The bonus to Fortitude defense from your *fortified life* ability increases to +2. In addition, you are immune to being *nauseated* (*-4 all defenses*).

15th – **Spell**: You learn a spell from the *Vivimancy mystic sphere*. When you gain access to a new spell level, you can change which spell you know from that *mystic sphere*.

18th – **Greater Life Suppression**: You are no longer considered a living creature for the purpose of attacks against you. This means that attacks which only affect living creatures have no effect against you.

## Stealth Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Stealth as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Stealth skill.

3rd – **Movement Tolerance**: Your penalties for moving while hiding are reduced by 5. This allows you to move at half speed without penalty.

6th – **Ambush the Unwary**: You gain a +2 bonus to *power* against *unaware* (*-5 Armor and Ref*) and *partially unaware* (*-2 Armor and Ref*) creatures.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Greater Movement Tolerance**: Your penalties for moving while hiding are reduced by 10. This allows you to move at full speed without penalty.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Greater Ambush the Unwary**: The bonus from your *ambush the unwary* ability increases to +6.

## Survival Specialization [Skill]

**Prerequisite**: Survival as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization**: You gain a +3 bonus to the Survival skill.

3rd – **Terrain Tolerance**: You ignore *difficult terrain* and harmful natural terrain of any kind. If a skill check, such as Climb or Swim, would normally be required to move through the terrain, this ability does not help.

6th – **Rapid Tracker**: While following trails with the *track* ability, you can move at your normal speed while following tracks without taking the normal *-5* penalty.

9th – **Greater Specialization**: The bonus from your *special-*

*ization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Planar Tolerance** (Magical): You are immune to harmful effects imposed by being on other planes.

15th – **Supreme Specialization**: The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Find the Path** (Magical): You can use the *find the path* ability as a standard action.

### Find the Path

**Attune** (self)

When you use this ability, you must unambiguously specify a location on the same plane as you. You know exactly what direction you must travel to reach your chosen destination by the most direct physical route. You are not always led in the exact direction of the destination – if there is an impassable obstacle between the target and the destination, this ability will direct you around the obstacle, rather than through it.

The guidance provided by this ability adjusts to match whatever your current physical capabilities are, including flight and other unusual movement modes. It does not consider teleportation spells or any other activated abilities you may have which could allow you to bypass physical obstacles. It does not see into the future, and changing circumstances may cause the most direct path to change over time. It also does not consider hostile creatures, traps, and other passable dangers which may endanger or slow progress.

## Swift [General]

**Prerequisite**: Base Dexterity of 1.

1st – **Rapid Movement**: You gain a +10 foot bonus to your *base speed*.

3rd – **Sprinter**: When you use the *sprint* ability, you move can move up to triple your movement speed. In addition, you gain a +1 bonus to your *fatigue tolerance*.

6th – **Wall Runner**: You gain a +5 bonus to checks with the *wallrun* ability (see Wallrun, page 108). In addition, you can make a Dexterity check in place of a Climb check to use that ability.

9th – **Water Runner**: During your movement with the *sprint* ability, you can move on water and similar liquids as if they were solid ground.

12th – **Greater Rapid Movement**: The speed bonus from your *rapid movement* ability increases to +20 feet.

15th – **Greater Sprinter**: When you use the *sprint* ability, you can move up to five times your movement speed. In addition, the bonus to your *fatigue tolerance* from your *sprinter* ability increases to +2.

18th – **Cloud Runner**: During your movement with the *sprint* ability, you can move on dense fog and similar gaseous substances as if they were solid ground.

## Swim Specialization [Skill]



**Prerequisite:** Swim as a mastered skill.

1st – **Specialization:** You gain a +3 bonus to the Swim skill.

3rd – **Swim Speed:** You gain a **swim speed** equal to your **base speed**. If you already have a swim speed, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your swim speed. A successful Swim check to move allows you to move a distance equal to your swim speed.

6th – **Underwater Tolerance:** You reduce your penalties for fighting underwater by 2, except for penalties to **mundane** ranged attacks (see Underwater Combat, page 25).

9th – **Greater Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +6.

12th – **Greater Underwater Tolerance:** You do not suffer penalties for fighting underwater, except that you still suffer the normal penalties to **mundane** ranged attacks.

15th – **Supreme Specialization:** The bonus from your *specialization* ability increases to +9.

18th – **Earth Swimmer:** You can swim through loose earth and dirt as if it were water. Your swim speed is halved while moving in this way.

## Toughness [General]

**Prerequisite:** Base Constitution of 1.

1st – **Fortified Body:** You gain a +2 bonus to Fortitude defense. In addition, you can sleep while you have **encumbrance** without penalty (see Encumbrance, page 21).

3rd – **Durability:** You gain a +4 bonus to your maximum **hit points**.

6th – **Ailment Tolerance:** You are immune to being **sickened** (–2 *all defenses*) and **nauseated** (–4 *all defenses*).

6th – **Sleepless:** You need half the normal amount of rest and sleep each day to function normally. For example, a human would only need four hours of sleep per night. This does not reduce the time required for you to take a **long rest**.

9th – **Greater Fortified Body:** The defense bonus from your *fortified body* ability increases to +4.

12th – **Greater Durability:** The bonus from your *durability* ability increases to +10.

15th – **Greater Ailment Tolerance:** You are immune to poisons and diseases.

15th – **Greater Sleepless:** The amount of rest and sleep you need each day is reduced to a quarter of the normal value. For example, a human would only need two hours of sleep per night.

18th – **Greater Fortified Body:** The defense bonus from your *fortified body* ability increases to +6.

21st – **Supreme Durability:** The bonus from your *durability* ability increases to +25.

## Two-Weapon Fighting [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Dexterity of 2.

1st – **Offhand Freedom:** You can use the *offhand strike* ability as a **free action** instead of as a **minor action**. However, you

cannot use the *offhand strike* ability more than once per round. In addition, you can use the *offhand strike* ability during any phase that you take a **standard action**, regardless of whether that standard action causes you to make a **strike**.

3rd – **Offhand Force:** You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the *offhand strike* ability.

6th – **Dual Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with **strikes** while you wield two weapons.

9th – **Greater Offhand Force:** The bonus from your *offhand force* ability increases to +2d.

12th – **Greater Offhand Freedom:** When you use your *offhand strike* ability, you treat all other weapons you attack with during that phase as being light for the purpose of determining your accuracy penalties. In addition, you may add half your **power** to damage with the **strike** from your *offhand strike* ability if it is the only **strike** you make during that phase.

15th – **Supreme Offhand Force:** The bonus from your *offhand force* ability increases to +3d.

18th – **Greater Dual Precision:** The bonus from your *dual precision* ability increases to +2.

## Weapon Focus [Combat]

1st – **Focused Weapon:** Choose one type of weapon, such as a broadsword. This is your focused weapon, and many abilities from this feat give you benefits with your focused weapon.

1st – **Perfect Strike:** You can use the *perfect strike* ability as a standard action.

### Perfect Strike

Make a **strike** using your focused weapon. You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with the strike and a +1d bonus to damage.

*Level 6:* The damage bonus increases to +2d.

*Level 12:* The damage bonus increases to +3d.

*Level 18:* The damage bonus increases to +4d.

3rd – **Firm Grip:** Your focused weapon is considered to be well-secured whenever you want it to be, making it difficult or impossible for you to be disarmed.

6th – **Focused Power:** You gain a +2 bonus to **power** with attacks using your focused weapon.

9th – **Focused Precision:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** with attacks using your focused weapon.

12th – **Greater Focused Power:** The bonus from your *focused power* ability increases to +4.

15th – **Greater Focused Precision:** The bonus from your *focused precision* ability increases to +2.

18th – **Supreme Focused Power:** The bonus from your *focused power* ability increases to +8.

21st – **Supreme Focused Precision:** The bonus from your *focused precision* ability increases to +3.

## Whirlwind Warrior [Combat]

**Prerequisite:** Base Dexterity of 2.

1st – **Cyclone:** You can use the *cyclone* ability as a standard action.

**Cyclone** **Sustain** (standard)

When you use this ability, make a melee **strike** with a slashing weapon. Your **power** with the strike is halved. The strike targets any number of creatures adjacent to you. Whenever you sustain this ability, you can move up to half your speed and make a melee **strike** with a slashing weapon. The strike targets any number of creatures adjacent to you at any point during your movement.

*Level 6:* You gain a +1d bonus to damage with the strike.

*Level 12:* The damage bonus increases to +2d.

*Level 18:* The damage bonus increases to +3d.

3rd – **Wind Dance:** You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

6th – **Unfettered Movement:** During each phase, you may move through one creature's space during movement. You treat its space as **difficult terrain**. After moving through that creature's space, other creatures block you as normal for the remainder of your movement. Certain unusual creatures that occupy their entire space, such as gelatinous cubes, may be immune to this ability.

9th – **Eye of the Storm:** You reduce your penalties for being **surrounded** (*-2 Armor and Ref*) by 1 (see Being Surrounded, page 22).

12th – **Greater Wind Dance:** The bonus from your *wind dance* ability increases to +2.

15th – **Greater Unfettered Movement:** Using your *unfettered movement* ability does not cause you to move at half speed while in the creature's space.

18th – **Greater Eye of the Storm:** The penalty reduction from your *eye of the storm* ability increases to 2.

## Other Feat Rules

### Retraining Feats

At every level, you can choose to retrain an old feat in exchange for a new feat.



# Appendix E

## Optional Rules

### Attributes

#### Other Methods of Attribute Generation

Point buy offers the fairest and most customizable system for determining attribute scores, ensuring that players can be almost any character they want to be. However, some groups may wish to determine attribute scores differently. Other options are provided below.

##### Simple Random Point Buy

With this method, you have only a small degree of control over your attribute scores, but all characters generated in this way are equally powerful. As with the point buy method, all your attribute scores start at 0, and you get 10 points to distribute among your attribute scores. However, you do not have full control over how to distribute those points.

For each attribute, starting with the attributes you care about most, roll 1d6. You spend that many points on that attribute, ignoring any extra points that can't be spent. For example, if you roll a 5, you spend 4 points on the attribute, causing you to start with a 3. If you do not have enough points remaining to spend the amount indicated by the die roll, spend as many as you can and move on to the next attribute.

If you have points remaining after rolling all of your attribute scores, you may distribute the points freely among your abilities, using the normal point buy rules. You cannot increase the starting value of any individual attribute by more than 1 during this stage. If any of your attributes start as a 0, you may choose to lower them to gain the normal benefits from having low attributes (see Attribute Penalties, page 19).

To further limit your character creation options, you may choose to randomize the order in which you roll your attributes instead of rolling them in an order of your choice.

##### Smoothed Random Point Buy

This method functions like the Simple Random Point Buy method, except that the resulting attribute values have a smoother distribution, and you can randomly end up with attribute penalties.

For each attribute, starting with the attributes you care about most, roll 4d6. Then, remove any one of the rolls after seeing the

results. Sum the results of the remaining three dice and spend the appropriate number of attribute points as indicated in Table E.1: Smoothed Random Point Buy Results. If you do not have enough points remaining to spend the amount indicated by the die roll, spend as many as you can and move on to the next ability.

If you have points remaining after rolling all of your attribute scores, you may distribute the points freely among your abilities, using the normal point buy rules. You cannot increase the starting value of any individual attribute by more than 1 during this stage.

To further limit your character creation options, you may choose to randomize the order in which you roll your attributes instead of rolling them in an order of your choice.

Table E.1: Smoothed Random Point Buy Results

| Roll  | Base Attribute | Point Cost     |
|-------|----------------|----------------|
| 3-4   | -2             | 0 <sup>1</sup> |
| 5-6   | -1             | 0 <sup>2</sup> |
| 7-8   | 0              | 0              |
| 9-10  | 1              | 1              |
| 11-12 | 2              | 2              |
| 13-15 | 3              | 4              |
| 16-18 | 4              | 6              |

1 You gain one **insight point**.

2 You gain one **skill point**.

##### Classic Hardcore

This method is completely random and can generate very overpowered or underpowered characters. It represents the unfairness of the world, where some people are just better or worse than others. For each attribute, roll 2d6, take the average (rounded down), and subtract 2. If you roll a 1 on both dice, treat the average as a 0. The result is your base value for that attribute.

### Epic Fate

After 21st level, characters no longer gain levels normally. However, they can still increase their personal power as they make progress towards their ultimate fate.

When you reach 21st level, you may choose an epic fate that you qualify for, or you may delay choosing until you meet the prerequisites for your desired fate. You do not start with any

ranks in your chosen epic fate. Each epic fate specifies ways that you can make progress towards that epic fate. Whenever you make dramatic progress towards your epic fate, your rank in that epic fate may increase, at the discretion of the Game Master.

None of the epic fate abilities have a tag to indicate that they are **magical** abilities. Many of them are not fundamentally **mundane** in nature, but they are beyond normal magic, and effects like an *antimagic field* cannot interact with or suppress them.

## Artificial Immortality

You have sought out strange magical power in search of a way to artificially prolong your life. As your power grows, you become increasingly able to resist death and return from it. Eventually, you will transcend death entirely.

**Prerequisites:** You must perform a series of rituals to prepare yourself for immortality, at least one of which must be rank 7 or higher. There are many kinds of immortality that you can pursue with this epic fate, and the exact nature of the rituals will change depending on the type of immortality you pursue. For example, you can have a phylactery regenerate a new body for you like a lich, you can create clones of yourself that you inhabit if your first body dies, or you can modify your body to regenerate after death from mortal wounds. This immortality may change your base species, such as if you become a lich or move your body into a flesh golem. If it does, you retain all benefits and modifiers from your original species other than size and gain the effects of the new species in addition.

**Progression:** You must discover powerful new magic rituals that support your particular form of immortality. This generally requires exploring sites of ancient magic, gaining favor with powerful creatures who have relevant knowledge or abilities, and independent experimentation based on your findings.

### Artificial Immortality Ranks

**Rank 1 – Life After Death:** If you die from any cause other than old age, you resurrect according to nature of your chosen immortality. Your specific form of immortality determines where you return, such as at the site of your death, at the current location of your corpse, or in an entirely separate location. The timing of your resurrection may also differ based on your immortality, but you cannot complete your resurrection sooner than one day after the time of your death. After you resurrect in this way, this ability does not function for one week, allowing you to be killed normally.

**Rank 2 – Death Familiarity:** You become so familiar with the trauma of injury and death that your body adapts to it. You gain a +2 bonus to vital rolls. In addition, you cannot gain more than two vital wounds from a single damage roll, regardless of the amount of damage you take.

**Rank 3 – Artificial Life:** Whenever you resurrect with your *life after death* ability, your new body gains a +1 bonus to Strength, Dexterity, and Constitution. This bonus does not stack if you resurrect multiple times. In addition, that resurrection

functions even if the cause of your death was old age, and you can control the physical age of your new body.

**Rank 4 – Deathcaller:** You are deeply familiar with death, and know how to most effectively inflict it on others. Whenever you inflict a **vital wound** on a living creature, you may kill that creature outright.

**Rank 5 – True Immortality:** You become fully immortal. There is no time limit after the resurrection from your *life after death* ability where you become vulnerable to a true death. In addition, the resurrection can complete as quickly as the end of the next round after your death. If a physical component limits your immortality, such as a phylactery, it can no longer be damaged or destroyed without the direct intervention of a rank 5 Slayer.

## Deity

People have begun to worship you, putting you on the path to become a deity. As your followers grow, you become capable of ever greater miraculous acts, and you can grant your followers some of your power. Eventually, you ascend into the pantheon of gods.

**Prerequisites:** You must have at least a hundred sentient worshippers to choose this epic fate. In addition, you must not have any cleric archetypes.

**Progression:** To progress towards this epic fate, you must gain a significant number of additional worshippers. In general, you must at least double your worshippers to progress towards each new rank of this fate, though this can vary widely. Having worshippers among many different places is more valuable than converting an isolated group to worship you, though both are helpful.

### Deity Ranks

**Rank 1 – Domain Influence:** Choose a cleric domain. You gain all abilities from that domain except for its mastery ability. In addition, your worshippers become eligible to gain cleric archetypes, though they cannot exceed a maximum rank in those archetypes of twice your rank in this epic fate (to a maximum of 8). This does not grant additional archetypes to worshippers who have already chosen their three archetypes, and is usually only relevant to NPC worshippers.

**Rank 2 – Prayers:** You hear all prayers directed to you. Once per week, you can teleport yourself and up to ten **allies** any distance within the same plane as a **standard action**. Your destination must either be a worshipper actively praying to you or a holy place dedicated to you. In addition, choose a second cleric domain. You gain all abilities from that domain except for its mastery ability.

**Rank 3 – Domain Mastery:** Choose a third cleric domain. You gain all abilities from that domain. In addition, you gain the mastery ability from the domains you chose with your *domain influence* and *prayers* abilities.

**Rank 4 – Demigod:** You become a demigod. You no longer age normally, and you cannot die from old age. You become a

**planeforged** native to an Aligned Plane matching your alignment (see Planes, page 275). While you are on that plane, you can teleport to any plane with your *prayers* ability from this epic fate. In addition, you can use that teleportation ability once per hour instead of once per week.

**Rank 5 – Deification:** You become a deity. You are transported to an Aligned Plane matching your alignment, and you gain divine dominion over an amount of territory in that plane. While you are in your territory, you can freely reshape your territory with a thought to match your desires, and you are immune to all damage and **conditions**.

Regardless of which plane you are on, you can teleport to anywhere within your home plane as a **standard action**. In addition, there is no limit on the number of times you can teleport with your *prayers* ability from this epic fate.

## Hero of Legend

You are widely known as a hero, rescuing those in need. As your deeds of heroism spread, you gain abilities to help you protect others. Although you will eventually die, your legend will live on, inspiring others to save people as you did.

**Prerequisites:** You must be publicly known to be involved with saving at least one major country or similarly large group of people from some sort of disaster to choose this epic fate. In addition, you must have a base Willpower of at least 1.

**Progression:** To progress towards this epic fate, you must publicly contribute to saving large numbers of people from death or other major disasters in a way that builds your reputation.

### Hero of Legend Ranks

**Rank 1 – Heroic Intervention:** At the start of each phase, you may choose an **ally** adjacent to you. Whenever that creature would be the target of an attack that phase, you are targeted by that attack instead. If the attack would have targeted both you and that ally, the attack only targets you once, not twice.

**Rank 2 – Unstoppable Hero:** You gain a +4 bonus to all defenses, and you gain a +50 bonus to your maximum **hit points**. In addition, you gain a +20 foot bonus to your **base speed**.

**Rank 3 – Sheltering Aura:** Your *heroic intervention* ability from this epic fate affects any number of **allies** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from you. Whenever an affected ally is attacked, you teleport into an empty space next to that creature, or into its space if no empty space is available. If multiple allies are attacked simultaneously, you can choose where you end up at the end of the series of teleportations.

**Rank 4 – Inspiring Hero:** The area of your *heroic intervention* ability increases to a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius **emanation**. In addition, each creature with a mind affected by that ability is so inspired by your example that it gains a +1 bonus to its base Willpower permanently. This bonus does not stack.

**Rank 5 – Answer the Call:** You gain an intuitive sense for when people need your aid. Whenever someone on the same plane as you is in danger, you are aware of the existence of that danger. You can sense the general category of danger (fire,

combat, drowning, etc.) and a very approximate direction and distance. This generally allows you to sense if a large number of people are in danger from the same thing. As a **standard action**, you can teleport any distance within that plane to reach a person in danger.

## Slayer

You are widely known as a killer of legendary skill. As your body count increases, you gain abilities to help you track down and kill increasingly powerful foes. Eventually, your powers threaten the gods themselves, allowing you a unique ability to transcend death.

**Prerequisites:** You must be publicly known to be involved with slaying at least one creature with a challenge rating of 4 and a level of at least 21.

**Progression:** To progress towards this epic fate, you must publicly contribute to slaying increasingly dangerous and fearsome foes in a way that builds your reputation.

### Slayer Ranks

**Rank 1 – Lethality:** You gain a +4 bonus to **power**. In addition, whenever you would inflict any number of **vital wounds** on a creature, you may inflict twice that many vital wounds.

**Rank 2 – Precision Killer:** You gain a +4 bonus to **accuracy**. In addition, you can inflict **critical hits** on creatures that would otherwise be immune to critical hits from you due to their size or body structure.

**Rank 3 – Mark of the Slayer:** As a **standard action**, you can choose to mark any creature you can unambiguously identify. This includes any creature you can see, as well as any creature you know the name of and can differentiate from other similar creatures. You can only mark one creature at a time, and applying a new mark replaces any previous mark. You cannot use this ability to replace a mark that is less than a week old if the recipient of the previous mark still lives.

This mark is visible on the creature's body with a design that is recognizably yours. It appears on top of any clothing or other attempt to conceal it, even if the creature is invisible. Anyone can recognize the significance of the mark with a **difficulty rating** 15 Knowledge (arcana or local) check, and creatures that understand the significance of the mark may refuse to give your target aid of any kind to avoid risking your wrath.

You know the exact distance and direction to any creature you have marked with this ability that is on the same plane as you. As a **standard action**, you can create a **scrying sensor** adjacent to them that you can see and hear through. The sensor lasts as long as you **sustain** it as a **free action**. It moves to stay adjacent to the target, regardless of its speed.

**Rank 4 – Slayer's Journey:** As a **standard action**, you can **teleport** yourself and up to ten **allies** any distance within the same plane to the location of a creature affected by your *mark of the slayer* ability from this epic fate. You cannot precisely choose the destination of this ability, and it does not leave you immediately adjacent to the marked creature. Generally, it leaves

you just outside any sort of fortress or defenses the marked creature has constructed. After you use this ability, you cannot use it to travel to the same creature for a day. This does not limit your ability to travel to a different creature if you mark a different creature.

**Rank 5 – Godslayer:** Your attacks ignore most forms of general immunity. This does not help you ignore specific immunities, such as fire elemental's immunity to fire damage. However, you can destroy artifacts and even inflict damage and conditions on deities in their divine dominion. As a result, even deities fear to interfere with you directly. If you ever die, you can generally threaten or fight your way past any planar guardians to leave your afterlife whenever you want. After you do this once, you become a **planeformed** native to your afterlife plane, since your new body is formed from the raw material of that plane (see Planes, page 275).

## Species

### Animal Hybrid

Animal hybrids are humanoid creatures that are a combination of humans and animals. The abilities of an animal hybrid depend on the type of animal it is based on.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:** As the original animal.

**Species Feat Options:** Any feat strongly associated with the chosen animal.

### Sample Animal Hybrids

#### Hybrid Wolf:

**Special Abilities:**

- **Scent** A hybrid wolf has the scent ability (see Scent, page 220).
- **Bite** A hybrid wolf's mouth is elongated, which it can use as a bite attack (see Natural Weapons, page 280). A hybrid wolf's bite deals +0d damage.
- **Low-light Vision** A hybrid wolf treats sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.

**Species Feat Options:** Awareness Specialization, Rapid Reaction, Stealth Specialization, Survival Specialization, or Swift.

### Awakened Animal

Awakened animals are animals that have been granted sentience by the *awaken* ritual. The abilities of an awakened animal depend on the type of animal it is.

**Size:** Small or Medium, as original animal.

**Attributes:** The attributes of an awakened animal depend on its size.

**Medium:** No change.

**Small:** -2 base Strength, +1 base Dexterity.

**Speed:** As the original animal.

**Special Abilities:** As the original animal.

**Species Feat Options:** Any feat strongly associated with the chosen animal.

### Sample Awakened Animals

#### Cat:

**Size:** Small. This gives a cat a +4 bonus to the Stealth skill, among other effects (see Size in Combat, page 22).

**Attributes:** Being Small gives cats a -2 penalty to base Strength and a +1 bonus to base Dexterity.

**Speed:** 20 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- **Scent** A cat has the scent ability (see Scent, page 220).
- **Claws** A cat's paws end in claws, which it can use to attack (see Natural Weapons, page 280). A cat's claws do 1d6 damage.
- **Low-light Vision** A cat treats sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.

**Species Feat Options:** Awareness Specialization, Climb Specialization, Flexibility Specialization, Rapid Reaction, Stealth Specialization, or Swift.

### Changeling

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- **Alter Shape** A changeling can alter its physical form in minor ways. As a standard action, a changeling can make a Disguise check with a +10 bonus to alter its body. This ability does not alter the changeling's equipment, which may give away its identity unless disguised normally.

This is a **magical** ability.

**Automatic Languages:** Common and any one **common language**.

**Bonus Languages:** Any.

**Species Feat Options:** any Skill feat.

### Drakkenfel

A drakkenfel is created when a dragon's scales are removed while the dragon still lives. The scales retain much of the dragon's power, and without them, the dragon is cursed to continue its life as a diminished, mortal creature. Drakkenfel are extremely rare, as there are few who are powerful enough to subdue a dragon to extract its scales – and fewer still who would dare to do so, knowing that they would earn the eternal enmity of dragonkind.

Physically, a drakkenfel resembles a wyrmling dragon, except that it is completely scaleless. Its skin is leathery and rough, and some drakkenfel bear scars from the ritual that removed their scales. Most drakkenfel retain tatters of their wings, but they are always nonfunctional.

**Size:** Small.



**Attributes:** No change. This replaces the normal bonuses and penalties to attributes from being Small.

**Speed:** 25 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Low-light Vision:* Drakkenfel treat sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.
- *Draconic Essence* Each drakkenfel was once a type of true dragon. When creating a drakkenfel, choose which type of dragon it used to be. This is inherent to the drakkenfel, and cannot be changed. A list of dragons and their associated energy type is given on Table D.2: Dragon Types (page pagerefcap:Dragon Types).
- *Damage Resistance* A drakkenfel gains a bonus equal to its level to its **resistance** against the damage type associated with its *draconic essence*.
- *Bite* A drakkenfel's mouth can be used to bite (see Natural Weapons, page 280). A drakkenfel's bite attack deals +0d damage.
- *Sleeping Dragon* If a drakkenfel recovers its stolen scales, it immediately becomes a true dragon again. Its statistics become identical to its statistics before losing its scales, including level.

**Species Feat Options:** Draconic Heritage. The type of dragon chosen for the drakkenfel's *draconic ancestry* must match its *draconic essence*.

## Dragon

Ancient dragons are magical creatures of immense power and wisdom, and are far more powerful than any ordinary character of the same level. However, young dragons can be played as characters, though their unique abilities do pose unique challenges.

**Size:** Small.

**Attributes:** -2 base Strength, +1 base Dexterity.

**Speed:** 20 feet.

**Automatic Languages:** Common and Draconic.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Dragon Archetype* You only gain two class archetypes instead of three. Instead, you treat the Dragon Archetype as one of your archetypes, and you gain ranks in that just like you gain ranks in class archetypes.

### Dragon Archetype

#### Rank 0 – Draconic Scales

You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense.

#### Rank 0 – Draconic Senses

You have **darkvision** with a range of 60 feet and **low-light vision**.

#### Rank 0 – Draconic Weapons

You have a bite natural weapon and two claw natural weapons. For details, see Natural Weapons, page 280.

#### Rank 0 – Draconic Wings

You gain scaly wings that sprout from your back. These wings grant you a glide speed equal to your **base speed** (see Gliding, page 13). The wings themselves are **mundane**, but the ability to fly and glide with them is **magical**.

#### Rank 0 – Dragon Type

Choose a type of dragon from among the dragons on Table D.2: Dragon Types. You are that type of dragon. You are immune to the damage type dealt by that dragon's breath weapon.

#### Rank 0 – Limited Equipment

A dragon's claws are not able to effectively wield shields or manufactured weapons. They can wear armor, but it is treated as barding instead of normal armor, increasing its cost. In general, dragon-fitted barding is rare or nonexistent even in large cities, so a dragon's armor must usually be created specifically for them.

#### Rank 1 – Draconic Breath

You can use the *breath weapon* ability as a **standard action**.

##### Breath Weapon

Make an attack vs. Reflex against everything in the area defined by your dragon type (see Table D.2: Dragon Types). You may use your Constitution in place of your Strength to determine your **power** with this ability. After you use this ability, you cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

**Hit:** Each target takes damage equal to 1d10 plus half your **power**. The damage type is defined by your dragon type.

Rank 2: The damage increases to 2d6. In addition, the area affected by your breath weapon increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Large (60 ft.), 5 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Medium (30 ft.) cone.

Rank 3: The damage increases to 2d8. In addition, if you miss by 2 or less, the target takes half damage. This is called a **glancing blow**.

Rank 4: The damage increases to 2d10. In addition, the area affected by your breath weapon increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Huge (120 ft.), 10 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Large (60 ft.) cone.

Rank 5: The damage increases to 4d6.

Rank 6: The damage increases to 4d8. In addition, the area affected by your breath weapon increases. A line breath weapon becomes a Gargantuan (240 ft.), 15 ft. wide line. A cone breath weapon becomes a Huge (120 ft.) cone.

Rank 7: The damage increases to 4d10.

#### Rank 2 – Draconic Flight (Magical)

Your wings grow larger, granting you a limited ability to fly. You gain a **fly speed** equal to your **base speed** with a maximum height of 15 feet (see Flying, page 13). At the start of each phase,



you can increase your **fatigue level** by one to ignore this height limit until the end of the round.

### Rank 3 – Draconic Bulk

Your size category increases to Medium. You gain a +10 bonus to your **base speed**. You reduce your base Dexterity by 1 and increase your base Strength by 2. In addition, you gain a +2 bonus to your **power** with all abilities.

### Rank 4 – Draconic Body

You gain a +1 bonus to Armor defense. In addition, you gain a +1d bonus to damage with all **natural weapons**.

### Rank 5 – Greater Draconic Flight

The maximum height from your *draconic flight* ability increases to 60 feet. In addition, you gain a +10 foot bonus to your fly speed with that ability.

### Rank 6 – Greater Draconic Bulk

Your size category increases to Large. The speed bonus from your *draconic bulk* ability increases to +20 feet, the attribute modifiers to Dexterity and Strength increase to -2 and +3 respectively, and the power bonus increases to +6. In addition, you gain a +30 foot bonus to your fly speed with your *draconic flight* ability, but your maneuverability drops to poor maneuverability (see Flying Maneuverability, page 13).

### Rank 7 – Greater Draconic Body

The defense bonus from your *draconic body* ability increases to +2. In addition, the damage bonus increases to +2d.

## Dryaidi

Dryaidi are humanoid creatures that resemble plants. They are descended from dryads.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** +1 base Constitution, -1 base Dexterity.

**Speed:** 20 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Ingrain* A dryaidi use the *ingrain* ability as a standard action.

#### Ingrain

The dryaidi's land speed becomes 5 feet, regardless of any bonuses that normally apply. It gains a +4 bonus to Fortitude defense and a +1 bonus to Armor defense. If the dryaidi takes a **long rest** while this ability is active, it acquires nutrients sufficient to replace a day's worth of food and water.

This ability lasts until the dryaidi ends it as a standard action.

- *Photosynthesis* While in sunlight, a dryaidi gains a +10 foot bonus to land speed.
- *Plant Nature* A dryaidi is considered both a creature and a plant.

**Species Feat Options:** Herbalist, Mental Magic, Regenerator, Sphere Focus: Verdancy, or Toughness.

## Kit

Kit are humanoid creatures that have noticeable foxlike characteristics. They are descended from natural fox spirits.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Foxlike Agility* A kit gains a +2 bonus to the Agility and Stealth skills.
- *Illusory Guise* As a standard action, a kit can magically disguise its physical appearance in minor ways. This functions like the *disguise creature* ability with a +4 bonus, except that a kit cannot change the appearance of its equipment, species, creature type, or number of limbs (see Disguise Creature, page 114). This is a **magical** ability. It lasts until the kit use it again.
- *Low-Light Vision* A kit treats sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.
- *Instinctive Trickster* A kit gains a +2 bonus to the Deception and Social Insight skills.

**Species Feat Options:** Skill Specialization: Agility, Skill Specialization: Deception, Skill Specialization: Social Insight, Skill Specialization: Stealth, Swift

## Naiadi

Naiadi are humanoid creatures descended from naiads. Most naiadi are unusually physically appealing, but show no other outward signs of their heritage.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Automatic Languages:** Common and Sylvan.

**Special Abilities:**

- *Enchanting Appearance* A naiadi gains a +2 bonus to the Creature Handling, Perform, and Persuasion skills.
- *Low-light Vision* A naiadi treats sources of light as if they had double their normal illumination range.
- *Water Affinity* A naiadi has a **swim speed** equal to their **base speed**. In addition, they can breathe clean water like a human breathes air.
- *Create Water* A naiadi can cast the *create water* cantrip. When they do so, they do not require verbal or somatic **casting components**, and their spellcasting rank is considered to be equal to their rank in their highest rank archetype. If they would already know that cantrip through the Aquamancy sphere, the volume of water created with the cantrip doubles.

**Species Feat Options:** Boongiver, Leadership, Mental Magic, Perform Specialization, Persuasion Specialization, Sphere Focus: Aquamancy, or Swim Specialization.

## Orc

Orcs are green-skinned humanoid creatures known for their strength and brutality.

**Attributes:** +1 starting Strength, –1 starting Intelligence.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- **Darkvision:** Orcs can see in the dark clearly up to 60 feet. Darkvision does not function if an orc is in a brightly lit area, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the orc leaves the brightly lit area.
- **Intimidating:** Orcs gain a +3 bonus to the Intimidate skill (see Intimidate, page 116).
- **Mighty:** You gain a +1 bonus to your Strength for the purpose of determining your **weight limits**.
- **Powerful:** You gain a +1 bonus to your **mundane power**.

**Automatic Languages:** Common, Orc.

## Tieflings

Tieflings are humanoid creatures descended from fiends.

**Size:** Medium.

**Attributes:** No change.

**Speed:** 30 feet.

**Special Abilities:**

- **Darkvision:** Tieflings can see in the dark clearly up to 60 feet. Darkvision does not function if a tiefling is in a brightly lit area, and does not resume functioning until the end of the next round after the tiefling leaves the brightly lit area.
- **Fire Resistance (Magical):** Tieflings gain a bonus equal to their level to **resistance** against fire damage.
- **Infernal Darkness (Magical):** A tiefling can use the *infernal darkness* ability as a **standard action**.

### Infernal Darkness

**Sustain** (minor)

Target: One **zone** within Medium (60 ft.) range

You can choose this ability's radius, up to a maximum of a Medium (30 ft.) radius. Light within or passing through the area is dimmed to be no brighter than **shadowy illumination**. Any object or effect which blocks light also blocks this spell's effect.

- **Infernal Presence:** Tieflings gain a +2 bonus to the Deception and Intimidate skills.

**Species Feat Options:** Deception Specialization, Executioner, Intimidate Specialization, Spellwarped, or Sphere Focus: Pyromancy.

## Classes

### Bard

A bard is a rogue with the ability to perform magical feats through music. It is unclear whether bards actually draw power from music in the same way that druids draw power from nature, or whether they simply channel their innate magical talent through music. The bard class functions like the rogue class, with the following exceptions:

- A bard cannot choose the *assassin* archetype. However, the *arcane magic* sorcerer archetype is considered to be part of their class, and they may choose that archetype without spending insight points to multiclass.
- A bard casts spells without **somatic components**.
- A bard can only cast spells while sustaining a performance with the Perform skill. In addition, they can cast bard spells with the **Focus** tag while sustaining a performance, despite the normal limitation that Focus abilities cannot be used during a performance. This performance can be either a mundane performance or a *bardic performance* ability.

### Faebonder

A faebonder is a warlock who made their pact with a fae creature instead of a demon or devil. The faebonder class functions like the warlock class, with the following exceptions:

- The magic source for the faebonder class is nature magic instead of pact magic. This changes the **mystic spheres** a faebonder has access to and all other effects based on their source of magic. However, they still require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast spells from the faebonder class (see Casting Components, page 30).
- A faebonder cannot choose the *blessings of the abyss* archetype. However, the *wildspeaker* druid archetype is considered to be part of their class, and they may choose that archetype without spending insight points to multiclass.
- Faebonders add Knowledge (nature) to their class skill list and remove Knowledge (planes).

### Favored Soul

A favored soul is a warlock who made their pact with a deity instead of a demon or devil. This is an unusual arrangement, as deities would normally influence their clerics to achieve their aims. However, in special circumstances, a deity may want to take a more direct hand in mortal affairs. The favored soul class functions like the warlock class, with the following exceptions:

- The magic source for the favored soul class is divine magic instead of pact magic. This changes the **mystic spheres** a favored soul has access to and all other effects based on their source of magic. However, they still require both **verbal components** and **somatic components** to cast spells from the favored soul class (see Casting Components, page 30).
- A favored soul cannot choose the *blessings of the abyss* archetype. However, the *domain influence* cleric archetype

is considered to be part of their class, and they may choose that archetype without spending insight points to multiclass.

- Favored souls add Knowledge (religion) to their class skill list and remove Knowledge (planes).

## Shaman

---

A shaman, like a cleric, is a divine worshipper. However, while clerics worship powerful, well-established deities, shamans worship more primitive deities of lesser power. As a result, their divine powers are more limited and take different forms. Shamans are common among less civilized humanoid societies like bugbears. The shaman class functions like the cleric class, with the following exceptions:

- The magic source for the shaman class is nature magic instead of divine magic. This changes the **mystic spheres** a shaman has access to and all other effects based on their source of magic.
- A shaman cannot choose the *divine spell mastery* archetype. However, the *elementalist* druid archetype is considered to be part of their class, and they may choose that archetype without spending insight points to multiclass.
- A shaman cannot gain access to more than two *mystic spheres* from the magic source granted by the shaman class by any means.
- Shamans add Knowledge (nature) to their class skill list and remove Knowledge (planes).

## Feats

**Table E.2: Optional Feats**

| General Feats                     | Prerequisites | Benefits               | Feat Types | Page                |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------|---------------------|
| <a href="#">Infernal Heritage</a> | Tiefling      | Gain aspects of demons | Bloodline  | <a href="#">396</a> |
| <a href="#">Naiad Heritage</a>    | Naiad         | Gain aspects of naiads | Bloodline  | <a href="#">396</a> |

## Feat Descriptions

### Infernal Heritage [Bloodline]

**Prerequisite:** Tiefling species.

1st – **Infernal Rebuke:** You can use the *infernal rebuke* ability as a standard action.

#### Infernal Rebuke

Target: One creature within Short (30 ft.) range

Make an attack vs. Fortitude against the target. You gain a +2 bonus to **accuracy** with this attack if the target attacked you since the start of the last round.

**Hit:** The target takes fire damage equal to 1d10 plus your **power**.

*Level 3:* The damage increases to 2d6.

*Level 6:* The damage increases to 2d8.

*Level 9:* The damage increases to 2d10. In addition, if you miss by 2 or less, the target takes half damage. This is called a **glancing blow**.

*Level 12:* The damage increases to 4d8.

*Level 15:* The damage increases to 4d10.

*Level 18:* The damage increases to 6d10.

*Level 21:* The damage increases to 7d10.

4th – **Greater Infernal Presence:** The bonuses from your *infernal presence* ability increase to +4.

7th – **Greater Infernal Darkness:** The maximum radius affected by your *infernal darkness* ability increases to a Large (60 ft.) radius. In addition, when you use the ability you may choose whether it also blocks **darkvision** from seeing into the area.

10th – **Hellfire Conduit:** Whenever you deal fire damage, you also treat that damage as being pure energy damage. This can help you deal damage to enemies that are highly resistant to fire damage. In addition, your bonus to your resistance against fire damage from your tiefling *fire resistance* ability increases to twice your level.

13th – **Supreme Infernal Presence:** The bonuses from your *infernal presence* ability increase to +6.

16th – **Cloak of Darkness:** When you use your *infernal darkness* ability, you can change the area to be an **emanation** from you instead of a **zone** within range. In addition, your darkvision functions within your own *infernal darkness* even if you block all other sources of darkvision from working.

19th – **Greater Hellfire Conduit:** Whenever you deal fire damage, you also treat that damage as being physical damage. In addition, you treat all fire damage you take as **environmental damage**.

### Naiad Heritage [Bloodline]

**Prerequisite:** Naiaidi species.

1st – **Water Bond:** You can form a bond with a fresh stream,

lake, or other Gargantuan or larger body of fresh water (not salt water). Forming a bond or severing a bond takes one week of meditation and ritual, periodically interrupted by rest. Forming a bond also requires asking permission from the water. Any individual body of water can only be bonded to one naiad or naiaidi in this way.

As long as your bonded water remains clean, pure, and large enough to be a valid subject of bonding, you gain a +1 bonus to Mental defense and a bonus to your maximum **hit points** equal to your level. If your bonded water becomes contaminated or shrinks below the minimum size, you take a –1 penalty to Mental defense and a penalty to your maximum hit points equal to your level until you sever the bond. You can passively observe the general health and status of water you are bonded to, including knowing when significant pollutants enter the water and when the water grows or shrinks significantly.

4th – **Greater Enchanting Appearance:** The bonuses from your *enchanting appearance* species ability increase to +4.

7th – **Aqueous Form:** You can cast the *aqueous form* spell. When you do, you do not require verbal or somatic **casting components**, and your spellcasting rank is considered to be equal to your rank in their highest rank archetype.

7th – **Freshwater Fountain:** The volume of water you can create with the *create water* cantrip increases by five times.

10th – **Greater Water Bond:** The number of hit points granted by your *water bond* ability increases to 3, and the bonus to Mental defense increases to +2.

13th – **Supreme Enchanting Appearance:** The bonuses from your *enchanting appearance* species ability increase to +6.

16th – **Fluidseeker:** You gain a +1 bonus to **accuracy** against creatures significantly composed of water or watery fluids. This is true of almost all living creatures.

19th – **Supreme Water Bond:** The number of hit points granted by your *water bond* ability increases to 4, and the bonus to Mental defense increases to +3.

## Gameplay Options

### Tap Out

With this optional rule, whenever you gain a vital wound, you can "tap out" to guarantee that you survive while taking your character out of the fight. If you tap out, you treat the result of the vital roll for that vital wound as a 10, regardless of any bonuses or penalties you would normally have to the vital roll. However, you fall unconscious immediately, and you cannot regain consciousness by any means until you take a **short rest**.

This optional rule significantly reduces the likelihood of character death, and makes fights less likely to impose long-term consequences on characters. However, it also makes vital wounds more likely to entirely knock characters out of a fight, which can increase the risk that the entire party is defeated.



# Appendix F

## Campaign Settings

### Praxis

The world of Praxis is a limited one, fraught with danger in the wilderness beyond a small region of safety and civilization.

#### History

---

##### The Apocalypse

A thousand years ago, the world was destroyed in a great magical apocalypse. Civilization survived in only one place: Praxis, a city sheltered by a massive and mysterious shield-dome. The details of this event, and the nature of the world before the apocalypse, are lost to time. Most of the life in the world was also wiped out in the apocalypse. Of the species that survived, most were kept safe in Praxis and released into the wild after it ended. A rare few specimens of other species apparently also survived, but no living creature was alive before the apocalypse - even of species with lifespans that can stretch that far back, such as dragons.

##### The Long Reconstruction

In the aftermath of the world's destruction, the inhabitants of Praxis decided to ban magic after the devastation it had caused. For about nine hundred years, this worked fairly well, and Praxis very slowly expanded and rebuilt its civilization. Most of the interior of the dome was devoted to farmland during that time. Praxis developed its own government and guilds, and the four major power sources in Praxis developed at this time: the city government, the Boundary Wardens, the Nullwardens, and the Landowners' Association. The Boundary Wardens and Nullwardens made efforts to expand the influence of Praxis beyond the dome and into the untamed wilds beyond. However, their progress was slow and dangerous thanks to the monsters that had taken over the wilds beyond Praxis.

Periodically, Praxis encountered civil unrest or the threat of hidden magic users violating the city's prohibition. The greatest punishment the city imposed on its worst members was exile. Many of those exiled from the city died in the inhospitable world beyond, but there are some groups outside Praxis that can trace their origins back hundreds of years before the Great Harrowing to groups of people exiled from Praxis. Most of these long-lived groups are druidic circles.

##### The Great Harrowing

Nine hundred and twenty years after the apocalypse, Praxis was attacked by a pair of massive red dragons. They flew in through the open gates, destroyed the city's few static weapons that could pose them any threat, and began torching the city and all of its farmland. The city tried to defend itself, but without magical defenses they had little ability to stop the dragons. Although Nullwardens had found success slaying dragons before in more controlled circumstances, their near invulnerability to magic could only stop the dragons from killing them - not from destroying the rest of the city around them.

In Praxis's darkest hour, it was finally saved by people who had been concealing their magical powers from Praxis's ban: the Eldritch Knights and the Divine Chorus. The Eldritch Knights were an order of mage-knights whose founders had been exiled from Praxis centuries ago. When they discovered that Praxis was under attack, they had come to help defend it. They were joined by the clerics of the major churches in Praxis, who had been concealing their divine power. They did not immediately claim a specific name for their alliance, but in the years since the Great Harrowing they have become known as the Divine Chorus.

The Eldritch Knights and the Divine Chorus with the remaining defenders of the city to seal the gates of Praxis to trap the dragons inside. Then, in a fearsome magical battle, they defeated the dragons and saved the charred remains of the city.

##### The Era of Rebirth

In the aftermath of the Great Harrowing, much of the old power structure of the city was destabilized, and many of its previous power holders were dead. When the city started to function normally again, the first major act was to revoke the ban on magic in gratitude for the role that magic users had played in saving the city. The power offered by magic dramatically accelerated the rate of Praxis's reconstruction and expansion. For the first time in centuries, Praxis was able to make significant progress against the monsters at its gates.

Eighty years have passed since the Great Harrowing, and in that time, Praxis has pushed most of its farmland outside of the city. The inside of the city is being developed and magically renovated, and living quarters are becoming far less crowded for most of the city's inhabitants. The power of the Nullwardens

has waned with the acceptance of magic, though they still argue strenuously against its dangers and use each magic-wielding criminal as evidence that magic should be more aggressively controlled - or banned once more. The Boundary Wardens are stretched thin patrolling the ever expanding territory, and they are eager to recruit anyone with the skills to help them keep the peace in the wilderness and ensure that the road networks are safe.

## The City of Praxis

The city of Praxis occupies a nearly perfect circle with a ten mile radius, all of which is protected by an immense dome. The city sits atop a massive plateau with a thin rim around the outside. Roads zigzag up the side of the plateau to reach each of Praxis's three gates.

### The Shield-Dome

The shield-dome over Praxis is made of a mysterious metal alloy that is harder than any known substance. Though it is apparently mundane in nature, no known weapon or spell has ever been able to harm it. The gates to the city are massive doors that can swing open and closed, and were apparently part of the dome at the time of its construction. For many centuries, the entire dome has been magically invisible, allowing sunlight to enter the city. The gates have only closed once in that time - during the Great Harrowing, to trap the dragons inside the city.

Most people think that the dome is a magical forcefield, like an immense *wall of force*, instead of physical metal that is rendered invisible. Of the few who do know the dome's true nature, even fewer know what sustains the invisibility effect. The power to sustain the dome's invisibility comes from an ancient magical device deep in the Praxis Labyrinth.

### The Praxis Labyrinth

The plateau that supports Praxis also contains an immense labyrinth. An ancient magic makes the labyrinth impossible to navigate by confusing both the minds of intruders and the physical space they walk through, creating twisted and impossible passages that layer over themselves. Many people have tried to explore it, but the labyrinth has never been navigated within recorded history. Only the most learned historical scholars know of reports centuries ago that an unknown woman walked out of the labyrinth without having entered it. She was never seen again.

## Modern Geography

Praxis is the only major city. It sits at the intersection of the four major biomes: the Northern Forest, the Southern Forest, the Expanse, and the Storm Peaks. There are a number of farmsteads expanding from Praxis towards the Northern Forest and Southern Forest, and several towns of importance outside Praxis.

## Major Organizations

### Boundary Wardens

The Boundary Wardens are responsible for patrolling the wilderness around Praxis, maintaining the safety of the road networks, and generally keeping the boundary between civilization and nature intact. They have legal jurisdiction over all areas outside of the Praxis shield-dome.

### City Guards

The city guards are responsible for maintaining peace and order within Praxis. They have legal jurisdiction over all areas within the Praxis shield-dome.

### Landowners' Association

The Landowners' Association is a loose collection of rich merchants and real estate owners within Praxis. They have no formal responsibility or jurisdiction, but they wield great wealth to accomplish their objectives, which mostly revolve around acquiring greater wealth.

### Nullwardens

The Nullwardens are a group of strictly mundane warriors who fight against the dangers of magic. All Nullwardens above the entry ranks are Null, making them virtually immune to magic. Centuries ago, the Nullwardens were indisputably the most important power brokers in Praxis, surpassing even the legal government. They were a mix of elite mercenaries and witch hunters, searching for magical dangers both within Praxis and beyond its walls. After their failure to protect Praxis during the Great Harrowing, their power has waned, though they are still deeply influential. Since magic is now legal, they spend less time hunting for mages in Praxis and more time advocating for political change.

Unlike the Boundary Wardens or the city guard, the Nullwardens do not primarily define their influence in terms of territory. The Nullwardens send surgical strike teams anywhere in the world to stop magical threats. To the extent necessary, they generally obey the authority of whoever claims legal jurisdiction over the territory they have to operate in, and any extra-legal operations they undertake are well hidden.

## Dreadbore Isles

The world of Dreadbore Isles is composed of a ring of islands that surround an immense whirlpool named the Dreadbore.

### Geography

The islands surrounding the Dreadbore vary significantly in their size and culture, and the influence of the Dreadbore tends to make it impractical for any given island to have significant contact with any islands beyond its close neighbors.

Beyond the ring of islands lies the Great Ocean. Its depths are beyond reckoning, and no significant land mass has ever been discovered outside of the ring of islands. The deep waters of

the Great Ocean also contain very limited sea life, especially compared to the rich variety around the islands.

## Island Descriptions

### Dragonsguard

The island of Dragonsguard is ruled by dragons. Most ships that approach the island are destroyed on sight by dragons, regardless of their intentions. There are two known exceptions that the dragons allow to pass: ships carrying an immense wealth of treasure to offer as tribute to the dragons, and ships crewed entirely by dwarves. The tribute ships are allowed to leave Dragonsguard unscathed, save for the loss of their tribute. Dwarf-crewed ships have been observed to reach the island unscathed, but the ships never return, and their crews are never seen again.

The few people who have been to Dragonsguard and returned on tribute ships tell fantastical stories of a draconic paradise, filled with works of magical genius and incredible wealth. However, they have never seen dwarves on the island, and no one knows what happens to the dwarf-crewed ships.

### Darren's Land

The island of Darren's Land is flat and dry, and long ago it was an uninhabited desert. Thanks to the mighty and continual efforts of the druidic Circle of Unity, a collective representing the variety of druid circles present on the island, the barren land provides enough food to sustain the island's population. This gives the Circle of Unity far more influence on the politics of civilization than druids normally possess, which has posed challenges for both the civilization on the island and the integrity of the druids who wield that power.

Long ago, a mighty warrior named Darren came to the island and cleansed it entirely of monsters. He sought to establish a utopia free from any danger, where common people could explore any part of the island freely. Although he succeeded at rendering the island safe, he failed to render it inhabitable, and was forced to flee the island to avoid starvation. Decades later, he returned with a group of druids and colonists to establish a sustainable civilization there, and it has persisted ever since.

### Elysland

The island of Elysland is overgrown with an ancient forest. It is divided into five forest-dwelling nations. The different nations have deep divisions in their attitudes towards society, and some share ancient grudges against each other. However, all are unified in their reverence for the towering trees that shade and protect them, and they will put aside their differences when necessary to push back against outsiders who would defile the forests.

### Reinward

Reinward is one of the largest islands, and is the most thoroughly developed and civilized.

### The Savage Lands

The Savage Lands are bordered by mountains on all sides but the easternmost side, which extends deep into the Dreadbore. Only

the largest and most well-crewed ships are capable of navigating that port, and no ship built on the Savage Lands has ever escaped to safety. It is not a barren island, but it is an unwelcoming one. There are three main power groups on the island: the orc tribes, the undead, and the Old Fae.

## The Soulforge

The Soulforge is a plane of infinite smooth, grey ground stretching to every horizon. The only location of any distinction or relevance on the plane is the Soulspire. It is a metal tower, five hundred feet across at the base and one mile high. The outside of the tower is adorned with beautiful and intricate sigils in an unknown language. Around the base of the tower, a small encampment of doomed souls repeatedly struggle to ascend the Soulspire, die in the process, and take corporeal form once again.

### The Trapped Souls

The Soulspire seems to function similarly to an unusually limited afterlife. Every creature surrounding the Soulspire is a plane-forged made from the essence of the plane. As normal, when a plane-forged creature of strong will dies, they can maintain the cohesion of their soul and reconstitute a new body from the essence of their native plane. The essence of the Soulspire plane is highly malleable, allowing these new bodies to be formed in hours instead of the years or even centuries it can take on more established planes.

A long-standing legend based on murals at the base of the tower claims that anyone who reach to the top of the Soulspire can find their heart's desire, which is generally interpreted to mean leaving the plane. Many inhabitants of the Soulspire take advantage of their effective immortality to lay reckless siege to the Soulspire, returning after each demise as long as their willpower holds.

There is a semblance of culture at the tower's base. It shifts slowly, as over long centuries the old inhabitants give up on maintaining their individuality and become part of the plane itself. Traditionally, this is done by attempting one final tower ascent and not returning from the inevitable death that follows, though some have wandered off into the grey void outside the tower and never returned. Whenever an old soul gives up its sense of self, a new arrival appears within a day. There are three classes of people in Soulforge: the ascendants, who actively try to climb the tower; the fledglings, who have never tried; and the sages, who once sought to climb the tower and have now given up.

### The Impossible Ascent

Each floor of the Soulspire is a separate demiplane, most of which are far larger than the tower's radius would suggest. There is always a portal on each floor to ascend to the next level, and there are often windows in incogruous locations that look out onto the original plane. The view from each window has an elevation about twenty feet higher than the previous window,

and looks out onto the Soulforge. The windows can be seen from outside the Soulspire, and ascendants looking out can be observed, through their surroundings are never visible - only the ascendants themselves. This allows the fledglings and sages at the base to track the progress of ascendants. It gives the ascendants confidence that the Soulspire is finite, and that actually reaching the top is an achievable goal - though not an easy one. Based on the exterior windows, the Soulspire has two hundred and fifty-one floors. No ascendant has ever passed the fiftieth floor.

Aside from the constant presence of the portal and the windows, each floor of the Soulspire can be dramatically different. In addition to having highly varied terrain, each floor can have different gravity or otherwise break different fundamental laws. In general, the floors seem to expand in size and complexity as their apparent height in the tower increases.

Almost all floors are populated with planeforged imitations of creatures native to other planes. These creatures are almost universally hostile. In the unusual event that the creatures communicate with ascendants, they have never displayed any knowledge of the Soulspire's nature or of any world beyond their current floor.

The Soulspire is entered through a large, golden gate at its base. It is activated by placing a hand against it for thirty continuous seconds. Once it activates, it remains open for thirty seconds before closing. Portals within the Soulspire behave in the same way, though their color and size may vary significantly. During the time that the portals are open, any ascendants who enter it always arrive at the same floor as each other. On rare occasions, ascendants may arrive at different locations in the next floor, but they usually arrive in the same location as each other.

# Appendix G

## Monsters

Monsters are all of the various non-humanoid creatures that exist in the world of Rise. Many of them are dangerous, and adventurers may need to fight them. This chapter describes the rules for monsters, and the combat statistics for a variety of monsters.

### Monster Statistics

Like player characters, monsters have levels, attributes, and abilities. However, they do not have classes, legacy items, or many other elements of characters. This section defines how monsters function.

#### Level

Each monster has a level that indicates its approximate strength. This has all of the same effects as the level for a player character, except that monsters do not gain legacy items or attunement points as described in Table 2.8: Character Advancement (page [pagerefcap:Character Advancement](#)).

#### Challenge Rating

Each monster has a **challenge rating** that indicates its approximate strength within its level, ranging from 1/2 to 4. A monster's challenge rating is a guideline to how many of that monster should typically be present in an encounter (see Encounter Balancing, page 402). This has several effects on the monster's statistics, as described in Table G.1: Challenge Rating Effects.

**Table G.1: Challenge Rating Effects**

| CR  | HP   | Resists         | AP | Accuracy | Defenses | Damage <sup>1</sup> |
|-----|------|-----------------|----|----------|----------|---------------------|
| 1/2 | x1/2 | x0              | 0  | +0       | +0       | -1d                 |
| 1   | x1   | x0              | 1  | +0       | +0       | —                   |
| 2   | x1   | x1              | 1  | +1       | +1       | —                   |
| 3   | x2   | x2              | 2  | +2       | +2       | +1d                 |
| 4   | x4   | x2 <sup>2</sup> | 3  | +3       | +3       | +1d                 |

1. This modifier applies to all damage dice rolled by the monster, including both strikes and magical abilities.
2. CR 4 monsters also have a universal damage resistance equal to half their HP (see Monster Universal Resistance, page 401).

### Monster Universal Resistance

CR 4 monsters have a special **universal resistance** to damage of all types equal to half their maximum **hit points** (after taking into account their hit point multiplier). This resistance is independent of their specific resistances to physical damage or energy damage, and is applied after their more specific resistances have been expended. A small number of monsters that are not CR 4 can also gain universal damage resistance as indicated in their descriptions.

This resistance ensures that CR 4 monsters are appropriately durable in combat without requiring all damage they take be of any particular type. It should take multiple rounds of combat before they start losing hit points, since losing hit points makes them vulnerable to powerful detrimental effects. CR 4 monsters also have a high hit point total to encourage the use of those powerful debuffs against them.

### Monster Vital Wounds

Monsters do not normally make **vital rolls** like player characters do. Instead, once a monster gains a **vital wound**, it is defeated. Defeated monsters may be unconscious, dead, or merely flee the fight at the discretion of the Game Master.

Some monsters have specific mechanics for what happens if they gain **vital wounds**. Unless otherwise specified on the monster's description, **vital wounds** have no negative effects on monsters.

### Spending Resources

Unless otherwise noted in their description, all monsters are unable to use abilities that would cause them to increase their **fatigue level**, such as the *desperate exertion* ability.

### Recovering Hit Points and Conditions

Monsters cannot normally use the *recover* ability. However, monsters with a high challenge rating can remove conditions automatically. At the end of each round, monsters with CR of 1 or higher roll 1d10 + their CR. If the result is 11 or higher, the monster removes one condition of its choice. This effect cannot remove a condition applied during the current round. Monsters without a sufficient understanding of the conditions affecting them generally choose randomly.



## Attributes

Each of a monster's base attributes can range from -9 to 3, as appropriate for the type of monster. A monster's attributes scale with level in the same way as character attributes. A monster can also have up to two attributes starting at 4 or 5. In general, a monster with higher starting attributes will be stronger, but not all monsters need to start with the same starting attribute total.

## Level Scaling

Monster level scaling is described in Table G.2: Monster Advancement (page pagerefcap:Monster Advancement). This summarizes the following effects:

- A +1 bonus to all defenses at 3rd level and every 6 levels thereafter
- A +1 bonus to power with all abilities at 3rd level that gradually increases every 3 levels thereafter
- A +1d bonus to damage with strikes at 4th level and every 3 levels thereafter
- A +1 bonus to accuracy at 5th level and every 6 levels thereafter

These scaling values are designed to keep monsters at a similar power level to player characters without having to repetitively define specific bonuses for each monster. In general, monsters that are designed to have unusually high or low values for any particular statistic define that with their attributes, though some monsters have more specific abilities.

## Monster Armor

In general, monsters gain Armor Defense bonuses ranging from +2 to +4 in the same way that player characters do. Of course, not all monsters wear physical armor. The narrative justification is that the bonus is caused by their scales, an unusually tough hide, or similar effects.

Monster resistances are generally calculated more simply than player resistances from armor, however. At higher levels, player resistances are heavily influenced by special materials, and calculating monster resistances in the same way would require annoying bookkeeping and lead to oddly large gaps between resistances at similar levels. Instead, many monsters have special abilities indicating that they double their base resistance bonus for physical damage, energy damage, or both, depending on the monster's narrative. This should generally result in monsters that have highly mismatched resistances, such as high physical resistance and low energy resistance, instead of creating monsters with balanced resistances. Imbalanced monster resistances give player characters more opportunity to meaningfully change their actions based on monster resistances, and encourages PCs to switch between energy damage and physical damage where possible.

All monsters are able to take **free actions**. CR 1 or higher monsters can take **minor actions**, though many monsters do not have any relevant minor actions to take. Some monsters, including many high CR monsters, can either take additional actions each round or use powerful abilities as minor actions. These special abilities are listed in their descriptions.

In general, all monsters of CR 3 or 4 should be designed to attack multiple different PCs in every round. If the full damage output of a high-CR monster is brought to bear on a single PC, it will likely kill that PC quickly, taking a player out of the fight too early. Alternately, if that PC is able to avoid or resist the damage, it will trivialize the fight and remove the sense of danger. Instead, damage should be spread throughout the party to ensure that multiple people feel threatened and have to adjust their actions based on their personal danger tolerance.

## Encounter Balancing

In general, a group of PCs of a given level will have an appropriate challenge from fighting monsters of the same level with a combined challenge rating equal to the number of PCs. Fighting monsters of a lower level, or monsters whose combined challenge rating is less than the number of PCs, will yield an easier encounter. Fighting monsters of a higher level, or fighting monsters whose combined challenge rating is greater than the number of PCs, will yield a more difficult encounter.

It is generally not a good idea for PCs to fight monsters more than three levels higher or lower than their own. They may find that their attacks always miss, or never miss, and other aspects of the encounter may be similarly imbalanced in ways that are not easily remedied by simply changing the number of enemies.

However, intentionally using lower-level monsters with a high CR can change the tone of an encounter in ways that may be beneficial. A fight against four CR 1 monsters of your level has a different pace and tone than a fight against four CR 2 monsters that are two or three levels lower than you, but both encounters can be similarly challenging.

## Monster Knowledge

You can remember relevant knowledge about monsters by making Knowledge checks (see Knowledge, page 118). Each monster has a set of associated information that you can learn with a knowledge check of the listed **difficulty rating**. Most monsters have multiple tiers of information that you can learn depending on how good your Knowledge check is. All information recorded in these descriptions is accurate, though lower check results may not provide full context for a monster's behavior or nature.

# Monster Combat Mechanics

## Monster Actions

Table G.2: Monster Advancement

| Level | HP               | Resistances | Defenses | Power | Strike Damage | Accuracy |
|-------|------------------|-------------|----------|-------|---------------|----------|
| 1st   | 11               | 2           | —        | —     | —             | —        |
| 2nd   | 12               | 3           | —        | —     | —             | —        |
| 3rd   | 13               | 3           | +1       | +1    | —             | —        |
| 4th   | 15               | 3           | +1       | +1    | +1d           | —        |
| 5th   | 17               | 4           | +1       | +1    | +1d           | +1       |
| 6th   | 19               | 4           | +1       | +2    | +1d           | +1       |
| 7th   | 22               | 5           | +1       | +2    | +2d           | +1       |
| 8th   | 25               | 6           | +1       | +2    | +2d           | +1       |
| 9th   | 28               | 7           | +2       | +3    | +2d           | +1       |
| 10th  | 31               | 8           | +2       | +3    | +3d           | +1       |
| 11th  | 35               | 9           | +2       | +3    | +3d           | +2       |
| 12th  | 39               | 10          | +2       | +4    | +3d           | +2       |
| 13th  | 44               | 11          | +2       | +4    | +4d           | +2       |
| 14th  | 50               | 12          | +2       | +4    | +4d           | +2       |
| 15th  | 56               | 14          | +3       | +6    | +4d           | +2       |
| 16th  | 63               | 15          | +3       | +6    | +5d           | +2       |
| 17th  | 70               | 17          | +3       | +6    | +5d           | +3       |
| 18th  | 78               | 19          | +3       | +8    | +5d           | +3       |
| 19th  | 88               | 22          | +3       | +8    | +6d           | +3       |
| 20th  | 100              | 25          | +3       | +8    | +6d           | +3       |
| 21st  | 115 <sup>5</sup> | 28          | +4       | +12   | +6d           | +3       |

1. For each level beyond 21, a monster increases its maximum hit points by 15 and its maximum resistances by 4.

## Aberrations

All aberrations have the following properties unless noted otherwise in their description:

**Defenses:** +1 Armor, +5 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +8 Mental

### Aboleth

### Level 12 [CR 4]

Huge aberration

**Knowledge (dungeoneering) 7:** Legends speak of revolting water-dwelling creatures called aboleths that lurk in the deepest caves. They are said to have power over people's minds.

**Knowledge (dungeoneering) 17:** An aboleth is a Huge fish-like creature found primarily in subterranean lakes and rivers. It has four tentacles and two vertically stacked eyes in the center of its ridged forehead. It uses its powerful mental abilities to overwhelm the minds of its foes.

**Knowledge (dungeoneering) 22:** Four pulsating dark blue orifices line the bottom of an aboleth's body and secrete gray slime that smells like rancid grease. This slime coats its tentacles, and creatures struck by the tentacles can have their skin transformed into a similar slime. Aboleths are amphibious, and they are able to drag themselves along with their tentacles on land, though they are much faster in the water. A typical aboleth weighs about 6,500 pounds.

**Knowledge (dungeoneering) 27:** Aboleths can completely dominate the minds of lesser creatures. They sometimes use their minions as agents to spy in cities or otherwise further their sinister goals.

|  |              |                |               |                |
|--|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 240  | <b>AD</b> 21 | <b>Fort</b> 26 | <b>Ref</b> 21 | <b>Ment</b> 29 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 69, Energy 69, Universal 120                           |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Tentacle +18 (2d10+11 bludgeoning)                              |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speeds</b> Land 50 ft., Swim 50 ft. <b>Space</b> 15 ft. <b>Reach</b> 15 ft. |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +2  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 14, Dex -1, Con 21, Int 14, Per 4, Wil 21                |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 17 <b>Mundane Power</b> 11 <b>Magical Power</b> 14             |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Usually lawful evil   |              |                |               |                |

**Mind Control**

Target: One creature within Long (120 ft.) range

An aboleth can use this ability as a **minor action**. The aboleth makes a +17 attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target is **confused** (*acts randomly*) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The aboleth can spend an attunement point to attune to this ability. If it does, the target is dominated by the aboleth as long as the ability lasts. Otherwise, the target takes double the damage of a non-critical hit.

**Mind Crush**

Target: One creature within Long (120 ft.) range

An aboleth can use this ability as a **minor action**. The aboleth makes a +17 attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 4d6+11 energy damage.

**Psionic Blast**

Targets: Each enemy in a Medium (30 ft.) cone from the aboleth

An aboleth can use this ability as a **minor action**. The aboleth makes a +17 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d10+5 energy damage. Any target that loses **hit points** from this damage is **dazed** (-2 *defenses*) as a **condition**.

**Psionic Barrier:** The aboleth is **attuned** to this ability. It gains a +7 **magic bonus** to **resistances**.

**Slime:** Whenever a creature is loses **hit points** from a strike with the aboleth's tentacle, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** by aboleth slime. The creature is **sickened** (-2 *all defenses*) as long as it remains poisoned. On a third hit, the creature gains a **vital wound**.

Instead of making a **vital roll** for the **vital wound**, the target's skin is transformed into a clear, slimy membrane. Every 5 minutes, an afflicted creature must be moistened with cool, fresh water or it will lose a **hit point**. This effect lasts until the **vital wound** is removed.

**Telepathy:** 1,200 ft.

**Gibbering Moulder**

**Level 4 [CR 4]**

Medium aberration

**Knowledge (dungeoneering) 9:** A gibbering moulder is a horrible creature seemingly drawn from a lunatic's nightmares. They are named for their tendency for speak gibberish to baffle the minds of their prey. It is about 3 feet across and 3 to 4 feet high, and weighs about 200 pounds.

**Knowledge (dungeoneering) 14:** Although gibbering moulthers are not intelligent enough to be actively evil, they thirst after bodily fluids and seem to prefer the blood of intelligent creatures. They speak their gibberish in Common, but cannot understand it.

**HP 96 AD 10 Fort 17 Ref 14 Ment 16**

**Resists** Physical 24, Energy 6, Universal 48

**Strike:** Bite +7 (2d6 bludgeoning and piercing; Sweeping 1)

**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +1

**Attributes** Str 0, Dex 2, Con 9, Int -6, Per 2, Wil 0

**Accuracy** 7 **Power** 1

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Gibber**

Targets: All creatures within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from the gibbering moulder

The gibbering moulder can use this ability as a **minor action**. The gibbering moulder makes a +7 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** If the target is at its maximum **hit points**, it is **dazed** (-2 *defenses*) until the end of the next round. Otherwise, it is **confused** (*acts randomly*) until the end of the next round.

**Critical hit:** The target is **confused** (*acts randomly*) until the end of the next round.

**Many-Mouthed:** A gibbering moulder has many mouths. It can make two bite attacks as a single standard action. In addition, its bite attacks have the Sweeping (1) tag.

## Animals

All animals have the following properties unless noted otherwise in their description:

**Defenses:** +1 Armor, +7 Fortitude, +7 Reflex, +4 Mental

### Baboon

#### Level 1 [CR 1]

Medium animal

Baboons are powerful and aggressive primates adapted to life on the ground. They

**Knowledge (nature) 6:** A baboon is a primate adapted to life on the ground. A typical baboon is the size of a big dog.

**Knowledge (nature) 11:** Baboons prefer open spaces but climb trees to find safe places to rest overnight. They can be aggressive, though they avoid attacking creatures that seem too dangerous.

|   |             |               |               |               |
|---|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>HP</b> 6   | <b>AD</b> 7 | <b>Fort</b> 9 | <b>Ref</b> 10 | <b>Ment</b> 4 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0   |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +1 (1d8+1 bludgeoning and piercing)                       |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Speeds</b> Climb 30 ft., Land 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft. |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Awareness</b> +1   |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 2, Dex 2, Con 1, Int -8, Per 1, Wil -1                  |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 1 <b>Mundane Power</b> 1 <b>Magical Power</b> -1              |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral  |             |               |               |               |

### Badger

#### Level 1 [CR 1]

Small animal

**Knowledge (nature) 6:** A badger is a Small furry animal with a squat, powerful body. Badgers can be tenacious in combat.

**Knowledge (nature) 11:** Badgers have strong forelimbs that are armed with long claws for digging. A typical adult badger is 2 to 3 feet long and weighs 25 to 35 pounds.

|  |             |                |               |               |
|--|-------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>HP</b> 6  | <b>AD</b> 7 | <b>Fort</b> 10 | <b>Ref</b> 10 | <b>Ment</b> 4 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0  |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +1 (1d8+1 bludgeoning and piercing)                        |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Speeds</b> Burrow 10 ft., Land 25 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft. |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str -1, Dex 2, Con 2, Int -8, Per 1, Wil -1                  |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 1 <b>Power</b> -1  |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral   |             |                |               |               |

### Bears

**Knowledge (nature) 6:** Bears are large, furry animals known for their strength and tenacity.

### Black Bear

#### Level 3 [CR 2]

Medium animal

**Knowledge (nature) 8:** Black bears are Large forest-dwelling omnivores that are usually not dangerous unless an interloper threatens their cubs or food supply. Black bears can be pure black, blond, or cinnamon in color and are rarely more than 5 feet long.

|   |             |                |               |               |
|---|-------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>HP</b> 18  | <b>AD</b> 9 | <b>Fort</b> 15 | <b>Ref</b> 12 | <b>Ment</b> 8 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 8, Energy 2                             |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +4 (1d8+3 bludgeoning and piercing)         |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.       |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0   |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 5, Dex 0, Con 5, Int -8, Per 0, Wil -1    |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 4 <b>Mundane Power</b> 3 <b>Magical Power</b> 0 |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                            |             |                |               |               |

### Brown Bear

#### Level 5 [CR 2]

Large animal

A brown bear's statistics can be used for almost any big bear, including the grizzly.

**Knowledge (nature) 10:** Brown bears tend to be bad-tempered and territorial.

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 27  | <b>AD</b> 11 | <b>Fort</b> 18 | <b>Ref</b> 14 | <b>Ment</b> 10 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 14, Energy 3                            |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +7 (1d10+6 bludgeoning and piercing)        |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 40 ft. <b>Space</b> 10 ft. <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.     |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 10, Dex 0, Con 10, Int -8, Per 0, Wil -1  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 7 <b>Mundane Power</b> 6 <b>Magical Power</b> 0 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                            |              |                |               |                |

### Camel

#### Level 1 [CR 2]

Large animal

**Knowledge (nature) 6:** Camels are known for their ability to travel long distances without food or water.

|   |             |                |              |               |
|---|-------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>HP</b> 14  | <b>AD</b> 6 | <b>Fort</b> 12 | <b>Ref</b> 9 | <b>Ment</b> 6 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 5, Energy 2                             |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +2 (1d6+1 bludgeoning and piercing)         |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Speed</b> 40 ft. <b>Space</b> 10 ft. <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.     |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Awareness</b> +1   |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 3, Dex 0, Con 3, Int -8, Per 1, Wil 0     |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 2 <b>Mundane Power</b> 1 <b>Magical Power</b> 0 |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                            |             |                |              |               |

## Cat

## Level 1 [CR 0.5]

Tiny animal

The statistics presented here describe a common housecat.

**Knowledge (nature) 6:** A cat is a Tiny feline creature.

|  |             |               |               |               |
|--|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>HP</b> 0  | <b>AD</b> 8 | <b>Fort</b> 7 | <b>Ref</b> 11 | <b>Ment</b> 3 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0  |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Strikes:</b> Bite +1 (1d8+4 bludgeoning and piercing);<br>Claw +3 (1d6+4 piercing and slashing) |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Speed</b> 20 ft. <b>Space</b> 2-1/2 ft. <b>Reach</b> 0 ft.                                      |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Awareness</b> +5  |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str -7, Dex 3, Con -1, Int -7, Per 1, Wil -2                                     |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 1 <b>Mundane Power</b> -4 <b>Magical Power</b> -1                                  |             |               |               |               |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral   |             |               |               |               |

## Centipedes

**Knowledge (nature) 9:** Centipedes can grow to enormous size. All giant centipedes use their poisonous bites to accelerate the death of their prey.

**Knowledge (nature) 14:** Giant centipedes are omnivorous, and are just as likely to eat a long-dead corpse or a tasty plant as they are to hunt living prey.

## Large Centipede

## Level 4 [CR 4]

Large animal

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 76  | <b>AD</b> 12 | <b>Fort</b> 17 | <b>Ref</b> 14 | <b>Ment</b> 12 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 14, Energy 6, Universal 38              |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +7 (2d6+3 bludgeoning and piercing)         |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 40 ft. <b>Space</b> 10 ft. <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.     |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 4, Dex -1, Con 4, Int -9, Per 0, Wil 0    |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 7 <b>Mundane Power</b> 3 <b>Magical Power</b> 1 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                            |              |                |               |                |

**Venom:** Whenever the large centipede makes a creature lose hit points with its bite, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** (see Poison, page 339). The poison's initial hit makes the target lose 1d6 **hit points**. On the poison's third hit, the target loses 2d6 **hit points**.

## Huge Centipede

## Level 7 [CR 4]

Huge animal

|  |              |                |               |                |
|--|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 124  | <b>AD</b> 15 | <b>Fort</b> 21 | <b>Ref</b> 17 | <b>Ment</b> 15 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 28, Energy 10, Universal 62              |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +11 (2d8+8 bludgeoning and piercing)         |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 50 ft. <b>Space</b> 15 ft. <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.      |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 13, Dex -1, Con 9, Int -9, Per 0, Wil 0    |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 11 <b>Mundane Power</b> 8 <b>Magical Power</b> 2 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                             |              |                |               |                |

**Venom:** Whenever the huge centipede makes a creature lose hit points with its bite, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** (see Poison, page 339). The poison's initial hit makes the target lose 1d6 **hit points**. On the poison's third hit, the target loses 2d6 **hit points**.

## Gargantuan Centipede

## Level 10 [CR 4]

Gargantuan animal

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 196   | <b>AD</b> 19 | <b>Fort</b> 26 | <b>Ref</b> 21 | <b>Ment</b> 19 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 52, Energy 16, Universal 98               |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +14 (2d10+17 bludgeoning and piercing)        |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 60 ft. <b>Space</b> 20 ft. <b>Reach</b> 20 ft.       |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 29, Dex -1, Con 18, Int -9, Per 0, Wil 0    |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 14 <b>Mundane Power</b> 17 <b>Magical Power</b> 3 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                              |              |                |               |                |

**Venom:** Whenever the gargantuan centipede makes a creature lose hit points with its bite, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** (see Poison, page 339). The poison's initial hit makes the target lose 1d6 **hit points**. On the poison's third hit, the target loses 2d6 **hit points**.

## Colossal Centipede

## Level 13 [CR 4]

Colossal animal

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 292   | <b>AD</b> 22 | <b>Fort</b> 30 | <b>Ref</b> 24 | <b>Ment</b> 22 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 80, Energy 22, Universal 146              |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +18 (4d6+29 bludgeoning and piercing)         |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 70 ft. <b>Space</b> 30 ft. <b>Reach</b> 30 ft.       |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 50, Dex -1, Con 29, Int -9, Per 0, Wil 0    |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 18 <b>Mundane Power</b> 29 <b>Magical Power</b> 4 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                              |              |                |               |                |

**Venom:** Whenever the colossal centipede makes a creature lose hit points with its bite, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** (see Poison, page 339). The poison's initial hit makes the target lose 1d6 **hit points**. On the poison's third hit, the target loses 2d6 **hit points**.



**Dire Rat****Level 1 [CR 1]**

Small animal

**Knowledge (nature) 6:** A dire rat is a Small omnivorous scavenger that resembles an unusually large rat. Dire rats are not generally aggressive, but will attack to defend their nests and territories.

**Knowledge (nature) 11:** Dire rats can grow to be up to 4 feet long and weigh over 50 pounds.

**HP 5 AD 8 Fort 8 Ref 11 Ment 3**

**Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0

**Strike:** Bite +2 (1d8 bludgeoning and piercing)

**Speed** 25 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +1

**Attributes** Str 0, Dex 3, Con 0, Int -9, Per 2, Wil -2

**Accuracy** 2 **Mundane Power** 0 **Magical Power** -1

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Dire Wolf****Level 5 [CR 2]**

Large animal

**Knowledge (nature) 10:** A dire wolf is a Large wolf-like creature. Their fur is usually mottled gray or black. Dire wolves are efficient pack hunters that will kill anything they can catch.

**HP 21 AD 14 Fort 16 Ref 17 Ment 11**

**Resists** Physical 8, Energy 4

**Strike:** Bite +8 (1d10+6 bludgeoning and piercing)

**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.

**Awareness** +2

**Attributes** Str 10, Dex 7, Con 4, Int -7, Per 4, Wil 0

**Accuracy** 8 **Mundane Power** 6 **Magical Power** 1

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Dog****Level 1 [CR 1]**

Small animal

The statistics presented here describe a fairly small dog of about 20 to 50 pounds in weight. They also can be used for small wild canines such as coyotes and jackals.

**Knowledge (nature) 6:** A dog is a Small canine creature.

**HP 5 AD 6 Fort 8 Ref 9 Ment 4**

**Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0

**Strike:** Bite +1 (1d8 bludgeoning and piercing)

**Speed** 25 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +5

**Attributes** Str 0, Dex 1, Con 0, Int -7, Per 1, Wil -1

**Accuracy** 1 **Mundane Power** 0 **Magical Power** -1

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Giant Bombardier Bee****Level 7 [CR 2]**

Large animal

**Knowledge (nature) 12:** A giant bombardier beetle is a Large insect resembling a massive beetle. They feed primarily on carrion and offal, gathering heaps of the stuff in which they build nests and lay eggs.

**Knowledge (nature) 17:** A typical adult giant bombardier beetle is about 6 feet long. Giant bombardier beetles normally attack only to defend themselves, their nests, or their eggs.

**HP 35 AD 13 Fort 20 Ref 15 Ment 13**

**Resists** Physical 18, Energy 5

**Strike:** Bite +9 (2d6+8 bludgeoning and piercing)

**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.

**Awareness** +0

**Attributes** Str 13, Dex -1, Con 13, Int -9, Per 0, Wil 0

**Accuracy** 9 **Mundane Power** 8 **Magical Power** 2

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone

The giant bombardier beetle makes a +9 attack vs. Armor against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d6+4 acid damage.

**Giant Wasp****Level 6 [CR 2]**

Large animal

**Knowledge (nature) 11:** A giant wasp is a Large insect resembling a normal wasp. Giant wasps attack when hungry or threatened, stinging their prey to death.

**Knowledge (nature) 16:** Giant wasps take dead or incapacitated opponents back to their lairs as food for their unhatched young.

**HP 21 AD 17 Fort 16 Ref 19 Ment 10**

**Resists** Physical 6, Energy 2

**Strike:** Stinger +10 (1d10+3 piercing)

**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.

**Awareness** +2

**Attributes** Str 2, Dex 12, Con 2, Int -8, Per 5, Wil -2

**Accuracy** 9 **Mundane Power** 3 **Magical Power** 1

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Paralyzing Sting:** Whenever the giant wasp makes a creature lose hit points with its stinger, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** (see Poison, page 339). The poison's initial hit makes the target **sickened** (-2 *all defenses*) as long as the poison lasts. On the poison's third hit, the target becomes **paralyzed** (*cannot move*) as long as the poison lasts.

**Horse****Level 2 [CR 2]**

Large animal

**Knowledge (nature) 7:** Horses are widely domesticated for riding and as beasts of burden.

**HP 16 AD 8 Fort 13 Ref 11 Ment 5****Resists** Physical 7, Energy 1**Strike:** Bite +3 (1d6 bludgeoning and piercing)**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes** Str 3, Dex 1, Con 4, Int -7, Per 0, Wil -2**Accuracy** 3 **Mundane Power** 1 **Magical Power** -1**Alignment** Always true neutral**Pony****Level 2 [CR 1]**

Medium animal

The statistics presented here describe a small horse, under 5 feet tall at the shoulder.

**Knowledge (nature) 7:** Ponies are similar to light horses and cannot fight while carrying a rider.

**HP 8 AD 6 Fort 12 Ref 9 Ment 4****Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0**Strike:** Bite +2 (1d6 bludgeoning and piercing)**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes** Str 1, Dex 0, Con 4, Int -7, Per 0, Wil -2**Accuracy** 2 **Mundane Power** 0 **Magical Power** -1**Alignment** Always true neutral**Raven****Level 1 [CR 1]**

Tiny animal

The statistics presented here can describe most nonpredatory birds of similar size.

**Knowledge (nature) 6:** A raven is a Tiny glossy black bird. A typical raven is about 2 feet long and has a wingspan of about 4 feet.

**HP 3 AD 7 Fort 4 Ref 11 Ment 5****Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0**Strike:** Talon +4 (1d6+4 piercing and slashing)**Speed** 20 ft. **Space** 2-1/2 ft. **Reach** 0 ft.**Awareness** +1**Attributes** Str -8, Dex 3, Con -4, Int -6, Per 2, Wil 0**Accuracy** 2 **Mundane Power** -4 **Magical Power** 0**Alignment** Always true neutral**Riding Dog****Level 2 [CR 1]**

Medium animal

The statistics presented here describe a fairly large dog.

**Knowledge (nature) 7:** A riding dog is a Medium canine creature. They are bred for speed and endurance. Riding dogs are sometimes used as battle mounts by Small creatures such as halflings and gnomes.

**HP 6 AD 7 Fort 10 Ref 10 Ment 5****Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0**Strike:** Bite +2 (1d8 bludgeoning and piercing)**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +6**Attributes** Str 1, Dex 1, Con 1, Int -7, Per 1, Wil -1**Accuracy** 2 **Mundane Power** 0 **Magical Power** -1**Alignment** Always true neutral**Roc****Level 9 [CR 4]**

Gargantuan animal

**Knowledge (nature) 14:** A roc is an incredibly strong Gargantuan bird with the ability to carry off horses. It is typically 30 feet long from the beak to the base of the tail, with a wingspan as wide as 80 feet. Its plumage is either dark brown or golden from head to tail.

**Knowledge (nature) 19:** A roc attacks from the air, swooping earthward to snatch prey in its powerful talons and carry it off for itself and its young to devour. A solitary roc is typically hunting and will attack any Medium or larger creature that appears edible. A mated pair of rocs attack in concert, fighting to the death to defend their nests or hatchlings.

**HP 156 AD 19 Fort 24 Ref 23 Ment 17****Resists** Physical 36, Energy 12, Universal 78**Strike:** Bite +13 (2d8+11 bludgeoning and piercing)**Speed** 60 ft. **Space** 20 ft. **Reach** 20 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes** Str 16, Dex 6, Con 11, Int -7, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy** 13 **Mundane Power** 11 **Magical Power** 2**Alignment** Always true neutral**Spiders**

**Knowledge (nature) 8:** Spiders can grow to enormous size. All giant spiders are able to spin entangling webs and use their paralyzing venom to subdue prey.

**Knowledge (nature) 13:** Some giant spiders are aggressive predators, wandering forests and similar areas in search of prey. Others are patient lurkers, building webs and waiting for prey to stumble into them.

**Large Spider****Level 3 [CR 4]**  
Large animal

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 52  | <b>AD</b> 15 | <b>Fort</b> 14 | <b>Ref</b> 17 | <b>Ment</b> 11 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 6, Energy 6, Universal 26           |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +7 (1d10+1 bludgeoning and piercing)    |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 40 ft. <b>Space</b> 10 ft. <b>Reach</b> 10 ft. |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +1   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 1, Dex 5, Con 0, Int -9, Per 3, Wil 0 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 7 <b>Power</b> 1                            |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                        |              |                |               |                |

**Paralyzing Venom:** Whenever the large spider makes a creature lose hit points with its bite, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** (see Poison, page 339). The poison's initial hit makes the target **sickened** (-2 *all defenses*) as long as the poison lasts. On the poison's third hit, the target becomes **paralyzed** (*cannot move*) as long as the poison lasts.

**Huge Spider****Level 6 [CR 4]**  
Huge animal

|  |              |                |               |                |
|--|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 76   | <b>AD</b> 18 | <b>Fort</b> 17 | <b>Ref</b> 20 | <b>Ment</b> 14 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 8, Energy 8, Universal 38                |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +11 (2d6+4 bludgeoning and piercing)         |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 50 ft. <b>Space</b> 15 ft. <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.      |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +4  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 5, Dex 8, Con 0, Int -9, Per 8, Wil 0      |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 11 <b>Mundane Power</b> 4 <b>Magical Power</b> 2 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                             |              |                |               |                |

**Paralyzing Venom:** Whenever the huge spider makes a creature lose hit points with its bite, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** (see Poison, page 339). The poison's initial hit makes the target **sickened** (-2 *all defenses*) as long as the poison lasts. On the poison's third hit, the target becomes **paralyzed** (*cannot move*) as long as the poison lasts.

**Gargantuan Spider****Level 9 [CR 4]**  
Gargantuan animal

|  |              |                |               |                |
|--|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 112  | <b>AD</b> 23 | <b>Fort</b> 21 | <b>Ref</b> 25 | <b>Ment</b> 18 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 14, Energy 14, Universal 56              |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +14 (2d8+8 bludgeoning and piercing)         |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 60 ft. <b>Space</b> 20 ft. <b>Reach</b> 20 ft.      |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +5  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 11, Dex 16, Con 0, Int -9, Per 11, Wil 0   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 14 <b>Mundane Power</b> 8 <b>Magical Power</b> 3 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                             |              |                |               |                |

**Paralyzing Venom:** Whenever the gargantuan spider makes a creature lose hit points with its bite, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** (see Poison, page 339). The poison's initial hit makes the target **sickened** (-2 *all defenses*) as long as the poison lasts. On the poison's third hit, the target becomes **paralyzed** (*cannot move*) as long as the poison lasts.

**Colossal Spider****Level 12 [CR 4]**  
Colossal animal

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 156   | <b>AD</b> 26 | <b>Fort</b> 24 | <b>Ref</b> 28 | <b>Ment</b> 21 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 20, Energy 20, Universal 78               |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +19 (2d10+14 bludgeoning and piercing)        |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 70 ft. <b>Space</b> 30 ft. <b>Reach</b> 30 ft.       |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +10  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 21, Dex 21, Con 0, Int -9, Per 21, Wil 0    |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 19 <b>Mundane Power</b> 14 <b>Magical Power</b> 4 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                              |              |                |               |                |

**Paralyzing Venom:** Whenever the colossal spider makes a creature lose hit points with its bite, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** (see Poison, page 339). The poison's initial hit makes the target **sickened** (-2 *all defenses*) as long as the poison lasts. On the poison's third hit, the target becomes **paralyzed** (*cannot move*) as long as the poison lasts.

**Vampire Eel****Level 6 [CR 0.5]**

Medium animal

**Knowledge (nature) 11:** Vampire eels are Medium, slimy snakelike carnivores. They swim through murky water, looking for edible creatures.

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 0   | <b>AD</b> 12 | <b>Fort</b> 16 | <b>Ref</b> 17 | <b>Ment</b> 10 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0                             |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.       |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 8, Dex 8, Con 5, Int -8, Per 0, Wil -1    |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 7 <b>Mundane Power</b> 6 <b>Magical Power</b> 1 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                            |              |                |               |                |

**Wolf****Level 2 [CR 1]**

Medium animal

**Knowledge (nature) 7:** Wolves are pack hunters known for their persistence and cunning.

**HP 6 AD 8 Fort 10 Ref 11 Ment 5**

**Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0

**Strike:** Bite +2 (1d8 bludgeoning and piercing)

**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +0

**Attributes** Str 1, Dex 3, Con 1, Int -7, Per 0, Wil -1

**Accuracy** 2 **Mundane Power** 0 **Magical Power** -1

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Animates**

All animates have the following properties unless noted otherwise in their description:

**Defenses:** +1 Armor, +8 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +5 Mental

**Animated Life:** Animates are living creatures that are fundamentally composed of inanimate matter. They are considered to be both objects and creatures, and are affected equally by abilities that affect both.

**Nonsentient:** Animates may have an intelligence of a sort, depending on the nature of their animation, but they are fundamentally not sentient creatures. All animates are immune to **Compulsion** and **Emotion** abilities.

**Animated Objects**

**Knowledge (arcana) 6:** Animated objects come in all sizes, shapes, and colors. They owe their existence as creatures to magical effects.

**Knowledge (arcana) 11:** Animated objects fight only as directed by their animator. They follow orders without question and to the best of their abilities. Since they do not need to breathe and never tire, they can be extremely capable minions.

**Tiny Object****Level 1 [CR 0.5]**

Tiny animate

**HP 0 AD 7 Fort 5 Ref 10 Ment -2**

**Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0

**Strike:** Slam +1 (1d10+2 bludgeoning)

**Speed** 20 ft. **Space** 2-1/2 ft. **Reach** 0 ft.

**Awareness** +0

**Attributes** Str -4, Dex 4, Con -4, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -8

**Accuracy** 1 **Mundane Power** -2 **Magical Power** -4

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Small Object****Level 1 [CR 1]**

Small animate

**HP 4 AD 5 Fort 7 Ref 8 Ment -2**

**Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0

**Strike:** Slam +1 (1d10+1 bludgeoning)

**Speed** 25 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +0

**Attributes** Str -2, Dex 2, Con -2, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -8

**Accuracy** 1 **Mundane Power** -1 **Magical Power** -4

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Medium Object****Level 2 [CR 2]**  
Medium animate

|  |             |                |              |               |
|--|-------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>HP</b> 12   | <b>AD</b> 5 | <b>Fort</b> 11 | <b>Ref</b> 8 | <b>Ment</b> 0 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 3, Energy -5                             |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Strike:</b> Slam +3 (1d10 bludgeoning)                        |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.        |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 0, Dex 0, Con 0, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -8    |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 3 <b>Mundane Power</b> 0 <b>Magical Power</b> -4 |             |                |              |               |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                             |             |                |              |               |

**Colossal Object****Level 11 [CR 3]**  
Colossal animate

|  |              |                |               |                |
|--|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 120  | <b>AD</b> 14 | <b>Fort</b> 28 | <b>Ref</b> 17 | <b>Ment</b> 12 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 68, Energy 2                               |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Slam +15 (4d6+15 bludgeoning)                       |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 70 ft. <b>Space</b> 30 ft. <b>Reach</b> 30 ft.        |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 25, Dex -3, Con 25, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -8   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 15 <b>Mundane Power</b> 15 <b>Magical Power</b> -1 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                               |              |                |               |                |

**Large Object****Level 4 [CR 2]**  
Large animate

|  |             |                |               |               |
|--|-------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>HP</b> 19   | <b>AD</b> 8 | <b>Fort</b> 16 | <b>Ref</b> 11 | <b>Ment</b> 3 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 7, Energy -5                             |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Strike:</b> Slam +5 (2d6+3 bludgeoning)                       |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Speed</b> 40 ft. <b>Space</b> 10 ft. <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.      |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 4, Dex 0, Con 4, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -8    |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 5 <b>Mundane Power</b> 3 <b>Magical Power</b> -3 |             |                |               |               |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                             |             |                |               |               |

**Huge Object****Level 7 [CR 2]**  
Huge animate

|  |              |                |               |               |
|--|--------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>HP</b> 31   | <b>AD</b> 10 | <b>Fort</b> 20 | <b>Ref</b> 13 | <b>Ment</b> 6 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 14, Energy -3                            |              |                |               |               |
| <b>Strike:</b> Slam +9 (2d8+6 bludgeoning)                       |              |                |               |               |
| <b>Speed</b> 50 ft. <b>Space</b> 15 ft. <b>Reach</b> 15 ft.      |              |                |               |               |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |              |                |               |               |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 9, Dex -1, Con 9, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -8   |              |                |               |               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 9 <b>Mundane Power</b> 6 <b>Magical Power</b> -2 |              |                |               |               |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                             |              |                |               |               |

**Gargantuan Object****Level 9 [CR 3]**  
Gargantuan animate

|  |              |                |               |                |
|--|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 88   | <b>AD</b> 13 | <b>Fort</b> 25 | <b>Ref</b> 16 | <b>Ment</b> 10 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 46, Energy -2                              |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Slam +12 (2d10+11 bludgeoning)                      |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 60 ft. <b>Space</b> 20 ft. <b>Reach</b> 20 ft.        |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 16, Dex -2, Con 16, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -8   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 12 <b>Mundane Power</b> 11 <b>Magical Power</b> -1 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                               |              |                |               |                |



## Darkwraith

### Level 9 [CR 4]

Medium animate

**Knowledge (arcana) 14:** An darkwraith is a shadow disconnected from its host through strange umbramantic power. Though it appears similar to a ghost, it is not undead. They instinctively seek out sources of warmth, including most living creatures, to suppress them with its chilling aura.

**Knowledge (arcana) 19:** Darkwraiths bear a hateful malevolence towards anything that brings light. Although they swarm around sources of warmth, they will not attack directly with their dark grasp unless provoked by light or damage. Darkwraiths cannot speak or make noise of any kind.

**HP 112 AD 18 Fort 22 Ref 22 Ment 19**

**Resists** Physical 14, Energy 14, Universal 56

**Speed** Fly 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +13

**Attributes** Str N/A, Dex 11, Con 0, Int 3, Per 6, Wil 0

**Accuracy** 14 **Power** 3

**Alignment** Always neutral evil

#### Dark Grasp

Target: One creature within **reach**

The darkwraith makes a +14 attack vs. Reflex against the target.

#### Chilling Aura

Targets: Each **enemy** within a Tiny (5 ft.) radius **emanation**

The darkwraith automatically makes this attack at the end of each round in addition to its other actions.

The darkwraith makes a +14 attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

**Incorporeal:** The darkwraith is **incorporeal**. It does not have a tangible body, and is immune to **physical damage**. It can enter or pass through solid objects.

## Treants

**Knowledge (arcana) 10:** Treants are intelligent plant creatures that appear extremely similar to trees. They are bipedal, but their legs fuse together when they rest or wish to hide, matching the appearance of a tree trunk. They they are generally both strong and durable, though they are vulnerable to fire and lack agility.

**Knowledge (arcana) 15:** A treant's appearance and attitude generally depends on the type of tree it resembles. Virtually all treants share a strong affinity for nature and forests, and they react angrily to those who would befoul nature. In combat, they are almost always encountered in the company of a tree they animated to fight by their side.

## Birch Treant

### Level 5 [CR 2]

Large animate

**Knowledge (nature) 10:** Birch treants tend to be shy, and they to avoid conflict if at all possible.

**HP 21 AD 11 Fort 17 Ref 12 Ment 11**

**Resists** Physical 8, Energy 3

**Strike:** Slam +8 (2d6+3 bludgeoning; Sweeping 2)

**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.

**Awareness** +2

**Attributes** Str 4, Dex 0, Con 4, Int 2, Per 4, Wil -1

**Accuracy** 8 **Mundane Power** 3 **Magical Power** 0

**Alignment** Usually true neutral

#### Animate Tree

#### Focus

Target: One tree no larger than the treant (see text)

The target tree must be the same type of tree as the treant. The target animates and fights at the treant's command.

Its statistics are the same as the treant's, except that the tree may be a different size category, and it lacks this ability. This ability lasts until the treant uses it again or dismisses it as a **free action**. When this ability ends, the tree sets down roots in its new location if possible. Treants avoid stranding trees in unsustainable locations except in desperate circumstances.

**Fire Vulnerability:** Treants are **vulnerable** to fire damage.

**Tree Body:** Treants can stand immobile, allowing them to impersonate trees. Distinguishing an immobile treant from a tree requires an Awareness check with a **difficulty rating** of 20.

Maple Treant

Level 6 [CR 2]  
Large animate

**Knowledge (nature) 11:** Chestnut treants tend to mischievous and outgoing. They like playing small tricks on interesting creatures that pass by.

|   |
|---|
| <b>HP</b> 24 <b>AD</b> 12 <b>Fort</b> 18 <b>Ref</b> 13 <b>Ment</b> 13 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 9, Energy 4                                   |
| <b>Strike:</b> Slam +10 (2d6+4 bludgeoning; Sweeping 2)               |
| <b>Speed</b> 40 ft. <b>Space</b> 10 ft. <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.           |
| <b>Awareness</b> +6   |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 5, Dex 0, Con 5, Int 2, Per 12, Wil 0           |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 10 <b>Mundane Power</b> 4 <b>Magical Power</b> 2      |
| <b>Alignment</b> Usually true neutral                                 |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Animate Tree</b>  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Target: One tree no larger than the treant (see text)  |              |
| The target tree must be the same type of tree as the treant. The target animates and fights at the treant’s command.   |              |
| Its statistics are the same as the treant’s, except that the tree may be a different size category, and it lacks this ability. This ability lasts until the treant uses it again or dismisses it as a <b>free action</b> . When this ability ends, the tree sets down roots in its new location if possible. Treants avoid stranding trees in unsustainable locations except in desperate circumstances. |              |

**Fire Vulnerability:** Treants are **vulnerable** to fire damage.

**Tree Body:** Treants can stand immobile, allowing them to impersonate trees. Distinguishing an immobile treant from a tree requires an Awareness check with a **difficulty rating** of 20.

Willow Treant

Level 7 [CR 2]  
Large animate

**Knowledge (nature) 12:** Willow treants are the most agile treants, and they can twist and bend their bodies with surprising finesse. Their attitudes tend to be similarly flexible, and they tend to be easily persuadable.

|   |
|---|
| <b>HP</b> 27 <b>AD</b> 15 <b>Fort</b> 19 <b>Ref</b> 16 <b>Ment</b> 12 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 10, Energy 3                                  |
| <b>Strike:</b> Slam +10 (2d8+8 bludgeoning; Sweeping 2)               |
| <b>Speed</b> 40 ft. <b>Space</b> 10 ft. <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.           |
| <b>Awareness</b> +2   |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 13, Dex 5, Con 5, Int 2, Per 5, Wil -2          |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 10 <b>Mundane Power</b> 8 <b>Magical Power</b> 1      |
| <b>Alignment</b> Usually true neutral                                 |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Animate Tree</b>  | <b>Focus</b> |
| Target: One tree no larger than the treant (see text)  |              |
| The target tree must be the same type of tree as the treant. The target animates and fights at the treant’s command.   |              |
| Its statistics are the same as the treant’s, except that the tree may be a different size category, and it lacks this ability. This ability lasts until the treant uses it again or dismisses it as a <b>free action</b> . When this ability ends, the tree sets down roots in its new location if possible. Treants avoid stranding trees in unsustainable locations except in desperate circumstances. |              |

**Fire Vulnerability:** Treants are **vulnerable** to fire damage.

**Tree Body:** Treants can stand immobile, allowing them to impersonate trees. Distinguishing an immobile treant from a tree requires an Awareness check with a **difficulty rating** of 20.

Darkroot Treant

Level 8 [CR 2]  
Huge animate

**Knowledge (nature) 13:** Darkroot treants, unlike most other treants, primarily inhabit swamps and other grimy places. Their bark is mottled with fungus, and they tend to have a more sinister demeanor than most treants.

|  |       |         |        |         |
|--|-------|---------|--------|---------|
| HP 28  | AD 14 | Fort 19 | Ref 15 | Ment 16 |
| Resists Physical 9, Energy 9                         |       |         |        |         |
| Strike: Slam +11 (2d8+9 bludgeoning; Sweeping 2)     |       |         |        |         |
| Speed 50 ft. Space 15 ft. Reach 15 ft.               |       |         |        |         |
| Awareness +3   |       |         |        |         |
| Attributes Str 15, Dex 0, Con 3, Int 3, Per 6, Wil 3 |       |         |        |         |
| Accuracy 11 Mundane Power 9 Magical Power 3          |       |         |        |         |
| Alignment Usually neutral evil                       |       |         |        |         |

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Animate Tree   | Focus |
| Target: One tree no larger than the treant (see text)  |       |
| The target tree must be the same type of tree as the treant. The target animates and fights at the treant's command.   |       |
| Its statistics are the same as the treant's, except that the tree may be a different size category, and it lacks this ability. This ability lasts until the treant uses it again or dismisses it as a <b>free action</b> . When this ability ends, the tree sets down roots in its new location if possible. Treants avoid stranding trees in unsustainable locations except in desperate circumstances. |       |

**Fire Vulnerability:** Treants are **vulnerable** to fire damage.

**Tree Body:** Treants can stand immobile, allowing them to impersonate trees. Distinguishing an immobile treant from a tree requires an Awareness check with a **difficulty rating** of 20.

Pine Treant

Level 9 [CR 2]  
Huge animate

**Knowledge (nature) 14:** Pine treants tend to be the most steadfast treants. They are strong-willed, but while oak treants are stubborn, pine treants are resolutely benevolent, sheltering all who need aid.

|   |       |         |        |         |
|---|-------|---------|--------|---------|
| HP 44   | AD 14 | Fort 24 | Ref 15 | Ment 20 |
| Resists Physical 23, Energy 18                          |       |         |        |         |
| Strike: Slam +12 (2d8+11 bludgeoning; Sweeping 2)       |       |         |        |         |
| Speed 50 ft. Space 15 ft. Reach 15 ft.                  |       |         |        |         |
| Awareness +3  |       |         |        |         |
| Attributes Str 16, Dex -2, Con 16, Int 3, Per 6, Wil 11 |       |         |        |         |
| Accuracy 12 Mundane Power 11 Magical Power 8            |       |         |        |         |
| Alignment Usually neutral good                          |       |         |        |         |

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Animate Tree   | Focus |
| Target: One tree no larger than the treant (see text)  |       |
| The target tree must be the same type of tree as the treant. The target animates and fights at the treant's command.   |       |
| Its statistics are the same as the treant's, except that the tree may be a different size category, and it lacks this ability. This ability lasts until the treant uses it again or dismisses it as a <b>free action</b> . When this ability ends, the tree sets down roots in its new location if possible. Treants avoid stranding trees in unsustainable locations except in desperate circumstances. |       |

**Fire Vulnerability:** Treants are **vulnerable** to fire damage.

**Tree Body:** Treants can stand immobile, allowing them to impersonate trees. Distinguishing an immobile treant from a tree requires an Awareness check with a **difficulty rating** of 20.

Oak Treant

Level 10 [CR 2]  
Huge animate

**Knowledge (nature) 15:** Oak treants tend to be the most stubborn treants, and they brook no guff from wayward adventurers.

HP 49 AD 15 Fort 25 Ref 16 Ment 21

Resists Physical 26, Energy 20

Strike: Slam +13 (2d10+12 bludgeoning; Sweeping 2)

Speed 50 ft. Space 15 ft. Reach 15 ft.

Awareness +3

Attributes Str 18, Dex -2, Con 18, Int 3, Per 7, Wil 12

Accuracy 13 Mundane Power 12 Magical Power 9

Alignment Usually true neutral

Animate Tree Focus

Target: One tree no larger than the treant (see text)

The target tree must be the same type of tree as the treant. The target animates and fights at the treant's command.

Its statistics are the same as the treant's, except that the tree may be a different size category, and it lacks this ability. This ability lasts until the treant uses it again or dismisses it as a **free action**. When this ability ends, the tree sets down roots in its new location if possible. Treants avoid stranding trees in unsustainable locations except in desperate circumstances.

**Fire Vulnerability:** Treants are **vulnerable** to fire damage.

**Tree Body:** Treants can stand immobile, allowing them to impersonate trees. Distinguishing an immobile treant from a tree requires an Awareness check with a **difficulty rating** of 20.

Cyprus Treant

Level 11 [CR 2]  
Huge animate

**Knowledge (nature) 16:** Cyprus treants are the most durable of treants. They are virtually indestructible, and are fearsome when roused to anger.

HP 66 AD 16 Fort 28 Ref 17 Ment 20

Resists Physical 40, Energy 12

Strike: Slam +15 (2d10+18 bludgeoning; Sweeping 2)

Speed 50 ft. Space 15 ft. Reach 15 ft.

Awareness +3

Attributes Str 31, Dex -2, Con 31, Int 3, Per 7, Wil 3

Accuracy 15 Mundane Power 18 Magical Power 4

Alignment Usually true neutral

Animate Tree Focus

Target: One tree no larger than the treant (see text)

The target tree must be the same type of tree as the treant. The target animates and fights at the treant's command.

Its statistics are the same as the treant's, except that the tree may be a different size category, and it lacks this ability. This ability lasts until the treant uses it again or dismisses it as a **free action**. When this ability ends, the tree sets down roots in its new location if possible. Treants avoid stranding trees in unsustainable locations except in desperate circumstances.

**Fire Vulnerability:** Treants are **vulnerable** to fire damage.

**Tree Body:** Treants can stand immobile, allowing them to impersonate trees. Distinguishing an immobile treant from a tree requires an Awareness check with a **difficulty rating** of 20.

# Dragons

All dragons have the following properties unless noted otherwise in their description:

**Defenses:** +2 Armor, +6 Fortitude, +4 Reflex, +6 Mental

**Knowledge (arcana) 0:** Legends speak of reptilian flying creatures called dragons. Their love of gold and gems is as legendary as their awe-inspiring power. Dragons keep their wealth in massive hoards, and the search for these hoards has been the death of many a greedy adventurer.

**Knowledge (arcana) 5:** Dragons are inherently magical creatures, and they enjoy powerful magic items almost as much as they enjoy gold. As dragons age, they grow continually in power and size. All dragons have damaging breath weapons, and the size and shape of the breath depends on the type and age of the dragon. They also have extremely keen senses, and are very difficult to sneak up on.

**Knowledge (arcana) 10:** There are two types of dragons: metallic dragons and chromatic dragons. Metallic dragons have shiny, glistening scales, and all metallic dragons are named after metals. Chromatic dragons have intensely colored scales, and all chromatic dragons are named after colors. Metallic dragons tend to be good-aligned, and chromatic dragons tend to be evil-aligned.

Dragon bones and scales retain some of the magical power of their original owner. They can be used to craft powerful weapons and armor, and can be quite valuable to the right buyer.

**Knowledge (arcana) 15:** In combat, dragons take full advantage of their myriad attack options. They fight at whatever range they consider optimal. In general, they are most dangerous in melee, but they may choose to remain at a distance to avoid powerful melee opponents. In that case, they use their spells and breath weapon to pick off opponents that cannot fight effectively at range.

Dragons can fly extremely quickly, and they can use this ability to escape a losing fight or to pick off isolated creatures trying to keep their distance. They generally avoid grappling foes, possibly because they find it demeaning, but large dragons may swallow smaller opponents whole.

**Knowledge (arcana) 20:** Newly hatched dragons are a few feet long, while the oldest dragons are among the most massive and dangerous creatures in existence. Although ancient dragons are immensely powerful, they are also rarely active, requiring weeks or months of sleep between days of activity. Eventually, it is said that the most ancient dragons simply go to sleep and may never wake up, though they live indefinitely in that state.

**Knowledge (arcana) 25:** There is a practical side to the famous greed of dragons. Dragons can metabolize gold and magical energy from items they eat extremely efficiently to fuel their immense power and bulk. In desperate times, a dragon may be forced to eat part of its hoard to accelerate its recovery from injuries or increase its power. As dragons approach the inevitable torpor of their old age, they can stave it off or recover from a long rest by consuming part of their hoard. This is a difficult

decision for a dragon to make, and most dragons never eat a single gold piece.

## Black Dragons

**Knowledge (arcana) 8:** Black dragons are associated with death and decay. They are the only type of dragon that commonly kills for no purpose other than sport, even if there is no treasure to be gained.

**Knowledge (arcana) 13:** As black dragons age, the fleshy hide around their horns and face deteriorates, causing their heads to increasingly resemble a skull. Young black dragons usually inhabit marshes and swamps, though older dragons tend to migrate to caves that are better equipped to support large dragon hoards.

### Wyrmling Black Dragon

Level 2 [CR 4]  
Tiny dragon

|   |                        |                    |               |                |
|---|------------------------|--------------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP 52</b>  | <b>AD 13</b>           | <b>Fort 12</b>     | <b>Ref 12</b> | <b>Ment 10</b> |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 8, Energy 4, Universal 26   |                        |                    |               |                |
| <b>Strikes:</b> Bite +5 (1d10+1 bludgeoning and piercing);<br>Claw +7 (1d8+1 piercing and slashing) |                        |                    |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 20 ft.   | <b>Space</b> 2-1/2 ft. | <b>Reach</b> 0 ft. |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +6   |                        |                    |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str -2, Dex 4, Con 1, Int 0, Per 0, Wil -1  |                        |                    |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 5   | <b>Power</b> -1        |                    |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Usually neutral evil   |                        |                    |               |                |

|  |
|--|
| <b>Acid Breath</b>   |
| Targets: Everything in a Small (15 ft.), 5 ft. wide line   |
| A dragon can use its breath weapon as a <b>minor action</b> . After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round. |
| The wyrmling black dragon makes a +5 attack vs. Reflex against each target.  |
| <b>Hit:</b> Each target takes 1d10+1 acid damage.  |

**Acid immunity:** A black dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

### Low-light vision

**Underwater Freedom:** A black dragon can breathe underwater indefinitely. It suffers no penalties for fighting underwater, and its breath weapon functions at full strength underwater.



**Juvenile Black Dragon****Level 5 [CR 4]**  
Medium dragon

**HP** 84 **AD** 15 **Fort** 17 **Ref** 14 **Ment** 16  
**Resists** Physical 16, Energy 12, Universal 42  
**Strikes:** Bite +9 (2d6+4 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +11 (1d10+4 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.  
**Awareness** +9  
**Attributes** Str 7, Dex 2, Con 4, Int 2, Per 2, Wil 2  
**Accuracy** 9 **Mundane Power** 4 **Magical Power** 2  
**Alignment** Usually neutral evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Small (15 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The juvenile black dragon makes a +9 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The juvenile black dragon makes a +9 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d6+1 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A black dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Underwater Freedom:** A black dragon can breathe underwater indefinitely. It suffers no penalties for fighting underwater, and its breath weapon functions at full strength underwater.

**Young Adult Black Dragon****Level 8 [CR 4]**  
Large dragon

**HP** 124 **AD** 17 **Fort** 20 **Ref** 16 **Ment** 20  
**Resists** Physical 24, Energy 24, Universal 62  
**Strikes:** Bite +13 (2d8+9 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +15 (2d6+9 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.  
**Awareness** +12  
**Attributes** Str 15, Dex 0, Con 6, Int 6, Per 6, Wil 6  
**Accuracy** 13 **Mundane Power** 9 **Magical Power** 5  
**Alignment** Usually neutral evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The young adult black dragon makes a +13 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Large (60 ft.), 5 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The young adult black dragon makes a +13 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d8+2 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A black dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Underwater Freedom:** A black dragon can breathe underwater indefinitely. It suffers no penalties for fighting underwater, and its breath weapon functions at full strength underwater.

**Adult Black Dragon****Level 11 [CR 4]**  
Huge dragon

**HP** 192   **AD** 21   **Fort** 25   **Ref** 20   **Ment** 25  
**Resists** Physical 44, Energy 44, Universal 96  
**Strikes:** Bite +17 (2d10+15 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +19 (2d8+15 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 50 ft.   **Space** 15 ft.   **Reach** 15 ft.  
**Awareness** +17  
**Attributes** Str 25, Dex 0, Con 13, Int 13, Per 13, Wil 13  
**Accuracy** 17   **Mundane Power** 15   **Magical Power** 9  
**Alignment** Usually neutral evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Large (60 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The adult black dragon makes a +17 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Large (60 ft.), 10 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The adult black dragon makes a +17 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d10+4 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A black dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Underwater Freedom:** A black dragon can breathe underwater indefinitely. It suffers no penalties for fighting underwater, and its breath weapon functions at full strength underwater.

**Old Black Dragon****Level 14 [CR 4]**  
Gargantuan dragon

**HP** 296   **AD** 23   **Fort** 29   **Ref** 22   **Ment** 28  
**Resists** Physical 72, Energy 56, Universal 148  
**Strikes:** Bite +20 (4d6+23 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +22 (2d10+23 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 60 ft.   **Space** 20 ft.   **Reach** 20 ft.  
**Awareness** +20  
**Attributes** Str 39, Dex –1, Con 24, Int 16, Per 16, Wil 16  
**Accuracy** 20   **Mundane Power** 23   **Magical Power** 12  
**Alignment** Usually neutral evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Huge (120 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The old black dragon makes a +20 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Huge (120 ft.), 10 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The old black dragon makes a +20 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d6+6 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A black dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Underwater Freedom:** A black dragon can breathe underwater indefinitely. It suffers no penalties for fighting underwater, and its breath weapon functions at full strength underwater.

**Ancient Black Dragon****Level 17 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 392 **AD** 27 **Fort** 33 **Ref** 26 **Ment** 33  
**Resists** Physical 90, Energy 90, Universal 196  
**Strikes:** Bite +25 (4d8+33 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +27 (4d6+33 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +32  
**Attributes** Str 55, Dex -1, Con 28, Int 28, Per 28, Wil 28  
**Accuracy** 25 **Mundane Power** 33 **Magical Power** 20  
**Alignment** Usually neutral evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The ancient black dragon makes a +25 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Huge (120 ft.), 15 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The ancient black dragon makes a +25 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d8+10 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A black dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Underwater Freedom:** A black dragon can breathe underwater indefinitely. It suffers no penalties for fighting underwater, and its breath weapon functions at full strength underwater.

**Wyrms Black Dragon****Level 20 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 532 **AD** 32 **Fort** 36 **Ref** 28 **Ment** 37  
**Resists** Physical 116, Energy 136, Universal 266  
**Strikes:** Bite +28 (4d10+45 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +30 (4d8+45 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +47  
**Attributes** Str 75, Dex -2, Con 33, Int 43, Per 43, Wil 43  
**Accuracy** 28 **Mundane Power** 45 **Magical Power** 29  
**Alignment** Usually neutral evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a 480 ft. radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The wyrms black dragon makes a +28 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Gargantuan (240 ft.), 15 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The wyrms black dragon makes a +28 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d10+14 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A black dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Underwater Freedom:** A black dragon can breathe underwater indefinitely. It suffers no penalties for fighting underwater, and its breath weapon functions at full strength underwater.

**Great Wyrmling Black Dragon****Level 23 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 776 **AD** 35 **Fort** 41 **Ref** 31 **Ment** 42  
**Resists** Physical 170, Energy 194, Universal 388  
**Strikes:** Bite +33 (5d10+66 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +35 (4d10+66 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +65  
**Attributes** Str 109, Dex -3, Con 49, Int 61, Per 61, Wil 61  
**Accuracy** 33 **Mundane Power** 66 **Magical Power** 42  
**Alignment** Usually neutral evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a 1,000 ft. radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The great wyrmling black dragon makes a +33 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Gargantuan (240 ft.), 20 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The great wyrmling black dragon makes a +33 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 5d10+21 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A black dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Underwater Freedom:** A black dragon can breathe underwater indefinitely. It suffers no penalties for fighting underwater, and its breath weapon functions at full strength underwater.

**Wyrmling Blue Dragon****Level 2 [CR 4]**  
Tiny dragon

**HP** 52 **AD** 13 **Fort** 12 **Ref** 12 **Ment** 10  
**Resists** Physical 8, Energy 4, Universal 26  
**Strikes:** Bite +5 (1d10+1 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +7 (1d8+1 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 20 ft. **Space** 2-1/2 ft. **Reach** 0 ft.  
**Awareness** +6  
**Attributes** Str -2, Dex 4, Con 1, Int 0, Per 0, Wil -1  
**Accuracy** 5 **Power** -1  
**Alignment** Usually lawful evil

**Electricity Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Small (15 ft.), 5 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The wyrmling blue dragon makes a +5 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 1d10+1 electricity damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Electricity immunity:** A blue dragon is immune to electricity damage.

**Low-light vision****Blue Dragons**

**Knowledge (arcana) 8:** Blue dragons are the most cunning and quick-thinking dragons.

## Juvenile Blue Dragon

Level 5 [CR 4]  
Medium dragon

**HP** 84   **AD** 15   **Fort** 17   **Ref** 14   **Ment** 16  
**Resists** Physical 16, Energy 12, Universal 42  
**Strikes:** Bite +9 (2d6+4 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +11 (1d10+4 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 30 ft.   **Space** 5 ft.   **Reach** 5 ft.  
**Awareness** +9  
**Attributes** Str 7, Dex 2, Con 4, Int 2, Per 2, Wil 2  
**Accuracy** 9   **Mundane Power** 4   **Magical Power** 2  
**Alignment** Usually lawful evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Small (15 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The juvenile blue dragon makes a +9 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Electricity Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The juvenile blue dragon makes a +9 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d6+1 electricity damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Electricity immunity:** A blue dragon is immune to electricity damage.

**Low-light vision**

## Young Adult Blue Dragon

Level 8 [CR 4]  
Large dragon

**HP** 124   **AD** 17   **Fort** 20   **Ref** 16   **Ment** 20  
**Resists** Physical 24, Energy 24, Universal 62  
**Strikes:** Bite +13 (2d8+9 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +15 (2d6+9 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 40 ft.   **Space** 10 ft.   **Reach** 10 ft.  
**Awareness** +12  
**Attributes** Str 15, Dex 0, Con 6, Int 6, Per 6, Wil 6  
**Accuracy** 13   **Mundane Power** 9   **Magical Power** 5  
**Alignment** Usually lawful evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The young adult blue dragon makes a +13 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Electricity Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Large (60 ft.), 5 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The young adult blue dragon makes a +13 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d8+2 electricity damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Electricity immunity:** A blue dragon is immune to electricity damage.

**Low-light vision**



**Adult Blue Dragon****Level 11 [CR 4]**  
Huge dragon

**HP** 192   **AD** 21   **Fort** 25   **Ref** 20   **Ment** 25  
**Resists** Physical 44, Energy 44, Universal 96  
**Strikes:** Bite +17 (2d10+15 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +19 (2d8+15 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 50 ft.   **Space** 15 ft.   **Reach** 15 ft.  
**Awareness** +17  
**Attributes** Str 25, Dex 0, Con 13, Int 13, Per 13, Wil 13  
**Accuracy** 17   **Mundane Power** 15   **Magical Power** 9  
**Alignment** Usually lawful evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Large (60 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The adult blue dragon makes a +17 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Electricity Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Large (60 ft.), 10 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The adult blue dragon makes a +17 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d10+4 electricity damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Electricity immunity:** A blue dragon is immune to electricity damage.

**Low-light vision**

**Old Blue Dragon****Level 14 [CR 4]**  
Gargantuan dragon

**HP** 296   **AD** 23   **Fort** 29   **Ref** 22   **Ment** 28  
**Resists** Physical 72, Energy 56, Universal 148  
**Strikes:** Bite +20 (4d6+23 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +22 (2d10+23 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 60 ft.   **Space** 20 ft.   **Reach** 20 ft.  
**Awareness** +20  
**Attributes** Str 39, Dex –1, Con 24, Int 16, Per 16, Wil 16  
**Accuracy** 20   **Mundane Power** 23   **Magical Power** 12  
**Alignment** Usually lawful evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Huge (120 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The old blue dragon makes a +20 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Electricity Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Huge (120 ft.), 10 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The old blue dragon makes a +20 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d6+6 electricity damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Electricity immunity:** A blue dragon is immune to electricity damage.

**Low-light vision**

**Ancient Blue Dragon****Level 17 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 392 **AD** 27 **Fort** 33 **Ref** 26 **Ment** 33  
**Resists** Physical 90, Energy 90, Universal 196  
**Strikes:** Bite +25 (4d8+33 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +27 (4d6+33 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +32  
**Attributes** Str 55, Dex -1, Con 28, Int 28, Per 28, Wil 28  
**Accuracy** 25 **Mundane Power** 33 **Magical Power** 20  
**Alignment** Usually lawful evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The ancient blue dragon makes a +25 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Electricity Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Huge (120 ft.), 15 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The ancient blue dragon makes a +25 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d8+10 electricity damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Electricity immunity:** A blue dragon is immune to electricity damage.

**Low-light vision**

**Wyrms Blue Dragon****Level 20 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 532 **AD** 32 **Fort** 36 **Ref** 28 **Ment** 37  
**Resists** Physical 116, Energy 136, Universal 266  
**Strikes:** Bite +28 (4d10+45 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +30 (4d8+45 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +47  
**Attributes** Str 75, Dex -2, Con 33, Int 43, Per 43, Wil 43  
**Accuracy** 28 **Mundane Power** 45 **Magical Power** 29  
**Alignment** Usually lawful evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a 480 ft. radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The wyrms blue dragon makes a +28 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Electricity Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Gargantuan (240 ft.), 15 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The wyrms blue dragon makes a +28 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d10+14 electricity damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Electricity immunity:** A blue dragon is immune to electricity damage.

**Low-light vision**

**Great Wyrmling Blue Dragon****Level 23 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 776 **AD** 35 **Fort** 41 **Ref** 31 **Ment** 42  
**Resists** Physical 170, Energy 194, Universal 388  
**Strikes:** Bite +33 (5d10+66 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +35 (4d10+66 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +65  
**Attributes** Str 109, Dex -3, Con 49, Int 61, Per 61, Wil 61  
**Accuracy** 33 **Mundane Power** 66 **Magical Power** 42  
**Alignment** Usually lawful evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a 1,000 ft. radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The great wyrmling blue dragon makes a +33 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Electricity Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Gargantuan (240 ft.), 20 ft. wide line

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The great wyrmling blue dragon makes a +33 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 5d10+21 electricity damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Electricity immunity:** A blue dragon is immune to electricity damage.

**Low-light vision**

**Wyrmling Green Dragon****Level 2 [CR 4]**  
Tiny dragon

**HP** 52 **AD** 13 **Fort** 12 **Ref** 12 **Ment** 10  
**Resists** Physical 8, Energy 4, Universal 26  
**Strikes:** Bite +5 (1d10+-1 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +7 (1d8+-1 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 20 ft. **Space** 2-1/2 ft. **Reach** 0 ft.  
**Awareness** +6  
**Attributes** Str -2, Dex 4, Con 1, Int 0, Per 0, Wil -1  
**Accuracy** 5 **Power** -1  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The wyrmling green dragon makes a +5 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 1d10+-1 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A green dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Green Dragons**

**Knowledge (arcana) 8:** Green dragons are the most jealous and greedy dragons. Their lust for wealth, especially the wealth of others, is insatiable. Towns near a green dragon may never know peace until it leaves.

**Knowledge (arcana) 13:** Younger green dragons sometimes get themselves into trouble by trying to steal from more powerful creatures, or by pillaging cities with the resources to pay for a hefty bounty. Green dragons that have survived to old age are usually more reasonable than the average green dragon, and recognize the necessity for other creatures to temporarily have nice things.

**Juvenile Green Dragon****Level 5 [CR 4]**  
Medium dragon

**HP** 84   **AD** 15   **Fort** 17   **Ref** 14   **Ment** 16  
**Resists** Physical 16, Energy 12, Universal 42  
**Strikes:** Bite +9 (2d6+4 bludgeoning and piercing);  
           Claw +11 (1d10+4 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 30 ft.   **Space** 5 ft.   **Reach** 5 ft.  
**Awareness** +9  
**Attributes** Str 7, Dex 2, Con 4, Int 2, Per 2, Wil 2  
**Accuracy** 9   **Mundane Power** 4   **Magical Power** 2  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Small (15 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The juvenile green dragon makes a +9 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (30 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The juvenile green dragon makes a +9 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d6+1 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A green dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Young Adult Green Dragon****Level 8 [CR 4]**  
Large dragon

**HP** 124   **AD** 17   **Fort** 20   **Ref** 16   **Ment** 20  
**Resists** Physical 24, Energy 24, Universal 62  
**Strikes:** Bite +13 (2d8+9 bludgeoning and piercing);  
           Claw +15 (2d6+9 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 40 ft.   **Space** 10 ft.   **Reach** 10 ft.  
**Awareness** +12  
**Attributes** Str 15, Dex 0, Con 6, Int 6, Per 6, Wil 6  
**Accuracy** 13   **Mundane Power** 9   **Magical Power** 5  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The young adult green dragon makes a +13 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (30 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The young adult green dragon makes a +13 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d8+2 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A green dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

Adult Green Dragon Level 11 [CR 4]  
Huge dragon

**HP** 192   **AD** 21   **Fort** 25   **Ref** 20   **Ment** 25  
**Resists** Physical 44, Energy 44, Universal 96  
**Strikes:** Bite +17 (2d10+15 bludgeoning and piercing);  
Claw +19 (2d8+15 piercing and slashing)

**Speed** 50 ft.   **Space** 15 ft.   **Reach** 15 ft.  
**Awareness** +17  
**Attributes** Str 25, Dex 0, Con 13, Int 13, Per 13, Wil 13  
**Accuracy** 17   **Mundane Power** 15   **Magical Power** 9  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**  
Targets: Enemies within a Large (60 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.  
The adult green dragon makes a +17 attack vs. Mental against each target.  
**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (60 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.  
The adult green dragon makes a +17 attack vs. Reflex against each target.  
**Hit:** Each target takes 2d10+4 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A green dragon is immune to acid damage.  
**Blindsense:** 60 ft.  
**Darkvision:** 240 ft.  
**Low-light vision**

Old Green Dragon Level 14 [CR 4]  
Gargantuan dragon

**HP** 296   **AD** 23   **Fort** 29   **Ref** 22   **Ment** 28  
**Resists** Physical 72, Energy 56, Universal 148  
**Strikes:** Bite +20 (4d6+23 bludgeoning and piercing);  
Claw +22 (2d10+23 piercing and slashing)

**Speed** 60 ft.   **Space** 20 ft.   **Reach** 20 ft.  
**Awareness** +20  
**Attributes** Str 39, Dex -1, Con 24, Int 16, Per 16, Wil 16  
**Accuracy** 20   **Mundane Power** 23   **Magical Power** 12  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**  
Targets: Enemies within a Huge (120 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.  
The old green dragon makes a +20 attack vs. Mental against each target.  
**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**  
Targets: Everything in a Large (60 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.  
The old green dragon makes a +20 attack vs. Reflex against each target.  
**Hit:** Each target takes 4d6+6 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A green dragon is immune to acid damage.  
**Blindsense:** 60 ft.  
**Darkvision:** 240 ft.  
**Low-light vision**



**Ancient Green Dragon****Level 17 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 392 **AD** 27 **Fort** 33 **Ref** 26 **Ment** 33  
**Resists** Physical 90, Energy 90, Universal 196  
**Strikes:** Bite +25 (4d8+33 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +27 (4d6+33 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +32  
**Attributes** Str 55, Dex -1, Con 28, Int 28, Per 28, Wil 28  
**Accuracy** 25 **Mundane Power** 33 **Magical Power** 20  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Gargantuan (240 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The ancient green dragon makes a +25 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Huge (120 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The ancient green dragon makes a +25 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d8+10 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A green dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Wyrms Green Dragon****Level 20 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 532 **AD** 32 **Fort** 36 **Ref** 28 **Ment** 37  
**Resists** Physical 116, Energy 136, Universal 266  
**Strikes:** Bite +28 (4d10+45 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +30 (4d8+45 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +47  
**Attributes** Str 75, Dex -2, Con 33, Int 43, Per 43, Wil 43  
**Accuracy** 28 **Mundane Power** 45 **Magical Power** 29  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a 480 ft. radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The wyrms green dragon makes a +28 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Huge (120 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The wyrms green dragon makes a +28 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d10+14 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A green dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision**

**Great Wyrmling Green Dragon****Level 23 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 776 **AD** 35 **Fort** 41 **Ref** 31 **Ment** 42  
**Resists** Physical 170, Energy 194, Universal 388  
**Strikes:** Bite +33 (5d10+66 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +35 (4d10+66 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +65  
**Attributes** Str 109, Dex -3, Con 49, Int 61, Per 61, Wil 61  
**Accuracy** 33 **Mundane Power** 66 **Magical Power** 42  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a 1,000 ft. radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The great wyrmling green dragon makes a +33 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Acid Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Gargantuan (240 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The great wyrmling green dragon makes a +33 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 5d10+21 acid damage.

**Acid immunity:** A green dragon is immune to acid damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Low-light vision****Wyrmling Red Dragon****Level 2 [CR 4]**  
Tiny dragon

**HP** 52 **AD** 13 **Fort** 12 **Ref** 12 **Ment** 12  
**Resists** Physical 8, Energy 8, Universal 26  
**Strikes:** Bite +5 (1d10+1 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +7 (1d8+1 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 20 ft. **Space** 2-1/2 ft. **Reach** 0 ft.  
**Awareness** +6  
**Attributes** Str -2, Dex 4, Con 1, Int -2, Per 0, Wil 1  
**Accuracy** 5 **Mundane Power** -1 **Magical Power** 0  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Fire Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Small (15 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The wyrmling red dragon makes a +5 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 1d10 fire damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Fire immunity:** A red dragon is immune to fire damage.

**Low-light vision****Red Dragons**

**Knowledge (arcana) 8:** Red dragons are the most aggressive dragons, and they are extremely confident in their own abilities. This combination makes them the most feared type of dragon in most locations.

**Knowledge (arcana) 13:** Red dragons are less intelligent and more impulsive than most dragons, though older red dragons are still far above average human intelligence.

**Knowledge (arcana) 18:** Older red dragons know that their fire breath is hot enough to destroy valuable treasure, so they tend to avoid using it in fights that they expect to be both easy and profitable.

**Juvenile Red Dragon****Level 5 [CR 4]**  
Medium dragon

**HP** 84   **AD** 15   **Fort** 17   **Ref** 14   **Ment** 18  
**Resists** Physical 16, Energy 22, Universal 42  
**Strikes:** Bite +9 (2d6+4 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +11 (1d10+4 piercing and slashing)

**Speed** 30 ft.   **Space** 5 ft.   **Reach** 5 ft.  
**Awareness** +9  
**Attributes** Str 7, Dex 2, Con 4, Int -1, Per 2, Wil 7  
**Accuracy** 9   **Power** 4  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Small (15 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The juvenile red dragon makes a +9 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Fire Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (30 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The juvenile red dragon makes a +9 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d6+2 fire damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Fire immunity:** A red dragon is immune to fire damage.

**Low-light vision**

**Young Adult Red Dragon****Level 8 [CR 4]**  
Large dragon

**HP** 124   **AD** 17   **Fort** 20   **Ref** 16   **Ment** 22  
**Resists** Physical 24, Energy 42, Universal 62  
**Strikes:** Bite +13 (2d8+9 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +15 (2d6+9 piercing and slashing)

**Speed** 40 ft.   **Space** 10 ft.   **Reach** 10 ft.  
**Awareness** +12  
**Attributes** Str 15, Dex 0, Con 6, Int 0, Per 6, Wil 15  
**Accuracy** 13   **Power** 9  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The young adult red dragon makes a +13 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Fire Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (30 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The young adult red dragon makes a +13 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d8+4 fire damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Fire immunity:** A red dragon is immune to fire damage.

**Low-light vision**

**Adult Red Dragon****Level 11 [CR 4]**  
Huge dragon

**HP** 192 **AD** 21 **Fort** 25 **Ref** 20 **Ment** 27  
**Resists** Physical 44, Energy 68, Universal 96  
**Strikes:** Bite +17 (2d10+15 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +19 (2d8+15 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 50 ft. **Space** 15 ft. **Reach** 15 ft.  
**Awareness** +17  
**Attributes** Str 25, Dex 0, Con 13, Int 3, Per 13, Wil 25  
**Accuracy** 17 **Power** 15  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Large (60 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The adult red dragon makes a +17 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Fire Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Large (60 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The adult red dragon makes a +17 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d10+7 fire damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Fire immunity:** A red dragon is immune to fire damage.

**Low-light vision**

**Old Red Dragon****Level 14 [CR 4]**  
Gargantuan dragon

**HP** 296 **AD** 23 **Fort** 29 **Ref** 22 **Ment** 31  
**Resists** Physical 72, Energy 102, Universal 148  
**Strikes:** Bite +20 (4d6+23 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +22 (2d10+23 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 60 ft. **Space** 20 ft. **Reach** 20 ft.  
**Awareness** +20  
**Attributes** Str 39, Dex -1, Con 24, Int 9, Per 16, Wil 39  
**Accuracy** 20 **Power** 23  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Huge (120 ft.) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The old red dragon makes a +20 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (–2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Fire Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Large (60 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The old red dragon makes a +20 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d6+11 fire damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Fire immunity:** A red dragon is immune to fire damage.

**Low-light vision**

**Ancient Red Dragon****Level 17 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 392 **AD** 27 **Fort** 33 **Ref** 26 **Ment** 36  
**Resists** Physical 90, Energy 144, Universal 196  
**Strikes:** Bite +25 (4d8+33 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +27 (4d6+33 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +32  
**Attributes** Str 55, Dex -1, Con 28, Int 19, Per 28, Wil 55  
**Accuracy** 25 **Power** 33  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a Gargantuan (*240 ft.*) radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The ancient red dragon makes a +25 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (*-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Fire Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Huge (*120 ft.*) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The ancient red dragon makes a +25 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d8+16 fire damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Fire immunity:** A red dragon is immune to fire damage.

**Low-light vision**

**Wyrms Red Dragon****Level 20 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon

**HP** 532 **AD** 32 **Fort** 36 **Ref** 28 **Ment** 40  
**Resists** Physical 116, Energy 200, Universal 266  
**Strikes:** Bite +28 (4d10+45 bludgeoning and piercing);  
 Claw +30 (4d8+45 piercing and slashing)  
**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.  
**Awareness** +47  
**Attributes** Str 75, Dex -2, Con 33, Int 33, Per 43, Wil 75  
**Accuracy** 28 **Power** 45  
**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a 480 ft. radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The wyrms red dragon makes a +28 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (*-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.*) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Fire Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Huge (*120 ft.*) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The wyrms red dragon makes a +28 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d10+22 fire damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.

**Darkvision:** 240 ft.

**Fire immunity:** A red dragon is immune to fire damage.

**Low-light vision**



**Great Wyrms Red Dragon****Level 23 [CR 4]**  
Colossal dragon**HP** 776 **AD** 35 **Fort** 41 **Ref** 31 **Ment** 45**Resists** Physical 170, Energy 266, Universal 388**Strikes:** Bite +33 (5d10+66 bludgeoning and piercing);  
Claw +35 (4d10+66 piercing and slashing)**Speed** 70 ft. **Space** 30 ft. **Reach** 30 ft.**Awareness** +65**Attributes** Str 109, Dex -3, Con 49, Int 49, Per 61, Wil 97**Accuracy** 33 **Mundane Power** 66 **Magical Power** 60**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil**Frightful Presence**

Targets: Enemies within a 1,000 ft. radius from the dragon

The dragon can use this ability once per round as a **free action**. After it attacks a creature this way, the creature becomes immune to this ability until it takes a **short rest**.

The great wyrms red dragon makes a +33 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target is **shaken** (-2 accuracy and Mental within 60 ft.) by the dragon as a **condition**.

**Fire Breath**

Targets: Everything in a Gargantuan (240 ft.) cone

A dragon can use its breath weapon as a **minor action**. After a dragon uses its breath weapon, it cannot use it again until after the end of the next round.

The great wyrms red dragon makes a +33 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 5d10+30 fire damage.

**Blindsense:** 60 ft.**Darkvision:** 240 ft.**Fire immunity:** A red dragon is immune to fire damage.**Low-light vision**

## Humanoids

All humanoids have the following properties unless noted otherwise in their description:

**Defenses:** +1 Armor, +6 Fortitude, +6 Reflex, +6 Mental

**Cultist****Level 2 [CR 1]**

Medium humanoid

**Knowledge (local) 7:** Cultists may serve many masters. They are united in their generally malign intentions and their magical abilities.

**HP** 6 **AD** 3 **Fort** 8 **Ref** 8 **Ment** 10**Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0**Strike:** Club +2 (1d8+1 bludgeoning)**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes** Str -1, Dex 0, Con 0, Int -1, Per 0, Wil 3**Accuracy** 2 **Mundane Power** -1 **Magical Power** 1**Alignment** Usually lawful evil**Drain Life****Focus, Spell**

Target: One living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range

The cultist makes a +2 attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 1d10+1 energy damage.

**Lizardfolk**

**Knowledge (local) 8:** Lizardfolk are Medium bipedal creatures covered in reptilian scales. They are slightly taller and bulkier than humans, typically standing 6 to 7 feet tall and weighing up to 250 pounds. Their tail resembles that of a crocodile, and is typically 3 to 4 feet long. Their scales are typically green, gray, or brown. In battle, they typically fight as unorganized individuals.

**Knowledge (local) 13:** Lizardfolk use their tail for balance on land and to accelerate their swimming while in water. They prefer frontal assaults and massed rushes in battle, sometimes trying to force foes into the water, where the lizardfolk have an advantage. If lizardfolk are outnumbered or if their territory is being invaded, they set snares, plan ambushes, and make raids to hinder enemy supplies. Advanced tribes use more sophisticated tactics and have better traps and ambushes.

**Lizardfolk Grunt****Level 3 [CR 1]**  
Medium humanoid

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 8   | <b>AD</b> 13 | <b>Fort</b> 12 | <b>Ref</b> 10 | <b>Ment</b> 10 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0                             |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Spear +3 (1d8+2 piercing)                        |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.       |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 3, Dex 0, Con 3, Int 0, Per 0, Wil 0      |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 3 <b>Mundane Power</b> 2 <b>Magical Power</b> 1 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Usually true neutral                           |              |                |               |                |

**Hold Breath:** A lizardfolk can hold its breath for ten times the normal length of time.

**Lizardfolk Elite****Level 4 [CR 2]**  
Medium humanoid

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 19  | <b>AD</b> 15 | <b>Fort</b> 14 | <b>Ref</b> 12 | <b>Ment</b> 12 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 11, Energy 3                            |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Spear +5 (1d10+4 piercing)                       |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.       |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 6, Dex 0, Con 4, Int 0, Per 0, Wil 0      |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 5 <b>Mundane Power</b> 4 <b>Magical Power</b> 1 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Usually true neutral                           |              |                |               |                |

**Hold Breath:** A lizardfolk can hold its breath for ten times the normal length of time.

**Orcs**

**Knowledge (local) 6:** Orcs are green-skinned humanoids that are generally larger, stronger, and less intelligent than humans. Most other humanoid races consider them ugly, though orcs would say the same about most other humanoid races. They tend to be selfish, but they adhere strictly to the particular orcish interpretation of honorable combat.

**Knowledge (local) 11:** Honorable orc combat avoids sneak attacks or deception, allows enemies to surrender, and respects the distinction between civilians and combatants. However, honorable orc combat does not require a great deal of warning before battle is joined, and they have no concept of "dirty fighting" - orcs fight brutally and with no reservations in combat.

Orcs have highly militaristic and regimented society that is divided into different clans, each of which is ruled by a powerful chieftain.

**Knowledge (local) 16:** Orc hierarchy and status is almost always determined by power, and chieftains can be deposed at specific intervals in a personal trial by combat. You know the general patterns that determine when these personal trials by combat are permissible for local orc clans.

**Orc Grunt****Level 2 [CR 1]**  
Medium humanoid

**Knowledge (local) 7:** Orc grunts are the standard warrior that orc clans field in battle.

|  |             |               |              |               |
|--|-------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>HP</b> 6  | <b>AD</b> 5 | <b>Fort</b> 9 | <b>Ref</b> 8 | <b>Ment</b> 7 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0                              |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Strike:</b> Greataxe +2 (2d6+2 slashing; Sweeping 1)          |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.        |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 4, Dex 0, Con 1, Int -2, Per 0, Wil -1     |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 2 <b>Mundane Power</b> 2 <b>Magical Power</b> -1 |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Alignment</b> Usually lawful evil                             |             |               |              |               |

**Power Smash**

Target: One creature or object within **reach**

The orc grunt makes a +0 **strike** vs. Armor with its greataxe against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 2d10+2 slashing damage.

**Orc Peon****Level 1 [CR 0.5]**  
Medium humanoid

**Knowledge (local) 6:** Orc peons are the weakest warrior that orc clans field in battle. They have the lowest status of any adult in orc society.

|  |             |               |              |               |
|--|-------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| <b>HP</b> 0  | <b>AD</b> 4 | <b>Fort</b> 8 | <b>Ref</b> 7 | <b>Ment</b> 6 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0                              |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Strike:</b> Greataxe +1 (2d6+1 slashing; Sweeping 1)          |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.        |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 2, Dex 0, Con 1, Int -2, Per 0, Wil -1     |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 1 <b>Mundane Power</b> 1 <b>Magical Power</b> -1 |             |               |              |               |
| <b>Alignment</b> Usually lawful evil                             |             |               |              |               |

Orc Veteran

**Level 6 [CR 2]**  
Medium humanoid

**Knowledge (local) 11:** Orc veterans are battle-hardened elite warriors who are deadly at any range. They often serve as bodyguards to orc chieftains or as devastating shock troops in battle.

**HP 24 AD 12 Fort 16 Ref 14 Ment 13**

**Resists** Physical 9, Energy 3

**Strikes:** Greataxe +8 (2d8+8 slashing; Sweeping 1);  
Light Crossbow +8 (1d10+8 piercing; 60 ft. range)

**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +0

**Attributes** Str 12, Dex 0, Con 5, Int -2, Per 0, Wil -1

**Accuracy** 8 **Mundane Power** 8 **Magical Power** 1

**Alignment** Usually lawful evil

**Power Smash**

Target: One creature or object within **reach**

The orc veteran makes a +6 **strike** vs. Armor with its greataxe against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 4d6+8 slashing damage.

**Power Shot**

Target: One creature or object within **reach**

The orc veteran makes a +6 **strike** vs. Armor with its light crossbow against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 2d8+8 piercing damage.

Orc Chieftain

**Level 8 [CR 4]**  
Medium humanoid

**Knowledge (local) 13:** Orc chieftains are the most powerful orc warriors. Even the lowest chieftain commands hundreds of powerful orc warriors, plus at least as many noncombatants.

**HP 124 AD 16 Fort 20 Ref 18 Ment 17**

**Resists** Physical 24, Energy 10, Universal 62

**Strikes:** Greataxe +12 (4d6+9 slashing; Sweeping 1);  
Light Crossbow +12 (2d8+9 piercing; 60 ft. range)

**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +0

**Attributes** Str 15, Dex 0, Con 6, Int -2, Per 0, Wil -1

**Accuracy** 12 **Mundane Power** 9 **Magical Power** 1

**Alignment** Usually lawful evil

**Power Smash**

Target: One creature or object within **reach**

The orc chieftain makes a +10 **strike** vs. Armor with its greataxe against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 4d10+9 slashing damage.

**Power Shot**

Target: One creature or object within **reach**

The orc chieftain makes a +10 **strike** vs. Armor with its light crossbow against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 4d6+9 piercing damage.

Orc Shaman

Level 2 [CR 2]  
Medium humanoid

**Knowledge (local) 7:** Orc shamans provide orc squads with divine magical support.

HP 12 AD 6 Fort 9 Ref 9 Ment 11

Resists Physical 3, Energy 6

Strike: Battleaxe +3 (1d8 slashing; Sweeping 1)

Speed 30 ft. Space 5 ft. Reach 5 ft.

Awareness +0

Attributes Str 1, Dex 0, Con 0, Int -1, Per 0, Wil 3

Accuracy 3 Mundane Power 0 Magical Power 1

Alignment Usually lawful evil

Drain Life Focus, Spell

Target: One living creature within Medium (60 ft.) range

The orc shaman makes a +3 attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

Hit: The target takes 1d10+1 energy damage.

Cure Wound Focus

Target: One ally within Medium (60 ft.) range

The target regains one hit point.

Pyromancer

Level 5 [CR 1]  
Medium humanoid

**Knowledge (local) 10:** Pyromancers wield powerful fire magic to attack their foes.

HP 9 AD 7 Fort 13 Ref 12 Ment 14

Resists Physical 0, Energy 0

Strike: Club +6 (1d10 bludgeoning)

Speed 30 ft. Space 5 ft. Reach 5 ft.

Awareness +0

Attributes Str -1, Dex 0, Con 2, Int -1, Per 0, Wil 4

Accuracy 6 Mundane Power 0 Magical Power 3

Alignment Any

Combustion Focus, Spell

Target: One creature or object within Medium (60 ft.) range

The pyromancer makes a +6 attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

Hit: The target takes 2d6+3 fire damage.

Fireball Focus, Spell

Targets: Everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range

The pyromancer makes a +6 attack vs. Armor against each target.

Hit: Each target takes 1d10+1 fire damage.

# Magical Beasts

All magical beasts have the following properties unless noted otherwise in their description:

**Defenses:** +1 Armor, +7 Fortitude, +6 Reflex, +5 Mental

## Ankheg

**Level 5 [CR 2]**

Large magical beast

**Knowledge (arcana) 10:** An ankheg is a Large burrowing ant-like creature with large mandibles and a taste for fresh meat. It has six legs, and most ankhegs are brown. In battle, they try to emerge briefly out of tunnels to ambush unwary foes and drag them underground.

**Knowledge (arcana) 15:** A typical adult ankheg is about 10 feet long and weighs about 800 pounds. Ankhegs burrow quickly thanks to the powerful acid they naturally produce. They are able spit that acid at foes up to 20 feet away. When burrowing, they usually do not leave usable tunnels behind them. They can choose to do so, though this halves their burrowing speed.

**Knowledge (arcana) 20:** When hunting, ankhegs usually dig a winding tunnel up to 40 feet below the surface in the rich soil of forests or farmlands. The tunnel usually 5 feet tall and wide, and up to 150 feet long. If they have been in an area for some time, they generally store the remains from previous kills at the end of the tunnel. When they move on, they leave any valuable objects behind with their old tunnels.

**HP 21   AD 11   Fort 16   Ref 12   Ment 10**

**Resists** Physical 8, Energy 2

**Strike:** Bite +7 (1d10+6 acid, bludgeoning, and piercing)

**Speeds** Burrow 20 ft., Land 40 ft.   **Space** 10 ft.   **Reach** 10 ft.

**Awareness** +3

**Attributes** Str 10, Dex -1, Con 4, Int -8, Per 0, Wil -2

**Accuracy 7   Mundane Power 6   Magical Power 0**

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Spit Acid**

Targets: Everything in a Medium (30 ft.), 5 ft. wide line

The ankheg makes a +7 attack vs. Reflex against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 1d10+3 acid damage.

**Drag Prey**

Target: One Medium or smaller creature or object within reach

The ankheg makes a +13 attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The ankheg pushes the target up to 30 feet in any direction. It moves the same distance that it pushes the target.

**Darkvision:** 60 ft.  
**Tremorsense:** 60 ft.



Darkmantle

Level 1 [CR 2]

Medium magical beast

**Knowledge (arcana) 6:** A darkmantle is a Small creature with a small body and a large number of strong tentacles. It hides itself on walls and ceilings and drops on its foes to strangle them to death.

**Knowledge (arcana) 11:** Darkmantles hang from ceilings using a muscular “foot” at the top of their bodies. They can look like a stalactite by holding their tentacles stiffly under themselves, or like a lump of rock by spreading their tentacles so the membrane between them covers their bodies. Their shell and skin usually resemble limestone, but a darkmantle can change its color to match almost any type of stony background.

**Knowledge (arcana) 16:** A darkmantle that misses its initial attack often climbs away and tries to drop on the opponent again if there is a conveniently placed wall. Otherwise, it tries to climb its opponent’s body to suffocate its head.

**HP 11 AD 3 Fort 9 Ref 7 Ment 7**  
**Resists** Physical 2, Energy 2  
**Strikes:** Constrict +2 (1d10+1 bludgeoning; Grappling);  
Tentacle +3 (1d8+1 bludgeoning)  
**Speeds** Climb 20 ft., Land 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.  
**Awareness** +0  
**Attributes** Str 3, Dex -1, Con 0, Int -8, Per 1, Wil 0  
**Accuracy** 2 **Mundane Power** 1 **Magical Power** 0  
**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Darkvision:** 120 ft.  
**Latch On:** Whenever the darkmantle hits a creature with its tentacles, if the attack also beats the target’s Fortitude and Reflex defense, the target is **grappled** by the darkmantle.

Griffon

Level 5 [CR 4]

Large magical beast

**Knowledge (arcana) 10:** Griffons are powerful, majestic creatures with characteristics of both lions and eagles. A pair of broad, golden wings emerge from the creature’s back that can span 25 feet or more. In battle, they pounce on their foes like a lion.

**Knowledge (arcana) 15:** From nose to tail, an adult griffon can measure as much as 8 feet. Neither males nor females are endowed with a mane. A griffon weighs about 500 pounds. Griffons cannot speak, but they understand Common.

**HP 68 AD 15 Fort 16 Ref 18 Ment 16**  
**Resists** Physical 8, Energy 16, Universal 34  
**Strikes:** Bite +10 (2d6+4 bludgeoning and piercing);  
Claw +12 (1d10+4 piercing and slashing)  
**Speeds** Fly 60 ft., Land 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.  
**Awareness** +9  
**Attributes** Str 7, Dex 7, Con 0, Int -3, Per 4, Wil 4  
**Accuracy** 10 **Mundane Power** 4 **Magical Power** 3  
**Alignment** Usually true neutral

**Quick Slash**  
Target: One creature or object within **reach**  
The griffon can use this ability as a **minor action**.  
The griffon makes a +10 **strike** vs. Armor with its claw against the target.  
**Hit:** The target takes 1d10+4 piercing and slashing damage.

Low-light vision

**Pounce:** The griffon can use the *charge* ability without spending a **hit point** (see Charge, page 26).

**Hydra Maggot****Level 7 [CR 2]**

Large magical beast

**Knowledge (arcana) 12:** A hydra maggot is a Large maggot-like creature that wriggles across the ground in search of food. It is named for the cluster of tentacles that sprout from their heads, which it uses to grab foes so it can eat them.

**Knowledge (arcana) 17:** Hydra maggots are carnivorous, but are not picky, and will feast on rotting carcasses just as happily as they will feast on fresh meat. When hydra maggots attack, they can shape the tip of their tentacles into a point, allowing them to impale their foes. Their tentacles are quite adept at slipping past defenses and through cracks in armor.

**HP 22 AD 14 Fort 16 Ref 18 Ment 13**

**Resists** Physical 5, Energy 4

**Strikes:** Bite +10 (2d6+3 bludgeoning and piercing);  
Tentacle +11 (2d6+3 bludgeoning)

**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.

**Awareness** +2

**Attributes** Str 2, Dex 9, Con 0, Int -7, Per 5, Wil -1

**Accuracy** 10 **Mundane Power** 3 **Magical Power** 1

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Impaling Tentacles**

Target: One creature within **reach**

The hydra maggot makes a +11 **strike** vs. Reflex with its tentacle against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 2d6 piercing damage. In addition, if this attack also beats Fortitude defense, the target is **grappled** by the hydra maggot.

**Nightcrawler****Level 7 [CR 2]**

Large magical beast

**Knowledge (arcana) 12:** A nightcrawler is a Large worm imbued with umbramantic power. Its body is colored only in shades of gray. In battle, they wriggle towards their foes and try to eat them.

**Knowledge (arcana) 17:** A typical nightcrawler is about 9 feet long and weighs about 700 pounds. They move slowly, but are surprisingly agile in combat. They can easily contort their body to avoid attacks or wrap around the defenses of foes. Nightcrawlers have several magical abilities that draw on their umbramantic power to inflict cold damage on nearby foes.

**Knowledge (arcana) 22:** Nightcrawlers hate and fear light. They can be driven away by light, but if they have no escape, they ferociously attack any sources of light.

**HP 22 AD 14 Fort 16 Ref 18 Ment 16**

**Resists** Physical 5, Energy 10

**Strike:** Bite +9 (2d6+3 bludgeoning and piercing)

**Speeds** Climb 20 ft., Land 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.

**Awareness** +1

**Attributes** Str 2, Dex 9, Con 0, Int -8, Per 2, Wil 5

**Accuracy** 9 **Mundane Power** 3 **Magical Power** 4

**Alignment** Always true neutral

**Crawling Darkness**

Targets: Enemies in a Small (15 ft.) radius

The nightcrawler makes a +9 attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

**Dark Embrace**

Target: One creature within **reach**

The nightcrawler makes a +9 attack vs. Reflex against the target.

**Stygian Leech****Level 7 [CR 1]**

Medium magical beast

**Knowledge (arcana) 12:** A stygian leech is a Medium worm-like creature that feeds on life energy. It uses its ability to crawl on walls and ceilings to drop on unsuspecting foes.

**Knowledge (arcana) 17:** Stygian leeches instinctively avoid feeding on other stygian leeches, but will otherwise attempt to drain the life from any living creatures, regardless of danger. They can instinctively sense the location of any living creatures nearby. Their life-draining attacks can allow them to heal themselves.

**Knowledge (arcana) 22:** Stygian leeches ignore non-living creatures entirely unless severely provoked. Some non-living creatures, such as intelligent undead, take advantage of this by gathering stygian leeches to guard their homes.

**HP 12 AD 12 Fort 16 Ref 16 Ment 16**

**Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0

**Strike:** Bite +8 (2d6+2 bludgeoning and piercing)

**Speeds** Climb 30 ft., Land 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +4

**Attributes** Str 0, Dex 5, Con 2, Int -6, Per 0, Wil 9

**Accuracy** 8 **Mundane Power** 2 **Magical Power** 6

**Alignment** Always neutral evil

**Leech Life**

Target: One living creature within **reach**

The stygian leech makes a +8 attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 2d8+6 energy damage. If the target loses hit points from this attack, the stygian leech regains that many hit points.

**Darkvision:** 120 ft.

**Lifesense:** 120 ft.

**Yrthak****Level 6 [CR 4]**

Huge magical beast

**HP 96 AD 13 Fort 19 Ref 15 Ment 15**

**Resists** Physical 18, Energy 8, Universal 48

**Strike:** Bite +12 (2d6+6 bludgeoning and piercing)

**Speeds** Fly 40 ft., Land 50 ft. **Space** 15 ft. **Reach** 15 ft.

**Awareness** +16

**Attributes** Str 8, Dex -1, Con 5, Int -4, Per 12, Wil 0

**Accuracy** 12 **Mundane Power** 6 **Magical Power** 2

**Alignment** Usually true neutral

**Sonic Lance**

Targets: Everything in a Large (60 ft.), 10 ft. wide line

The yrthak makes a +12 attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d6+1 sonic damage.

**Thunderous Hide**

Targets: Everything adjacent to the yrthak

The yrthak makes a +12 attack vs. Fortitude against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 1d10 sonic damage.

**Blindness:** Yrthaks are virtually blind. They can "see" in a short range around them with their blindsight ability, which relies on their incredible hearing. Beyond that range, they cannot see, though they can still identify the existence and location of creatures at great range by hearing with their Awareness skill.

**Blindsight:** 120 ft.

## Monstrous Humanoids

All monstrous humanoids have the following properties unless noted otherwise in their description:

**Defenses:** +1 Armor, +7 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +6 Mental

### Choker

#### Level 5 [CR 1]

Small monstrous humanoid

**Knowledge (nature) 10:** A choker is a Small vicious predator that delights in strangling its foes. Chokers are bipedal, but their arms are inhumanly long and sinuous, terminating in hands with spiny pads to help them hold on tightly to walls and foes. They live to hear the desperate gasping for breath and crunching of bones that their powerful arms can inflict on their prey.

**HP 8 AD 13 Fort 12 Ref 14 Ment 11**

**Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0

**Strike:** Tentacle +7 (1d10+4 bludgeoning)

**Speeds** Climb 20 ft., Land 25 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +0

**Attributes** Str 7, Dex 7, Con -1, Int -5, Per 0, Wil -1

**Accuracy** 6 **Mundane Power** 4 **Magical Power** 0

**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

#### Snatch

Target: One creature or object within **reach**

The choker makes a +7 **strike** vs. Reflex with its tentacle against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 1d10+4 bludgeoning damage. If this attack also beats the target's Fortitude defense, it is **grappled** by the choker.

#### Choke

Target: One creature **grappled** by the choker

The choker makes a +7 **strike** vs. Fortitude with its tentacle against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 2d6+4 bludgeoning damage and is **grappled** by the choker.

### Hill Giant

#### Level 7 [CR 3]

Huge monstrous humanoid

**Knowledge (nature) 12:** A hill giant is a Huge giant that is usually found in hilly areas. They prefer to fight from high, rocky outcroppings, where they can pelt opponents with rocks and boulders while limiting the risk to themselves. Skin color among hill giants ranges from light tan to deep ruddy brown. Hill giants wear layers of crudely prepared hides with the fur left on.

**Knowledge (nature) 17:** Hill giants lack the intelligence or desire to retreat if their enemies survive to approach them, and prefer to draw their massive clubs and enter melee. If possible, they smash their foes off of cliffs.

The hair of hill giants is brown or black, with eyes the same color. They seldom wash or repair their garments, preferring to simply add more hides as their old ones wear out. Adult hill giants are about 15 feet tall. They can live to be 70 years old.

**HP 62 AD 13 Fort 20 Ref 13 Ment 14**

**Resists** Physical 28, Energy 6

**Strikes:** Greatclub +9 (4d6+10 bludgeoning; Sweeping 2);  
Boulder +9 (2d10+10 bludgeoning; 100 ft. range)

**Speed** 50 ft. **Space** 15 ft. **Reach** 15 ft.

**Awareness** -1

**Attributes** Str 17, Dex -2, Con 9, Int -2, Per -2, Wil -2

**Accuracy** 9 **Mundane Power** 10 **Magical Power** 1

**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Crushing Sweep:** Bludgeoning melee weapons wielded by a giant gain the **Sweeping** (2) tag (see Weapon Tags, page 280).

**Rock Throwing:** A giant can throw objects no larger than two size categories smaller than itself with ease. Giants prefer to throw boulders, but in a pinch they can throw almost anything. Their **range increment** with objects other than boulders is generally half their range increment with boulders, and depending on the construction of the object it may also deal less damage than a boulder.

### Giants

**Knowledge (nature) 12:** Giants are massive humanoid creatures that tower over lesser creatures. All giants have immense strength and unimpressive agility - except when it comes to throwing and catching rocks, which they tend to excel at.

**Stone Giant**

**Level 10 [CR 3]**  
Gargantuan monstrous humanoid

**Knowledge (nature) 15:** A stone giant is a Gargantuan giant that is usually found in mountainous regions. Stone giants fight from a great distance whenever possible, using their ability to hurl stones up to 1,000 feet. They prefer thick leather garments, dyed in shades of brown and gray to match the stone around them.

**Knowledge (nature) 20:** Adult stone giants stand about 20 feet tall. They can live to be 300 years old. Young stone giants can be capricious, hunting tiny creatures like goats and humanoids on a whim. Elder stone giants tend to be wiser and more cautious, and avoid unnecessary conflict.

**HP 86 AD 18 Fort 24 Ref 18 Ment 18**

**Resists** Physical 40, Energy 12

**Strikes:** Greatclub +13 (4d8+20 bludgeoning; Sweeping 2);  
Boulder +13 (4d6+20 bludgeoning; 200 ft. range)

**Speed** 60 ft. **Space** 20 ft. **Reach** 20 ft.

**Awareness** +0

**Attributes** Str 34, Dex -1, Con 12, Int 0, Per 0, Wil -2

**Accuracy** 13 **Mundane Power** 20 **Magical Power** 2

**Alignment** Usually true neutral

**Crushing Sweep:** Bludgeoning melee weapons wielded by a giant gain the **Sweeping** (2) tag (see Weapon Tags, page 280).

**Rock Throwing:** A giant can throw objects no larger than two size categories smaller than itself with ease. Giants prefer to throw boulders, but in a pinch they can throw almost anything. Their **range increment** with objects other than boulders is generally half their range increment with boulders, and depending on the construction of the object it may also deal less damage than a boulder.

**Minotaur**

**Level 6 [CR 2]**

Large monstrous humanoid

**Knowledge (nature) 11:** A minotaur is a Large bull-headed creature. Minotaurs are known for their poor sense of direction. They can be cunning in battle, but have a tendency to become trapped in dungeons of even moderate complexity.

**HP 24 AD 11 Fort 17 Ref 12 Ment 15**

**Resists** Physical 9, Energy 6

**Strikes:** Gore +8 (1d10+8 piercing; Impact);  
Ram +8 (1d10+8 bludgeoning; Forceful)

**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.

**Awareness** +0

**Attributes** Str 12, Dex -1, Con 5, Int 0, Per 0, Wil 2

**Accuracy** 8 **Mundane Power** 8 **Magical Power** 3

**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Forceful Shove**

Targets: As a ram strike

For each size category larger or smaller than the target that the minotaur is, it gains a +4 bonus or penalty to **accuracy**. The minotaur makes a +10 **strike** vs. Fortitude with its ram against each target.

**Hit:** The target is knocked back 10 feet and takes 1d8+4 bludgeoning damage.

**Ogres**

**Knowledge (nature) 8:** Ogres are Large, hideous humanoid creatures with a taste for human flesh. If that is unavailable, they also enjoy the flesh of other humanoid creatures. They lack the intelligence for complex plans, but they like lying in wait to ambush helpless travelers.

**Knowledge (nature) 13:** Ogres are intelligent enough to throw their javelins first to soften up their foes before closing into melee, but ogre gangs and bands fight as unorganized individuals. They use greatclubs in battle to tenderize their meat instead of wastefully hacking off bits.

Adult ogres stand 9 to 10 feet tall and weigh 600 to 650 pounds. Their skin color ranges from dull yellow to dull brown. Their clothing consists of poorly cured furs and hides, which add to their naturally repellent odor.



**Ogre Ganger****Level 3 [CR 1]**  
Large monstrous humanoid

**Knowledge (nature) 8:** Ogre gangers are relatively weak or young ogres that tend to gather together in gangs for mutual protection.

**HP 7 AD 7 Fort 12 Ref 8 Ment 9****Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0

**Strikes:** Greatclub +3 (2d6+4 bludgeoning; Forceful);  
Javelin +3 (1d6+4 piercing; 30 ft. range)

**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes** Str 7, Dex -1, Con 1, Int -3, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy** 3 **Mundane Power** 4 **Magical Power** 0**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil**Ogre Menace****Level 4 [CR 3]**  
Large monstrous humanoid

**Knowledge (nature) 9:** Ogre menaces are mature adult ogres that often terrorize small towns. They tend to work alone or with minions like goblins that they bully into submission.

**HP 34 AD 11 Fort 15 Ref 11 Ment 12****Resists** Physical 10, Energy 4

**Strikes:** Greatclub +6 (2d10+5 bludgeoning; Sweeping 1);  
Javelin +6 (1d10+5 piercing; 30 ft. range)

**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes** Str 9, Dex -1, Con 2, Int -3, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy** 6 **Mundane Power** 5 **Magical Power** 0**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil

**Crushing Sweep:** Bludgeoning melee weapons wielded by an ogre menace gain the **Sweeping** (1) tag (see Weapon Tags, page 280).

**Ogre Mage****Level 5 [CR 2]**  
Large monstrous humanoid

**Knowledge (nature) 10:** Ogre mages are unusual ogres that have innate arcane magical talent. They are generally identifiable as the only ogres who do not go into battle wearing armor. They are more intelligent than other ogres, and more likely to use combat strategies like hiding behind their minions.

**HP 17 AD 10 Fort 14 Ref 11 Ment 16****Resists** Physical 4, Energy 13

**Strikes:** Greatclub +7 (2d8+6 bludgeoning; Forceful);  
Javelin +7 (1d8+6 piercing; 30 ft. range)

**Speed** 40 ft. **Space** 10 ft. **Reach** 10 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes** Str 10, Dex -1, Con 0, Int 0, Per 0, Wil 7**Accuracy** 7 **Mundane Power** 6 **Magical Power** 4**Alignment** Usually chaotic evil**Fireball****Focus, Spell**

Targets: Everything in a Small (15 ft.) radius within Medium (60 ft.) range

The ogre mage makes a +7 attack vs. Armor against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 1d10+2 fire damage.

**Combustion****Focus, Spell**

Target: One creature or object within Medium (60 ft.) range

The ogre mage makes a +7 attack vs. Fortitude against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 2d6+4 fire damage.

Ogre Skullclaimer

Level 6 [CR 4]  
Large monstrous humanoid

**Knowledge (nature) 11:** Ogre skullclaimers are the leaders of large roaming bands of ogres. Ogre bands are often accompanied by goblins or other similar creatures that help the ogres in exchange for a share of the valuable items they find, since the ogres care more about the creatures they kill.

**Knowledge (nature) 16:** Ogre skullclaimers are named after their right to eat the most prized part of any humanoid the band kills: the head.

|  |
|--|
| <b>HP</b> 96 <b>AD</b> 14 <b>Fort</b> 19 <b>Ref</b> 14 <b>Ment</b> 17  |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 18, Energy 12, Universal 48  |
| <b>Strikes:</b> Greatclub +10 (2d10+9 bludgeoning; Sweeping 1);<br>Javelin +10 (1d10+9 piercing; 30 ft. range) |
| <b>Speed</b> 40 ft. <b>Space</b> 10 ft. <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.  |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 15, Dex -1, Con 5, Int 0, Per 0, Wil 2   |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 10 <b>Mundane Power</b> 9 <b>Magical Power</b> 3   |
| <b>Alignment</b> Usually chaotic evil  |

**Crushing Sweep:** Bludgeoning melee weapons wielded by an ogre skullclaimer gain the **Sweeping** (1) tag (see Weapon Tags, page 280).

Planeformed

All planeformed have the following properties unless noted otherwise in their description:

**Defenses:** +1 Armor, +6 Fortitude, +6 Reflex, +6 Mental

**Planar Essence:** A planeformed is fundamentally composed of the essence of its home plane. When a planeformed dies, its essence returns to its plane. Weak planeformed lose their independent identity and become part of the core composition of the plane once more. Strong planeformed can retain their identity and reform from that raw material given time, making them difficult or impossible to kill completely. In either case, planeformed cannot be resurrected by mortal magic such as the *resurrection* spell.

Air Elementals

**Knowledge (planes) 10:** Air elementals are the embodiment of the natural element of air. Their rapid flying speed makes them useful on vast battlefields or in extended aerial combat.

Large Air Elemental

Level 5 [CR 2]  
Large planeformed

|   |
|---|
| <b>HP</b> 19 <b>AD</b> 15 <b>Fort</b> 14 <b>Ref</b> 17 <b>Ment</b> 13 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 6, Energy 4                                   |
| <b>Strike:</b> Slam +8 (2d6+2 bludgeoning)                            |
| <b>Speed</b> 40 ft. <b>Space</b> 10 ft. <b>Reach</b> 10 ft.           |
| <b>Awareness</b> +2   |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 2, Dex 10, Con 2, Int -2, Per 4, Wil 0          |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 8 <b>Mundane Power</b> 2 <b>Magical Power</b> 1       |
| <b>Alignment</b> Usually true neutral                                 |

Whirlwind

Targets: Each **enemy** within reach

The large air elemental makes a +8 **strike** vs. Armor with its slam against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d6+1 bludgeoning damage.

**Huge Air Elemental****Level 8 [CR 2]**  
Huge planeformed

**HP 28 AD 18 Fort 17 Ref 20 Ment 16**  
**Resists** Physical 9, Energy 6  
**Strike:** Slam +11 (2d8+3 bludgeoning)  
**Speed** 50 ft. **Space** 15 ft. **Reach** 15 ft.  
**Awareness** +3  
**Attributes** Str 3, Dex 15, Con 3, Int -2, Per 6, Wil 0  
**Accuracy** 11 **Mundane Power** 3 **Magical Power** 2  
**Alignment** Usually true neutral

**Whirlwind**Targets: Each **enemy** within reach

The huge air elemental makes a +11 **strike** vs. Armor with its slam against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d8+1 bludgeoning damage.

**Elder Air Elemental****Level 11 [CR 4]**  
Huge planeformed

**HP 152 AD 26 Fort 23 Ref 28 Ment 22**  
**Resists** Physical 24, Energy 18, Universal 76  
**Strike:** Slam +17 (4d6+4 bludgeoning)  
**Speed** 50 ft. **Space** 15 ft. **Reach** 15 ft.  
**Awareness** +6  
**Attributes** Str 3, Dex 31, Con 3, Int 0, Per 13, Wil 0  
**Accuracy** 17 **Mundane Power** 4 **Magical Power** 3  
**Alignment** Usually true neutral

**Whirlwind**Targets: Each **enemy** within reach

The elder air elemental makes a +17 **strike** vs. Armor with its slam against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 4d6+2 bludgeoning damage.

**Angels**

**Knowledge (planes) 5:** Angels are divine beings native to the good-aligned Aligned Planes.

**Knowledge (planes) 15:** All angels have a striking and highly memorable appearance that evokes strong emotions in most viewers. Most angels evoke an overpowering sense of awe and beauty, but individual angels may have highly varied appearances.

**Astral Deva****Level 12 [CR 4]**  
Medium planeformed

**Knowledge (planes) 17:** An astral deva is about 7 1/2 feet tall and weighs about 250 pounds.

**HP 188 AD 22 Fort 26 Ref 26 Ment 27**  
**Resists** Physical 42, Energy 66, Universal 94  
**Strike:** Greatmace +19 (4d8+13 bludgeoning; Impact)  
**Speeds** Fly 40 ft., Land 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.  
**Awareness** +4  
**Attributes** Str 14, Dex 8, Con 8, Int 8, Per 8, Wil 14  
**Accuracy** 19 **Power** 13  
**Alignment** Always good

**Proclamation**Targets: All **enemies** within a Medium (30 ft.) radius from the astral deva

The astral deva makes a +19 attack vs. Mental against each target.

**Hit:** Each target takes 2d10+6 energy damage.

**Glimpse Of Divinity**

Target: One creature within Medium (60 ft.) range of the astral deva

The astral deva makes a +21 attack vs. Mental against the target.

**Hit:** The target is **dazzled** (-2 accuracy, no special vision) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** The target is **blinded** (50% miss chance) as a **condition**.

**Stunning Smash**Target: One creature or object within **reach**

The astral deva makes a +19 **strike** vs. Armor with its greatmace against the target.

**Hit:** The target takes 4d8+13 bludgeoning damage. If the target loses **hit points** from the attack, it is **stunned** (-4 all defenses) as a **condition**.

**Agent of the Divine:** The astral deva is **attuned** to this ability. It gains a +1 **magic bonus** to accuracy and all defenses, and a +2 magic bonus to power.

**Divine Alacrity:** The astral deva can take two standard actions each round. It cannot use the same action twice in the same round.

**Divine Intervention:** An astral deva can learn and perform divine spells and rituals as a rank 5 caster. It has access to two spheres and knows five spells from among those spheres. They do not use verbal or somatic components to cast spells, and do not suffer any **focus penalty**. A typical astral deva has access to the Bless and Channel Divinity spheres, and knows

the *agent of the divine*, *boon of cleansing*, *glimpse of divinity*, *mantle of faith* and *greater word of faith* spells.

**Mantle of Faith:** The astral deva is **attuned** to this ability. It gains a +6 **magic bonus** to **resistances**.

Planetar

Level 16 [CR 4]  
Medium planeformed

**Knowledge (planes) 21:** A planetar is nearly 9 feet tall and weighs about 500 pounds.

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 292   | <b>AD</b> 26 | <b>Fort</b> 30 | <b>Ref</b> 30 | <b>Ment</b> 31 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 57, Energy 89, Universal 146                        |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Greatmace +22 (5d10+15 bludgeoning; Impact)                  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speeds</b> Fly 50 ft., Land 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft. |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +5   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 18, Dex 10, Con 10, Int 10, Per 10, Wil 18            |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 22 <b>Power</b> 15  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always good  |              |                |               |                |

Solar

Level 20 [CR 4]  
Medium planeformed

**Knowledge (planes) 25:** A solar has a deep and commanding voice, and stands about 9 feet tall. It weighs about 500 pounds.

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 448   | <b>AD</b> 30 | <b>Fort</b> 34 | <b>Ref</b> 34 | <b>Ment</b> 35 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 83, Energy 123, Universal 224                       |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Greatmace +27 (6d10+19 bludgeoning; Impact)                  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speeds</b> Fly 60 ft., Land 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft. |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +6   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 22, Dex 12, Con 12, Int 12, Per 12, Wil 22            |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 27 <b>Power</b> 19  |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always good  |              |                |               |                |

Demons

**Knowledge (planes) 5:** Demons are infernal beings native to the evil-aligned Aligned Planes.

Barbed Demon

Level 7 [CR 1]  
Medium planeformed

**Knowledge (planes) 12:** Barbed demons are named for the dangerous spikes that protrude from all around their bodies. They use the spikes to impale their foes.

**Knowledge (planes) 17:** Attacking a barbed demon in close range is dangerous because of their spikes. Careless attackers can easily hurt themselves more than the demon.

|   |              |                |               |                |
|---|--------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>HP</b> 11  | <b>AD</b> 11 | <b>Fort</b> 14 | <b>Ref</b> 15 | <b>Ment</b> 16 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0                         |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Strike:</b> Stinger +10 (2d6+4 piercing)                 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Awareness</b> +2   |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 5, Dex 2, Con 0, Int -2, Per 5, Wil 5 |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 9 <b>Power</b> 4                            |              |                |               |                |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always evil                                |              |                |               |                |

|   |
|---|
| <b>Retributive Barbs</b>  |
| Targets: The attacking creature   |
| Whenever a creature adjacent to the barbed demon makes a melee <b>strike</b> against it, the barbed demon makes this attack against the attacker. |
| The barbed demon makes a +9 attack vs. Armor against each target.   |
| <b>Hit:</b> The target takes 2d6+2 piercing damage.   |

|   |
|---|
| <b>Impale</b>   |
| Target: One creature within <b>reach</b>  |
| The barbed demon makes a +10 <b>strike</b> vs. Armor with its tentacle against the target.  |
| <b>Hit:</b> The target takes 2d8+4 piercing damage. In addition, if the target loses <b>hit points</b> from this attack, it is <b>grappled</b> by the barbed demon. |

Formians

**Knowledge (planes) 7:** Formians are ant-like inhabitants of Lawful planes.

**Knowledge (planes) 12:** , Formians share a hive mind that allows telepathic communication at great distances. Most formians are simple drones with no independent thought or agency; they act only as directed by their queen. As a result, they fight with no concern for their own lives, serving only the greater good of the group. They may still retreat to avoid expending unnecessary resources on a battle that is already lost.

**Knowledge (planes) 17:** Formians often attempt to set up colonies in unclaimed locations on other planes to expand their influence, though they never attack civilizations or sentient creatures to do so. Once they have established their colonies, they consider themselves to have a rightful claim to that land, and they can be highly territorial.

If a formian queen is killed, all formians it was controlling immediately become inert, taking no actions of any kind. These isolated formians typically die of dehydration or similar causes, though in rare cases they may be claimed by another formian queen.

Worker

Level 2 [CR 0.5]  
Medium planeformed

**Knowledge (planes) 7:** Workers are the basic building block of formian society. A typical worker is about 3 feet long and about 2-1/2 feet high at the front. It weighs about 60 pounds. Its hands are suitable only for manual labor.

**Knowledge (planes) 12:** Individual workers are **mindless**, but they are given instructions by the hive mind. Even the smallest formian colony typically has hundreds of workers, and larger colonies can have tens of thousands. Workers are generally given orders by a formian queen in groups of at least five, and it is rare to see an individual worker on its own.

|   |
|---|
| <b>HP</b> 0 <b>AD</b> 9 <b>Fort</b> 9 <b>Ref</b> 10 <b>Ment</b> 8 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0                               |
| <b>Strike:</b> Bite +2 (1d8 bludgeoning and piercing)             |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.         |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0   |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 1, Dex 3, Con 1, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil 0      |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 2 <b>Power</b> 0                                  |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always lawful neutral                            |

**Hive Mind:** All formians within 50 miles of their queen are in constant telepathic communication with her, regardless of any intervening physical obstacles. They instantaneously share information about threats and discoveries. This allows formians to usually respond to new information intelligently and in perfect unison, regardless of each formian’s individual intelligence.

Warrior

Level 5 [CR 1]  
Medium planeformed

**Knowledge (planes) 10:** Warriors are the basic fighting unit of formian society. In combat, warriors use their high mobility to ruthlessly coordinate attacks on their most dangerous or most vulnerable foes. A warrior is about 5 feet long and about 4-1/2 feet high at the front. It weighs about 180 pounds.

**Knowledge (planes) 15:** Even the smallest colony typically has dozens of warriors, and larger colonies can have thousands. They are **mindless**, but they are given instructions by the hive mind.

|  |
|--|
| <b>HP</b> 9 <b>AD</b> 13 <b>Fort</b> 13 <b>Ref</b> 14 <b>Ment</b> 12                       |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0  |
| <b>Strikes:</b> Stinger +7 (1d10+2 piercing);<br>Bite +6 (1d10+2 bludgeoning and piercing) |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.                                  |
| <b>Awareness</b> +9  |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 2, Dex 4, Con 2, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil 0                               |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 6 <b>Mundane Power</b> 2 <b>Magical Power</b> 1                            |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always lawful neutral   |

**Poison Sting:** Whenever the warrior makes a creature lose hit points with its stinger, the damaged creature becomes **poisoned** (see Poison, page 339). The creature loses 1d6 **hit points** from each hit with the poison. On the poison’s third hit, the creature is **sickened** (–2 *all defenses*) until the poison ends.



## Undead

All undead have the following properties unless noted otherwise in their description:

**Defenses:** +2 Armor, +4 Fortitude, +5 Reflex, +7 Mental

**Unliving:** Undead are not living creatures, and are immune to most abilities that only affect living creatures. However, they are affected in a specific way by effects from the *vivimancy* mystic sphere. Undead are always considered an **ally** for *vivimancy* spells. Any effect from the *vivimancy* sphere that would directly cause an undead creature to lose hit points without dealing damage causes that creature to regain that many lost hit points instead. In addition, any effect from the *vivimancy* sphere that would cause an undead creature to regain lost hit points instead causes it to lose that many hit points instead.

**Unnatural Mind:** Undead are controlled by fragments of the souls of deceased creatures. Many undead are **mindless**, and even intelligent undead are immune to **Compulsion** and **Emotion** abilities.

### Allip

### Level 3 [CR 4]

Medium undead

**Knowledge (religion) 8:** An allip is a Medium incorporeal creature. It cannot speak intelligibly, though it is known for its propensity for babbling incoherently as it attacks.

**Knowledge (religion) 13:** An allip is spectral remains of someone driven to suicide by a madness that afflicted it in life. It craves only revenge and unrelentingly pursues those who tormented it in life and pushed it over the brink.

**HP 52 AD 12 Fort 11 Ref 15 Ment 16**

**Resists** Physical 6, Energy 12, Universal 26

**Speed** Fly 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.

**Awareness** +7

**Attributes** Str N/A, Dex 5, Con N/A, Int 1, Per 1, Wil 3

**Accuracy** 6 **Mundane Power** 1 **Magical Power** 2

**Alignment** Always neutral evil

#### Draining Touch

Target: One living creature within **reach**

The allip makes a +6 attack vs. Reflex against the target.

**Hit:** The target loses a **hit point**.

**Critical hit:** The target loses two **hit points**.

**Babble:** During each **action phase**, the allip makes an attack vs. Mental against each creature within an Medium (30 ft.) radius **emanation** from it. After it attacks a creature this way, that creature becomes immune to this allip's *babble* ability until it takes a **short rest**.

**Hit:** Each target is **dazed** (-2 defenses) as a **condition**.

**Critical hit:** Each target is **confused** (*acts randomly*) as a **condition**.

**Incorporeal:** The allip is **incorporeal**. It does not have a tangible body, and is immune to **physical damage**. It can enter or pass through solid objects.

### Skeletons

**Knowledge (religion) 6:** Skeleton are the reanimated corpses of once-living creatures. They are one of the most basic forms of undead, though some skeletons are still quite powerful. Creating a skeleton is generally regarded as a fundamentally evil act.

**Knowledge (religion) 11:** Skeletons retain all of the **mundane** abilities of the reanimated creature, but lose all **magical** abilities. They retain the ability to wield the same weapons and armor as the original creature. In addition, skeletons are always more agile and less strong than the original creature. All skeletons are **vulnerable** to bludgeoning damage thanks to their exposed and easily crumpled bones.

**Knowledge (religion) 16:** Creating a skeleton from a corpse requires fracturing the soul of the creature the corpse belonged to. The soul splinter created this way is used to give the skeleton its agency. This is unpleasant for the dead creature in its afterlife,

though not dangerous. Skeletons require a less intact corpse than zombies, so they are preferred for reanimating bodies in a greater state of decay.

**Skeleton Lizardfolk Grunt****Level 3 [CR 1]**  
Medium undead

|   |
|---|
| <b>HP</b> 8 <b>AD</b> 16 <b>Fort</b> 10 <b>Ref</b> 11 <b>Ment</b> 11                |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0   |
| <b>Strikes:</b> Spear +3 (1d8+1 piercing);<br>Claw +5 (1d6+1 piercing and slashing) |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.                           |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0   |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 0, Dex 3, Con 3, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil 0                        |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 3 <b>Power</b> 1  |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral  |

**Bludgeoning Vulnerability:** Skeletons are **vulnerable** to bludgeoning damage.

**Hold Breath:** A lizardfolk can hold its breath for ten times the normal length of time.

**Skeleton Lizardfolk Elite****Level 4 [CR 2]**  
Medium undead

|  |
|--|
| <b>HP</b> 19 <b>AD</b> 18 <b>Fort</b> 12 <b>Ref</b> 13 <b>Ment</b> 13                |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 11, Energy 3   |
| <b>Strikes:</b> Spear +5 (1d10+2 piercing);<br>Claw +7 (1d8+2 piercing and slashing) |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.                            |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 2, Dex 4, Con 4, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil 0                         |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 5 <b>Mundane Power</b> 2 <b>Magical Power</b> 1                      |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral   |

**Bludgeoning Vulnerability:** Skeletons are **vulnerable** to bludgeoning damage.

**Hold Breath:** A lizardfolk can hold its breath for ten times the normal length of time.

**Zombies**

**Knowledge (religion) 6:** Zombies are the reanimated corpses of once-living creatures. They are one of the most basic forms of undead, though some zombies are still quite powerful. Creating a zombie is generally regarded as a fundamentally evil act.

**Knowledge (religion) 11:** Zombies retain all of the **mundane** abilities of the reanimated creature, but lose all **magical** abilities. They also lose any ability to wield weapons, though they are often found in the same armor (if any) as the original creature. In addition, zombies are always stronger and more durable than the original creature, though they are less agile. All zombies are **vulnerable** to slashing damage thanks to their exposed and rotting flesh.

**Knowledge (religion) 16:** Creating a zombie from a corpse requires fracturing the soul of the creature the corpse belonged to. The soul splinter created this way is used to give the zombie its agency. This is unpleasant for the dead creature in its afterlife, though not dangerous. Only corpses with the majority of their flesh intact can be reanimated as zombies. Creatures with too little flesh cannot become zombies at all.

**Zombie Orc Grunt****Level 2 [CR 1]**  
Medium undead

|  |
|--|
| <b>HP</b> 8 <b>AD</b> 4 <b>Fort</b> 9 <b>Ref</b> 5 <b>Ment</b> 8 |
| <b>Resists</b> Physical 0, Energy 0                              |
| <b>Strike:</b> Slam +2 (1d10+3 bludgeoning)                      |
| <b>Speed</b> 30 ft. <b>Space</b> 5 ft. <b>Reach</b> 5 ft.        |
| <b>Awareness</b> +0  |
| <b>Attributes</b> Str 7, Dex -2, Con 4, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -1   |
| <b>Accuracy</b> 2 <b>Mundane Power</b> 3 <b>Magical Power</b> -1 |
| <b>Alignment</b> Always true neutral                             |

**Slashing Vulnerability:** Zombies are **vulnerable** to slashing damage.

**Zombie Orc Peon****Level 1 [CR 0.5]**  
Medium undead**HP 0 AD 3 Fort 8 Ref 4 Ment 7****Resists** Physical 0, Energy 0**Strike:** Slam +1 (1d10+2 bludgeoning)**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes** Str 4, Dex -2, Con 3, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy** 1 **Mundane Power** 2 **Magical Power** -1**Alignment** Always true neutral**Slashing Vulnerability:** Zombies are **vulnerable** to slashing damage.**Zombie Orc Veteran****Level 6 [CR 2]**  
Medium undead**HP 31 AD 11 Fort 16 Ref 11 Ment 14****Resists** Physical 16, Energy 3**Strike:** Slam +8 (2d6+11 bludgeoning)**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes** Str 19, Dex -2, Con 12, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy** 8 **Mundane Power** 11 **Magical Power** 1**Alignment** Always true neutral**Slashing Vulnerability:** Zombies are **vulnerable** to slashing damage.**Zombie Orc Chieftain****Level 8 [CR 4]**  
Medium undead**HP 160 AD 15 Fort 20 Ref 15 Ment 18****Resists** Physical 42, Energy 10, Universal 80**Strike:** Slam +12 (2d10+14 bludgeoning)**Speed** 30 ft. **Space** 5 ft. **Reach** 5 ft.**Awareness** +0**Attributes** Str 24, Dex -2, Con 15, Int N/A, Per 0, Wil -1**Accuracy** 12 **Mundane Power** 14 **Magical Power** 1**Alignment** Always true neutral**Slashing Vulnerability:** Zombies are **vulnerable** to slashing damage.

# Acknowledgements

A number of marvelous people have helped me make this revision possible, and many clever minds produced ideas I that have incorporated into the new system. I cannot hope to properly credit everyone who contributed, knowingly or otherwise, but I can at least make an attempt here. The following individuals have my gratitude:

Connor Haines, for being a great brainstorming partner and excellent roommate.

Zontan Ferrah, for frequently telling me when my ideas were stupid. Sometimes he was even right.

Desmond Henderson, for his remarkably thorough and insightful feedback, and for being the first person brave enough to run a game with Rise.

Kyle McCauley, Linchaun Zhang, and Scott Kottkamp for helping to correct foolish errors that once littered this document and for providing ideas about how to improve the system.

Tarkisflux, for his excellent [Tome of Prowess](#), feedback on spell design, and more.

Kholai, for keeping me on my toes in our monstrously long discussions of rules minutia.

Douglas Milewski, for his insightful essay on the nature of fighters. It helped inspire me to think that I could make D&D right.

Rich Burlew, for providing a forum for house rule enthusiasts like myself to gather and for his insightful articles that guided my thought.

Shannon Carty, for the donation of her vocabulary.

Dave Rosenberg, for his insight into the nature of druids.

Ryan Beck, for his helpful commentary and criticism.

Jordan MacAvoy, for his endless patience and creativity that repeatedly revealed flaws in the wording and design of this book.

Wizards of the Coast, for making a great game and releasing it under the OGL license, which makes all of this tinkering possible.